

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

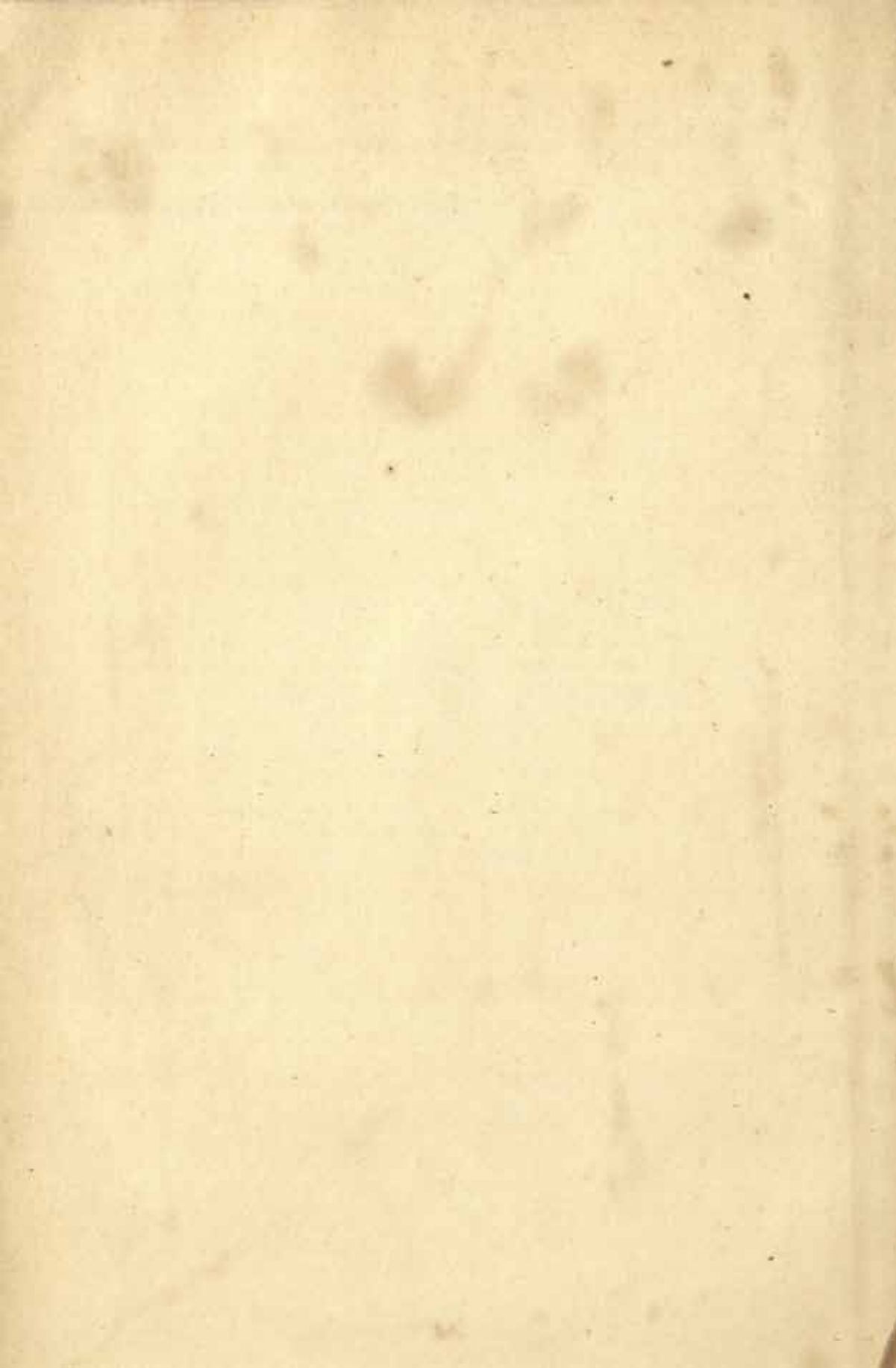
---

ACCESSION NO. 32247

CALL No. 063.93105/V.K.A.W.

D.G.A. 79

17. 1. 19



# VERHANDELINGEN DER KONINKLIJKE AKADEMIE VAN WETENSCHAPPEN

AFDEELING LETTERKUNDE  
NIEUWE REEKS DEEL XXXIII

32247

063.93105  
V. K. A. W.



A93

(13)

UITGAVE VAN DE N.V. NOORD-HOLLANDSCHE  
UITGEVERS-MAATSCHAPPIJ, AMSTERDAM 1934



CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. .... 32247 .....  
Date ..... 31.7.57 .....  
Vol. No. .... 063.9365 .....

V. K. A. W.

## INHOUD

---

1. M. BOAS, Die Epistola Catonis.
  2. C. C. UHLENBECK and R. H. VAN GULIK, A Blackfoot-English Vocabulary. Based on material from the Southern Peigans.
-



A BLACKFOOT-ENGLISH VOCABULARY



# A BLACKFOOT-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

BASED ON MATERIAL FROM THE SOUTHERN PEIGANS

BY

C. C. UHLENBECK AND R. H. VAN GULIK

VERHANDELINGEN DER KONINKLIJKE AKADEMIE  
VAN WETENSCHAPPEN TE AMSTERDAM  
AFDEELING LETTERKUNDE  
NIEUWE REEKS. DEEL XXXIII, No. 2

UITGAVE VAN DE N.V. NOORD-HOLLANDSCHE  
UITGEVERS-MAATSCHAPPIJ, AMSTERDAM 1934





*To the memory of*  
*JOSEPH TATSEY*



## PRELIMINARY REMARKS

The published and unpublished sources of this Blackfoot-English Vocabulary are those mentioned in the "Preliminary remarks" of the English-Blackfoot Vocabulary of the same authors, which appeared in 1930 in the "Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam". Practically all the material contained in both vocabularies was secured, either by J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong or by C. C. Uhlenbeck, in 1910 and 1911, among the Southern Peigans of Blackfoot Reservation, Teton County, Montana.

The symbols used are the same as in former publications on Blackfoot by C. C. Uhlenbeck. For the palatal voiceless fricative the sign *x* has been preferred to *χ* which was made use of in the texts, whereas the guttural non-palatalized voiceless fricative is expressed by *χ*. Details about the phonetic system of Blackfoot are to be found in "Original Blackfoot texts", p. VI—X, and in "Flexion of substantives in Blackfoot", p. 4—6. Here it may suffice to observe that the vowel-signs have, roughly spoken, their continental value (*a*, however, has nearly the same sound as English *u* in *but*; *â* sounds like English *a* in *fall*; *ā* is used in this book only for a short vowel, which sounds much the same as German *o* in *mochte*; *ε* is a short vowel with the sound of German *e* in *Messer*), and the same may be said of the consonants (the stops *p*, *t*, *k* are never aspirated; *s* is a peculiar sound, very similar to, though not identical with, Basque *s*; ' is the glottal stop).

Quantity, which in most cases depends on stress (*a*, *â*, *ε*, however, are always short, and so are all vowels before *χ* and *x*, and before geminates) did not need special marks. Only in a few cases where a vowel is constantly short, even when stressed, the sign <sup>u</sup> has been put above the letter.

For the principal and secondary stress (or stresses), respectively, the *acutus* and *gravis* are made use of. Where the principal stress wavers between two syllables the *acutus* has been put on both of them. Still this vocabulary does by no means pretend to give all the ways of accentuation of every word. There are so many shifts of stress to be observed in the spoken language that it would be impossible to register them all.

The authors have allowed themselves slight changes in the orthography of the published texts, especially in those of J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong (Walter Mountain-chief's emphatical endings *-a* and *-i* are omitted). In general they have retained the use of *e* and *u*, respectively, by the side of *i* and *o*, though they strongly suspect that there are only two "phonemes" (*i* : *e*, and *u* : *o*), and that it perhaps would have been better to use

accordingly only two symbols. Instead of *uχ*, *āχ*, *uks*, *uts* in most cases the spelling *oχ*, *oks*, *ots* has been preferred. Before *nn* and *χ* we usually write *a* instead of *α* (*ann*, *aχ*, not *ann*, *αχ*). There are certainly many inconsistencies in our way of spelling, but to remove them would have caused us great and unnecessary trouble. Nor would it have spared the student any serious inconvenience. The numerous cross-references, we trust, will help him out, wherever the spelling of the vocabulary differs from that of the texts.

The alphabetical order of the letters, adopted in this book, is as follows :  
*a, α, ā, â, e, ε, h, i, k, χ, x, m, n, o, p, s, t, u, w, y.*

Our book is not better than it ought to be; nay, we fear, it is a good deal worse. Still, we dare say, it may be relied upon, as we always most scrupulously took care to stress any doubts we might have about the correct form of a word.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

an.	=	animate.
cf.	=	confer.
excl.	=	exclusive.
in.	=	inanimate.
incl.	=	inclusive.
lit.	=	literally.
obv.	=	obviative.
pl.	=	plural.
prop.	=	properly.
sing.	=	singular.
v.	=	vide.
voc.	=	vocative.





# ADDITIONAL CORRIGENDA TO "AN ENGLISH-BLACKFOOT VOCABULARY"

- P. 13, l. 6 sq. from beneath. Cancel: look ahead *isátsit*.
- P. 21, l. 15 sq. from beneath. Cancel: when they came backward *otótoysaii*.
- P. 22, l. 9 from beneath. Read: *nítápstsitsikini*.
- P. 24, l. 16 from beneath. Read: *kaiiskstakipapaukau*.
- P. 28, l. 14 from beneath. Add: *ómaykskim* an., pl. *ómaykskimiks*.
- P. 31, l. 3. Read: that (that white buffalo-calf) may have no blood on it.
- P. 44, l. 15. Read: *aiinnimau*.
- P. 48, l. 16. Read: then he (4 p.) circled round towards.
- P. 55, l. 10 sq. from beneath. Read: when they are crazy old men.
- P. 57, l. 15. Read: *kimaukitauasainiopixpuaiks*.
- P. 71, l. 22. Read: *nánisesopoksixtsau*.
- P. 82, l. 6 from beneath. Read: *katoïksistsikatösiua*.
- P. 95, l. 14. Read: *ákakâuhop*.
- P. 101, l. 4. Read: *itsitsápistaimaie*.
- P. 101, l. 15 from beneath. Read: *itsipápokapaskokin*.
- P. 115, l. 2. Read: *sinâuiskitakiomaykatoïksistsikûiatösi*.
- P. 130, l. 4 from beneath. Read: *iksiksiixpi*.
- P. 133, l. 17. Read: *pistotöyiu*.
- P. 137, l. 3 from beneath. Read: are.
- P. 139, l. 14 from beneath. Read: *nitúkyaskoiöpiu*.
- P. 143, l. 2. Read: *ixtáiksistoksakiopi* and *ixtáiksistoksakiopiks*.
- P. 147, l. 5 from beneath. Read: *annotápsamisa*.
- P. 157, l. 17 from beneath. Read: *áipekanepeyiu*.
- P. 157 ll. 3 and 2 from beneath. Read: *nitáitaytaitapepuyi* and *áitay-taitapepuyiu*.
- P. 160, l. 7. Read: *mistsi-ayküinnimani*.
- P. 163, l. 7. Read: your.
- P. 163, l. 15. Read: *askyspaumóksákuaie*.
- P. 166, l. 15 from beneath. Read: he put it down there.
- P. 167, l. 18 from beneath. Read: *itáipstsiu*.
- P. 172, l. 22. Read: *auanáiks*.
- P. 173, l. 6 from beneath. Cancel: when.
- P. 175, l. 24. Read: *stámatsitapiuasinaí*.
- P. 179, l. 7. Read: *-áksiststâni* in., *otáksiststâni* his round smoothed stone.
- P. 199, l. 11. Read: sit (instead of: sat).
- P. 200, l. 17. Read: *tsimâ*.
- P. 208, l. 14. Read: *istsipsapiu*.

- P. 212, l. 3 from beneath. Read: do you (pl.) still sit there.  
P. 215, l. 18 from beneath. Read: *ikstāpoko* and *ikstāpokuists*.  
P. 221, l. 3 from beneath. Read: he takes out for him.  
P. 227, ll. 4 and 5. Read: thirty (instead of: thirteen).  
P. 230, l. 16. Read: throw (instead of: threw).  
P. 237, l. 15. Read: *natsikōputoisopoksixtsau*.  
P. 249, l. 12 from beneath. Read: in. (instead of: an.).  
P. 250, l. 5. Read: *oyiniuaists*.  
P. 260, l. 8. Read: l. 6 sq. from beneath.

## A.

á (á<sup>n</sup>) *yes*.

a- *in the act of; usually; repeatedly; monophthongization of a i-*.

á'àiomà *pretty near (interjection)*.

Aápaitapiàke (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Blood-people, pl. -àkeks.*

Aápaitapikoän *an. man belonging to the Blood-people, pl. -koaiks.*

Aápaitapiks *an. pl. Blood-people, a Peigan band.*

aápani *in. blood, pl. aápaists. — Cf. -a p a n a s i-.*

áatsista (áatsistaua) *an. rabbit, obv. áatsistai(i), pl. áatsistaiks.*

à'eá *alas (interjection)*.

aháu *oh yes (interjection)*.

ai- (-ai-), au- *in the act of: nâpiu itâiokau, niétaxtai itâiokau, kokúyi there was an old man sleeping, near a river he was sleeping, in the night; ákai-Pekâniua áuauayxisixk the ancient Peigan people were shaking their heads (i.e. were dancing); kâietsopiu he is sitting on high; saiakapóyinaí he (4 p.) was coming out from the camp; paiiskâpixtsiua who causes the people to make the buffalo-corral; kaiikskâtsiuaie he was going on one side of them. — usually: anistsiksistsikuists áisamîixk he used to hunt every day; otsistamiksisinâ itauâuakoâu then we (incl.) used to chase the bulls; kaiistoyxinai he (4 p.) used to stick himself. — repeatedly: omî áukskau ômoxtaíptsâm mokoáiauaie there was a hole, through which she (4 p.) peeped in at them repeatedly. — As appears from some quotations given above, -ai- is often used as a true infix.*

-ai- *six v. n a i- six.*

aiá *ah, oh, look here (interjection)*.

aiaháu *ah, oh (interjection)*.

áiaikoputostuyimiu *he is sixteen years old.*

aiak- (aiaks-) *is the same as ak-, but at the same time expressing the durative aspect: annóyk áiâksikôkuixk now this coming night; áiaksistuyiu it will be cold; kitaiâkoxtot I shall give it to you. — We find also akai- with nearly the same meaning.*

aiakaykumi- *to be going to shoot, to aim: nitâiakaykumi I aim, áiakaykumi he aims; nitâiakaykumatau I aim at him, áiakaykumatsiu he aims at him.*

áiaketaisop *we (incl.) shall have pack-horses, and stay for some days.*

aiáketsiau *they are different.*

áiakoykèmi (áiakoykèmiua) *an. a man who is going to be married, bridegroom, obv. áiakoykèmi(i), pl. áiakoykèmiks.*



áiakòmi (áiakòmiua) an. *a woman who is going to be married, bride*, obv. áiakòmi(i), pl. áiakòmiks.

áiaksakiàki (áiaksakiàkiua) an. *blacksmith*, obv. áíaksakiàki(i), pl. áíaksakiàkiks.

áiàksikòkuixk *coming night*.

áiàksiksistsikùixk *coming day*.

áiaksisapitakiks an. pl. *those that will cut the hides for ropes*.

aiaksts- *to steer the ears of the lodge*: nitàiakstsim *I steer the ears of the lodge*, áiakstsimau *he steers the ears of the lodge*, saiàkstsimàt *go out and steer the ears of the lodge*; tsá kanistápapaiàkstsimaxpa *how did you steer the ears of the lodge about*. Also with the lodge as inanimate object: nitàiakstsixp *I steer its ears*, áiakstsim *he steers its ears*; matsàiakstsit *go out and steer its ears*; ninóykomotapaiàkstsip *I kept trying to steer its ears about*; mátsitaiàkstsimaie *then she began again to steer its ears*.

áiáyk an., áíixk in. *that who, that which* (relative).

áiàu (áiàua) an. *that certain one, so and so*.

aiáu (often ki aiáu, kyaiáu) *alas* (interjection).

áiāžkèmi (áiāžkèmiua) an. *owner of beaver-rolls* (prop. *water-owner*), obv. áíāžkèmi(i), pl. áíāžkèmiks.

aiē *aha* (interjection).

-aie (-aii, -ai), a suffix which plays an important part in nominal and verbal flexion. It is also often attached to pronouns to verbalize them. The different functions of -aie (-aii) cannot be treated here. They belong to grammar. It may be said, however, in this place, that it often refers to a person or thing, other than a third person. So it is the sign of the sub-obviative in the noun, and refers to fourth and fifth persons in the verb. In the conjunctive and subjunctive it is the regular sign of the fourth person.

aii- *to point*: nitáuaii *I point*, áuaiiu *he points*.

aiikáutakūs v. áiikotàko.

áiiki (áiikiua) an. *one who blows a wind-instrument* (a *trumpet, a whistle*), obv. áiiki(i), pl. áiikiks.

áiikoputoniū *it is thirteen days* (nights).

áiikoputostuyimiu *he is thirteen years old*.

áiikotàko *it was late in the evening*; aiikótakūsi, aiikáutakūs *when it is late in the evening*.

áiiksiksisakoaie (the *elk-horn*) *got to be very sharp*. — Cf. ksisi- *to sharpen*.

áiiksiksistsikò *it is a light day*.

áiiksitsikūinatsiu *it is light* (the opposite of *dark*). We expect áiiksiksistsikūinatsiu *it is very light*: cf. áiiksiksistsikò, ksistsikūinatsiu.

Aiikski (-skiua) an. *Shady-face*, a woman's name, obv. -ski(i).

áiikskožtòinam *it looks a great number of them* (an.); áíikskožtòinat-siàists *it looks a great number of them* (in.).

áiūxk v. áíāžk.

Aiixkímmiko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *Cypress hills* (lit. *striped earth*).  
 áíinnimà (áíinnimàua) an. *chicken-hawk*, obv. áíinnimài(i), pl. áíinni-  
 màiks (*catcher*).

áíipponiú it is *thirty days* (nights).

áíippostuyìmiú he is *ten years old*.

áíippostuyìmiú he is *thirty years old*.

áíippostuyìmiú he is *sixty years old*.

aiipstsikoyi- to have colts hard inside (the body): ixtáipstsikoyiau  
 therefrom they held their colts hard inside (their bodies).

aiíksipistàiks an. pl. horses that are tied.

áiisoists in. pl. boss-ribs.

aiisto- to come near v. aisto-.

áiistsipixtoau (áiistsipixtoaua) an. a man whose wife has been taken  
 away, obv. áíistsipixtoai(i), pl. áíistsipixtoauaiks.

áiistsiú is near v. aistsi-.

A'isuyisàmi an. *Medicine-boss-ribs*, a man's name.

aiit- to skin v. iit- to skin.

áiitskipokau in. clear sky, pl. áíitskipokaists.

áiitstuyìmiú he is *one year old*.

aik- (aikai-, aikau-) already, contracted from ai- and ik- already. —

aik- (aikai-, aikau-) many, etc., contracted from ai- and ik- many, etc.

áikakaikixtsipskyaiau (white-faced horses) had put red stripes on their  
 faces.

aikakima- v. ikakima-.

áikaɣtòmi (áikaɣtòmiua) an. warrior, obv. áikaɣtòmi(i), pl. áikaɣtòmiks;  
 áikaɣtòmiú he is a warrior.

A'ikaɣtsi (-tsiua) an. Gambler, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).

aikan- (aikani-) is the contraction of ai- and ikan- (ikani-).

aikap- often, contracted from ai- and ikap-.

Aikáɣpsiso (-soa) an. With-many-cuts, a woman's name, obv. -soi. I  
 suppose, the correct form of the name is Aikóɣpsiso (Aikáɣpsiso).

aikam- is the contraction of ai- and ikam- quickly.

áikanausuyiau they were glittering (in the sun).

áikepippostuyìmiú he is *hundred years old*.

aiketsipuyi- v. iketsipuyi-.

aiki- to blow on a whistle = aiiki- v. iki- (same meaning).

aiki- to be the matter v. -iki- (same meaning).

aikin- is contracted from ai- and ikin- soft or ikin- to small pieces.

aikiniɔɣpatsko- v. ikinioɣpatsko-.

áikipáksakixtsòk just put (pl.) him short (that means: just put the tra-  
 voy on his neck).

aikitatsim- v. ikitatsim-.

aikitsixts- v. ikitsixts-.

aikitst- v. ikitst-.

áikoputoniú it is *sixteen days* (nights).



aiksik- to keep clean v. iksik- (same meaning).

aiksikai- v. -iksikai-.

áiksikiu it is daylight.

aiksiksistot- v. iksiksistot-.

aiksinatsiu he has for a robe: otokís aiksinatsiu he had his hide (an.)  
for a robe.

áiksini (áiksiniua) an. hog, pig, obv. áiksini(i), pl. áiksiniks.

áiksinioapisàki in. ham, pl. áiksinioapisàkists.

áiksinioksisakò in. bacon.

áiksinipokà (-pokàua) an. young pig, obv. -pokài(i), pl. -pokàiks (pig-child).

aiksipuyin- to squeeze (as a sponge): nitáiksipuyinixp I squeeze it,  
áiksipuyinim he squeezes it.

áiksipuyinixpi in. sponge, pl. áiksipuyinixpists.

áiksisatapaiàkoxtosauàists when they had done putting them (in.) about  
(that means: when they had done putting a value on each article).

áiksisatàkahauki'a v. ákàkàuhòp.

áiksisotxtòs v. ákàkòxtòxp.

áiksisotosiu it is full moon.

áikskaikoksiu is very sorry: omà ponokàistamika áikskaikoksiua, otsau-  
anistsisi omi maistòi the elk-bull was very sorry that the crow had not  
done it.

áikskaniststsiu (the lodges) were all quiet.

aikskan- is the contraction of ai- and ikskan-.

aikski- v. -ikski-.

áikskinisomòsiu (better: áikskanisomòsiu) v. ikskan-.

aikspi- (aikspy-) v. ikspi-.

aikstsikikasi- v. ikstsikikasi-.

aikstsikixkini- v. ikstsikixkini-.

aixket- (ket-) to cook, to bake: nitáixket I cook, áixketau he cooks;  
nitáixketatau I cook him, áixketatsiu he cooks him, nitáixketatòxp I cook it,  
áixketatom he cooks it; nitáixketoau I cook for him, áixketoyiu he cooks  
for him; stámoxtsekixkitoyiuaie she then cooked from (it) for him; áuke,  
kipipòtak, áxkitskètaup come on, now quickly make a fire, that we (incl.)  
may cook; ákaxytoanatsaixketaxkauaiks he went out to get a little of (the  
meat) to cook it.

aixkitsan- v. ixkitsan-.

aixkitsi- v. ixkitsi-.

aixks- to dry: nitáixksau I dry him, áixksiu he dries him; nitáixksixp  
I dry it, áixksim he dries it.

aixsoyi- v. -ixsoyi-.

áixtatsikistotsixtsimiau amói kokotúyi they had moved to the middle of  
the ice.

aixtsi- to lie v. -ixtsi- to lie.

aixtsi- to have a sweat v. -ixtsi- (same meaning).

aixtsisk- v. ixtsisk-.

aim- to ask in marriage, to woo: nitaimàu I woo her, áimiu he woos her, aukiuaïmau (aukiwemau) she was wanted by all to marry (everybody wanted to marry her).

-aimo it smells v. im ó.

aimoi- (aimoyi-) is the contraction of ai- and imoi- hairy.

áimoyikoän an. buffalo-calf when it has got hair on it, pl. áimoyikoais.

ain- is the contraction of ai- and in- long, or of ai- and in- down.

aina- to dress up v. -ina- (same meaning).

ainak- (ainaks-) little by little: mátoxtainàksoyiua he ate of (it) also little by little; ki áikakoxtainàksoyiua and he was just eating of (them) little by little. — Cf. inak-.

áinakási an. wheel, waggon, pl. áinakásiks (also as plurale tantum for one waggon).

ainakasi- v. inakasi-.

ainakat- v. inakat-.

áinako v. inako.

ainaksoyi- to eat little by little: nitáinaksoyi I eat little by little, áinaksoyiua he eats little by little.

áinakùyimi natósi it is new moon, it is the first day of the month (lit. the moon is in sight). No more used.

ainap- is the contraction of ai- and -inap- (v. pinap-).

-áinapim- to mind, to care for (an.): (ni)táisksauatainápimanániau we (excl.) do not mind them (viz. the ghosts) any more.

ainapinakat- v. -inapinakat-.

áinasinatòmiau: ánnistsimaie áinasinatòmiau on those (in.) they used counters.

ainau- finally v. ino- long.

ainausi- to dress v. -inausi-.

aini- is the contraction of ai- and ini- long, or of ai- and ini- down

ainiksistot- v. iniksistot-.

ainixk- (ainixki-) to sing v. ninixk- to sing.

ainixkat- to call v. ninixkat-.

ainixta- to boil v. -inixta-.

ainiomayka- v. iniomayka-.

ainipot- to put down v. inipot- (same meaning).

ainipotsi- to fight each other: (of wolves) áitoxtaiainipotsiiau, ótsiksi-matoxkôsau they were fighting and biting each other, because they were happy to get something to eat: kákainokauainipotsiiau they were just happy fighting (over the food).

ainistaiiksaki- v. ixtáinistaiiksakiopi.

ainistaykat- to use for lodge-pole: nitáinistaykatoyx I use it for lodge-pole, áinistaykatôm he uses it for lodge-pole.

ainit- to kill v. init-.

áiniu it is the last day of the last quarter. Prop. (the moon) died.



ainiuaꝯka- v. -iniuaꝯka-.

aino- *long*, contracted from ai- and ino- *long*. — Cf. anno- *long*.

ainok- is the contraction of ai- and -inok- *elk*, or of ai- and -inok- (*minok*-) *happy*.

ainoka- v. inoka- *to clear*.

ainokoꝯkoyi v. inokoꝯkoyi.

ainoꝯpats- v. inoꝯpats-.

ainoꝯt- *to boil* v. -inixta-.

áo *come on* (interjection used when appealing to one's help or sympathy).

áiokskaistuyimi (-stuyimiua) *an. colt three years old*, obv. -stuyimi(i), pl. -stuyimiks.

áiokskaistuyimiu (áiokskastuyimiu) *he is three years old*.

áiokskauniu *it is three days (nights)*.

Áióꝯketsinamaiáke (-ákeua) *an. Different-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

áoꝯtoꝯkoꝯsi (áoꝯtoꝯkoꝯsiua) *an. sick person*, obv. áioꝯtoꝯkoꝯsi(i), pl. áioꝯtoꝯkoꝯsiks.

áoꝯtoꝯkoꝯsòpi (áoꝯtoꝯkoꝯsòpiua) *an. sick person*, obv. áioꝯtoꝯkoꝯsòpi(i), pl. áioꝯtoꝯkoꝯsòpiks.

áiomòkau (áiomòkaua) *an. stallion*, obv. áiomòkai(i), pl. áiomòkaiks.

aiopimiskaupi- v. miopimiskaupi-.

aiótsapisi *whenever there is a famine*. — Cf. itsótsiu.

aip- *standing* is the contraction of aj- and -ip- (v. nip- *standing*).

aipau- is the contraction of ai- and -ipau-.

aipautsi- *to refuse (a lover)*: nitáipauts *I refuse*, áipautsiu *she refuses*; nitáipautsimau *I refuse him*, áipautsimiu *she refuses him*.

aipauyika- v. apiauyika-.

áipanasainiu *cries-all-night* is used for *dime* by the Blood Indians.

áipáststsimiksiuaiks *he was striking them (an.) together that they might spark*.

áipèksiksísatà v. pekxi-.

aipi- *to walk*: nitàipi *I walk*, áipiu *he walks*. — *to run*: nitàipi *I run*, áipiu *he runs*. — Cf. akaipi-.

aipia- *to corral* v. -ipia-.

áipiksi (áipiksiua) *an. striker (in base-ball)*, obv. áipiksi(i), pl. áipiksiks.

áipixksekoputoniu *it is nineteen days (nights)*.

áipixksekoputostuyimiu *he is nineteen years old*.

áipixksippostuyimiu *he is ninety years old*.

áipixksoniu *it is nine days (nights)*.

áipixksostuyimiu *he is nine years old*.

aipiot- *to wet*: nitáipiotou *I wet him*, áipiotoyiu *he wets him*; nitáipiotxi *I wet it*, áipiotxim *he wets it*.

aipist- (aipst-) is the contraction of ai- and ipist- (ipst-).

áipistaꝯkaipòkò *in. pepper (tasting as tobacco)*.

aipístsi- *to be inside* v. -ipístsi- (same meaning).

aipístsi- *to be wet* v. -ipístsi- (same meaning).

-aipístsi *blanket* v. nǎipístsi.

aipístsik- (aipístsik-) is the contraction of ai- and ipístsik-.

áipístsikaisotau *it drizzles (it rains a little)*.

aipístsikasapi- *to look a little*: oápsp áipístsikasapínai (-sapínai) *he (4 p.) looked a little out of one of his eyes*.

áipístsiksisámòs *it was a little while, after a little while*, aipístsiksisámòs *after a short while*.

aipókoyiu *his lodge is finished (lit. he has his lodge standing)*.

-aipoǎkixpi: nitáipoǎkixp *my hay-ground*, otáipoǎkixp *his hay-ground*.

áipóniu *it is ten days (nights)*.

aipopota- *to get up to make fire*: áipopòtaii *they would get up to make the fire*.

áipostaminàtsi *in. apple*, pl. áipostaminàtsists.

aips- *to mend*: nitáipsaki *I mend*, áipsakiu *he mends*; áipsaiu *they (an.) are mended*; nitáipsixp *I mend it*, áipsim *he mends it*; nitáipsomoau *I mend for him*, áipsomoyiu *he mends for him*.

aipsi- *to be wet* v. ipsi- (same meaning).

aipst- v. aipíst-.

aipstanistot- v. -ipstanistot-.

aipstauani- v. -ipstauani-.

aipstokskasi- v. ipstokskasi-.

aipstomaǎka- v. ipstomaǎka-.

aipstsat- v. ipstsat-.

aipstsapi- v. ipstsapi-.

aipístsi- *to be inside* v. -ipístsi-.

aipístsik- v. aipístsik-.

aipístsiksisámòs v. áipístsiksisámòs.

aipístsin- v. ipístsin-.

aipístsiskapi- v. ipístsiskapi-.

aipístsistapiksi- v. ipístsistapiksi-.

aipístsokapistot- v. -ipístsokapistot-.

áipu (-epu, -ipu) *it is summer*; áipūsi (=népūsi) *when it is summer*. —

Cf. nepú and nepu-.

aipustokiaki- v. nipustokiaki-.

aipuyats- *to make one speak, to allow one to speak*: nitáipuyatsau *I make him (allow him to) speak*.

aipuyi- *to speak, to talk* v. epuyi-.

ais- is in some cases the contraction of ai- and is- *ahead*. — In other cases it is the contraction of ai- and -is- *four* (v. nis- *four*).

ais- *to cook* v. -is- *to cook*.

áísaiǎzkumi (áísaiǎzkumiua) *an. domestic bull*, obv. áísaiǎzkumi(i), pl. áísaiǎzkumiks.

áísaiǎzkumiòmita (-òmitaua) *an. bull-dog*, obv. -òmitai(i), pl. -òmitaiks.



áisaitsikaχtakò (-küi, -küyi) in. *rattle-sound-root*, pl. áisaitsikaχtakuiſts.  
áisakotsi in. *beer*.

áisàmi (áisàmiua) an. *hunter*, obv. áisàmi(i), pl. áisàmiks.

aisanist- v. isanist-.

áisatsàki (áisatsàkiua) an. *carpenter*, obv. áisatsàki(i), pl. áisatsàkiks.

áisauatsitsipimiuaie *she did not think anything more of him outside*.

aisauχkótaitſis: ómistk aisauχkótaitſis, máχkitapoχs *those times, when he could not think how to go*. Probably a free translation. What, however, is the literal meaning of aisauχkótaitſis?

aisamóyi *a long time ago*.

áisaskiu *it sprouts*. — Cf. sisksi- (sasksi-) *to grow*.

áisákuyi (áisákuyiua) an. *bay horse*, obv. áisákuyi(i), pl. áisákuyiks.

áisákuyisikekaii (áisákuyisikekaiiua) an. *horse with a bay-striped back*, obv. áisákuyisikekaii(i), pl. áisákuyisikekaiiks.

áisāχpumatsis in. *purse*, pl. aisāχpumatsists. Though de Josselin de Jong did not note the χ in this word, we think its presence cannot be doubted.

áiseisòtau *it drizzles*.

áisekoputoniú *it is fourteen days (nights)*.

áisekoputostuyimiu *he is fourteen years old*.

áisiaii "the circle": kanáksitapiua áksipuyimiu eini, ki ánniaie itáinix-katoχp: áisiaii *all foot-men would stand around the buffalo, and then that was called "the circle"*.

áisikoytatsikyaiksistsikò (-ksistsikù) *it is afternoon*.

áisikotsiu in. *tallow*, pl. áisikotsists.

áisikotùyi (áisikotùyiua) an. *black-tail deer*, obv. áisikotùyi(i), pl. áisikotùyiks (isikotuyiks).

A'isikotuyiskò (-skù, -skùyi) in. *Black-tail creek* (prop. *a place where there are plenty of black-tail deer*).

áisiksikimi in. *coffee (black liquid)*.

aisiksikimsima- *to make coffee*: nitáisiksikimsim *I make coffee*, áisiksikimsimàu *he makes coffee*.

aisin- *to break with hand* v. isin- (same meaning).

A'isinaixpi in. *Writing-stone*, a local name.

áisinàki (áisinàkiua) an. *clerk*, obv. áisinàki(i), pl. áisinàkiks.

Aisináysiniki (-kiua) an. *Fine-killing*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i). There is some doubt about the correctness of the first syllable.

A'isinokòpi (-kòpiua) an. *Inhaler*, name of a mythical monster, obv. -kòpi(i).

áisipponiu *it is forty days (nights)*.

áisippostuyimiu *he is forty years old*.

áisipskyāysiu (?) *he was hitting himself in the face*.

aisit- is the contraction of ai- and -isit- *five* (v. nisit- *five*).

áisitoniú *it is five days (nights)*.

áisitostuyimiu *he is five years old*.

áisitsekoputoniú *it is fifteen days (nights)*.

áisitsekoputostuyimiu *he is fifteen years old.*

áisitsipoytako *it roars (as the wind).*

áisitsipponiu *it is fifty days (nights).*

áisitsippostuyimiu *he is fifty years old.*

aisk- *to break with foot* v. isk- (same meaning).

aiskys- v. askys-.

áiskókinau (áiskókinaua) an. ant, obv. áiskókinai(i), pl. áiskókinaiks.

áiskomaykstòki (áiskomaykstòkiua) an. ass, obv. áiskomaykstòk(i), pl.

áiskomaykstòkiks (*instead-of-a-mule*).

aiksin- (asksin-) v. -isksin- *to know.*

áisksitautsikitsinòaiiau áioytoxkoysòpiks *they are seen about by those that are sick.*

aiksos- *to jerk the skin-meat from a hide*: áisksòsiau otsitaksinamay-puàuaists *they jerked the skin-meat from those (skins) they would make their marks on*; ákaikaiistapaisksosatsii otsiitsimàniks *then they would jerk the skin-meat away from his skinnings*; itáksosatsiuaiks *then they jerked the skin-meat from them (an.)*.

áiskstaki v. úskstaki.

aisóisàtsis v. asóisàtsis.

áisokutanistsiuaie (*misheard for -anitsiuaie?*) *each time he would cut out a piece (of his robe).*

áisoniu *it is four days (nights).*

A'isopumstàu (-stàua) an. the *Wind-maker*, a mythical person, obv. -stài(i).

áisostuyimiu *he is four years old.*

aisot- *to take ahead* v. -isot-.

A'isotsikàu (-kàua) an. the *Slider*, a mythical woman, obv. -kai(i).

áisoyiau *they became Tails* (v. I'soyiks).

A'ispaykumi (-miua) an. *Shoots-in-the-air*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i)

aist- (aists-) *close, close by, near, near by*: aistauànís *if he comes close saying (if he is saying, coming close)*; áistomaykàiau *they are running close*; áykaistsaipiskoxtoaiiks *let us (incl.) make a charge on them when they are near*; áuaistsiksísau (*a herd of buffalo*) *is running near*; ákaista-pòtsiu *he will come near with the carcass.* — Cf. aisto-, aistóytsi, aistsi-.

aist- (aists-) *instead*: áistanitsiuaie *they killed her instead (of being killed by her).*

aist- *in the forest, into the forest* v. ist- *in the forest.*

aista- *to suck* v. ista- *to suck.*

aista- *to think* v. ista- *to think.*

aista- *to hammer* v. ista- *to hammer.*

aistaykapi- v. istaykapi-.

Aistaykúmi (-kúmiua) an. *Shoots-close-by*, a man's name, obv. -kúmi(i) (*Blood Indian*).

aistamats- v. aistamats-.



**aistani-** is the contraction of *ai-* and *istani-* out of sight.

**aistanit-** to kill instead: *âistanitsiauaie they killed her instead (of being killed by her).*

**âistapuyisuyisaiks** when they (an.) were soaked with grease.

**A'istasipistâzkumi** (-kumiua) an. Common-owl-yells, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(i).

**aistatoks-** to split: *nitâistatoksâki I split, âistatoksâkiu he splits; nitâistatoksixp I split it, âistatoksim he splits it.*

**aistatoksot-** to split with hands: *nitâistatoksôtsixp I split it with hands, âistatoksôtsim he splits it with hands.*

**aistauauayka-** to approach walking, to come near: *nitâistauauayk I come near, âistauauaykau he comes near; ki itsinôyiauaiks otâistauauaykâniaiks and they saw them, that they were coming near.*

**aistaumayka-** v. *aistomayka-*.

**aistauot-** v. *-istauot-*.

**âistamaiâkitsapanistsitapiau** then they are even on both sides (in baseball).

**aistamats-** to show: *nitâistamatsau I show to him, âistamatsiu he shows to him; nitâistamatstoxkatoxp I show it, âistamatstoxkatôm he shows it; ki ânnaykaie âuaistamatstoxkiu, mâzkanistaipaskâzpi ksiskstakiksi and he is the one who showed (the people) how the beavers should dance.*

**âistâztsimmâni:** *omî âistâztsimmâni those pieces of the elk-horns.*

**aisto-** to come near: *nitaistô I come near, âistô he comes near, itstsixki âistôyi if it happens that some one comes near; nitâistoxkoau I come near him, âistoxkoyiu he comes near him, âikaistapoâistoxkoki he keeps on getting nearer to us (incl.); otsitsikaisto(z)kokoiauaie then she (4 p.) was very close to them; nitâistoxkixp I come near it, âistoxkim he comes near it. By the side of aisto- we find aiisto-, e.g. âiistoxkoyiu omî ûnnasini she got near the men; âiistâzkixk (âiistoxkixk) âkitsikâkimaup when we (incl.) were near to the place where we cut our lodge-poles. — Cf. aist- close, aistôztsi, aistsi-.*

**-aisto** crow v. *maistô.*

**aistok-** often represents the contraction of *ai-* and *-istok-* two (v. *nistok-*).

**aistokayko-** v. *-istokayko-*.

**aistoki-** may be the contraction of *ai-* and *istoki-* to knock, etc. — *aistoki-*, in other cases, is the contraction of *ai-* and *-istoki-* two (v. *nistok-*).

**âistokiauniu** it is two days (nights).

**âistokistuyimiu** he is two years old.

**aistoxk-** is the contraction of *ai-* and *istoxk-* in a lying position.

**âistoxpatakiau** they became Crow-carriers (v. *A'istoxpatakiks*).

**A'istoxpatakiks** an. pl. Crow-carriers, the sixth age-society of the Peigans.

aistóχtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *close, close by, near, near by.* — Cf. aist- *close*, aisto-.

aistomayka- (aistaumayka-) *to come near running, to run this way*: aistomaykau, aistaumaykau *he is running this way.*

aistótaypapistoiiau *they (an.) had willow-pillows put on each side of them.*

aists- *to burn*, etc., is the contraction of ai- and ists- *to burn*, etc.

áistsékaii (áistsékaiiua) *an. cripple*, obv. áistsékaii(i).

aistsi- *to be near*: aistsisi suiópokskuyi *when the leaves are near* (that means: *when the leaves are out*); aistsisi otsitákomatóχp *when it is close to the time that they will start*; áiikaistsiu motóyi otsitakotstsixpi *it is getting very near the time that it will be spring.* — Cf. áiistsiu, aist-close, aisto-, aistóχtsi, áiststsiu.

aistsi- may be the contraction of ai- and istsi- (in different meanings).

aistsikai- *of not long ago* (lit. *near-former*): aistsikai-Pekánia *the Peigan tribe of not long ago.*

aistsikin- v. istsikin-.

áistsikoputoniū *it is twelve days (nights).*

áistsikoputostuyimiū *he is twelve years old.*

aistsiksisa- *to come near running, to run this way*: áistsiksisàu, áuais-tiksisau *(a buffalo-herd) is running this way.*

áistsiksisiū *he is slick behind.*

A'istsimotsèyi (-tsèyiua) *an. the Wrestler, a mythical person*, obv. -tsèyi(i).

aistsimotsii- (-tsei-, -tseyi-) v. -istsimotsii-.

aistsipīs- v. istsipīs-.

áistsipponiū *it is twenty days (nights).*

áistsippostuyimiū *he is twenty years old*; áistsippostuyimiū áistsikoputoiau *he is twenty-one years old*; áistsippostuyimiū áistsikoputoiau *he is twenty-two years old.*

aistsistomi- v. istsistom-.

aistsitsi- v. istsitsi-.

A'istskimauntsisi (-siua) *an. Flint-smoker (?)*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

aistsoyi- *to burn* is the contraction of ai- and istsoyi- *to burn*.

aistsoyi- *to thaw* is the contraction of ai- and istsoyi- *to thaw*.

Aiststséksko (-kui, -kuyi) *in. Sage creek* (lit. *a place where it is rough*: *Rough creek*).

áiststsiū *is near* v. aistsi-.

aисуiópoksikimsima- *to make tea*: nitáisuipòksikimsim *I make tea*, ái-suiópòksikimsimàu *he makes tea.*

áisuipòksikimi *in. tea (leaves-liquid).*

ait- may be a contraction of ai- + it- *then, there*, etc., but in other compounds it is contracted from ai- and -it-, a compositional form of nit-one, etc.



aitaki- to ask for a wife: ákstámaitakiau they then would ask for a wife; mátauaitakiauiks they never asked for a wife.

áitaꝥpúimiau then their bodies were oily.

áitaꝥsapitsinimiau then they knocked (the ground) smooth.

áitaꝥtamiska- v. -itaꝥtamiska-.

áitaꝥtámiskau (áitaꝥtámiskaua) an. ditch-worker, obv. áitaꝥtámiskai(i), pl. áitaꝥtámiskaiks.

aitam- happy is the contraction of ai- and itam- happy.

áitámiksistsikúí it was a fine (happy) day.

aitap- towards is the contraction of ai- and itap- towards. — aitap-one, alone, etc., is the contraction of ai- and -itap- one, alone, etc., v. nitap-.

áitapaipikotoꝥtômaists sóatsists áꝥsists he then would take the good tail-feathers and fix them up.

áitapaꝥpáksikináu (áitapaꝥpáksikináu) he just clattered his teeth.

aitapi- is the contraction of ai- and -itapi person (-itapi- to live).

áitapiâuuiú (áitapiouiu) he is a man-eater; áitapiuoyín he (4 p.) is a man-eater.

aitapimi- is the contraction of ai- and -itapimi-.

áitapiouiu v. áitapiâuuiú.

áitapiskatsimáu (áitapiskatsimáua) an. sun-dancer, obv. áitapiskatsimái(i).

áitapistànipiiauaie they then just made him fart.

áitapiuoyín v. áitapiâuuiú.

aitam- is the contraction of ai- and itam-.

aitamak- (aitamaks-) about to, going to, nearly: áitamakitsuyinipitsiau they were nearly frozen in the water. — Cf. autamak-.

aitoixkasi- (aituixkasi-) to act as medicine-man: nitáitoixkàsi I act as medicine-man; otáꝥkanauaituixkàsau because they all acted as medicine-men.

áitokskauniú it is one day.

aitoꝥk- is the contraction of ai- and itoꝥk- on, on top (of).

áitoꝥsikitàuyakiöpiú v. -aui- mouth.

áitomiainimaie in otsoáꝥsists áitomiainimaie, otáisisapokoꝥpisi she then saw his foods that they fell through (his body down to the ground) seems to be misheard for áitam- (ai- + itam-).

áitotostoiaiks they were talking about him.

aits- to cook v. -is- to cook.

áitsaupaukakiösü v. aukakyos-.

aitsi- to be ripe, to be cooked v. itsi- (same meaning).

-aitsi- to mend v. -atsi- to mend.

aitsik- (aitsiki-, aitsikin-) moccasín v. itsik-.

aitsikinstsioꝥsi- to clap hands: nitáitsikinstsioꝥsi I clap hands, áitsikinstsioꝥsiú he claps hands.

aitsikoꝥpauauanixkimiauaists they made them (in.) black with grease.

áitsikoputoniú *it is eleven days (nights).*

áitsikoputostuyímiú *he is eleven years old.*

áitsimatsiuaiks *he would long for them (an.).*

áitsimixkiniakiú *is unraveled: otokāni áitsimixkiniakiú her hair was all unraveled.*

áitsimistsiuàsiáú *they would turn into oil and grease.*

aitsin- *all, contracted from ai- and itsin- all. — aitsin- among, contracted from ai- and itsin- among. — aitsin- moccasin, contracted from ai- and -itsin- moccasin.*

aitsin- *to sew: nitáuaitsinaki, nitáitsinaki I sew; áuaitsinakiú, áitsinakiú he sews; nitáitsinixp I sew it, áitsinim he sews it; nitáitsinomoau I sew it for him, áitsinomoyiú he sews it for him.*

áitsinaksini *in, sewing.*

aitsinik- *v. itsinik-.*

aitsinixka- *v. itsinixka-.*

aitsinis- *v. itsinis-.*

aitsinit- *v. itsinit-.*

aitsinitsi- *v. itsinitsi-.*

áitsinoχpatskoàú *he was all tramped to pieces.*

aitsipaipuyi- *v. nitsipaipuyi-.*

áitsipstsitsauànisiáú *they had foam on them from rubbing. — Cf. itsipsitsauyakāiayáú.*

aitsipuyi- *to stop walking: nitsikaitsipuyi I stop walking, ikaitsipuyiú he stops walking; ki ánniksimāukiaú, áitsipūyiaú and there they were, there they stopped.*

aitsist- *on each side is the contraction of ai- and itsist- on each side.*

aitsit- *to overtake v. -itsit- (same meaning).*

aitsítsanatsiáú *v. nitsinám.*

áitsiú *v. itsiú.*

aitsiú- *is, in some cases, the contraction of ai- and -itsiú- fine (v. matsiú- fine).*

-aitsiú- *gambling-wheel is the contraction of ai- and -itsiú- gambling-wheel.*

aitsiuokosi- *to have good colts (prop. to have good children): ixtáitsiuokòsiáú therefrom (the mares) had good colts; kátaitsiuokòsiáú that is why (the mares) had good colts.*

aitsiuotasi- *to have good horses: nimoχtaitsiuotaspinan from (that) we (excl.) had good horses.*

aitsk- *past is the contraction of ai- and itsk- past. — aitsk- on the prairie is the contraction of ai- and itsk- on the prairie.*

aitska- *to fight v. itska-.*

aitskaat- *to make to walk the prairie v. itskaat- (same meaning).*

aitskaχkiot- *v. itskaχkiot-.*

áitskàni *in, fight, pl. áitskànists. — Cf. itskàni.*



**äitskâpitsi** (äitskâpitsiua) *an. a man who is always fighting, fighter, obv.*  
**äitskâpitsi(i)**, pl. äitskâpitsiks.

**aitskapitsi-** v. itskapitsi-.

**aitskokskasi-** v. itskokskasi-.

**äitsökumi** in. (?) *scrofula*.

**aitsotsistsina-** *to yell*: nitäitsotsistsin *I yell*, äitsotsistsinau *he yells*;  
 nitäitsotsistsinatomoau *I yell for him (for his sake, in his honour)*, äitsots-  
 istsinatomoayu *he yells for him (as before)*.

**aitstsiu** v. itstsi-.

**aitstsoyi-** v. istsoyi- *to thaw*.

**aituixkasi-** v. aitoixkasi-.

**ak-** (akai-, akau-) *many, plenty, much*: äkototäiau *they had built a big fire (plenty of fire)*; itakäutotau *he then made a big fire (plenty of fire)*; nitsikâkotâs *I have very many horses*; nimätsitakâžküinixpinan *many of us (excl.) have also died there*; ömožtapakaipuyixp *where they (the buffalo) were standing most*; ixtakâumatskaytaku *he had given plenty for her*; ikakâžkoäitsimaie *he had many profits from it*; äkâiinakiniki (äkâiinakiniki) *tsikatsi when I have caught many grass-hoppers*; äistamakaistôtsimaists *then they gather many of them (in.)*; itauäkaiksistapitsinikii *when they then tell many false coups*; otsitakânnotaxpi *where there are many people skinning*; mäžkitsitakaikamotâniiaiks *that many of them might have escaped*; kitsikâkois *you are claiming very much for yourself*. — Cf. akaii- (akauo-), akap- *often*, -ik- *many*.

**ak-** (aks-) *about to, going to, nearly*: äkanistsiuaie *he was about to tell her*; äksimiu *he was about to drink*; ätakskunakinai *he (4 p.) was going to shoot again*; nitäksipask *I am going to dance*; äksikoko *it was nearly night (it was going to be night)*; itäkotoyiuaie *he was nearly taking him*; äkamistotsöp *we (incl.) shall move up (we are going to move up)*; nitäksâm *I shall hunt (I am going to hunt)*; kitäkâuatoypinan *we (excl.) shall eat you*. As will be seen from the examples quoted above, **ak-** may often be considered as a sign of the future. As such it functions also in the conjunctive (n-ak-, k-ak-, m-ak-) and the subjunctive (m-ak-). — Very common is the use of **ak-** to express that a certain thing will or would happen repeatedly, regularly, usually: äkitanistsiuaie *then he would say to her*; äkstamasikomoauaie *then it would be broken for him*. — Cf. aiak-, autamâk-.

**ak-** (aks-) *round, around, in a circle*: akókâtsists *round camp (circle-camp)*; nitsisamauäksiksisau *(the buffalo) made a long run around*; äitakâupiuiaie *there he sat down around*; äitakopiiau *then they sat in a circle*; äuaksipuyiau *they stood in a circle*; itauäksipuyimiauiaie *then they were all standing around (the buffalo)*. — Cf. -akau-, otak-.

**aka-** *to rope, to snare* v. eka- (ekat-) and cf. akâni, akâtsis.

**akaat-** v. akauyi-.

**-akaatska-** *to have a partner*: kâžkstâtakâatskâni *that you should never*

have a partner any more; māḡkstātakāatskāni that he should never get a partner any more.

**akai-** (sign of the durative future) v. aia k-.

**Akaiāḡkuiinimāke** (-ākeua) an. *Many-pipes-woman*, obv. -āke(i).

**akaii-** (akauo-) *many*: akaiimi (akaiimmi) an., akauo in. *many*; itakāiimi nótāsināniks then our (incl.) horses were many; akaiimmixki námākeks there were many single women; māḡkakaīisi that there might be many; mātakauōa istuyists it was not many years (in.); āiikskakāuoiaists there were very many of them (in.); ikakauoyi auāuāysists there are plenty of foods (in.); akauōyi sekānists ki nāipistsiks there were plenty of bedding and blankets. — Cf. ak- *many* and ik- *many*.

**Akaii'nisko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *Many-berries*, a local name.

**akāiistsisko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *much timber together*, pl. akāiistsiskuists.

**Akāikixtisipimyāke** (-ākeua) an. *Many-spots-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -āke(i).

**akāixtsau** an., akāḡtoḡp in. *is dear* (costs much).

**Akāinamāḡka** an. *Many-guns*, a man's name, obv. -namāḡkai.

**akaiḡpi-** to start on a raid: nitsitākaipixpinān then we (excl.) started to make a raid; āikōkus istākaipiskoḡtōk amóm Pināpisiñau start (pl.) to make a raid on the Sioux in the night. — to start to run: ki ānnamaie ākoḡtakaipioḡp and from there we (incl.) shall start to run; itomātapākaipiu then (the war-party) began to run (towards the camp).

**akāispiu** (has a) thick bunch of hair.

**akaistot-** to make many, to gather many: āistamakaistōtsimaists minists then they gather a great many berries.

**akāitapi** (akāitapiua) an. *many people*; obv. akāitapi(i); akāitapiu they are many people; āikaistapauakāitapiu the people that followed him were getting many.

**akāitapisko** (akāitapiskui, akāitapiskuyi) in. *crowd of people, town*, pl. akāitapiskuists; ikakaitapiskō there are very many people.

**ākakāuhōp** we (incl.) shall go in a circle (after buffalo); āiksistākahauki'a when we (incl.) have done going in a circle (after buffalo). Emphatical forms belonging to -a k a u to make a circle.

**ākakoḡtoḡp** we (incl.) shall fix it up (viz. the corral); autamākoḡtōmiau then they fixed them (in.) up (speaking of arrows and top-knots). Cf. amóm aiksistoḡtōs when they had fixed up this (corral).

**akayki-** to load (a gun, etc.): nitākaykiaui I load him, ākaykiu he loads him.

**akaykō** (akaykui, akaykuyi) in. *round hill, hill-side*, pl. akaykuists.

**-akam-** to have as partner: stumakāmiuaie then he had him as partner.

**akan-** (akann-) to hurt: nitākanau I hurt him, ākanui he hurts him; nitākanixp I hurt it, ākanim he hurts it; nitākanoyxi I hurt myself, ākanoyxiu he hurts himself. — kénnyaie, kitākanoki it is enough, you have hurt me; otakānnaysaie when she hurt him.

**akáni** in. *snaring*, pl. akānists; nitokāni my snaring.



**akann-** to shut (a knife): *nitákannau I shut him, akánniu he shuts him* (istoān knife is animate). — to hurt v. *akan-*.

**akap-** often: *nitsikákapanistsixp I very often do it.* — Cf. *ak-* many and *-ikap-* often.

**akápioyis** in. town, pl. **akápioyists** (*many-white-man's-lodge*).

**-akat-** to walk in a circle around: *ki ákauakátau and then (the people) walked in a circle around him* (lit. and then he was walked around in a circle). — Cf. **-akau-** to make a circle.

**akátsis** in. snare, pl. **akátsists**; *nitokátsis my snare*.

**-akau** (*-akai*) partner v. *-akau*.

**-akau-** to make a circle: *itakáu then (the people) made a circle; ákita-káuop (= ákakáuhòp) we (incl.) shall make a circle (we shall go in a circle after buffalo).* — Cf. *ak-* round, *á kakáuhòp*, *-akat-*.

**Ákáukamani** (*-niua*) an. *Begs-for-many*, a man's name, obv. *-ni(i)*.

**Ákáukitsi** an. *Many-fingers*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**ákáukumiu** he is lousy.

**Ákáumáχstokyotasi** an. *Many-mules*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**Ákáunaui** (*-yiua*) an. *Many-shots*, a man's name, obv. *-yi(i)*.

**akauo-** many v. *akaii-*.

**ákáuoasko** (*-skui, -skuyi*) in. place where there are many eggs, pl. *ákáuoaskuists*.

**Ákáupanni** (*-iua*) an. *Many-butterflies*, a man's name, obv. *-i(i)*.

**Ákáutasi** an. *Many-horses*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**ákáutsàpsi** (*ákáutsàpsiu*) an. *rich person*, obv. *ákáutsàpsi(i)*, pl. *ákáutsàpsiks*. By the side of *ákáutsàpsi* we find a contracted form *akótsàpsi*.

**akautsapsi-** to be rich: *nitakáutsàpsi I am rich, akáutsàpsiu he is rich*.

**akauttsi-** to be around, to be all over: *ki áisamoa kónskui áitakauttsiua and after a long while snow was all over (his leggings).*

**akauyi-** (*akaat-*) to make a charge: *itákáuyiau then they made a charge; itákaátsiiu Ninoχkyáioi ki otoχpokómiksai then they made a charge on Bear-chief and his companions.*

**ákäyiuam** v. *-akau*.

**ákániksko** (*-skui, -skuyi*) in. *dead trees* (collective), pl. *ákánikskuists*.

**Ákástseksinasko** (*-skui, -skuyi*) in. *Many-snakes*, a local name.

**Ákáχkatsisko** (*-skui, -skuyi*) in. *Many-snakes*, a local name.

**-akāχko-** to crowd around (an.): *kanáitapiua áskχsauakāχkoyiuais ponokāmitaiks all the people always crowded around the horses.*

**Ákáχsoatsimi** (*-miua*) an. *Many-tail-feathers*, a man's name, obv. *-mi(i)*.

**ákāχtoχp** v. *ákáixtsau*.

**áké** (*ákéua*) an. *woman*, obv. *áké(i)*, pl. *ákéks*; *nitákem my sister* (a man speaking), *ótákem his sister.* — Cf. *-ake*, *-ake-*.

**-ake** (*-akeua*) *woman* (cf. *áké*), is used as the second member of compounds to denote female individuals belonging to a certain tribe, band, etc. Examples: *Pekánake Peigan woman*; *Pinápisinake Sioux woman*;

Isksínaitapiàke *Bug woman*. For the corresponding male individuals nouns in -koān are used.

-ake- woman: *támakesàpskaukik then put (pl.) a woman's dress on me.*

akeka- (ikeka-, -okeka-, aukeka-) to camp: *nitáukek I camp, ikékau, -okekau, áukékau he camps; amóm atsiuáskui aitāykánaistsokékām (to be read: -okékāu?) they all were camping in the forest here; ákoxtamit-apaukēkaup we (incl.) shall camp about up along the river; nitākitapoto-kēkamau I shall go and camp about there.*

ákékáíái wait (interjection used by warriors on a raid).

akékāni in. camp, pl. akékānists.

akékoān (akékoāna) an. girl, obv. akékoān(i), pl. akékoaiks.

akékoānāsi- to turn into a girl, to turn out to be a girl: *akékoānāsiu turns out to be a girl.*

A'kekoksistakskō (-skūi, -skūyi) in. *Woman's-point*, a local name.

Akémi an. *Woman-body*, a woman's name.

Akénausi (-siua) an. *Makes-her-looks-like-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -si(i) (Blood Indian).

akéniman in. tomb, pl. akénimanists.

akésokāsimi in. woman's dress, pl. akésokāsists.

-aket- to put on the saddle, to saddle, to use as saddle v. *maket-* (same meaning).

aketaipiksi- to divide: *nitāiaketaipiksixp I divide it, áiaketaipiksim he divides it.*

aketoχpats- to knock in two: *tāmaiaketoxpatsiuaie then he knocked him in two.*

Akétsikin an. *Woman-shoe*, a man's name.

akétui in. (?) bunch of timber: *annóχk ámo akétui ánnamaie itsistsaupiu now here in this bunch of timber he is sitting.*

akéuāsi- to turn into a woman: *akéuāsiu turns into a woman.*

-aki- to strike, to hit, to hammer (of bones), to mash (of berries): *nitāuaiāki, nitākiāki I strike, áuaiakiu he strikes; nitāuaiakiau, nitāuakiau I strike him, áuaiakiu, áuakiu he strikes him; nitāuaiakixp, nitāuakixp I strike it, áuaiakim, áuakim he strikes it; opaksátsis ixtsitākiu omim otskinaim she then hit his horn with her stone-hammer; ánnom óxtatsikāpis ixtotākiuaie he hit him there on top of the head; ki ikámitakiāsi omi pokún and if he hits the ball; stākyās omi pokúni if he hits the ball; íkaumata-pakimin she (4 p.) had already begun to hammer it; itāumatapākimaists then she began to hammer them (in.); áiksístakiminaí she (4 p.) had done hammering it; áiksístākiimaists she had done hammering them (in.); annákik oχkists now hammer (pl.) the bones; áuakimaists he mashes them (in.) (viz. the berries).*

-aki is an emphasizing prefix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar. Some examples may be given here: *nótasāki iinnis get my horse over there; anistsis nitoxkēmanāki, nitāχsaupi tell my wife, that I am all right; nitāinakasimiksāki isámmisau*



see (pl.) my waggon also (to look how it is): amóiaiki mokákiixtsit take care of this here; napiaki, kikátaikimmoka nimátoḡkaĩksikimmāuaki my partner, who does not pity you, I do not pity him; napiaki, kanáitapiua nitāḡkanaikimmāuaki my partner, I pity all the people; noḡsokúyi natoyiu, nitsisani natoyiuaiki my road is holy, my paint is holy too; spóḡtḡkaki natósiu, amóḡk ksāḡkum natósiuaki the people on high are holy, the people of this earth are holy too; óki, anétakit, ánni ninauaki come on, make haste, all the men here; áio, niskánaki, ámokaie nitápaskok help, my younger brothers, here comes one chasing me; a'eá, ni'sáuaki, kokúnunists ákaisau-ainakuyi alas, my elder sisters, our (incl.) lodges are not seen any more; á, kipitákeuaki, kitáikixpuau ah, old women, what are you doing.

**akiaki-** to trap v. -ikiaki-.

**akik-** back v. -kik-.

**akikaixtsi-** to lie on one's back: nitákikaixts I lie on my back, ákikaixtsiu he lies on his back; omá saykúmapiaua omi otsixkan itótakikaixtsiuaie that boy lay on his back right under (prop. near) his robe.

**akikoḡpi-** to fall backward: nitákikoḡpi I fall backward, ákikoḡpiu he falls backward.

**akiks** an. pl. small piles of stones.

**ákiksaḡko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. bluff, cut bank, pl. ákiksaḡkuists.

**ákiksi** in. cliff, pl. ákiksists.

**-akixts-** to lay aside: stámákixtsiu he then laid her aside. — to put back in its place: nitáistamákixtsaiua then I put them (an.) back; stámatákixtsiuaiks then he put them (an.) back again. — to put up: mátsitaumatapa-kixtsiu akiks then (the people) also began to put up small piles of stones.

**-akixts-** to bury v. makixts-.

**akixtsi-** to lie down on one's back, to go to bed: nisótamakixts I then lay down on my back (went to bed); ki ákauḡkanaiákixtsiau and they were already all lying down on their backs (had gone all to bed).

**akimóḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at the upper end (of the lodge or any other place): akimóḡts stámitakaupiu at the upper end he sat down; ákstumit-sipiminai, akimóḡts ákitopinai then he (4 p.) would go in, at the upper end he (4 p.) would sit; ómiksi akimóḡtsiks those at the upper end; akimóḡtsim itáixtsiu kitsiuan your wheel is lying in the upper part of the lodge. — Cf. kim-, -kimo-.

**A'kinis** an. Agnes.

**-akis-** to get water: ómoḡtauákis, ómoḡtauákispim where she got her water; otómoḡtakakispimaie where she was to get her water; ómoḡtau-ákispuai where they got water.

**-akit-** to part, to separate: náḡkoḡkaiakietoḡsinan that there is nothing to part us (excl.) yet (prop. let there be a thing to part us); nitsitaiákitaḡ-kiotókinan he then took a hold of us (excl.) and separated us (while we were fighting).

**-akit-** to pack v. makit-.

ákitapaisotoyiuaie *then he will find out what is the matter with him.* — Cf. -isot-.

akiton- v. akitun-.

akitsiniyasi- *to become (be) a scarred tongue*: amói ákitsiniuásiu *this is a scarred tongue*; nánauaitsiniakitsiniuasiaists *finally they were all scarred tongues.*

-akitsitsispini-: ki ótsetsi nitákoxtaiákitsitsispiniokinan *and he hit both of us (excl.) on the cheeks with his glove.*

akitska- v. aukitska-.

akítskani in. *vomiting.*

akitun- is an adhortative prefix: nitákitunniúatau (the text has nitákitunnióatau) *I will eat her.* — Cf. akun-.

ákiu (ákiua) in. *crook (made by hand).*

akíu *it is healed up* v. ákiu.

-akiuo- v. nitáistamatakíuò.

-ako- belly v. -oko- belly.

-ako- wolf v. mako- wolf.

akókamàpi *important*: ikamitssixki akókamàpi *if there happens something important*; mátaokamapiuats *it is not important, it is not difficult.* ákokátsis *when (the tribe) was camped in a circle.*

akókátsists in. pl. *circle-camp (round camp).*

-akokini- v. makokini-.

ákòkinisi in. *molar tooth*, pl. ákòkinisists.

-akokiuat- *to put up (a lodge)*: atsóaskuists itátsakokiuatoxp *in the forests their lodges were put up*; okóauai itáiakokiuatoxp *there their lodge was put up.*

akókska an. or in. ? *top limb of a tree.*

akókskainau (akókskainaua) an. *chief*, obv. akókskainai(i), pl. akókskainais. Obsolete.

akoẏkepiſt- *to harness, to hook up*: nisótamataiäkoẏkèpiſts *I then again put the harness on (the horse)*; nitáiksistakoẏkèpiſtani *after I had put the harness on (the horses)*; ki omiksimaie stsiki matáinakási, nisótamatsitotaia-koẏkepiſtaẏpinan *and there was another waggon, we (excl.) hooked up (our team) to that one*; kipspúmmòkit, naẏkáko(ẏ)kepiſtani *help me for a while to hook up (my team).*

-akoẏkini- (-akoẏkin-) *to harness*: nitáikakoẏkinist *I put the harness on*; nitsitákoẏkinistaẏpinan *we (excl.) then put the harness on (the work-horses)*; nitaiäkoẏkiniau *I put the collar on him*; nisótamaiäkoẏkiniaii *I then put the harness on them*; nitáiksistäkoẏkinistani *after I had put the harness on (them).* — *to rein*: nimátoẏkoiäkoẏkináuats *I had, to be sure, no means to rein him.*

akoẏkotsi- *to be gathered around*: móẏtakozkòtseiòp *therefore we (incl.) are gathered around.*

-akoys- *to boil*: nitáuakozsoyi *I boil*, áuakozsoyiu *he boils (it boils)*;



stsiki mätsitsäpoxtom óxkotok, mátoxtakoxsimâu then he put again some more stones in the pot, he makes it again boil harder by it.

**akoxt-** to put away: ákakoxtomiâuaists they would put them (in.) away.

**akoxt-** to fix up: amó piskani ákâkoxtoxp we (incl.) will fix up the corral; autamákoxtómiau then they fixed them (in.) up (speaking of arrows and top-knots).

**akoxts-** far: ki einiua akoxtsixkixtsiksisa and the buffalo were running far here and there; ki ánnixkaie ákoxtsipikisiau and that way they ran away far. — Cf. akóxtsi.

**akóxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) yonder, far, long ago: akóxtsi apátsoxsoxtsi very far north; ki akoxtsi ixtápsisapoksaixtsiua oxkátsi and his leg went clear through (the tree) far out (on the other side); akóxtsimaie, ómaykau-kyäioyin there was a very big one (lit. it was far), it was a big bear (4 p.); akóxtsimaie opákkimsikân there was much (lit. far) of her cherries with skimmed grease; akóxtsiaie maykótokân his hair, we are told, was far down; akóxtsimaie atánnimaukân there was a far-reaching circle. — Cf. akoxts-.

**akoxtsixkixtsiksisa-** to run far here and there: ki einiua akoxtsixkixtsiksisa and the buffalo were running far here and there.

**akoxtsipiksi-** to run away far: ki ánnixkaie ákoxtsipikisiau and that way they ran away far.

**-akomitsixt-** to influence: omi otoxpokómi áiâkoxpâkomitsixtau he tried to influence (him) by means of his companion.

**akomitsixtat-** to approach to get a hold of: áuakomitsixtatsiuaie she approached her to get a hold of her.

**akon-** v. akun-.

**akopat-** to sit around: nitâkopatoxpinan itâisoyopi we (excl.) are sitting round the table. — Cf. akopi-.

**akopi-** to sit in a circle: aitakópiiau they sit in a circle. — Cf. akopat-.

**akópis** in. soup, pl. akópists.

**Akótake** (-akeua) an. Many-here-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (Blood Indian).

**akótsäpsi** v. akáutsäpsi.

**-akotsi-** to boil: áuakotsiu, -akotsiu it boils; áukakotsiu, ixkakótsiu, nita-kótsiu the boiling is ended; áisamâkotsisäie, ákitopitso(t)simäie when it had boiled a long time, then she would pull it from the fire.

**aksikam-** perhaps: kâksikamitotânik he will perhaps go and tell you; náksikamoxkoâimau I shall perhaps have use of him.

**áksiksiu** in. crook (cut from the tree).

**aksiksótaksin** in. crook (made by hand).

**-áksini** wound v. máksini.

**-aksini-** (-aksini-) to circle round: itsitâpaksininai omim omaxkskímín (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) then was circling round towards a big rock; támitapaksiniinai omi kipitáuyis then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) circled

round to an old-woman's lodge. Tatsey compared the circling-round of the gambling-wheel to the going-round of a wounded buffalo.

**aksipistan** in. (?) tied bent stick.

**aksipuyi-** to stand around, to stand in a circle: *aipáskasi ákèks, áuaksipuyiau when the women danced, they stood in a circle; nitáksipuyimau I stand around him, áksipuyimiu he stands around him; itauáksipuyimiauie then they were all standing around (the people).*

**-aksis-** to dodge: *maykáksis that he might dodge; mináksisit do not dodge; mináksisatsis do not dodge from him. — to run around: itáksisiu then (that horse) ran around.*

**aksisai-** (aksisau-) to be left-handed: *kikáiaksisai you are left-handed now; sotámiaksisaiinai then she (4 p.) was left-handed.*

**áksisauoytsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at the left hand. There remains some doubt about the correct form of the initial syllable.

**aksistotsi-** to move camp around: *itaksistotsiu then (the people) moved around; O'maykspatsikuyi, ánniaie ixtauáksistotsiu (the people) would move camp to the Big Sandhills and then turn back; itapáuamiáksistotsiu Aukáipotáskuyi (the people) turned back and moved up to Rotten-willow-wood.*

**áksistuyitakiks** manikápiks the young men that felt brave.

**áksitspinatómiau** then they are going to suck it.

**ákskisini** (ákskisini) in. scar on the face.

**akspapini-** (-okspapini-) to have sore eyes: *ákspápinu he has sore eyes; oápspiks ikokspapinai he (4 p.) had very sore eyes.*

**akspipistaykan** in. chewing-tobacco.

**áksamapotsekinisaitamiâu** then they will breathe as if they were going to be smothered.

**-akstsitsiki-** to put on moccasins: *áiáksstsitsikiu he puts moccasins on; itápaisauáksstsitsikióp then we (incl.) began to put on other moccasins; áksistáksstsitsikiau they had done putting on their moccasins.*

**akui-** wolf: *Akúioysokò Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road). — Cf. makúyi.*

**Akúioysokò** (-kúi, -kúi) in. Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road). — Cf. Makúioysokò.

**akun-** (kun-) is an adhortative prefix: *akúnitapáuop let us (incl.) go there; kúnitapáuop let us (incl.) go there; kunatskáuopi let us (incl.) go back; kúnaykáioþ let us (incl.) go home. — Cf. akitun-.*

**ayk-** (ayki-, ayky-) home, at home: *itaykénikatsimâu then she ran home for help; itaykyánistsiu then she went home to tell her; nitsitaykyóyixpinan we (excl.) then went home to eat; nanistsisumaykyóyixpinani so long it was that we (excl.) stayed at home. — Cf. aykaii-, aykyap-.*

**ayk-** (ayks-) is a modal prefix indicating potentiality in its widest sense. The description of its syntactical relations belongs to grammar. Therefore we give here only a few examples of its use: *ánnik kokúyik nayksók when I sleep during the nights; ómiaie kinnuna aykauánistsiu there is the one our father will tell us about; áykoysitokopstai that she might make soup*



with them (in.) : póʒsapok kitoʒkémauaiks kaykitsáipiauaii come here (pl.) that you take your wives out ; maykáʒkúitskàni that he might have a fight ; áʒkautamàkotapòtsiu he might soon be here with the pieces of the carcass ; káʒksistskòkixpinan (I am afraid) that you might make us dirty ; nayksinayayisitoki he might hit me after all ; máʒkaukoʒtsok úsi it must have been given to him by his son-in-law ; áʒksikamáuopi let us walk fast ; káʒkotaykòspuiaiixk that you (pl.) may stretch your hands out ; áʒkstaisámoyi let it not be a long time ; áʒkstaiâpiua may it be that he does not see ; áʒkitâpistotsixpi that we (incl.) shall fix (these lodges) ; máʒksoatâʒpi something that he might eat ; kitâkanik káʒkitapoʒpi she will tell you where you can go ; áʒkstâminakâtaʒs that we (incl.) should not roll (our gambling-wheel) eastward ; máʒksoyis that he might eat ; naykótakòáʒsau that I must give them a drink ; máʒksinisaie that (the gambling-wheel) might die ; máʒksinitayšauaiks that they should kill them (an.) ; káʒkainoaʒs that you should see him ; aʒksinitâʒs (I do not think) that he is killed ; ámom ninauyis káʒkitsipisi that one is a man's-lodge where you ought to go in. — With numerals it may be rendered by about : ki áʒkaiisoaii about four were (his steps) ; áʒksikamâipiau there may be about ten of them (viz. fishes) ; áʒkaistokâmi nitomixkâniks I catch about two (fishes) ; ki áʒksauokskaii nitâuaiakiaʒpists and I hit him just about three times ; áʒkaistókaii natoieksistsikuists about two weeks ; képuyi áʒkaitoto ixtâiksistsikûmiopa about ten o'clock. Also aʒkap- : áʒkapàuyi about six (lodges).

**aʒkaii-** to go home : nitaykaii I go home, áʒkâiiu he goes home. — Cf. aʒk- home, aʒkap- to bring home.

**-aʒkayta-** to have sexual intercourse : otâuaʒkaytan (women) he had intercourse with.

**-aʒkaytsin-** to cut open the belly : otsitaykaytsinokaie then he (4 p.) cut her belly open.

**aʒkaniks-** to bore : nitâʒkaniksâki, nitauâʒkaniksâki I bore, áʒkaniksâkiu, auâʒkaniksâkiu he bores ; nitâuaʒkaniksau I bore him, áuaʒkaniksiu he bores him ; nitâuaʒkaniksixp I bore it, áuaʒkaniksim he bores it ; nitâuaʒkaniksomoau I bore for him, áuaʒkaniksomoyiu he bores for him.

**-aʒkanistsi-** v. maʒkanistsi.

**aʒkann-** v. aʒkan-.

**aʒkap-** to bring home, to take home : nitâʒkâpiu I take him home, áʒkâpiu he takes him home ; nitâʒkâpoʒtoʒp I take it home, áʒkâpoʒtom he takes it home ; omâ ninau omi otoʒkêman támaʒkapiuaie that man then took his wife home ; áʒkapiuaie she brought (the wonderful calf) home. — Cf. aʒkaii-.

**aʒkap-** (modal prefix) v. aʒk- (modal prefix).

**-aʒkapi-** to cut loose (a horse) : nitsitaykapi I then cut (him) loose. — Cf. ikaykapi-, -kaykapi-.

**áʒkatoʒkoixtsimaʒsau** that they will be praised ; ninaiks itâstaiau, áʒkatoʒkoixtsimaʒsau then the chiefs think that they will be praised.

aʔkáumainitâyii *they must be (very?) crazy.*

aʔkan- (aʔkann-, aʔkann-) *to pierce, to sew; nitáʔkániaki, nitáʔʔkániaki I pierce, I sew, aʔkániakiu, áʔʔkániakiu he pierces, he sews; nitáʔkánu I pierce him, I sew him, aʔkániu he pierces him, he sews him; nitáʔkánixp I pierce it, I sew it, aʔkánim he pierces it, he sews it; okóai itáʔkánimaie she made a hole in her lodge.*

aʔkániakisini *in. piercing, sewing.*

aʔkánixkau *there is a hole: kokúyi moyisi aʔkánixkau in the night there was a hole in the lodge; ixtsásamiauie aʔkánnixkàie they looked out at him through a hole (in the lodge).*

aʔkanistoki- *to pierce the ear: nitáʔʔkánistokixp I pierce the ear, áʔʔkánistokim he pierces the ear; nitáʔʔkánistokioʔsi I pierce my own ear, áʔʔkánistokioʔsiu he pierces his own ear.*

aʔʔkenikatsima- *to run home for help: itáʔʔkénikatsimáu then she ran home for help.*

aʔketatsk- : matáʔketatskòkit *go and get me water to put it in the pot.*

áʔketsimii *blizzard: itótstsiu áʔketsimii there came a blizzard.*

aʔki- *to paddle: nitáʔʔʔkioʔsi I paddle, áʔʔʔkioʔsiu he paddles, nitáʔʔʔkixp I paddle it, áʔʔʔkim he paddles it.*

aʔkiap- v. aʔkya p-.

aʔkiaupi- (aʔkiopi-) *to stay at home: nitáʔʔkiàupi, nitáʔʔkiòpi I stay at home, áʔʔkiàupiu, áʔʔkiòpiu he stays at home.*

áʔkiks *an. pl. calf-sacks.*

aʔkixtsi- v. aʔkitsi- *to rush.*

aʔkima- *to go home and get something to eat: annaʔkimàk go (pl.) home and get something to eat.*

áʔʔkinakoʔkitsinai (who) (4 p.) *was lying there and had a big belly.*

áʔʔkioʔsàtsis *in. canoe, boat, pl. áʔʔkioʔsàtsists.*

aʔkiopi- v. aʔkiaupi-.

aʔkiotomoʔsi- v. aʔkyoʔtomoʔsi-.

aʔkisko- *to drive home: nitáʔʔkiskoau I drive home, áʔʔkiskoyiu he drives home; ponokâmitaiks áʔʔsiks ákoʔpoʔʔkanauaʔʔkiskoyiuie he would send all good horses with her (as her marriage-portion); nitáʔʔʔkiskomoau (-skumoau) I drive home for him, áʔʔʔkiskomoyiu (-skumoyiu) he drives home for him; áiaua áʔʔkiskumoau a certain person had (a wife) sent (prop. driven) to him.*

aʔkitsi- (aʔkixtsi-) *to rush (and take away): annáʔka opokásinaʔka ixtaʔʔkixtsiua those children rushed for (the sea-shells) (and took them away); omâ ninaipokau itoʔʔkónoyiu omiksim ktsii; amó opokásina ixtsitaʔʔkitsiuaiks a chief's child found some sea-shells; all these children rushed for them (an.) (and took them away); únnaishina ixtsitaʔʔkitsiuaists all the men rushed for them (in.) (i.e. for the eagle-arrows); osay-kûmapiisin ixtsitaʔʔkitsinaists all the boys rushed for them (in.) (i.e. for the crow-arrows).*



aʒkitsi- to smoke (of fire): áaʒkitsiu *it smokes*; nitáaʒkitsixp *I make it smoke*, áaʒkitsim *he makes it smoke*.

áʒkitsii in. *smoke* (of fire).

áʒkitsisinákeiop *let us play at Sioux-women* (a game). — Cf. A sin á ke.

aʒkitun- is a prefix indicating potentiality, and is often used as an adhortative: áʒkitonitayšòp (áʒkitunitayšòp *that we* (incl.) *may have the scalp-dance*; áʒkitunnasatsikinamaipaskáup (*make haste*) *that we* (incl.) *may have a scrape-leg-dance*; áʒkitunotoaii *let us* (incl.) *take them* (an.): áuke, annoʒkanáipis, aʒkitúnnioyi *come on, let them all now come in, that they might eat*. — Cf. aʒkun-.

-áʒkokinaksin in. *ankle-bone*, nitáʒkokinaksin *my ankle-bone*, otáʒkoki-naksin *his ankle-bone*.

aʒkoska- to stretch out one's hands: aʒkóskau *he stretched his hands out* (that means: *gave the meat to his parents-in-law*); manistápiksis-tápixp iksisakuists ánnistskaie áuaykoskatòm *all the choicest parts of the meat he stretched his hands out to give to his parents-in-law*; otaykóskano-áuaiks *they presented them* (an.) *to* (their fathers-in-law).

-aʒkóskani in. *meat given to parents-in-law*: otaykóskan *the meat he gives to his parents-in-law*.

-aʒks is a relative suffix: omáaʒks ninau sámiiixk *it was a chief that there was, that hunted*; omáaʒks kipitákeu, itotóʒkoʒtau *it was an old woman that there was, she went after wood*. Other pronominal forms of the same type are: ómaiaʒks, ómamaʒks, obv. ómiaʒks *that there is* (an.); ámoksaʒks *these that there are* (an.); ánnayaʒks *that way as it is*. — Cf. -ʒk.

áʒksikáksikàiaiyiskatsiop *let us* (incl.) *run a race together*. — Cf. kaiiskatsi-.

áʒksikom- perhaps: áʒksikamsksinimaie *perhaps she will know it*; áʒksikamatsinii *some more may perhaps die yet*; áʒksikamáipiau *there may be about ten of them* (viz. fishes).

-aʒksist- to have sexual intercourse with: itayksistsiu *then he had sexual intercourse with her*.

aʒksta- to kill (used of animals killed by hunters): nitáʒkst *I kill*, aʒkstáu *he kills*; nátokami ánniaie nitóʒtáuaykstáiau *two of them that was what they killed*.

-aʒkstán an. is used for the animal one has killed: nitaykstán *the animal I killed*, ótaykstán *the animal he killed*.

Aʒkúiniimàke (-ákeua) an. *Pipe-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

aʒkúinnimàni in. *pipe*, pl. aʒkúinnimànists.

aʒkum- to shoot: nitaykumi *I shoot*, áʒkumiu *he shoots*; nitaykumatau *I shoot at him*, áʒkumatsiu *he shoots at him*; nitaykumatoʒp *I shoot at it*, áʒkumatom *he shoots at it*.

aʒkum- to utter a sound v. a uʒkum-.

aʒkumataʒko- to lend: nitáʒkumataʒkoau *I lend to him*, áʒkumataʒkoyiu *he lends to him*.

**aʒkumatat-** to borrow: nitáʒkumatatau *I borrow him*, áʒkumatatsiu *he borrows him*, nitáʒkumatatoʒp *I borrow it*, áʒkumatatom *he borrows it*.

**aʒkun-** (aʒkunau-) is a prefix indicating potentiality, and is often used as an adhortative: ómixk áʒkunoxʔápauáuaʒkau (áʒkunaxʔápauáuaʒkau) *let us (incl.) travel that way*; aʒkúnāʒpókaxʔaiop *let us (incl.) go home together*; aʒkúnāʒkitápauop ninna *let us (incl.) go to my father*; aʒkún-istápauop *let us (incl.) go away*; kisinuna aʒkúnauotōi *our (incl.) son-in-law might come*; aiáu, aʒkúnauaipokakiu annám ninauam ... miskátsáksist *oh, before that man wakes up (lit. he might wake up) ..., you had better go out again instead*; auákos, aʒkúnauaiپیوی *run after him, before he goes far (lit. he might go far)*. — Cf. aʒkitun-.

**aʒkutsin-** to gut: nitáʒkútsinau *I gut him*, aʒkútsiniu *he guts him*.

**aʒkyap-** home, at home: áʒkyápauanii *they flew home*; áʒkyapapótsinai *he (4 p.) came home with the pieces of the carcase*; nitákaxʔkyapauyi *I shall be eating on my way home*; stámistápaxʔkyápasainikáiyiu *he was just crying while running away home*; itaxʔkyápokskasiu *then she ran home*. — Cf. aʒk- home and aʒkyápoʒt.

**aʒkyapapótsi-** to come home with the meat from a carcase: nitaxʔkyápapótsi *I come home with the meat*, aʒkyápapótsiu *he comes home with the meat*.

**aʒkyapasainikaiayi-** (-kyaiayi-) to run home crying: aʒkyápasainikyáiyiu *he runs home crying*; stámistápaxʔkyápasainikáiyiu *he then just was crying while running home*.

**aʒkyapauani-** to fly home: nitáʒkyapauani *I fly home*, áʒkyapauaniu *he flies home*.

**aʒkyapautsima-** to go home to take one's things: itaxʔkyápautsimaiu *then they went home to take their things*.

**aʒkyapāʒpumma-** to go home from buying: itauáʒkyapāʒpummau *then (the people) would go home from buying*.

**A'ʒkyapina** an. *Home-gun*, a man's name.

**aʒkyapipiksi-** to run home: áuaʒkyapipiksiu *(the war-party) would run home*.

**aʒkyapistotsi-** to move camp homeward: nitsitaʒkyáapistotspinan *then we (excl.) moved camp homeward*.

**aʒkyapistsipatakaiai-** to run home fast: itaxʔkyápostsipatakaiai *then she ran home fast*.

**aʒkyapokskasi-** to run home: nitaxʔkyápokskási *I run home*, aʒkyápokskasiu *he runs home*.

**aʒkyápoʒt** at home: omám aʒkyápoʒtám ákéuam *a woman over there at home*. — Cf. aʒkyap-.

**aʒkyapomaxka-** to run home: nitaxʔkyápomaxk *I run home*, aʒkyápomaxkau *he runs home*.

**A'ʒkyäpsaipi** (-saipiua) an. *Charging-home*, a woman's name, obv. -saipi(i).



aʔkyapsko- to drive home: nitaxkyàpskoau I drive him home, aʔky-  
apskoyiu he drives him home.

aʔkyapsomosi- v. aʔkyapsummosi-.

aʔkyapsummosi- (-somosi-) to carry home the water one has got: nit-  
axkyàpsummòsi I carry home the water I have got, aʔkyàpsummòsiu he  
carries home the water he has got.

aʔkyoxtomoysi- (aʔkyotomoysi-) to go home for help (prop. to go home  
and gather for oneself): aʔkyòxtòmoysi, aʔkyòtòmoysi he goes home for  
help; matsitaxkyoxtòmoysi then again she went home for help (to carry  
the meat): annaxkiòtòmoysit go home for help (that means: go home and  
tell the women to come out to carry the meat).

aʔkyoto- to come home: nitaxkyoto I come home, aʔkyoto he comes home.

aʔkyotomoysi- v. aʔkyoxtomoysi-.

aʔkyoyi- to go home to eat: nitaxkyòyi I go home to eat, aʔkyòyi he  
goes home to eat.

-aʔpakuyitsi- v. pakuyitsi-.

âxpatòmiu she has a lover; kyâiaxpatòmiu she has a bear for a lover. —  
Cf. -maxpatom-.

aʔpiski- to paint the face: nitaxpiski I paint the face, aʔpiskiu he paints  
the face. — Cf. auxpiskin-.

-aʔpitsi- to be sad: nitâuaxpitsi I am sad, âuaxpitsiu he is sad.

-aʔpitsim- to make sad: nitâuaxpitsimmau I make him sad, âuaxpitsimmiu  
he makes him sad.

-aʔpotsaʔpi: otaxpòtsaʔpists in. pl. his scarings. — cf. -oʔpot- and  
ixtaxpot-.

âxs- good, well, all right: nitákâua otsistotòysists âxsapistòtsitau take  
good care of my partner's clothes; âxsauâuaksisât run well; âiaxsauatòm  
he liked to eat it; támaysauâninaiiu then (the Peigan tribe) had a good  
scalp-dance; itákaxsimiau then they had a good laugh at her; mâxkaʔ-  
sapauauaʔkâni that he might go about all right; sokóʔkaʔsàipiau he sud-  
denly made a good corralling; ki ânni nisótâmpoʔsapaiaʔsaupixpinan and  
then we (excl.) lived together all right since that time; âiaxsâpistotsimâists  
he was fixing them (in.) up well; âkoʔtaxsautakiòp may we (incl.) get  
(horses) all right from (those people). — Cf. âxsi.

âxsa in. what (interrogative); âxsâts what is the matter; âxsstâua what  
does he think.

Aʔsainayi an. Good-gun, a man's name. There are some doubts about  
the correct form of this name.

Aʔsaipimi an. Enters-all-right, a woman's name.

âxsanikapi (âxsanikapiua) an. good unmarried young man, obv. âxsani-  
kapi(i), pl. âxsanikapiks.

âxsapauauaʔka- to go about unharmed in war: nitâxsapauauaʔk I go  
about unharmed in war, âxsapauauaʔkau he goes about unharmed in war.

Aʔsâpi (-âpiua) an. the Good Old Man, a mythical person that causes  
the winter, obv. -âpi(i).

**aʔsapistot-** to take good care of: na'á, nitákâua otsistotôʔsists áʔsapistôt-sitau mother, take good care of my partner's clothes.

**aʔsaps-** to be kind-hearted: nitáʔsâpsi I am kind-hearted, áʔsâpsiu he is kind-hearted; nitáʔsapsatau I am kind-hearted towards him, áʔsapsatsiu he is kind-hearted towards him.

áʔsâpsini in. kind-heartedness.

áʔsâts v. áʔsa.

**aʔsauani-** (?) to feel well, to feel comfortable: itáʔsauanissi when he then felt comfortable.

**aʔsauaninaii-** to have a good scalp-dance: támaʔsauâninaiiu then (the war-party) had a good scalp-dance.

**aʔsauat-** to like to eat a certain kind of food: nitáiaʔsauatau I like to eat him, áiaʔsauatsiu he likes to eat him; nitáiaʔsauatoʔp I like to eat it, áiaʔsauatom he likes to eat it.

**aʔsauauaksisa-** to run well: ito, áʔsauâuaksisât, nitákitôm leader, run well, I shall marry (you).

áʔsi good, áʔssiu (an.) he is good, áʔsiu (in.) it is good. — Cf. aʔs-

**aʔsi-** to be pleased: nitáiaʔsitaki, nitáʔsitaki I am pleased, áiaʔsitakiu, áʔsitakiu he is pleased; nitáiaʔsimmau, nitáʔsimmau I am pleased with him, I like him, I love him, áiaʔsimmiu, áʔsimmiu he is pleased with him, he likes him, he loves him; áʔsimotsiniki if they were pleased with him (a passive construction, perhaps better to be rendered by: if he was liked); nitáiaʔsitsixp, nitáʔsitsixp I am pleased with it, áiaʔsitsim, áʔsitsim he is pleased with it. Sometimes the intransitive stem aʔsitaki- may be rendered by to rejoice, to laugh, e.g.: hâ, omistatoʔtaikaʔsitakixpi ah, I wonder what he is laughing at (rejoicing at) so very much.

**Aʔsikimo** an. Went-allright-to-the-upper-end-of-the-lodge, a woman's name, obv. -kimoi.

**Aʔsiksipistake** (-akeua) an. Indian-pillow-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**aʔsimi-** to have a good laugh: itákáʔsimiau omim apíkskeinim they then had a good laugh at the scabby buffalo-cow.

**Aʔsipiksake** (-akeua) an. Strikes-well-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

áʔsitakisini in. pleasure, laughter.

áʔsitapí (áʔsitapiua) an. good person, good people, obv. áʔsitapí(i), pl. áʔsitapiks.

**aʔsitsixtatsi-** to please: nitáʔsitsixtatsiau I please him, aʔsitsixtatsiiu he pleases him.

áʔsitsimmotseisini in. mutual pleasure.

**-aʔso-** to take a wife by force, to commit rape: nitáuayso I take a wife by force, áuayso he takes a wife by force; kitákatoʔkaʔso you will have taken a wife again; nitáuaysooau I take his wife by force, auáʔsooyiu he takes his (another person's) wife by force.



aχsoáyin in. (?) cockle-bur; sitokóχtsim ánnimaie aχsoáyin in the middle there is a cockle-bur.

A'χsotamake (-akeua) an. *Fine-leader-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

A'χssimaki (-kiua) an. *Stabs-well*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (Blood Indian).

áχsstāua v. áχsa.

aχt- each, each in his turn: ótaχtaikspipokoaiauaie they were each of them bitten through the skull by her (4 p.); stámaχtáinitsiu then she killed each one of them; itaχtápaipstsátsimiau then they looked into each one of them (in.); itaχtápaipstsátsim then he looked into each one of them (in.).

— Cf. aχtoato-, aχtui-

-aχt-, -aχtsi (-aχts) have the same value as -oχt-, -oχtsi, but are used only in a very few cases, e.g. tátsikayt, tátsikaytsi in the middle.

-aχtau (-aχtaua, -aχtauts, -aχtautsiks), a relative suffix used in dependent questions: kaiuaytaua amistóksima akéksima (I wonder) what is the matter with these women; ákiuaytauts what will be the matter with him; mátsikiuaytāua Nápiua (I wonder) whether there is nothing the matter with him; ákiuaytautsiks what will be the matter with her; kiksista pókisaksist, káχkitsammaua, tsimáχtaua itapóaytautsiks go out after your mother, that you may look whither she went; tsiāχtau nitákauatoχpaytau annóχk istuyiixk (I do not know) where it is, that I shall have to eat now during the winter; tsāχtau tákanistóχpaytau (I wonder) how I shall be able to go there.

aχtoato- to go to each: annistsi moyists aχtoátot go to each of those camps.

aχtoi- v. aχtui-

-aχtokasi- v. paytokasi-

-aχtóki v. paytóki.

A'χtsamoàkixkini (-niua) an. *Little-crooked-horn*, a man's name, obv. -ni(i).

aχtsi- to extinguish, to blow out (a light): nitaytsixp, nitāuaχtsixp I extinguish it, áχtsim, áuaχtsim he extinguishes it. — to be extinguished: itaytsiu (the fire) was extinguished.

-aχtsi- to hurt v. káχtsisit and náχkitsitakayts.

-aχtsiu- (-aχtso-, -aχtsau-, -aχtsu-) instead: itaytsiuaitstaniāipiksim then he stuck it instead without being seen; itaytsiuāutsim he then took it instead; nitsitaytsoautasiuanātau then I led the (other) horse along instead; ákstamataχtsoaisakapōiau then they will go back out to the field instead; áuaχtsauaikimmatāpsiu he became poor instead (of the ancient Peigans); mátsitaytsoaitstsiuaie he then again put it instead.

-aχtsoaitsts- to put instead: mátsitaytsoaitstsiuaie he then again put it instead.

-aχtsoaut- to put instead: itsitaytsoautòm he then put it there instead.

aχtui- (aχtoi-), aχtuyi- each, each in his turn: stámaχtoitāutsiniuaie then

she held him to each one (viz. of the lodge-poles) : nitáikixkixtaxtoipakix-kiniautspinan we (excl.) are, each of us in his turn, hit over the head with a stick once in a while ; ákauaytuyisimátamau we (incl.) shall carry her on our backs, each in his turn. — Cf. axt- each, axtoato-.

am- to smell : nitáuami I smell, áuamiu he smells ; nitáuamatau I smell him, áuamatsiu he smells him ; nitáuamatòxp I smell it, áuamatòm he smells it ; nitáuamatomoau I smell for him, áuatomoyiu he smells for him.

am- (amm-) to invite : nitámmau I invite him, ámmiu, amiu he invites him, istámmokit invite me, istámmis invite him ; okánistauamotsiixpi as they still invite each other ; ánnistsiaie kimoytotàm of those (in.) I invited you (to take one).

am- only, just : ámistòkami otsókixtaniks there were only two (boys left) between him (and the woman). — Cf. nam- only, just.

am- (-om-) over on that side : nató'si ámaitstsis, áikótakus when the sun was over on that side, late in the evening ; nistókiòmoxpiisaists if they (in.) turned over twice ; kanáumoxpiisaists if they (in.) all turned over.

am- (-om-, -um-) very v. amai-.

-am- eastward v. nam- eastward.

-am- only, just v. nam- only, just.

-am- to be offended v. -am- (same meaning).

amá = omá.

amai- (-omai-, -aumai-, -umai-), am- (-om-, -aum-, -um-) very, very much : amáitsoáskuists very thick forests ; stámitotóiau, tsiskáie amáipitákein then they came to that, which was a very old woman ; amáistuyiu it is very cold ; stamátamaisaiitsimau then she denied it hard again ; maiáii támiamaysin her robe then was very fine ; imakumaiskunatâpis even if it is a very bad case ; nitúmaistuyis I am very much ashamed ; kitómai-kimmokixpuau you (pl.) have pitied me very much ; otsitomaixp where it was highest ; áumaiistsitototsinikiauais when they bother them too much ; kitómauksin you are very mean ; itáikipaitapáumomaykauaie then, feigning, he ran very fast towards him. — Cf. mai-, maumai- very.

ámaiaie is a verbalized pronoun this here (cf. á mó).

ámaie is a verbalized pronoun this here (cf. á mó).

amáipitáke (amáipitákeua) an. very old woman, obv. amáipitáke(i), pl. amáipitákeks.

amaisat- v. aumaisat-.

amaisamm- v. aumaisamm-.

amaisapi- v. aumaisapi-.

amáistuyiu (-umaistuyiu) it is very cold ; imakúmaistuyis even if it was very cold.

amáitsoásko (-kui-, -kuyi) in. thick forest, pl. amáitsoáskuists.

amaittsi- to be over on that side : nató'si ámaitstsis, áikótakus when the sun was over on that side, late in the evening.

-amayki- v. namayki-.

-amaykimatsis v. namaykimatsis.



**amani-** *to be right* v. e m a n i- (same meaning).

**amap-** (-omap-, -umap-, -aumap-) *always*: isáists otáumàpipoxpoxs-  
imatoxs *as they were always melting fat*.

**-amapiksi-** v. n a m a p i k s i-.

**amat-** (amats-), -omat- (-omats-) *trying*: amátsitòtòt *try to come there*; nostúmi ámatoxtoxkônimat *try to find (a piece) of my body*; mistapotamina-soxtsi amátsepitòtòt *try to get down on the other side of it during the night*; amátoxkosksinòs, omoxtákoxkuinixpi *try to find her out (try to find out from her), what she will die of*; tákomatoxkosksinauaiaua *I shall try to find them out*.

**-amat-** in áxké inamátsuiepuyiu *he stood down in the water*. What is the value of -amat- in this verbal form?

**-amatap-** *starting* v. a u m a t a p-.

**amatosima-** *to make incense*: nitáumatòsim *I make incense*, áuamatòsi-mau *he makes incense*.

**amatòsimàni** in. *incense*.

**amatòsimatsis** an. or in. ? *incense-maker (instrument)*.

**ámáuauk** is a verbalized form of á m ó.

**ámauk** is a verbalized form of á m ó.

**amáuykèsani** in. *scarlet-paint*.

**amaupat-** (-omaupat-, aumaupat-) *to leave alone*: nitáumaupatau *I leave him alone*, áumaupatsiu *he leaves him alone*.

**amaupi-** (-omaupi-, aumaupi-) *to be stationary, to be quiet* (prop. *to be sitting or staying very much*): nitáumaupi *I am quiet*, áumaupiu *he is quiet*; amáupit (máupit) *be quiet* (often said to naughty children); nisótamo-maupixpinan *then we (excl.) became stationary*.

**amắxk-** (amắxks-) *red* v. m â x k-.

**amắxkisani** in. *red paint*, pl. amắxkisanists.

**ămắxtsi** in. (?) *wrinkle*.

**amet-** v. a m i t-.

**ami** = omi v. o m â.

**ami-** *to be the one*: nitâmi *I am the one*, âmiu (âmmiu) *he is the one*; âmiuopi amóm mistsisama annăxk nitsistsipoxtokayka *if this tree is the one who has run away with my wife*; mátoxkoisauamiua Okinau *there is no denying, to be sure, that it is Breast-chief*.

**ami-** *up*: amíomaykâk *run (pl.) up (to tongues cut up and hung)*; itamipiksiau (itamipiksiau) *they ran up (the tree)*; ánniaie niétaytau ixtauâmisâmiu *there was a river (the Peigan tribe) would go up from to hunt*; otsitamixtsokitsòokaie *then he was chased up (the hill) by him (4 p.)*; itamiâtaiayiu *he then came up running in a circle*; itauâmiaupiu *then (the people) would sit up (on their horses)*.

**-ami-** *to wring* v. -a m i n- *to wring*.

**amiânistsiau** *they are different*. — Cf. -o m i a n i s t-.

**amiapiks-** *to jump up*: miskstamamiâpiksatsiuaie *he then jumped up at him in spite (of his shooting)*.

**amiapiksi-** to throw on high: *nótàsi nitsitamipiksistau I then put (lit. threw) him on high on my horse.*

**A'miasiitsitsko** an. *Bushes-on-high (?)*, a woman's name.

**amiauani-** to fly up: *màtsitaiskitapamiauaniaiks they would fly up back to (him) again.*

**amiauauayka-** to walk up: *nitāmiauauayk I walk up, āmiauauaykau he walks up.*

**amiaup-** (amiop-) to sit on top, to sit up (on horseback), to mount: *nitāmiaupi (nitāmiōpi) I sit up, I mount, āmiaupiu (āmiōpiu) he sits up, he mounts; nitāmiaupatau I mount him, āmiaupatsiu he mounts him; nitāmiaupatoyp I sit on top of it, āmiaupatom he sits on top of it.*

**amiaupai-** to put on horseback: *itauāmiaupaiuaiks he then put them (i.e. the people) on horseback.*

**amiāyypauani-** to mount: *nitamiāyypauani I mount, amiāyypauaniu he mounts.*

**amikama-** to make robes of strips (cf. *amikamāni*): *kipitākeks āumikamāiaiu the old women had their robes made of strips (sewed together).*

**amikamāni** (gender?) narrow strip of a buffalo-robe.

**amikamāstsammoki-** to have strips of robes for caps: *istuyisi ninaiks āmikamāstsammōkiaiu in winter the men had strips of robes for caps.*

**-amikina-**: *nitsitamikinaiaists my legs then floated away (from under me).*

**-amikskapiksi-** to twist: *nitāiamikskāpiksistau I twist him, āiamikskāpiksistsiu he twists him; nitāiamikskāpiksixp I twist it, āiamikskāpiksim he twists it.*

**amixka-** (-omixka-, aumixka-) to fish: *nitāumixk I fish, āumixkau he fishes.*

**amixkāni** (-omixkāni) in. *fishing*, pl. *amixkānists*. — an. *catch* (amount of fish caught), pl. *amixkāniks*; *nitomixkāni my catch; āykaistokāmi nitomixkāniks I catch about two fishes.*

**amixkātsis** an. *fish-line, fish-hook*, pl. *amixkātsiks*; *nitōmixkātsis my fish-line, my fish-hook.*

**-amixkini-** to cut somebody's hair: *nitāiamixkinitaki I cut somebody's hair, āiamixkinitakiu he cuts somebody's hair; nitāiamixkinitau I cut his hair, āiamixkinitsiu he cuts his (another person's) hair; nitāiamixkinisi I cut my hair.*

**-amixtaitsi-** to lie for nothing: *otāykanaiāmixtaitsisāists that they (i.e. the snares) were all lying there for nothing.*

**amixtsin-** to braid: *nitāiamixtsinaki I braid, āiamixtsinakiu he braids; nitāiamixtsinixp I braid it, āiamixtsinim he braids it.*

**āmixtsinakiopis** an. *lariat (Indian three braid)*, pl. *āmixtsinakiopiks*.

**amixtsinima-** to braid one's hair: *nitāiamixtsinim I braid my hair, āiamixtsinimau he braids his hair.*

**amixtsokitso-** to chase up the hill: *otsitamixtsokitsōokaie then he (4 p.) chased him up the hill.*



-amin- to wring: nitâiaminaki *I wring*, âiaminakiu *he wrings*; nitâiaminâu *I wring him*, âiaminiu *he wrings him*; nitâiaminixp *I wring it*, âiaminim *he wrings it*; itâiâmiuaiks (= itâiâminiuais?) *then they would wring them* (an.).

aminakat- to roll eastward: nitâaminakatau *I roll him eastward*, âminakatsiu *he rolls him eastward*. Used of the gambling-wheel (an.) in an old story.

-amini- to groan: nitâiâmini *I groan*, âiâminiu *he groans*. — V. also -amin-.

-amini- to shear, etc. v. namini-.

amiomayka- to run up: nitamiomayk *I run up*, amiomaykau *he runs up*.

amiop- v. amiaup-.

amiopauani- to mount: nitamiopauani *I mount*, amiopauaniu *he mounts*.

amipi- to take up: nitamipiau *I take him up*, amipiu *he takes him up*.

amipiksi- to run up: itamipiksiau *they ran up (a tree)*.

âmipokau (nâmipokau, -pokai) in. *clear sky*, pl. âmipokaists (nâmipokaists).

amisami- to go up to hunt: tâmamisamiu *then (the tribe) went up to hunt*; ikiuâmisamiu *all (the tribe) was going up to hunt*; ânniaie niétaytau ixtauâmisâmiu *there was a river (the tribe) would go up from to hunt*.

amisat- v. amiso-.

amiskap- south, in the south. — Cf. amiskapo-, amiskapoxtsi.

amiskapat- to pull up: nitâmiskapatau *I pull him up*, âmiskapatsiu *he pulls him up*; nitâmiskapatoxp *I pull it up*, âmiskapatom *he pulls it up*.

amiskâpipotoxtsi south-east.

amiskapo- to go south: amiskâpo *he goes south*; nitâkamiskâpo (nitâkamiskâpo) *I shall go south*. — Cf. amiskap-, amiskapoxtsi.

amiskapoxtsi (-tsik, -tsim), amiskapoxtsk south, in the south; amiskapoxtsk stâmoxtioiau *then they went south*. — Cf. amiskap-, amiskapo-.

amiskauoxtskska- to have plenty of meat cut up and hung: stâmamiskâuoxtskskâu *then he had plenty of meat cut up and hung*.

-amiski- v. namiski-.

-amiskiaki- v. namiskiaki-.

amisko- to drive higher up: nitamiskoâu *I drive him higher up*, âmiskoyiu *he drives him higher up*; nâpikoâiks annó nitsitapamiskokinan *the whites drove us (excl.) higher up this way*.

amiso- (amisat-) to go up, to climb: nitâuâmiso, nitâmiso *I climb*, âuâmiso, âmiso *he climbs*; nitâuâmisatau, nitâmisatau *I climb him*, âuâmisatsiu, âmisatsiu *he climbs him*; nitâuâmisatoxp, nitâmisatoxp *I climb it*, âuâmisatom, âmisatom *he climbs it*.

âmistó an. in. (?) *this here*. Used to express close proximity.

ámistoiäuk is a verbalized form of âmistó: âmistoiäukinaí *he (4 p.) was near by*.

**ámistomàuk** is a verbalized form of **ámistó**: **ámistomàuk itaukúnaiiu** *near by he is camped*.

**amistotsi-** *to move camp up the river*: **nitámistotsi** *I move camp up the river*, **ámistotsiu** *he moves camp up the river*.

**-amists-** *eastward* v. **namists-**.

**-amistsi-** *to float away*: **nitópimi aiámistsiu** *my rope floated away*; **mátamistsiu** (*my robe*) *floated away too*. — *to flow clear of ice*: **niétay-taists annóyk ákaiámistsiau** *now the rivers will flow clear*.

**-amistsimixk-** *to cut the meat off (the skin)*: **itomátapiamistsimixkimaie** *otokisi then he began to cut the meat off the skin*.

**-amistsipatakaiayi-** *to run eastward*: **aiámistsipatakaiayin** *he (4 p.) was running east*.

**A'mistsitsikinyāytso** (-tsoa) an. *Opposite-shoe-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

**amit-** (**amits-**) *higher up the river, westward*: **ákoxtamitapaukékaup** *we (incl.) shall camp about along up the river*; **ákamistsistotskixtsip** **A'kekoksistakskuyi** *we (incl.) shall move up the river to Woman's point*; **nisótam-amitomāyk** *I then ran higher up the river*; **nisótamoxtamitomāyk** *I then ran along higher up the river*; **aykstāmitaykumiosi** *that we (incl.) should not shoot westward*; **misksitamitaykūmiua** *he shot westward all the same*. — Cf. **-amito-**, **amitoxtsi**.

**amitaykumi-** *to shoot westward* v. sub **amit-**.

**-amitapauauayka-** v. **namitapauauayka-**.

**-amitapaumayka-** v. **namitapaumayka-**.

**-amito-** *to go up the river, to go westward*: **nisótamoxtamito** *then I went along up the river*; **nisótamitapamito** *I just went up the river towards it*; **nisótamoxtsistapamitoxpīnan** *then we (excl.) went along higher up the river*. — Cf. **amit-**, **amitoxtsi**.

**amitoxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), **amitoxtsk** *higher up the river, westward*. — Cf. **amit-**, **-amito-**.

**amitomāyka-** *to run up the river*: **nitamitomāyk** *I run up the river*, **amitomaykāu** *he runs up the river*.

**-amitsioysi-** v. **namitsioysi-**.

**amitsipi-** *to take up the river*: **nitamitsipiau** *I take him up the river*, **amitsipiu** *he takes him up the river*.

**amitsistotsi-** *to move camp up the river*: **nitamitsistotsi** *I move camp up the river*, **amitsistotsiu** *he moves camp up the river*; **ákamitsistotskixtsip** **A'kekoksistakskuyi** *we (incl.) shall move camp up the river to Woman's point*.

**amitsko-** *to drive up the river*: **nitamitskoau** *I drive him up the river*, **amitskoyiu** *he drives him up the river*.

**amitsi-** v. **amitsi-**.

**ámó**, **ámói** (**ámóia**), **ámóm** (**ámóma**), **ámók** (**ámóka**) an. in.; **ámói** an. obv. *this here*; pl. an. **ámóksi**, **ámóksim** (**ámóksima**), **ámóksik**; pl. in. **ámóistsi**, **ámóistsim** (**ámóistsima**), **ámóistsik**.



**amo-** (-omo-, aumo-) *together*: omiksi ú'siks áumoiiskapàtsiu *he pulled his elder brothers together*; kákskapaumoàikinau *he just went back gathering them (sing.) up*; itáumoaiipiksim *then he gathered (the buffalo-chips)*; nàxkotomoàipiksistays *that I should gather up (these pieces of back-fat)*; nisótamitožkanaumoaukoanani *then it was that we gathered all (the cattle) up*. Here belong also: itámototsiu *then (the people) camp in a circle*; aumótotsisi *when (the people) gather for the circle-camp*. — Cf. -o mo- *to come together*.

**amoaiipiks-** (-omoaiipiks-, aumoaiipiks-) *to gather up*: nitomoàipiksistaki, nitáumoaiipiksistaki *I gather up*, amoáipiksistakiu, áumoaiipiksistakiu *he gathers up*; nitomoàipiksistau, nitáumoaiipiksistau *I gather him up*, amoàipiksistsiu, áumoaiipiksistsiu *he gathers him up*; nitomoàipiksixp, nitáumoaiipiksixp *I gather it up*, amoáipiksim, áumoaiipiksim *he gathers it up*.

**amoáipiksistakisini** *in. gathering-up*.

**ámóiaie** is a verbalized form of ámói (v. á m ó).

**ámóiauk** is a verbalized form of ámói (v. á m ó).

**-amoiin-** *to pull somebody's mouth crooked*: áiàmoyiniauaiks *they pull their mouths (viz. of the people who eat during the night) crooked*.

**ámóiiisk** v. á m ó ž k.

**ámóistsiaie** is a verbalized form of ámóistsi *in. pl.* (v. a m ó).

**ámóistsiauki** is a verbalized form of ámóistsi *in. pl.* (v. á m ó).

**ámókaie** is a verbalized form of ámók (v. á m ó).

**amokapist-** (-omokapist-) *to hobble*: nitomokapistau *I hobble him*, amokapistsiu *he hobbles him*.

**ámokapistàtsis** *an. hobble, pl. ámokapistàtsiks*.

**ámóksiauki** is a verbalized form of ámóksi *an. pl.* (v. á m ó).

**ámókskauki** is a verbalized form of ámóksi *an. pl.* (v. á m ó).

**ámóžk**, **ámóiiisk** (**ámóisk**) *an. in. this who, this which (relative)*; *pl. an. ámóksisk* (**ámóksk**); *pl. in. ámóistsisk* (**ámóistsk**).

**ámóžks** *an. in. this who, this which (relative)*; *pl. an. ámóksažks*.

**amožso-** (aamožso-) *to have cramp*: nitámožso *I have cramp*, amožso *he has cramp*. Is there a stem amožsi- by the side of amožso-, or is amožsiu misheard for ámožso? The texts have: omà akèua itámožsiu *then that woman was taken with a cramp*.

**ámómaie** is a verbalized form of ámóm (v. á m ó).

**ámómauk** is a verbalized form of ámóm (v. á m ó).

**amon-** (-omon-, aumon-) *to roll up, to wrap up*: nitáumonim *I roll up*, *I roll a cigarette*, aumónimau *he rolls up, he rolls a cigarette*; nitáumonau *I roll him up, I wrap him up*, áumoniu *he rolls him up, he wraps him up*; istožkáipistsi ixtsitápaumoniuiaie *she wrapped him up in a piece of cloth*; itáumoniuauiks *then they rolled them (viz. the hides) up*; nitáumonixp *I roll it up, I wrap it up*, áumonim *he rolls it up, he wraps it up*; istamónitau *wrap them (in.) up*; makápi istsisómonitau *wrap them (in.) up in something bad*; otámitapamónimaists *then he wrapped (his partner's clothes) up in a bundle*.

**amónima** in. cigarette, pl. amónimaists.

**ámonisi** (ámonisiua) an. otter, obv. ámonisi(i), pl. ámonisiks.

**ámonisikokàup** in. otter-lodge (i.e. otter-painted lodge).

**amop-** (-omop-) to wrap up: ánnistsiaie kanáitomanistomòpim those were the things he would all wrap up.

**amopist-** (-omopist-, aumopist-) to roll up, to wrap up: nitáumopistau I wrap him up, áumopistsiu he wraps him up; itomópistsiàuaists náipistsi then they tied (wrapped) them (in.) up in a piece of cloth; sotámomopistàu then (the beaver-rolls) were (sing.) rolled up; itápaiaiakomopistàiau then they would begin to wrap their things up (prop. then they would begin to be wrapped up).

**amopistàniks** (-omopistàniks) an. pl. beaver-rolls; nitómopistàniks my beaver-rolls.

**-amotap-** (-omotap-) all over, all about: káχksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau you (pl.) might wear your claws out for nothing; ki ánnamauk áikakitomotapauáukiu (the text has -omautap-) and there (the Peigan tribe) moved about just a little; ikatomotapaiaksistapiksiu he began to be ready to jump about; áitomotapáχpokyáχpiinai (the pine-tree) (4 p.) was then jumping all about in the same direction (as he himself); ninóχkomotapaiákstsip I kept trying to steer the ears of the lodge about, however; omi otoχkéman áumotapáistotsiminai annóm moyis his wife did everything she could to this lodge.

**-amotapipi-** to take all over: áistamamotapipiaii itapótsopiks then the horses that had meat on them would be taken all over (the camp).

**-amotapipoχt-** to carry about: áistamamotapipoχtoχpi pikixkitanists ósisaksiniâu the cooked ribs that were all carried about were the food given to the sons-in-law.

**-amoto-** v. namoto-.

**amototsi-** to camp in a circle, to gather for the circle-camp v. amo-.

**amots-** (imots-, -omots-, aumots-) to conquer, to defeat in a race or game: nitáumotsau I defeat him, áumotsiu he defeats him; amótsotsisau when they defeat one another; itáumatapimotsiiau then they began to defeat one another (rolling the gambling-wheel and shooting against one another); náχkstaumótsauopi I should have conquered him; áχsa káχtomotsaχpi how could you have conquered him. — Cf. amotsak- and aumots- to slaughter.

**amotsak-** (motsak-, -omotsak-, aumotsak-) to win: nitáumotsaki I win, áumotsakiu, amótsakiu-, -omotsakiu he wins; ki ánniksaie akomótsakiau and they are those that will win (the game); nitáumotsakatau I win him, áumotsakatsiu, mótsakatsiu he wins him.

**ámotsiu** it shrivels up, it crisps up.

**amotstsisi-** to make shrivel up: nitamótstsisisixp I make it shrivel up, amótstsisisim he makes it shrivel up; omí ásipis itamótstsisisim he then burned the sinew, so that it crisped up (prop. he then made the sinew crisp up).

**-amoyin-** v. -amoiin-.



amsîni in. *smelling*.

amutstsisi- v. amotstsisi-.

amyăkyăitsis Ixkitsikamiks *when the Seven (Stars) have their heads up*.

an- (ann-) now: ansăkapoys *now let him come out*; annisaksist *now come out* (seems to belong here, and not sub anni-); anskôt *go back now*; anătsămik *now go* (pl.) *again and hunt*; anisôminit *now take off your clothes*; aninisauk *now get* (pl.) *off (your horses)*; anamisôt *now come up*; ansătoxtomôysit *taste for yourself now*; anistapot *now walk away*; annoxtôtakitău *now take from them* (in.); annopakiit *now move camp*; annomatapatoînaiit *now start to sing the medicine-song*; annomatapăiesakatotau *now start to issue them* (in.) *out to them*; annotăpsamisa *now go and look for him*. In năpanisăut *now begin to get off* (your horses) about n- is shortened from an-, and -ap is the prefix ap-*about*. Here seem to belong the names of months in anau-. — Cf. annap-, anni-

anăkimătsis in. *lamp*, pl. anăkimătsists.

anap- v. annap-.

anăpaiăkôt *be prepared to go quickly*.

anăpaisopuiăpistotsit kinămaists ki kôxpsiists *now begin to prepare your bows and your arrows*.

anat- (anats-) a little: anatsăixtsiu *it was sticking out a little*; âxkanăxtapauănatsistsinomoyiaiks *he cut a small piece of them* (i.e. of the scalps) *for each*; ixtauănatsoyiauaie *they ate a little from it*; âkakxtoanat-saixketaxkauaiks *he went out to get a little of the meat* (of the skinned cows) *to cook it*; kăkoxtanatsăuyixtsiu *he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little*.

anat- pretty v. anat-.

Anătsepistăxkumi (-miua) an. *Yells-as-a-pretty-owl*, a man's name, obv, -mi(i).

Anătsinam an. *Pretty-face* (prop. *he-looks-pretty*), a man's name.

anauaksikoysi- *to have one leg up* (to have one of one's legs up): nităkauănauăksikoys *I shall have one leg up*.

anăuităipoxkiăkiopi in. *September* (when-we-cut-hay).

anauk- (anauks-), anau- half; omi otănnaukotokëmi (otănnaukotokimi) annimaie itotătsipôtsim omistsi otoxkakinnănists *her half of the hide, there it was she put her leg-bones on*; nităkauanaukûpistokioys *I shall keep one ear* (prop. *half of my ears*) *down*; tăkauanaukitômikoys *I will throw out my leg* (prop. *half of my legs*) *in front*; nităkauănauăksikoys *I shall have one leg* (prop. *half of my legs*) *up*; anaukapiniu *he was one-eyed* (prop. *having half of his eyes*). — Cf. anăukoxt.

anaukapanoysi- *to close one eye* (to close half of one's eyes): nităkanaukapanoys *I shall have one eye closed*; itanăukapanoysiu *he then closed one eye*; tōkskama noăpsspa tăkauapănoys *I shall have one eye closed*; unistăysiksi âiăxkanauapănoysiau *all the calves had one eye closed*.

anaukapini- *to have one eye* (prop. *to be half-eyed*): anaukapiniu *he has one eye*.



**anaukapoʒsi-** *to close one eye (to close half of one's eyes)*: nitákau-anaukapoʒs *I shall have one eye closed.*

**anaukatsapsi-** *to be half-crazy*: áuanaukatsàpsiu *he is half-crazy*, kitáu-anaukatsàps *you are half-crazy.*

**anáukitapī** (anáukitapiua) *an. half-breed people*, obv. -tapī(i).

**anáukitapiāke** (-ākeua) *an. half-breed woman*, obv. -āke(i), pl. -ākeks.

**anáukitapikoān** *an. half-breed man*, pl. anáukitapikoaiks.

**anaukitomikoʒsi-** *to throw out one leg in front (to throw out half of one's legs in front)*: nitákauanaukitōmikoʒs *I shall throw out one leg in front*; áiāʒkanaukitomikoʒsiau *they all threw out one leg in front*; mātšitanaukitomikoʒsinai *he (4 p.) then threw again one leg out in front.*

**anáukitsis** *an. little finger*, pl. anáukitsiks (*half-finger*, by haplology from \*anauk-okitsis); otsanáukitsoāuaiks áikākiaiks *they had their little fingers cut off.*

**anáukiu** *in. half*: tókskai ksistsikūi ki anni anáukiu *it was one day and a half.*

**anáukoʒt**, **anáukoʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *half*: anáukoʒt nitákatsitsamau *I will look for her among the (other) half (of the buffalo-herd)*; mokámanáukoʒt mātšinoiyuats *he had not seen just half (of the buffalo-herd)*; anáukoʒtsi otokísi *half of the hide*; anáukoʒtsi támomyanistāinimiāu *then they cut one half (of the hide) in different pieces*; kanauānaukoʒtsi matōtsiminai otokāni *he (4 p.) took also half of the scalp*; anáukoʒtsiks *half of them* (an. pl.). — Cf. anauk-.

**anaukopistoki-** *v. anaukupistoki-*.

**anáukotakoʒsin** *in. half an hour*, pl. anáukotakoʒsists.

**ánaukotokis** *an. and in. (?) half of a hide*; otānnaukotokimi *her half of a hide.*

**anáuksi** *an. half a dollar*, pl. anáuksiks.

**anáuksipstoʒtsi** *in. half of the interior (of a house)*, pl. anáuksipstoʒtsists.

**anáuksistum** *in. side of body*, pl. anáuksistumists.

**anaukupistoki-** *to keep one ear down (to keep half of one's ears down)*: nitákauanaukupistokioʒs *I shall keep one ear down*; áiāʒkanaukupistokioʒsiau *they all kept one ear down*; itanáuкупistokiākiu *then he kept one ear down*; otanáuкупistokyaksai *that he held one of his ears down*; ki itāʒkánauanaukupistokyaki(i) *and then they all held one ear down*; ixkanāuanaukupistokyakiaiks *they all held one ear down.*

**anáuotsistsinistsotsitaiitspi** *in. June (when-the-strawberries-get-ripe).*

**anauotsitaisaisuiōpokskoʒpi** *in. May (when-the-leaves-come-out).*

**anáuotsitauapipitskoʒpi** *in. October (when-the-leaves-dry-up).*

**anát-** (anats-) *pretty*: anátsinam (an.) *he looks pretty*, anátsinatsiu (in.) *it looks pretty*; na'á, ómamaie íkanatsinam *mother, over there is a living thing looking very pretty.*

**anátsistseksina** *an. pretty snake*, obv. -istseksinai(i), pl. -istseksinaiks.

**anet-** *v. anit-*.

**anetaki-** (-inetaki-, aunsetaki-) *to hasten*: nitsinetaki, nitāunsetaki *I hasten*, āunsetakiu *he hastens*, anētakit *hasten (imp.)*.

**ānetapaitsikinimaii** *imitāiks the dogs are scratching the ground (after having had their meal) (i.e. the story is at an end)*.

**ānetapaitsinimaii** *imitāiks the dogs are scratching the ground (after having had their meal) (i.e. the story is at an end)*.

**Aní** (Aniua) *an. Annie, obv. Anii.*

**ani-** *to say*: nitāni, nitāuani *I say*, āniu, āuanu *he says*; nitānistau *I say to him, I tell him*, ānistsiu *he says to him, he tells him*; nitānik *he says to me, he tells me*, otānik *he (4 p.) says to him, tells him*; nitānistoxp *I say it*, ānistom *he says it*. Also used for *to call by name*: nitānistau *I call him*, ānistsiu *he calls him*, nitāniko *I am called (my name is)*, ānistau *he is called (his name is)*; nitāniisi *ninna, kitānikoyi when my father told me how you are called.* — Cf. anistsim-.

**ani-** (prefix of pronominal origin) *v. anni-*.

**ani-** *down v. in- down.*

**-ani** *nose*: kăḡkanitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) nose*; I'kaikăḡkani *Nose-cut-off-already (a woman's name)*.

**anik-** *refers to size and age*: ānni anikoḡksim *he is of that size*; anikoḡksim ākitominiotoyuaie *the same size (an.) (as she had peeled) she would tear in two*; ānni anikoḡksiksiau *they were sticks of that size*; ānni anikoḡkimiu *it (an.) was of that size*; anni anikoḡkō *it (in.) was of that size.* — Cf. manik-.

**-anik-** *v. manik-*.

**-anik-** (-aniks-) *wing*: noḡksistapopitsikaniksisinai *she (4 p.) started for the shore with her wings spread*. Here belong some names of birds, as ksikăpetapanikimi *a kind of hawk with light-coloured wings*; iinăḡksik-anikimi *brant*; mēkanikēsuyi *red wood-pecker*.

**-anikapi-** *v. mānikāpi.*

**-anikapimat-** *v. manikapimat-*.

**anikinapsātsiks** *an. pl. leggings.*

**-anikoyixkam-** *to scold*: omi otoḡkēman omă *ninau ōmoḡtsitanikoyixkamokaie his wife scolded that man for it.*

**aninitsi-** *to happen in that way*: āmoḡk āninitiu pisātapī *ki istūnnatapi in that way happened this wonderful and dangerous thing.*

**aniotsitaitsiksēmokoḡpi** *in. April (when-the-grass-grows).*

**-anis-** *v. nanis-*.

**anisau-** *v. inisau-*.

**ānisekopotoniu** *it is eighteen days (nights).*

**-anisi-** *to fall down*: nistōi sapānisi *let (buffalo) fall down on each side of me*; ki einii omi āitsistotanisiinai *and buffalo (4 p.) fell down on each side of him.* — Cf. inisi- *to fall.*

**ānisini** *in. saying, pl. ānisists.*

**-anisk-** (-anisks-) *v. manisk-*.

**-aniso-** *v. nanis-*.



**ánisoniu** *it is eight days (nights).*

**anist-** (anistot-) *to do*: nitáuanistsi *I do*, áuanistsiu *he does*; nitáu-anistotoáu *I do to him*, áuanistotoyiu *he does to him*; nitúyi áuanistotoyiu-aiks *she would do the same to them (an.) ever and again*; omí matápi itsinóyiu annyáukinai otánistotòkaie *he has seen the person that has done something to him*; nitáuanistoyp *I do to it*, áuanistom *he does to it*; anná pokáua annim inikinanim itauáuanistòm *the child is dipping it in the grease (prop. is doing it in the grease).* — Cf. -anistot- *to fix up*.

**anist-** (anists-) *according to, how, such as, etc.*, a relative prefix that has to be translated in different ways: anistsiksistsikuists *according to days (every day)*; anistsikokuists *according to nights (every night)*; ánistapinàkuists *according to mornings (every morning)*; ánistatòsiks *according to the moons*. — anistâykiápiksatàs *according to when he butted (that tree) (every time he butted it)*; anistoau *according to when he was shot*; ánistápekàninàminai *(her robe) looked (according to) if it were scabby*; anistsippitomò *(it was according to that) he was far ahead*; anistáinauspi *according to how he dressed (the way he dressed)*; anistsinitayxpiau *how they killed her*; ánistòtos *as they came there*; ánistinoàsai *according to when he was seen (every time he was seen).* — Cf. **manist-** and **anistap-**.

-anist- v. **manist-**.

**-anistaina-** *to look like*: ánniaie kitákanistainapuau *you (pl.) will look like that (in the future)*; annóyk sékokinists kátanistainatsii ánni iksiksiixpi *that is why the birches now look like, as if there were notches cut in them.*

**ánistapinàkuists** (ánnistapinàkuists) *every morning (lit. according to mornings).*

**anistapits-** (an.), **anistapoxt-** (in.) *to put away*: nitanistápitsau *I put him away*, anistápitsiu *he puts him away*; nitanistápoxtoyp *I put it away*, anistápoxtom *he puts it away*.

**anistapoxt-** v. **anistapits-**.

**anistápoxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the opposite side.*

**anistap-** (anistap-) *according to, etc.*, the same as **anist-**: annáxkaie ánni-anistápakeu nitoxpokáupimau, ánnaykáie nimoxtákisni *such kind of woman I was living with, that I shall die through her*; omá Matsiu otsitapiuaxsini, ánnayaie anistápitapiu *what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all.* — Cf. **manistap-** and **anistápsiu**.

-anistap- v. **manistap-**.

**ánistápekàninàminai** maiäi *her robe (4 p.) looked as if it were scabby.*

**anistápipuyi-** *to stand in that way*: anistápipuyiu *he stands in that way.*

**anistápsiu** an. *he is such*, anistápiu in. *it is such.* — tsá áxkanistapsòp (according to) *what shall we be*; ákanistapiu *according to that it will happen.* — Cf. **anistap-**.

-anisto- v. **manisto-**.

**anistot-** v. **anist-** *to do.*



**-anistot-** to treat accordingly: ixkanáuanistotoiau they treated them all in the same way.

**-anistot-** to fix up, to decorate: kanáipstoyts ámonisiks ki ómaykataioiks ixtoykánaipstánistôtsixp all inside it was all fixed up (decorated) with otter-skins and mountain-lion-skins. — Cf. **anist-** (anistot-) to do.

**-anistot-** to spin (a top): nitáuanistotoau I spin him, áuanistotoyiu he spins him.

**anistsi-** to look like: áitanistsiáiks ánni áipaypokúyi (the text has áipoy-pokúyi) they would look like as if their hair were brushed; ománni anistsis when it is this time of the year; ánni átanistsis when it is this time of the year again.

**anistsiátsis** an. top (toy of children), pl. anistsiátsiks.

**anistsikokuists** every night (lit. according to nights).

**anistsiksistsikuists** every-day (lit. according to days).

**anistsim-** to speak to, to talk to: áuanistsimiu okósiks she was talking to her pups.

**anistsin-** to show: nitanistsinaki I show, anistsinakiu he shows; nitanistsinixp I show it, anistsinim he shows it; nitanistsinomoau I show to him, anistsinomoyiu he shows to him.

**-anistsit-** (-anistsit-) to mind: áxkanistsitoái (áxkanistsitoa) kinnuna otánixpi let us (incl.) mind what our (incl.) father said; kimátanistseitsixpa (-tsiitsixpa) you did not mind it.

**anistut-** = anistot- (v. **anist-** to do).

**anit-** (anits-) separately, one by one, in different directions, to pieces: anitsipotapoxkistau he would lay one of them (in.) at a time pointing to (the moon); itauánitsitapaykaíau then they went home separately to (their lodges); itánetomaykaíau then they ran (away) separately; otáiakánitsináuspi how they (sing.) will dress one by one; sotámanitsipiksiu then (the buffalo) ran all in different directions; ki nisótamatánitomaykazpinan and then we (excl.) ran again in different directions; ánitsinitsuaie he cut (the elk) to pieces; matsitánetsinitoyiaiksaie then they had to blow (prop. to break) (the rock) in two (to pieces); áiakánitsiniotakii (this is the correct form) they would tear (them) to pieces; ki omi otsináimoauai osókásimi otsitánnitsiniautomók and he had his clothes torn up (to pieces) by their chief. — Cf. **anito-**.

**anit-** to kill v. **init-**.

**anitaypi-** to be scattered about: stámoxkanauánitaypiiasts then they (in.) were all scattered about.

**anitapiksi-** to scatter (to throw in different directions): ki amóm ómayksikimiim akatánnitápiksim and he will scatter also this lake.

**anito-** (aneto-) to separate: nitánitò I separate, ánitò he separates; ákanètotoyiau they were about to separate; itánetòiau then they separated; ki ánetoyi imitáiks and the dogs have separated (after having had their meal). — Cf. **anit-**.

**anitomayka-** to run separately, to run in different directions: itánetomay-

kàiau *then they ran (away) separately*; ki nisótamatànitomazḡkaḡpinan *and then we (excl.) ran again in different directions*.

**anitsaumaḡka-** *to run out separately*: itónitsaumaḡkàiaiks *then they ran out separately*.

**anitsiniot-** *to tear to pieces*: nítanitsiniôtaki *I tear*, anitsiniôtakui *he tears*; nítanitsiniotoau *I tear him*, anitsiniotoyiu *he tears him*; nítanitsiniôtsixp *I tear it*, anitsiniôtsim *he tears it*; nitanitsiniôtomoau *I tear it for him*, ánitsiniôtomoyiu *he tears it for him*.

**anitsinit-** *to cut to pieces*: ánitsinitsiu *he cuts him to pieces*.

**anitsipiksi-** *to run in different directions*: sotámanitsipiksiu *then (the buffalo) ran all in different directions*.

**anitsistotsi-** *to move camp separately*: itauánitsistotsiu *then (the people) would move camp separately (by bands)*.

**anitsitapaḡkaii-** *to go home separately towards*: okóauaists itauánitsitapaḡkaiiau *then they went home separately to their lodges*.

**ann-** *now* v. **an-** *now*.

**ann-** *long* v. **ain-**.

**ann-** *down* v. **ain-**.

**ánná**, ánnái, ánnám (**ánnáma**), ánnák (**ánnáka**) **an.**; ánní, ánnim (**ánníma**), ánnik (**ánníka**) **an. in.** *that right there*; **pl. an.** ánniksi, ánniksim, ánniksik; **pl. in.** ánnistsi, ánnistsim, ánnistsik. This pronoun often combines with **ki** to **kénná**, **kénni**, etc. (**ki ánni** or, in a contracted form, **kénni** very often expresses the idea *and that is the end, and that is all*). — **ánnák** *that one there* is used by a man when talking about his wife. — **ánni átanistsis** *when it is this time of the year again*.

**ánná** *where* (interrogative and relative).

**anna-** *to be or become light* v. **anna-** (same meaning).

**ánnáiauk** is a verbalized form of **ánnái** (v. **ánná**).

**ánnáie** is a verbalized form of **ánnái** (v. **ánná**).

**ánnákaie** is a verbalized form of **ánnák** (v. **ánná**).

**ánnákauk** is a verbalized form of **ánnák** (v. **ánná**).

**ánnáksistsipistsimât** **mánístámiks** *now tie the lodge-poles for yourself*; itáiaksistsipim otótokānimists *then (the war-party) would tie up their scalps*. — Cf. **-isksi pi-** (**-isksipist-**) *to tie*.

**ánnáḡk** (**ánnáḡka**) **an.**, ánnixk (**ánnixka**) **in.** *that who, that which* (relative); **pl. an.** ánniksisk; **pl. in.** ánnistsisk.

**ánnáḡkaiàki** is a verbalized form of **ánnáḡk**.

**ánnáḡkaie** is a verbalized form of **ánnáḡk**.

**ánnáḡkauk** is a verbalized form of **ánnáḡk**.

**ánnámaie** is a verbalized form of **ánnám** (v. **ánná**).

**ánnámauk** is a verbalized form of **ánnám** (v. **ánná**).

**annap-** (**anap-**, **nap-**) *now*: ánnápautsik kitsinānoauaists *now take (pl.) your things (now get your things ready)*; ánnápaiinimât *now begin to catch (your horses)*; anápautsimât *now take quickly (our things together)*; nápaiākomaḡkât *now try and run away*. — Cf. **an-** *now*.



**annapaiakitapiit** *now prepare yourself.*

**ánnatsik** *where is*, verbalized form of *anná where*. In *ánnatsik okakini támsapokakinitoyiaie where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back*, *ánnatsik* is used as a relative.

**annau-** *right here* v. **anno-** *right here*.

**ánnauk** is a verbalized form of *ánná*. *Nápiua ánnauk (Nápiu ánnauk) there is the Old Man* (that means: *there is some reason to distrust you*).

**annauk-** (*nauk-*) *now*: *náukitaxkánaaisaksiau now they all came out (of their holes)*.

**annauk-** *half* v. **anauk-**.

**annautsipsan** *he put her in his belt*. — Cf. *ipsátsis*.

**annautsitsókai** *he (4 p.) put her right there*.

**annet-** v. **anit-**.

**ánni**, **ánnim**, **ánnik** v. **ánná**.

**anni-** is used as part of the compound prefixes **ánni-axkanist-** and **ánni-anist-**. Perhaps we have the same prefix in *aniotsitaisisksemokoxpi April (when-the-grass-grows)*. In *ánnimatanistót now go back the same way* and *ánnixpitotsáxyápikisiaie there he threw his head up out of the water with (him) ánni-* (= *ánni-*) is not to be considered as a real prefix. It would have been better to write *ánni matanistót*, *ánni ixpitótsáxyápikisiaie*. — Cf. *an-* *now*.

**ánniaie** is a verbalized form of *ánni* (v. *ánná*). It is often used to express the idea *that is the end, that is all, it is enough*. — Cf. *kénniaie*.

**anni-axkanist-** (*anni-axkanists-*) is an adhortative prefix, used in the third person singular and plural, transforming indicatives into imperatives.

**ánniaxks** *an. in. that who, that which* (relative).

**anni-anist-** (*anni-anists-*) is an adhortative prefix, used in the third person singular and plural, transforming conjunctives into imperatives.

**ánni-anistapsiu** (*an.*) *he is of this or that kind*, **ánni-anistapiu** (*in.*) *it is of this or that kind*.

**ánniauk** is a verbalized form of *ánni* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniisk** (*ánnisk*) *an. in. that who, that which* (relative).

**ánnikauk** is a verbalized form of *ánnik* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksaie** is a verbalized form of *ánniksi* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksauki** is a verbalized form of *ánniksi* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksikauki** is a verbalized form of *ánniksik* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksimaie** is a verbalized form of *ánniksim* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksimaui** is a verbalized form of *ánniksim* *an. pl.* (v. *ánná*).

**ánniksiskaie** is a verbalized form of *ánniksisk* *an. pl.* (v. *ánnáxk*).

**ánnixk** v. *ánnáxk*.

**ánnixkaie** is a verbalized form of *ánnixk* (v. *ánnáxk*).

**annim-** *to make haste with* v. **aunim-** (same meaning).

**ánnimaiäki** is a verbalized form of *ánnim* (v. *ánná*).

**ánnimaie** is a verbalized form of *ánnim* (v. *ánná*). It is often used to express the idea *that is the end, that is all, it is enough*. — Cf. *kénnimaie*.



ánnimauk is a verbalized form of ánnim (v. ánná).

ánninitstsáiaiks (or, perhaps better: ánni nitstsáiaiks) *those that were laid in that way.*

annipot- v. inipot- *to put down.*

ánniskaie is a verbalized form of ánnisk.

annist- v. anist-.

annistap- (annistap-) v. anistap-.

ánnistsàki is a verbalized form of ánnistsi in. pl. (v. ánná): ánnistsàki koχtókis *there is your ear* (that means: *there is a reason to be on your guard*).

ánnistsikaie is a verbalized form of ánnistsik in. pl. (v. ánná).

ánnistsinatsiu in. *it is such a colour.*

ánnistsiskaie is a verbalized form of ánnistsisk in. pl. (v. ánnáχk).

annit- v. anit-.

annitapiksi- v. anitapiksi-.

annitspikama- *to split the ribs*: itánnitspikamàiau *then they split the ribs.*

ánnó, ánnói, ánnóm (ánnóma), ánnók an. in. *this right here*; pl. an. ánnoksi, ánnóksim (ánnóksima), ánnóksik; pl. in. ánnóistsi, ánnóistsim (ánnóistsima), ánnóistsik.

anno- *right here, right there*: ánnóixtò *she went this way*; annautsipsan, annautsitstsókai *he* (4 p.) *put her in his belt, he put her right there.* But annoistsinoχpaipiu must be separated into two words: ánnoistsi inoχpaipiu *he jumped down from these here.*

anno- *long*, contracted from ai- and ino- *long*. — Cf. aino- *long*.

anno- *to shoot down at* v. ino- (same meaning).

-anno- *to make arrows* v. -ano-.

ánnóiaie is a verbalized form of ánnoi (v. ánnó).

ánnóixtò *she went this way.*

ánnók *right here*. — V. also ánnó.

ánnóχk- *now*. — Cf. annoχk-.

annoχk- *now*: annoχkanàipis *now let them all come in*; annoχkanit *say now*; annoχkókit *give me her now*; ánnóχkoχpotòmitsit *now take the lead with it*; ánnóχkotaykòsit *go and get the carcass*; noχkánnoχkatsatsisàu (the text has: nāχkānāχkatsatsisàu) *now you must take care of them* (an.), *please*. — Cf. ánnóχk.

ánnóχk-káiokuixk, ánnóχk-kokuixk *this night, to-night.*

ánnóχk-ksistsikúixk *to-day.*

ánnóm (ánnóma) *right here*. — V. also ánnó.

ánnómaie is a verbalized form of ánnóm (v. ánnó).

annota- v. inota-.

annótotoχtsi *on this side.*

ánnyaie v. ánniaie.

ánnye (ánnye) = ánni.

-ano- (-anno-) *to make arrows*: auánoyosiu, -anoyosiu *he makes arrows*; nitákannoiau *I shall make arrows for him*. — Cf. suyisksano-.

ánstóχk *just now.*

**ap-** *white*: apáipistsi *white blanket*; apáksipistaykan *white tobacco*; ápski *white-faced horse*; ápskotok *white stone*; ápopiu *he is white-headed (grey-headed)*. In names of animals we usually find api- (apy-): api-kétoki *white prairie-chicken*; apiáiksini *white pig*; apyómita *white dog*.

**ap-** *about*: kitápasámmok *he is looking about for you*; ákoxtamitapau-kékaup *we (incl.) shall camp about higher up along the river*; tám-atapáisaisto *then again he cried about the camp*; támoxtapauáuaýkau *he then walked along about*; itápsámiua (itápsámiua) *he was hunting about there*; áisamitapáupiau *they lived there about during a long time*. — A peculiar use of ap- is found in the phrase: tókskai ksistsikúyi ápaitókskâmi, stsíkists itáiokskâmi nitsiniksiks *one day I kill sometimes one (jack-rabbit), other (days) I kill three of them*.

**ap-** *standing*: ómaie apáipuyiuaie *over there is (a man) standing up*. — Cf. na p- *standing*.

**-ap-** *standing* v. na p- *standing*.

**-ap-** *eyes*: nitákauanaukapoys *I shall have one eye shut*; tókskama noápsspa tákauapanoys *I will shut one of my eyes*; itanáukapanoysiu *he then closed one of his eyes*.

ápa (ápaua) *an. winter-weasel (white-one)*, obv. ápai(i), pl. (ápaiks).

**apaiaiksin-**: otsítapaiaiksinokaie *then her face was fixed up with paint by him (4 p.)*.

**apaiaikani-** *to deliberate*: áýkunapáiakaniop *let us (incl.) deliberate*.

**apaiaiksts-** *to steer the ears of the lodge about* v. sub aiaksts-.

**apaiaýki-** v. apaýki-.

**apaikapiksi-** *to move one's foot (feet)*: nitápaikâpiks *I move my foot*, ápaikâpiksiu *he moves his foot*. — Cf. -kapiksi-.

**apaikastsiu** v. ikastsi- *to be a scout*.

**apaikotsinai-** *to paint about*: otsisani ixtsítapaikotsinaiuaie ostóksisai ki ostúmi *she then began to paint him about with her paint on his face and his body*.

**apaikskima-** v. apikskima-.

**apaixk-** (apaixkayt-) *to give away, to sell*: nitápaixkaytaki *I give away, I sell*, ápaixkaytakiu *he gives away, he sells*; nitápaixkaytau *I give him away, I sell him*, ápaixkaytsiu *he gives him away, he sells him*; nitápaixkay-toxp *I give it away, I sell it*, ápaixkaytóm *he gives it away, he sells it*; nitápaixkau *I give away to him, I sell to him*, ápaixkaiuaie *he gives away to him, he sells to him*; nitápaixkaytoau *I give away for him, I sell for him*, ápaixkaytoyiu *he gives away for him, he sells for him*. — Cf. apixk-.

**apaixkáýtakisini** *in. giving away, selling*.

**apainixkiuo-** *to go about singing*: kokúyi omiksi manikâpii sépiapainixki-uóiau *in the night some young men were going about singing*.

**apainisoyi-** *to be burned up*: ákapainisoióp *we (incl.) shall be burned up*.

**apaioka-** *to sleep about*: nitápaiók *I sleep about*, ápaiokau *he sleeps about*.

**apaipi-** *to lead about*: ánniaie onóýkapáipiokóaiiau *that one (4 p.) led them about*.



**apaipiksi-** : itáumatapápaipiksim otoɣkakinnànists *then she began to put her leg-bones together.*

**apaipisii-** *to visit about* : nitápaipisii *I visit about*, ápaipisiu *he visits about.*

**apápisakāsimi** in. *petticoat*, pl. -sokāsists.

**apáipitsi** an. *white blanket*, pl. apáipistsiks.

**apaipotsinakeka-** : ánnimaie istápaipotsinakèkàk *there (you may) roll (the gambling-wheel) about to one another.*

**apaipotsts-** *to put together* : oksistoauai ápaipotstsiauaie *they began to put their mother together.*

**apaipummo-** *to give power* v. -p u m m o- *to give.*

**apaisaisto-** v. a p s a i s t o-.

**apaisat-** *to look about for* (in.) v. a p s a t- (same meaning).

**apaisats-** *to clothe* : nitápaisàtsau *I clothe him*, ápaisatsiu *he clothes him.*

**-apaisatsikixkini-** *to cut gashes in somebody's head* : imakápaisatsikixkiniokiniki *even if you cut gashes in my head.*

**ápaisatsoɣsini** in. *clothing.*

**apaisaukapin-** *to stretch out* (of ropes, etc.): nitápaisaukapinixp *I stretch it out*, ápaisaukapinim *he stretches it out.*

**apaisamm-** v. a p s a m m-.

**apaisapi-** v. a p s a p i-.

**A'paisiksinàm** an. *Black-weasel*, a man's name.

**A'paisis** (A'pasis) an. *Weasel-fat*, a man's name.

**-apaisiu-** : támapaiuiu áukò *then it was some time in the fall.*

**apaiskatsima-** (apaskskatsima-) *to think about* : aitápaiskàtsimau *then he began to think about (how to catch his boys)*; ápaskskàtsimau *he began to think about (what he should do to them).*

**apaisko-** v. a p s k o-.

**apaisto-** v. a p s t o-.

**apaistot-** *to give power* : (prop. *to fix up*) : otsitapaistotòkaie áɣkéyi *then he (4 p.) gave him supernatural power with water.* — Cf. apistot-.

**apaistuipuyi-** *to stand making signs* : itápaistuipuyiu *he then stood making signs.* — Cf. apsto-.

**apaismist-** *to lick* : omi óɣpsii itápaismistsim *he then began to lick his arrow.*

**apaitapi-** *to live about* : itápaिताpiu *he lives there about.*

**A'paitsikina** an. *Weasel-moccasin*, a man's name.

**apaitsixta-** *to meditate* : nitápaitsixt *I meditate*, ápaitsixtau *he meditates.*

**apaitsixtani** in. *meditation.*

**apakaipuyi-** *to stand about in great number* : eini ómoɣtapakaipuyixp *where the buffalo were standing about in great number.*

**apakiisini** in. *moving camp.*

**Apákotuyi** (-iua) an. *Flat-tail*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

**apaxki-** (apaiaɣki-) *to stir* (used of the boiling, the fire, etc.): nit-apáɣkiàki, nitapaiáɣkiàki *I stir*, apáɣkiàkiu, apaiáɣkiàkiu *he stirs*, nitapáɣkixp, nitapaiáɣkixp *I stir it*, apáɣkim, apaiáɣkim *he stirs it.*



**apaɣp-** to brush v. **paɣp-** to brush.

**apaɣsaɣk-** to scrape the moisture out (of a hide): itápaɣsaɣkiuaiks then they began to scrape the moisture out of them (an.).

**-apanasi-** to turn into blood, to have blood on it: mâtáksapanasiua kostúmi there will be no blood about your body (lit. your body will not be turned into blood); annám ksikunistauam pinápanàs that that white buffalo-calf may have no blood on it. — Cf. **aápani**.

**apat-** behind, back v. **apát-** (same meaning).

**ápatàikim** an. or in. ? fishing-outfit.

**apatapiksistsii-** to scuffle: nitápatapiksistsii I scuffle, ápatapiksistsiiu he scuffles; otápatapiksistsisau when they scuffled. — Cf. **apauatapiksistsii-**.

**apataupi-** to sit behind: nitapataupi I sit behind, apataupiu he sits behind.

**apato-** to go behind, to be the last one: ápatò he is behind; ninitapàtau I was the last one (of all the people on horseback). — Cf. **apát-**, **apátóɣtsi**.

**apatokakiosi-** to look back: áuapatokakiosinai he (4 p.) was looking back.

**-ápatoɣkátsists** in. pl. hindlegs, otápatóɣkátsists his (its) hindlegs.

**Apátsi** (Apátsiua) an. White-Brave, pl. Apátsiks: amóksi apátsiau there were (two) White-Braves. — Cf. **Mátsiks**.

**apatsim-** to care for (an.): nitápatsimau I care for him, ápatsimiu he cares for him; nâɣksistsamsáũɣtapatsimàua it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them (an.).

**apatskim-** to knock back somebody's face: itsitáupatskimiuáie (itauápat-skimiuáie) then he knocked (the bob-cat's) face back (against a rock).

**apau-** (-opau-) to give a point: apáukit tókskaie give me one point; napi, noɣkopáukit nátókai partner, give me two points. — Cf. **-opau-** to pay.

**-apau-** to walk around v. **-apo** to travel, to walk about.

**apauaipi-** to walk about: ikaitsapáuaipiiaua they there walked about already.

**apauaki-** to go about to hunt the buffalo: nitápauàki I go about to hunt the buffalo, ápauàkiu he goes about to hunt the buffalo.

**apauanatsim-** to talk and cry about: otápauânatsimmays omim initáim, ómáɣpatómi how she talked and cried about the one that was killed, her side-husband.

**apauani-** to fly about: nitápauani I fly about, ápauaniu he flies about.

**apauapiksi-** to shake about: nitápauapiksistaki I shake about, ápauapiksistakiu he shakes about; nitápauapiksistau I shake him about, ápauapiksistsiu he shakes him about; nitápauapiksixp I shake it about, ápauapiksim he shakes it about.

**apauatapiksistsii-** to scuffle: nitápauatapiksistsii I scuffle, ápauatapiksistsiiu he scuffles; nitápauatapiksistsimmau I scuffle with him, ápauatapiksistsimmiu he scuffles with him. — Cf. **apatapiksistsii-**.

**apauatsima-** to go about to invite: nitāpauatsim *I go about to invite*, āpauatsimau *he goes about to invite*.

**apauauayka-** to walk about: nitāpauauayk *I walk about*, āpauauaykau *he walks about*: tsā kanistāpitsinapauāuaykaxpa apī'siks *how did you come to walk about among the wolves*.

**apauauatotsi-** to move and camp about: āpauauatotsiu *he moves and camps about*; ki annōyk āmoyk mistākists nitsitāpauauatots *but now this time I was moving about in the mountains*; nepūsi nitāpauauatōtsiu *in summer (the people) moved about*; itāxpokyapauauatotsiu, eini ōmoxtapa-kaiēpi *then (the people) moved about that way, where there were many buffalo about*.

**apauauatotsipi-** to make move camp about: ki ānnimaie itāpauauatotsipiu ākai-Pekāni *and from that time he made the ancient Peigans move camp about (that means: he was their leader while they were moving)*.

**apauaukapin-** to coil up: itāpauaukapinim osākopstānists *then (the people) began to coil up the ropes attached to the travois*.

**apauauki-** to move camp about: āikakitomautapauāukiu *(the tribe) would move camp about there just a little*.

**apauaupi-** to move sitting: sotāmikakitāpauaupinai *then she (4 p.) could move only sitting*.

**apaukakiosi-** to look about over the country: nitāpaukakiosi *I look about over the country*, āpaukakiosi *he looks about over the country*.

**apaukasi-** to catch about: ākitapāukasiu *then he will be trying to catch something about*.

**apāuki** (apāuk) *in. flint, flint-knife, pl. apāukists*; otoānni apāuki *his flint-knife*.

**apaukskasi-** to run about: nitāpaukskasi *I run about*, āpaukskasiu *he runs about*.

**apauypatskotsi-** to crowd each other about: itāpauypatskotsiu *then (the people) crowded one another about*; itāxpkanaiapāypatskotsiu *then all the people crowded each other about*.

**apaumayka-** v. apomayka-

**apaupi-** to stay about: nitāpāupi *I stay about*, āpāupiu *he stays about*.

**apaut-** to work v. apot-

**apautapin-** to lead about: kākoxkitāpautapinoki *you might lead me about*.

**apautoāyka-** (apautooyka-) *to look about for one's horses v. autoāyka-*.

**apautsi-** to swim about: nitāpāuts *I swim about*, apāutsim *he swims about*.

**apautsima-** to take things one needs: nitāpāutsim *I prepare to take things with me*, apāutsimau *he prepares to take things with him*.

**A'pautsisapoyi** *an. Looking-for-a-smoke, a man's name*.

**apauyapsi-** to get food: ānnistsiaie noxkitāpauyāpsiu *from those (stones) (the people) got their food*.

**apauyi-** to shoot about: imitāiks āpāuyiau *they shot about at the dogs*.

**apaki-** v. -opaki-



apákiu (?) is wide.

apáksikstoxkiu it is flat.

apáksikstoxkskim (this must be the correct form of the word) an. flat stone, pl. apáksikstoxkskimiks.

apáksipistaykan in. white tobacco, pl. apáksipistaykanists.

apam- (-opam-, -upam-), across, on the other side: áykumitopamapaitapiu (half of the tribe) is still living about across; autamákopamistáiiua he was nearly diving across; áiisopamototáiau they went on ahead across the river to build a fire; itómatapopamoxpáipiaua then they began to jump across; nitsitamsokitopamaipuyi I then was suddenly standing across. — Cf. apámoxt, -opamo.

apamistaii- (-opamistaii-) to dive across: nitopámistaii I dive across, apámistaii he dives across.

apámoxt, apámoxtsi (-tsik, -tsim) across, on the other side. — Cf. apam-.

apánnekaytan an. lining of tent, pl. apánnekaytaniks.

apánni (apánniua) an. butterfly, pl. apánniks.

ápasâpinioxtsiu (ápasâpinioxtsiu) he wipes about his eyes.

apasistsiniapiksi- to move one's toes: nitápasistsiniapiks I move my toes, ápasistsiniapiksiu he moves his toes.

apaskami- to watch about: itápaskamiáiks they were watching about.

apasko- v. apsko-.

-apaskoyin- to stretch out another person's mouth: ki itápaskoyiniuaiks and then he stretched out their mouths; tápasköyinaukinana he stretched out our (excl.) mouths.

apaskskat- to look about (in.): amói spakiksii itápaskskátsim then he began to look about this high cliff (for a place to get down).

apaskskatsima- v. apaiskatsima-.

apasot- to grope about, to feel about: itápasôtsimaie then he felt about with his hands (to catch the bullberries).

apaspoxpauani- to jump up about: áitapaspoxpáuanu he was just jumping up about.

apástàni in. bridge, pl. apástànists.

apasto- (apaisto-) v. apsto-.

apastoki- to make noise by hitting: mánistàmiks ápastókiiuaáiks they make noise by hitting the lodge-poles.

ápastotakiuanitsitsikiu he makes moccasins.

apat- (apats-) behind, back: otápátóykatsists (otápátóykatsists) his (its) hindlegs; nisótamitapataupi I sat there behind (the shop); itapátskapinai then he (4 p.) pulled back; minapátsapit do not look back; áuapatsistaniskapatómiauaists they would pull them (in.) back out of sight; áuapatokakiosinai he (4 p.) was looking back; itauápatskimiuaie (itsitáuapatskimiuaie) then he began to knock (the bob-cat's) face back; itápátapiksimma omístsi kaiists then he threw back those quills; mátsitapátapiksimma omi matsikáiaii then he also threw back her scraper; otsisäni



itapâtasûyini<sup>maie</sup> then he poured out back her paint. — Cf. apato-, apatóχt.

**apataki-** to hit behind: itâpatakiu ôos he then hit his (own) anus behind.

**apatapiksi-** to throw behind: nitapâtapiksistau I throw him behind, apâtapiksistsiu he throws him behind; nitapâtapiksixp I throw it behind, apâtapiksim he throws it behind.

**apatasuyin-** to pour behind: itapâtasûyini<sup>maie</sup> then he poured it behind (to her).

**apátôχkaksâkin** an. hatchet, pl. apátôχkaksâkiks.

**apatoχs-** backwards, north: âpatoχsâisapiu he was looking north. — Cf. apátôχso-, apátôχsoχtsi.

**apatoχsaisapi-** to look northward: âpatoχsâisapiu he was looking north.

**A'patoχsapiâke** (-âkeua) an. Canadian woman, pl. A'patoχsapiâkeks (northern white woman).

**A'patoχsapikoân** an. Canadian, pl. A'patoχsapikoais (northern white man).

**apátôχso-** to go backwards, to go north: nitâuapatoχso I go backwards, I go north, âuapatoχso he goes backwards, he goes north; ki ômayχkauk âpatoχsô and they (grammatically a singular) went north over that way. — Cf. apatoχs-, apátôχsoχtsi.

**apátôχsoχsini** in. going backwards, going north.

**apátôχsoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) backwards, north: A'kai-Pekâniua omik akóχtsi apátôχsoχtsi ânyaie otâuay<sup>sin</sup> the country of the ancient Peigans was long ago very far north. — Cf. apatoχs-, apátôχso-.

**apatóχt** (apatóχtak), apatóχtsi (-tsik, -tsim) behind, back, long ago: Ixpóχsimaiks ixtsinixkâsimiau apatóχtsik Fat-melters they were named long ago; omik apatóχtsik then in the olden times. — Cf. apato-, apat-.

**apatóχtsikauk** he is behind: paytsikâpatoχtsikâukin (paytsikâpatâχtsikâukinai) he (4 p.) was just a little behind; apatóχtsikâukinai he (4 p.) was coming behind.

**apatsapi-** to look back: nitapâtsâpi I look back, apâtsâpiu he looks back.

**Apâtsi** v. Apâtsi.

**apatsistaniskap-** to pull back out of sight: anniksi tokskâmiks matsiniô-<sup>uaists</sup> âuapatsistaniskapatômiau<sup>aists</sup> of some other people they would pull back their tongues out of sight (into their throats).

**apatskap-** to pull back: itapâtskapinai then he (4 p.) pulled back.

**-apâχkiaki** v. napâχkiaki.

**apâχpatskotsi-** v. apauχpatskotsi-.

**apâχpauani-** v. apoχpauani-.

**apâχpi-** v. apoχpi-.

**âpâχsoiatseks** v. âpâχsoietseks.

**âpâχsoietseks** (âpâχsoietsiks) an. pl. weasel-skin leggings (lit. weasel-tail-leggings).

**âpâχsoiotokâni** in. weasel-tails and human hair.

**âpâχsoyis** in. weasel-tail, pl. âpâχsoyists.

A'pāzsoyis an. *Weasel-tail*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

āpāzsoyisokāsini in. *weasel-skin coat*, pl. āpāzsoyisokāsists (lit. *weasel-tail-coat*).

apek- v. apik-.

A'pekaiāke (-ākeua) an. *woman belonging to the Skunks*, pl. -ākeks. — It occurs also as a personal name: *Skunk-woman*.

āpēkaii (āpēkaiiua) an. *skunk*, obv. āpēkaii(i), pl. āpēkaiiks (*white-striped back*).

A'pekaiikoān an. *man belonging to the Skunks*, pl. -koaiks.

A'pēkaiiks an. pl. *Skunks*, a Peigan band.

apekam- to turn loose: nisōtamapēkamau then I turned (my horse) loose.

apēkožkiniks an. pl. *rotten roseberries* (lit. *scabby roseberries*).

A'pekožkūminimāu (-mā, -māua) an. *Round-cut-scabby-robe*, the hero of an ancient tale. obv. -māi(i).

-apepuyi- v. napepuyi-.

apī (apiua) an. *white horse, white cow*, obv. apī(i), pl. apiks.

api- to roll: nitāpimau I roll him, āpimiu he rolls him; nitāpistožp I roll it, āpistom he rolls it.

api- to sit, to stay v. epi-.

-api old man, old animal v. nāpi (same meaning).

-api lying about: iksisakāpiu the meat about the camp; māksiniapi the carcasses about.

-api- to see: nitāiāpi, nitsāpi I see, āiāpiu he sees.

-api- English v. napi- English.

apiāiksini (-āiksiniua) an. *white pig*, obv. -āiksini(i), pl. -āiksiniiks.

-āpiāke white woman v. nāpiāke.

-apiats- to make one see: nitāiāpiatsau, nitsāpiatsau I make him see.

apiauyika- (apioyika-) to get food: nitsitapyoyikokinan they went to get food for us (excl.); skunatāpsatōm otāpioyekānists he was strong whenever he went out to get something to eat. Here belongs: matāžketsi apiāuyikaiāu (the text has apāuyikaiāu) they would find the other trees (to eat).

apiin- to shelter: nitāuapiināu I shelter him, āuapiiniu he shelters him.

apik- (apiks-), apek- (apeks-) scabby: apikskēini scabby buffalo-cow; apiksistamik scabby buffalo-bull; A'pekožkūminimāu Round-cut-scabby-robe: nožkitāpapiKANITSINOMOKIT please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins; ānistāpekānināminai (her robe) (4 p.) looked as if it were scabby. — Cf. āpikimiu, āpiksiu he has eruption.

-apikanitsin- scabby moccasin v. -apikanitsinomo-.

-apikanitsinomo- to make scabby moccasins for somebody else: nožkitāpapiKANITSINOMOKIT please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins.

apikētoki (-kētokiua) an. *white prairie-chicken*, obv. -kētoki(i), pl. -kētokiks.

apikiaki- to trap about: nitāpikiāki I trap about, apikiākiu he traps about. apikiākisini in. *trapping about*, pl. apikiākisists.



**apikiāxsātsis** in. *bed-stick*, pl. *apikiāxsātsists*; *apikiāxsātsisik* ánnistsikaie *ixtāxkitō* he walked along on top of the bed-sticks.

**āpikimiu** (an.) he has eruption (of an animal). — Cf. *apik-* scabby and *āpiksiu* he has eruption (of a person).

**Apikitapi** (-tapiua) an. *Scabby-man*, a man's name, obv. -tapi(i).

**apikoān** an. *white colt*, pl. *apikoaiks*.

-**āpikoān** (-āpiekoān) *white man* v. *nāpikoān*.

-**āpikoanāsi**- v. *nāpikoanāsi*.

**apiksi-** to throw v. -**piksi-** to throw.

**apiksi-** to run off v. -**piks-** to run off.

**apiksini** in. *eruption, small-pox*.

**apiksistamik** (-stamika) an. *scabby buffalo-bull*, obv. -stamik(i), pl. -stamikiks.

**Apiksistsimake** (-akeua) an. *Glass-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**āpiksiu** (an.) he has eruption (of a person). — Cf. *apik-* scabby and *āpikimiu*.

**apikskēini** (-skēiniua) an. *scabby buffalo-cow*, obv. -skēini(i), pl. -skēiniks.

**apikskima-** (apaikskima-) to shoot about: *stsikists* (ni)-sauāpikskimāin other times I do not go shooting about; *kētókiks* *nimātapaikskimataiau* I also go shooting about prairie-chickens.

**apixk-** (apixkaxt-) to give away: *mātakapixkāuaiks* I shall not give them (an.) away; *otsistapāpixkaxtozsaie* when he gave it away. — Cf. *apaixk-*.

**apixkan-okōa** in. *tent*, pl. *apixkan-okōaists*; *nitopixkan-okōa* my tent. Not used of the Indian lodges.

**apixkan-okoāi-istsistsis** in. *tent-pole*, pl. -istsistsis. Not used of the lodge-poles of an Indian lodge.

**apima-** to make a shelter: *nitāuapim* I make a shelter, *āuapimau* he makes a shelter. — Cf. *apiomo-*.

**apimani** in. *shelter*, pl. *apimanists*.

-**apimiotas-** v. *nāpim*.

**apin-** to catch about: *nitsitaumatapāpinaki* then I begin to catch about (some grass-hoppers).

**Apināake** (-akeua) an. *Morning-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**apinako** it is morning; *āumatapiapināko* it begins to be morning, towards morning; *nānauāuapinako* finally it was morning.

**Apinākuipitau** (-pitaua) an. *Morning-eagle*, a man's name, obv. -pitai(i).

**apinākuisistsi** (-sistsiua) an. *snow-bird*, obv. -sistsi(i), pl. -sistsiks (morning-bird).

**apinakumi-** to have morning: *matāpiua ākoxtsitauapinakumiu* the people will have morning from (it); *nitsitauapinakūmixpinan* then we (excl.) have morning; *kāxkitotsāpinakumis* that you may be close by in the morning (prop. that you may have morning close by).

apinákus (apinákuis) *to-morrow, in the morning.*

apinákuyi *next morning, in the morning.*

Apinákuyisepisto (-toa) *an. Morning-owl, a man's name, obv. -sepistoi*  
(Blood Indian).

apinákuyisistsi *v. apinákuisistsi.*

Apinákuyisistsi (-tsiua) *an. Morning-bird, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i)*  
(Blood Indian).

apinákwis (apinákuis) *v. apinákus.*

apini- *albino, apinisiu he is an albino. — apinyaukèkinixk because she*  
*had an albino-breast.*

-apini- *eyes: sikāpiniau he has black eyes; āitskāpiniau they had dusty*  
*eyes; nitāstsāpini I have eye-ache; ānaukapiniu he was one-eyed; āksp-*  
*apiniu (ākspapiniu) he has sore eyes; nitāisekaykapiniāpiks I am winking*  
*(throwing my eyes); āpasāpinioḡsiu (āpasāpinioḡsiu) he was wiping about*  
*his eyes; amó oāpsp mistsii ixtāstsapinisiuaie he burned the eye with the*  
*stick; otsitasksapiniokāiks they (4 p.) threw dust in his eyes; nitsikay-*  
*poapinisinaí she (4 p.) had her eyes swollen with crying.*

āpinikimi *an. whiteberry, pl. āpinikimiks.*

apinimātsi *an. or in. ? root(s): ānnimaie ākitoykōnimau apinimātsi there*  
*he would find roots.*

āpinyaukèkinixk *because she had an albino-breast.*

apiómita *v. a pyómita.*

apiomo- *to make a shelter for: nitauāpiomoau I make a shelter for him;*  
*auāpiomoyiu he makes a shelter for him; ki apinákuyi nitsitāpaiakapiomo-*  
*anan (the text has nitsitāpaiakapiopomoanan, which we suspect to be*  
*wrong) and next morning we (excl.) began to make a shelter for him. —*  
*Cf. apima-.*

apiopomo- *v. apiomo-.*

āpioyekāni *in. getting food: skunatāpsatōm otāpioyekānists he was*  
*strong whenever he went out to get something to eat.*

apioyika- (apioyeka-) *v. apiauyika-.*

-apipi- *to take along: nitāpipiau I take him along, -apipiu he takes him*  
*along; itāpipiu, āitāpipiu he then took him along.*

āpipitsko *it dries up (of leaves).*

apis (-opis) *an. rope, pl. apiks (-opiks); nitōpim my rope, otōpim his*  
*rope; ānniaie nitsitoykokiāu āpi then they gave me a rope; nistōa nimāto-*  
*pimixp I myself had no rope.*

-api's- *wolf, coyote: nitāpi'sauakimmau I chase a wolf; nitāpi'sekiāki*  
*I trap a wolf. — Cf. api'si.*

apisa- (-opisa-, aupisa-) *to boil meat, to have a pot of meat: āupisau,*  
*-opisāu he boils meat; āiksistopisāiaiu they had done boiling meat; kimau-*  
*kōḡkoykopisāḡks what is the cause that you have a pot of meat.*

apisāni *in. pot of meat; nitōpisāni my pot of meat, otōpisāni his pot of*  
*meat.*

-api'sauakim- *to chase a wolf (or wolves), to chase a coyote (or coy-*



otes) : nitâpi'sauakimmau *I chase a wolf*, itâpi'sauakimmiu *then he chased a wolf*.

-api'sekiaki- *to trap a wolf (or coyote), to trap wolves (or coyotes)* : nitâpi'sekiâki *I trap a wolf*.

api'si (api'siua) an. *wolf, coyote*, obv. api'si(i), pl. api'siks. — Cf. -api's-.

Api'sistsi (-tsiua) an. *Carries-the-wolf-on-his-back*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).

api'siuâsi- *to turn into a wolf (or coyote)* : api'siuâsiu *turns into a wolf*.

Api'siyi (-yiua) an. *Wolf-robe*, a mythical chief of the ancient Peigans, the same as Nâpi, obv. -yi(i).

apiskatsima- *to be the sun-dancer* : âkitapiskatsimâu *he will be the sun-dancer*. — Cf. apaiskatsima-.

Api'somaykâni an. *Running-wolf*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

apistoksisanopi- (-opistoksisanopi-, aupistoksisanopi-) *to kneel* : nitâupis-toksisanôpi *I kneel*, âupistoksisanôpiu, âpistoksisanôpiu *he kneels*; mâtsi-taiskopistoksisanopiiau *then they go back and kneel down again*.

apistot- *to arrange, to fix up, to make* : nitâpistotaki *I arrange, I make*, âpistotakiu *he arranges, he makes*; nitâpistotoau *I arrange him, I make him*, âpistotoyiu *he arranges him, he makes him*; nitâpistotsixp *I arrange it, I make it*, âpistotsim *he arranges it, he makes it*; nitâpistotomoau *I arrange for him, I make for him*, âpistotomoyiu *he arranges for him, he makes for him*. — Cf. apaistot-. — Also used for *to give a thrashing* : nitâpistotoau *I give him a thrashing*, âpistotoyiu *he gives him a thrashing*; ki ânnyaie nitsitomatapistotoau *and then it was that I began to give him a thrashing*.

âpistotoki (âpistotokiua) an. *Creator, God*, obv. âpistotoki(i).

apistotsi- *to move camp about* : mâtataapistotsiuaiks *they did not move camp about again*.

-apistsaki- v. napistsaki-.

apistsi- v. nâpistsi.

apistsiskitsi (apistsiskitsiua) in. *flower, blossom*, pl. apistsiskitsists.

apistut- v. apistot-.

apisuyisiu (an. ?), apisuyiu (in. ?) *is rusty*.

apisúyiu *it is sour*, apisúyipòkò *it tastes sour*. — apisuyiu *is rusty* v. apisuyisiu.

apit- (apits-), -opit- (-opits-), aupit- (aupits-) *from, out of, out of water or fire, ashore* : itsitôtapitsisaniua *then she, close to it, said from without ahead*; âkitopitsiniotoyiuaie *from there she would peel (the tree)*; nitsitsikopitaupiin *she (4 p.) sat by herself away (from the others)*; aupitsiskapatays *when he was pulled ashore*; ki itopitsiskapataua *and then he was pulled ashore*.

-apit- (-apits-) *up against*. As independent verb : nitsitapitsau omi ôykotoki *I put (my gun) up against that rock*. As a prefix : ikamitap-apitâxpîisi *if (the horse-shoe) falls against (the stake)*; omi nepûstaut-

uksininaí, itótapítsipuyinaí *there was a post, he (4 p.) stood up against it*; ki itapitožkyaisinaí *and he (4 p.) laid his face on it*.

-apitays- *to sing old man's songs, to sing praise-songs*: nāpíks itáia-pitayšiau *the old men then sang old man's songs (to them)*; itsápitayšin he (4 p.) *then praised him (with old man's songs)*; otáiapitayškotokāie he (4 p.) *was singing old man's songs to him*; ažkumaiápitayšaykototsp *now we (incl.) must be sung old man's songs to (by our people)*.

-apitāžpi- *to fall against*: ikamitapapitāžpiisi *if (the horse-shoe) falls against (the stake)*.

apitožkyaisi- *to lay one's face on*: ki itapitožkyaisinaí *and he (4 p.) laid his face on it*.

apitotoksk- *to peel the bark from (a tree)*: amóksi otápitotoksksaúaiks *they peeled the bark from these (an.)*.

apits- (-opits-), apitsai- (-opitsai-), apitsau- (-opitsau-) *out of, out of water or fire*: ákopitsápiksisťiu *he will throw him out (of the lake)*; piinapoyťs iťtopitsa(i)soo *far down he came out (of the water)*; ákaitopitsaipuyiua *he was standing already out of the water (on the bank)*; mážkopitsāžpauānisaie *that she might jump out (of the snow)*; mátau-pitsāžpii *they jumped again out (of the fire)*; kákopitsaipiksisťiuaie *she just pulled (the buffalo-cow) ashore*; otopitsótoayšai *when she pulled him out (of the boiling water)*; itāpitsotsimaists *then they would pull them (in.) from (the fire)*; ki itāupitsotoyiuaiks *and then he pulled them (an.) from (the fire)*; áisamákotsisaie, ákitopitso(t)simāie *when it had boiled a long time, then she would pull it from (the fire)*. This prefix is a compound of *apit-* *from, out of*, and *sai-* (*sau-*, *s-*) *out*.

apitsaipiksi- (-opitsaipiksi-) *to pull ashore*: kákopitsaipiksisťiuaie *she just pulled her ashore*.

apitsaipuyi- (-opitsaipuyi-) *to stand out (of the water), to stand ashore*: manistsapsi, ákaitopitsaipuyiu *when he looked, he was already standing out (of the water)*.

apitsat- (-opitsat-, aupitsat-) *out of, out of water or fire*: apitsápiksisťis *throw him out (of the boiling water)*; ki itopitsatapiksisťiua *and then he was thrown out (of the hot ashes)*; áupitsatapiksisťiua *he was thrown out (of the hot ashes)*; itāupitsatapiksisťiopa *then we (incl.) throw each other out (of the hot ashes)*. This prefix is a compound of *apit-* *from, out of* and *sat-* *out*.

apitsiažki- (-opitsiažki-) *to pull from (the water, the fire)*: istšii osožksimokui itopitsiažkimiau *then they pulled a char-coal from the fire*.

apitsikai- *to prop*: nitápitšikaixp *I prop it*, ápitšikaim *he props it*.

apitsikamāťsis *an. or in. ? prop*.

apitsixta- *to think about, to worry*: pinápitsixtak *do (pl.) not think about (it)*; minápitsixtāt *do not worry yourself*; mátaťožkapitsixťiuaťs *then they (sing.) had nothing to think about any more*.

apitsipi- (-opitsipi-, aupitsipi-) *to take ashore*: nitāupitsipiau *I take him*



ashore, aupitsipiiu *he takes him ashore*, apitsipiokit *take me ashore*, apitsipiis *take him ashore*.

**apitsipoto-** (-opitsipoto-) *to put ashore (an.)*: támitotopitsipòtoyuaie *then he put him there close by right on the shore*.

**-apitsipuyi-** *to stand up against*: omi nepústautaksinínai, itótapitsipuyinai *there was a post, he (4 p.) stood up against it*.

**apitsiso-** (-opitsiso-, aupitsiso-, epitsiso-) *to come out of water or fire, to come ashore*: nitopitsisoò *I come out, I come ashore*, apitsisoò, aupitsisoò *he comes out, he comes ashore*; (ni)sótamapitsisò *I then went ashore*; itopitsisoò *then he came out of the water*; pinápoχts (ni)noχtápópitsisòoχsi *that I will come out of the water below*; ostóyi ikýáiaupitsisoò *he himself had a hard time to get out of the water*; unnátóχsimiks epitsisooi *only a few came ashore*. — Cf. apit- *from, out of*, apitsisóoχtsi.

**apitsisóoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *close by the water, ashore*. — Cf. apitsiso-.

**apitstsi-**: otsists ákitapitstsimiàuaie *then they are going to spit it out in their hands*.

**-apo-** *to travel, to walk about*: sépiapò *he traveled in the night*; istápuinàniki *when we (excl.) travel about*; minápiapòk *do (pl.) not travel about far*; manistápoχpi *the way he had traveled*; nitsitomatapàpo *I then began to walk about*; nisótamitapauau *I then walked around*.

**apokaχpatsko-** *to run over (an.)*: otákapokaχpatskòkaie *then he (4 p.) was going to run over him*; nisoóyi otsitapokaχpatskòyixpiaie *four times it was (the rider) ran over him*; nitsitapokaχpatsko *then I was run over*; otsitapokaχpatskok (misheard for otsitapokaχpatskok, or a variant of it) einí *then he was run over (tramped down) by the buffalo (4 p.)*. — Cf. apoχpatsko-.

**apokap-** (apokap-) *reversed, reversedly*: apókapitapiu *he is a person with whom everything is reversed*; istoχkanáupokapitapiu *he is the person with whom everything is most reversed*; otokápitapisin ixtapókapinixkatau *because of his being a bad person, he was called the reverse of it*; otápokapinixkakoaii *they were called reversedly by (the people 4 p.)*.

**apokiot-** *to turn inside out*: nitápokiotsixp *I turn it inside out*, ápokiotsim *he turns it inside out*.

**apokoχpatsko-** v. apokaχpatsko-.

**ápokseiui** *he wears his robe inside out (upside down)*.

**apokskasi-** v. apaukskasi-.

**apoχkat-** *to carry to*: ákoχtauàpoχkatsiu ómoauaiks *they (sing.) will carry (part of the soup) to their husbands*; ápoχkataiáu (different kinds of food) *are carried to (the age-societies)*.

**ápóχkepi** *in. field*.

**apoχkitopi-** *to ride around*: nitápoχkitòpi *I ride around*, ápoχkitòpiu *he rides around*.

**apóχkyáio** (-kyáioa) *an. white bear, grizzly bear*, obv. -kyáioi, pl. -kyáioiks.

**-apoχpapok-** *to be blown about*: itótapoχpapokàiiu *there he was blown*

*about*: ánnistsimaie itótapoχpapokâi(i)u *then he was blown about on them* (in.) (that is: *on the birches*); itsitâkotapoχpapokâiuiasts *then he was blown about around them* (in.); itsipâpokapoχpapokâiop *I was happy, being blown about*.

**apoχpatsko-** *to run over* (an.): omâ ponokâmita itapóχpatskoyiuaie *the horse then ran over him*. — *to tread on*: itauâpoχpâtskoyiuaie *he then would tread on him*. — Cf. apokaχpatsko-.

**apoχpatskotsi-** *to rush*: ki omâ matâpiuâm itâpoχpatskôtsiu *and those people then began to rush*.

**apoχpauani-** (apâχpauani-) *to move about* (to keep changing posture), *to struggle about*: nitâpoχpauani *I move about*, âpoχpauaniu *he moves about*.

**apoχpi-** *to swing*: oχksisîsi itâpoχpiuaie otsisiaiî *then her hand swung against his nose*. — *to jump about*: mâtsitapâχpiiasts *they* (viz. his legs, hands, and head) *were jumping about again*.

**âpoχsinî** in. *traveling, walking about*, pl. âpoχsists; ki ânnimaie ixkixtsiu nitâpoχsinî *and that was the end of my running around*.

**âpoχsoyis** v. âpâχsoyis.

**apoχtasiuanaat-** *to lead along round about*: omî nâpii kâkitsitokapoχtasiuanaakaie *he then was just led along round about through the camp by an old man* (4 p.).

**apomayka-** (apaumayka-) *to run about*: nitâpomayk *I run about*, âpomaykau *he runs about*; omiksi ski'miks âiamitapâumaykaiî *the mares just ran loose about*.

**apopi-** *to be white-headed, to have white* (grey) *hair*: âpopiu *he has white* (grey) *hair*.

**-âpopisinî** (-âpopsini) in. *having white hair*: otâpopsini *her having white hair* (because she had white hair).

**Apôsaki** an. *White-back-fat*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**apot-** (apaut-) *to work*: nitâpotaki *I work*, âpotakiu *he works*; nitâpot-omoau *I work for him*, âpotomoyiu *he works for him*; apâutakiniki *when I was working*.

**apot-** *to untie* v. apoto-.

**âpotaki** (âpotakiua) an. *workman*, obv. âpotaki(i), pl. âpotakiks.

**âpotaksini** in. *work*.

**apotayka-** *to go around to get leggings*: âiakâpotaykâiaiu *they would go around to get leggings*.

**apoto-** *to untie, to turn loose* (an.): nitapotoau *I turn him loose*, âpotoyiu *he turns him loose*; nitsitapôtoau nitsitoχkitôpixpa *I then turned loose my saddle-horse*; âikaitsauapotoyiu otâpimiôtâsiks *then* (the people) *would not turn loose their male horses any more*; matâpi mâχkitsitsitsis, âpotoii omiksi pokâiks *if there might be some people who would turn loose those children*; kitâpotoaua anniksisk pokâiks *did you* (pl.) *turn loose those children*; istapôtosau *turn them* (an.) *loose*. — **apotsi-** *to untie* (in.) nitâpôtsixp *I untie it*, âpôtsim *he unties it*. — Cf. pot- *to loose*.



âpôtsi an. *horn-spoon*.

apotsi- to bring meat from a carcass: nitapôtsi I bring the meat from a carcass, âpôtsiu he brings the meat from a carcass; omâ ninau âpôtsiua that man bringing the meat from a carcass.

apotsi- to untie (in.) v. sub apoto- (an.).

apotsima- to turn loose: nisôtamapôtsimaypinan then we (excl.) turned loose (viz. the horses).

-apotsists in. pl. pieces of meat from a carcass: nitâpotsists my pieces of meat from a carcass.

âpôtsiu is narrow, is tight.

âpotskina an. domestic cow (also used for bull), obv. âpotskinai(i), pl. âpotskinaiks (white-horns). What is the exact meaning of the plural stapôtskinaiks (cf. st- winter)?

âpotskinasaykûmapi (-saykûmapiua) an. cow-boy, obv. -saykûmapi(i), pl. -saykûmapiks. An unidiomatic translation of the English word.

âpotskinauksisakò in. beef.

âpotskinauypomis in. butter (cow-fat).

âpotskinautokâni in. cow-head, pl. âpotskinautokânists.

âpotskinâyuis in. cow-house, pl. âpotskinâyuis.

apôtsòpiks an. pl. the horses that carry the meat from a carcass; otox-kéman omiksi itapôtsòpiks âistamâykanaitapiipinai únni okóai then his wife would just take all the horses that carried the meat from the carcass to her father's lodge.

âpotstsinau an. biceps, pl. âpotstsinaiks.

apoyimi v. apuimi.

apsaisto- (apaisaisto-) to cry about all over the camp: nitâpaisaisto I cry about, âpaisaisto he cries about.

apsami- to hunt about: nitâpsâmi I hunt about, âpsâmiu he hunts about.

apsat- (apaisat-) to look about for (in.): nitâpsatsixp, nitâpaisatsixp I look about for it, âpsatsim, âpaisatsim he looks about for it. — Cf. apsam- (an.) and apsap-.

apsamm- (apsam-), apaisamm- (apaisam-) to look about for (an.): nitâpsammau, nitâpaisammau I look about for him, âpsammui, âpaisammui he looks about for him. — Cf. apsat- to look about for (in.) and apsap-.

apsapi- (apaisapi-) to look about: nitâpsâpi, nitâpaisâpi I look about, âpsâpiu, âpaisâpiu he looks about. — Cf. apsam- (an.) and apsat- (in.) to look about for.

âpsaski (âpsaskiua) an. iron-grey horse, obv. âpsaski(i), pl. âpsaskiks.

âpsini in. sight; nitsâpsini my sight (a thing I have seen), pl. nitsâpsists; otsâpsini his sight (a thing he has seen), pl. otsâpsists.

apska- to bet: nitâpsk I bet, âpskau he bets; nitâpskatau I put him on a bet, I bet with him, âpskatsiu he puts him on a bet, he bets with him; nitâpskatoyx I put it on a bet, âpskatôm he puts it on a bet; âpskatsêiau (âpskatsêiau) they are betting together.

ápskàni in. *bet*, pl. ápskànists; otápskanoâuaists *the things they put a bet on*.

apskap- *to pull about*: ki ánniaie áisamàpskapatsiua *and she was a long time pulling that one (an.) about*.

âpski (âpskiua) an. *white-faced horse*, obv. âpski(i), pl. âpskiiks (âpskiiks).

apsko- (apaisko-, apasko-) *to chase about, to chase*: nitápskoau, nitápskoau (nitápaskoau) *I chase him about*; âpskoyiu, âpaiskoyiu (âpas-koyiu) *he chases him about*; nitsipápokapaskokin *I was happily chased by him* (4 p.); ki omá Nápiua otsitomapskokâie *and then the Old Man was chased by him* (4 p.).

âpskotok in. *white stone*.

âpspini (âpspiniua) an. *goose*, obv. âpspini(i), pl. âpspiniks.

âpsși v. ápsși.

A'pssuyi (-yíua) an. *White-whiskers*, a man's name, obv. -yi(i).

apsto- (apaisto-, apasto-) *to beckon, to make signs*: nitápstò, nitápaistò, nitápastò *I beckon*, âpstò, âpaistò, âpastò *he beckons*; nitápstoau, nitápaistoau, nitápastoau *I beckon to him*; âpstoyiu, âpaistoyiu, âpastoyiu *he beckons to him*; nitápastòk *he beckons to me*; kimâukapastoksk *why do you beckon to me*; itsiksistuitapastò *then he beckoned at random*. — Cf. apaistuipuyi-.

-aptsi- *to bite loose*: omá ksinâuu itauâpstsim oxkútsi *then the coyote began to bite his leg loose*.

apstsitsikini- *to be bare-footed* (prop. *to have taken one's moccasins off*): nitápstsitsikini *I am bare-footed*, âpstsitsikiniu *he is bare-footed*; nânauâÿkoâpstsitsikinâiinai *finally she* (4 p.) *took her moccasins off*.

-apui- *standing* v. napui- *standing*.

Apuiá an. *Light-face* (i.e. *light-complexioned-face*), a man's name.

apuiáisākuyi (apuiáisākuyiua) an. *light-bay horse*, obv. apuiáisākuyi(i), pl. apuiáisākuyiks.

-apuiakokiyi- *to put one's lodge up*: itápuiakokiyiu *then he would put his lodge up*.

-apuiaykiaki- v. napuiaykiaki-.

apuiimi (apuiimiua) an. *light-colored animal, light-colored cow*, obv. apuiimi(i), pl. apuiimiks.

A'puiotòki (we suppose this to be the correct form) an. *Yellow-kidney*, a man's name.

apuiótsimi (apuiótsimiua) an. *light sorrel horse*, obv. apuiótsimi(i), pl. apuiótsimiks.

apúyixkiniu *he has brown hair*.

apuyixkinsini in. *brown hair*.

apyómita (apyómitâua) an. *white dog*, obv. apyómitai(i), pl. apyómitaiks.

Apyómita an. *White-dog*, a man's name, obv. -ómitai(i).

apyoyika- v. apiauyika-.



**as-** young, small: asitâpi young person; asaykinau young married man; asinokâmita young horse; asômaykstôki young mule; asoykyâio young bear; âsaytôki young (small) pine-tree; asétsiksim cottonwood-tree (prop. small tree), asétaytai creek (prop. small river); asóyk small pail.

**asaini-** to cry, to weep: nitâuasaini I cry, âuasainiu he cries; itauâsainikâu then he began to cry; nitâuasainiskoxtomoau I cry for (instead of) him, âuasainiskoxtomoyiu he cries for (instead of) him. — Cf. asaini- crying.

**asaini-** crying, weeping: ôksôkoais itâpauasainisôiau then his relations would go about crying; ânnamauk itauâsainixtsiu there he lay crying; azyâpasainikyâlayiu he runs home crying; kimaukitauasainiopixpuaisks why do you (pl.) sit crying; omim ksiskstakiauâtsimâni stâmitsauzykoâsainiôpiauaie then they sat crying by the opening of that beaver-hole; itâpoxtasainisoais he went towards them crying; âuasaininipitsiu he cries for cold (he freezes crying); auatâsaininipitsiu ôkôsiks pokâiks their small children all cried for cold (froze crying); ki omâie Pitséksinaitapiua itasâinixkitsiu (the text has, probably erroneously, itasâinixkotsiu), aitsinażyi otsinaim otokânists and the Snake Indian people cried in a rush, when their chief was held by his hair. — Cf. asaini- to cry.

**asainiapiksi-** to run off crying or howling: kâkasainiâpiktsiu (the dog) just ran off howling.

**asâniepitsi** (asâniepitsiua) an. habitual weeper (used of a child that always cries), obv. asâniepitsi(i), pl. asâniepitsiks.

**asâniepitsi-** to weep always: asâniepitsiu he weeps always.

**asainixkitsi-** to cry in a rush v. asaini- crying.

**asainixtsi-** to lie crying: nitâuasainixts I lie crying, âuasainixtsiu he lies crying.

**asaininipitsi-** to cry for cold (to freeze crying): nitâuasaininipitsi I cry for cold, âuasaininipitsiu he cries for cold; auatâsaininipitsiu ôkôsiks pokâiks their small children all cried for cold.

**asainiopi-** to sit crying: nitâuasainiopi I sit crying, âuasainiopiu he sits crying.

**-asainiot-** to make weep: âkozykoxtasainiôtakiop kaytôma we (incl.) shall also make weep the enemy for (it).

**asainiso-** to go crying: itâpauasainisôiau they would go about crying; itâpoxtasainisoais he went towards them crying.

**asaiskapixta-** to drag the small trees: ânnistsiaie ixtauâsaiskapixtaiau with them (in.) they drag the small trees; aiksistâsaiskapixtas when they have dragged the small trees.

**asaykinau** (asaykinaua) an. young married man, obv. asaykinai(i), pl. asaykinaiks.

**âsaytôki** an. young pine-tree, small pine-tree, pl. âsaytôkiks.

**asâni** in. paint, pl. asânists; nitsisani my paint, otsisani his paint.

**asétaytai** (asétaytau) in. creek (prop. small river), pl. asétaytaists. — Cf. niétaytai, -sisaytai.

**Asétaytai** in. Browning (prop. creek).

asétaxtāmiskāni in. *ditch, canal*, pl. asétaxtāmiskānists.  
 asétsiksīm an. *cottonwood-tree*, pl. asétsiksīmiks (*small tree*).  
 asétsisksko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *cottonwood-trees* (collective), pl. asétsisksku-ists.

-āsi *eatable root* v. māsī, ómaχkāsi.

asikín an. *dry hide* (*dry buffalo-hide*), pl. asikiks.

Asinā (Asināua) an. *Cree tribe, Sioux tribe*, obv. Asināi(i).

Asināikoān an. *Cree Indian, Sioux Indian*, pl. Asināikoais.

Asināikoān (-koāna) an. *Cree, a man's personal name*, obv. -koān(i).

Asināke (-ākeua) an. *Cree woman, Sioux woman*, pl. Asinākeks. — Cf. āχkitsisinākeiop.

asinokāmīta (asinokāmītaua) an. *young horse*, obv. asinokāmītai(i), pl. asinokāmītaiks.

asipís in. *sinew, muscle*, pl. asipists.

asitápi (asitápiua) an. *young person, young man (married or unmarried)*, obv. asitápi(i), pl. asitápiks.

A'siua an. *Arthur*, obv. A'si(i).

aso- (so-) *covering*, e.g. in asótoān (sótoān) *knife-scabbard*, soksistsiko *cloud*.

asóais in. pl. *egg-shells*.

Asoiátsima an. *Side-bag*, a man's name. There remain some doubts about the correct form of this name.

asóisātsis in. *berry-bag*, pl. asóisātsists (we suppose the true form of the word is asóisātsis, not aisóisātsis, as it occurs once in the texts); osóisatsauais *their berry-bags*.

asok- *across one another*: itauāsokōmaχkaup *then we* (incl.) *were running across one another*; annóχk tāupokasokōpimanāniau *now we* (excl.) *are mixed up with them (across one another with them)*. — Cf. -asoko-.

asókaiis (-isókaiis) in. *trunk (box)*, pl. asókaiists (-isókaiists).

asókāsīmi v. sókāsīmi.

-asoko- *to go across one another*: áistamauasokōyiau áuatsimāiks *then inviters would go across one another*. — Cf. asok-.

asokomaχka- *to run across one another*: itauāsokōmaχkaup *then we* (incl.) *were running across one another*.

asoksistsikō v. soksistsiko.

asóχk an. *small bucket, small pail*, pl. asóχkiks.

asoχkyáio (asoχkyáioa) an. *young bear*, obv. asoχkyáioi, pl. asoχkyáioiks.

asómaχkstōki (asómaχkstōkiua) an. *young mule*, obv. asómaχkstōki(i), pl. asómaχkstōkiks.

asópātsis in. *seat*, pl. asópātsists; nisópātsis *my seat*.

A'sotāua an. *Shot-from-both-sides*, a man's name (*Blood Indian*). We are not sure about the correct form of this name.

asótoān in. *knife-scabbard*, pl. asótoais.

asotoχpatsapsi- *to be half-crazy*: kitásotoχpatsāps *you are half-crazy*.

asótsimāni in. *parfleche*, pl. asótsimānists.



asótsinàmau in. *gun-case*, pl. asótsinàmaists.

asótskimàtsis in. *halter*, pl. asótskimàtsists.

asoyi- to pour v. asuyi-.

-asoyi- to dry up: skátamitspikasöyiaiks then they (an.) dried up there; nitsitopokàsoyixpi where my body has dried up.

astakasi- v. astakasi-.

-astots- v. -istots-.

asuyi- to pour: nitasuyi I pour, asuyiu he pours; nitasuyinaki I pour, asuyinakiu he pours; nitásuyinau I pour him, ásuyiniu he pours him; nitásuyinixp (nitásuyiniixp) I pour it, ásuyinim (ásuyiniim) he pours it; ásuyikâu is poured out.

asuyikapiksi- to spill: nitasúyikapiksixp I spill it, asúyikapiksim he spills it.

asuyin in. *barrel, keg*, pl. asuyinists.

at- (ats-) around, in a circle: itatsótopatôm (the people) sat all around it; áuataiaiôp we (incl.) run in a circle; itôtamiatàiyia (the war-party) came running in a circle in sight (of the camp). — Cf. áuautsiaiu.

ât- (âts-) again, another, also, too, a variant of mât- again. It seems that the vowel of ât- is always short, even when stressed. Examples: âtsisamô again after a long while; atáksamüixk he was going to hunt again; átomatapâpaskûnakataiaiu they commenced again to be shot about; ki omi otákâii átsinoyiu and he saw his partner again; átoýkotsuiaie he gave it him also; atóýkónoyiaiu they also found another thing (an.); káýkstátakâatskâni that you should never get a partner any more; akatsini-kiu she will kill us (incl.) also; ákatoýkoýkeminai he (4 p.) has got another wife; sotámatoýkoikaytsiaiu then they had another game; minapátsapit do not look back (again), otátanikaie he was again told by him (4 p.). — Cf. matât-.

-at- to have for a robe: ánniksiaie áiàtsiaiu those (an.) they had for robes; ókotokiks ki áuakasiotokiks ánniksaie noýkáiatziu (the people) had raw-hides and antelope-hides (an.) for robes; oýkóyi áksàtsiinai her son (4 p.) would have (the wonderful calf) for a robe; ámoia noýksátsis have this here (an.) for a robe.

ataiayi- to run in a circle: nitauātaiayi I run in a circle, áuataiayiu he runs in a circle; áuataiaiôp we (incl.) run in a circle; itamiātaiayiu he then came running in a circle.

-ataio bob-cat v. natáio.

ataýsiksím an. bent tree, pl. ataýsiksímiks. Probably a careless pronunciation of atóýsiksím.

atápínakuyi next morning.

-ataum- v. matom- first.

atáksàksin in. box, pl. atáksàksists.

atam- v. autam-.

atámikstsiniixtsit noýtókisi then bite the end of my ear.

atani- (atan-) to dig: nitáuātāniaki I dig, áuatāniakiu he digs; nitáu-

atánixp *I dig it*, áuatánim *he digs it*; nitáuataniotoau *I dig (after) him*, áuataniotoyiu *he digs (after) him*; isoóχtsi támitauataniótoyiu *ksāχkum close by he then began to dig (a hole in) the earth*; itatániotoyiuáie *then he dug after him (viz. after the kit-fox)*; nitáuataniótsixp *I dig (after) it*, áuataniótsim *he digs (after) it*; nitáuatánamoau *I dig for him*, áuatánamoyiu *he digs for him*; nitáuatániau *I dig for him*, áuatániuu *he digs for him*. — Also used for *to pare*: nitáuataniótsixp *I pare it with hand*, áuataniótsim *he pares it with hand*; nitáuatánixp *I pare it with knife*, áuatánim *he pares it with knife*.

atániaksin *in. hole (dug out)*, pl. atániaksists.

ataniáuksis *an. needle*, pl. ataniáuksiks.

atánixkau *in. sore deep in the flesh*.

atánimaipaska- *to have a dance with a hole (in the ground)*: ákatani-maipaskaiau *they will have a dance with a hole*.

atánimaipasko- *to give a dance with a hole (in the ground)*: ánniksaie áuatánimaipaskoχkiau *they are the ones that give the dance with a hole*.

átánnimakàiau *they made a pile of buffalo-chips*.

átánnimaukân *in. circle*: akóχtsimáie atánnimaukân *there was a far-reaching circle (formed by the main part of the warriors)*.

atánskan (atánskana) *an. doll*, pl. atánskaniks.

-ato- *to travel*: nitauatò *I travel*, áuatò *he travels*; nitsistsitsauma-tapatoyšinàni *when we (excl.) first started to go (to travel)*.

-ato- *to howl*: nitáiato *I howl*, áiato *he howls*; itáto omá api'siu "uuu", nisoóyi otátsautatóχsists *the wolf howled "uuu", four times he howled (four times were his repeated howlings)*.

atóáχsim *an. stocking*, pl. atóáχsimiks.

-atoap- *v. natoap-*.

-atoapoχkemat- *v. natoapoχkemat-*.

atoi- *holy, having medicine-power*: átoiistotsimáists *he made them (in.) holy*. — Cf. natoi- *holy*.

-atoi- *holy v. natoi- holy*.

-atoi- *tail v. -atui-*.

-atoiiksistsiko (-ksistsiku-) *v. natoiéksistsikúi*.

-atoiinai- (-atoiinai-) *v. natoiinai-*.

atoiistot- *to make holy v. natoiistot-*.

atoχkat- (-otoχkat-) *to send*: nitatoχkát *I send*, atoχkátau *he sends*; nitatoχkátau *I send him*, atoχkátsiu *he sends him*; nitatoχkátoau *I send to him*, atoχkátoyiu *he sends to him*; ki omáma matápiuam itótoχkátau *and the people there then sent a messenger*; omá Nāpiua kanáipiksiks itótoχ-katsiuaiks *the Old Man sent all the birds*; tokskámí otsinaimoáuai itótoχ-katsinai saiai *then their chief sent one goose*. — Cf. -ítóχkat-.

atoχkátani *in. sending*.

-átoχkoχkemi- *to get another wife*: nikátoχkoχkèmi *I have got another wife*; máχkatoykoχkèmisau *that they will get another wife*.

atoχsiksím *v. ataχsiksím*.



-atom- v. matom- *first*.

-atosat- v. natosat-.

-atosi- (-ato'si-) *to have medicine-power* v. natósíu.

-átosini v. nátosini.

ats- *to lose*: nitátsau *I lose him*, átsiu *he loses him*; nitátstoxp *I lose it*, átsom *he loses it*; onámaiks itsúiatíin niétaxtai *he (4 p.) lost his guns in the river*; omoxtátsaxsau nisíppiks ótasoàuaiks *because they had lost forty of their horses*.

ats- *to conquer (in wrestling)*: nitátsaki *I conquer*, átsakíu *he conquers*, nitátsau *I conquer him*, átsiu *he conquers him*.

ats- *to wet, to splash* v. auts- (same meaning).

atsap- (atsaps-) v. matsap- (matsaps-).

atsapi- *to be a crazy old man*: átsapísi ki itauákaiksistapitsinikii *when they are crazy old men, then they tell lots of false coups*.

atsapsi- v. matsapsi-.

atsautsim- *to lose*: nitátsautsimau *I have lost him*.

átsètsi *an. mitten*, pl. átsètsiks; nótsètsi *my mitten*, ótsètsi *his mitten*. Nowadays also used for *glove*. — Cf. itsetsii-.

atsi- *to bathe, to swim* v. autsi- (same meaning).

-atsi- *to be drunk*: nitáuatsi *I am drunk*, áuatsiu *he is drunk*; ákoxt-atsiua nápiâyke *(the Sioux) will be drunk from the whisky*; otáuátsisaie *that (the Sioux) were drunk*.

-atsi- *to mend*: nitáko(χ)kótatsixp *I can mend it*, áko(χ)kótatsim *he can mend it*; akoχkótatsimi *what can mend (your scar)*. There remains some doubt about the real form of the stem.

-atsi- *to meet* v. -otatsi- *to meet*.

-atsiatsis *in. (?) badge of the Braves*: kitátsiátsisi noχkoχkókit *give me your Brave-badge*. — Cf. Mátsiks.

atsiixkàsini (better aitsiixkàsini ?) *in. pride*, pl. atsiixkàsists (aitsiixkàsists ?).

atsiki *in. moccasins*: kepúyi atsiki ánaie anistsaitsinomókit *sew ten pair of moccasins for me*.

atsikiot- v. autsikiot-.

atsiksist- v. autsiksist-.

atsiksists v. otsiksists.

atsíxtani (-itsíxtani) *in. thought, mind, will*, pl. atsíxtanists; nitsitsíxtani *my thought*, otsitsíxtani *his thought*.

atsima- *to bid, to invite*: nitáuatsim *I invite*, áuatsimau, átsimau *he invites*.

-atsima- (-atsiman ?) *an. fire-steel*, otátsimauaiks *their fire-steels*.

atsimayko- *to give*: ánniaukaie ki omi ūs ixtsitátsimaykoyiuaie *it was that she gave to her son-in-law*.

átsimàni *in. invitation*, pl. átsimànists.

Atsiná (Atsináua) *an. Gros-ventre tribe*, obv. Atsinái(i). — Cf. -tsina-.

atsina- *to be fat* v. atsinna-.

átsinaii v. átsinnaii.

Atsináikoān an. *Gros-ventre Indian*, pl. Atsináikoaiks.

atsináiks v. atsinnáiks.

Atsináke (-ákeua) an. *Gros-ventre woman*, pl. Atsinákeks.

atsinik- v. itsinik-.

atsiniksini in. *telling the news*.

atsinna- (atsina-), -otsinna- (-otsina-), autsinna- (autsina-) *to be fat*: áutsinnau (áutsinau) *he is fat*; matotsinnaiinai *he (4 p.) was fat again*; áitanistotsinaiau ánni imitāḡpekí *they then were fat like dog-ribs*; istoḡ-kanāutsinau *it was the fattest one*.

átsinnaii (átsinaii) in. *fat*, pl. átsinnaiists (átsinaists).

atsinnáiks (atsináiks) an. pl. *the fat ones*.

-atsipama- *to patch moccasins*: áuátsipamau *he patches moccasins*; omoḡtauátsipamāniau *from that they used to patch their moccasins*.

atsis *legging* v. matsis *legging*.

-atsis is a suffix which is used to form nomina instrumenti: inixkiátsis *musical instrument* (cf. áinixkiu *he sings*); pokáimátsis *fan* (cf. áipokaiimau *he fans*); áḡkioḡsátsis *canoe*: áiaḡkioḡsiu *he paddles*.

atsistapítakixsini in. *remembrance*.

atsistot- *to persuade* (also used for *to cheat, to deceive*): nitáuatsistotsim *I persuade*, áuatsistotsimau *he persuades*; nitáuatsistotoau *I persuade him*, áuatsistotoyiu *he persuades him*; mátaskakatsistotoyiuats *she could not persuade her*.

-atsit- *to overtake* v. -itsit- (same meaning).

-átsitapiuási- *to return to life* (prop. *to become a person again*): stámat-sitapiuasinau *he (4 p.) then returned to life*.

átsitototsiu (*that time of the year*) *has come again*.

atsítsipi in. (?) *string*.

atsiuásko v. atsóásko.

atskina- *to growl*: nitátskin *I growl*, átskinau *he growls*.

atskináisaami in. *horn-war-bonnet*, pl. atskináisaamists.

atsóásko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *forest*, pl. atsóáskuists. By the side of atsóásko we find atsiuásko (-kui, -kuyi).

-atsokat- *to pass by*: nisótamatsokātoḡpiu *I just passed by them* (in.).

átsòmitāiau *they became Brave-dogs* (v. A'tsòmitaiks).

A'tsòmitaiks an. pl. *Brave-dogs* (*Crazy-dogs*), the fourth age-society of the Peigans.

atsotopat- *to sit around*: nitatsótopatōḡp *I sit around it*, atsótopatōm *he sits around it*; kokúyi itatsótopatōm annóm piskaním *in the night (the people) sat around this buffalo-corral*.

átsotsikayksinitsluaie in the phrase: maiái átsotsikayksinitsluaie *she had each corner of her robe cut*.

atsotstaut- *to put on four corners*: itatsótstautsimáists *he then put (the forked sticks) on four corners*.

atsuaipiksi- *to change, to replace*: nitatsuáipiksistau *I change him*.



atsuáipiksistsiu *he changes him*; nitatsuáipiksixp *I change it*, atsuáipiksim *he changes it*.

-atui- (-atoi-), -atuyi-, -otuyi- *tail*: otátuyi *red-fox (yellow-tail ?)*; áuatúyi *deer (wagging-tail)*; áisikotúyi *black-tail deer*; imitáutuyi *dog-tail (an ancient word for deer)*; áukanaistatòikainoàiniki *when all your tails are out of sight*; áukanaistatòikàiau *all their tails were out of sight*.

-atuyi- *tail v.* -atui-.

au- (-o-, mo-) *to shoot, to wound by a shot*: nitoau, nitauau *I shoot him, I wound him*, móyiu, áuyiu, -oyiu *he shoots him, he wounds him*; amói mistsísai aʒkunáuu *let us (incl.) shoot at this log*; omá tókskami saʒkúmapi itáuyiuaie únni *that one boy shot at his father*; tókskama omiksi nápihoaiks itóau oʒkátsi *one of the white men was shot in his leg*; kitákai-páuoko *you will be wounded*; kimátakoʒtsènixpa kitokúyi *you will not die from it when you are wounded*; sotámauainai uskáni *then his younger brother was hit (the text has sotámauainiu, but this must have been misheard for the form given above)*; ináuksitaisitáuksiu auaʒkáutsiisists, anistoau *he never failed in times of war, he was shot every time*.

au- *to eat v.* auyi- *to eat*.

au- *in the act of, repeatedly v.* ai- (same meaning).

-au- *six v.* nai-.

áuaiakètsistatunimiau *they used to split them (in.) (viz. the beaver-teeth) in two*.

auaiipist- *to wind*: nitáuaiipistau *I wind him*, áuaiipistsiu *he winds him*; nitáuaiipistoxp *I wind it*, áuaiipistom *he winds it*.

auaiit- (iuaiit-) *to castrate*: nitáuaiitau *I castrate him*, iuaiitsiu *he castrates him*.

áuaiiu *she lays eggs*.

áuainautokâni (-kâni) *it is a skull (man's head)*. — Cf. nânautokâni.

auaiskap- (auaiskapat-) *to drag*: áuaiskapatôm omi ksâʒkuyi *he was dragging that earth*; tsânistapiu anni kitáuaiskapatoʒpi *what is it that you are dragging*.

auâistaksin *an. cross, pl. auâistaksiks*.

auâistsisaiks *when they (an.) were soaked with water*.

áuastuyimiu (áuastuyimiu) *he is six years old*.

auakâpiksâtsis *an. spur, pl. auakâpiksâtsiks*.

auakapiksi- *to spur*: nitáuakâpiksi *I spur*, áuakâpiksiu *he spurs*; nitáuakâpiksatau *I spur him*, áuakâpiksatsiu *he spurs him*.

-auakas- *antelope*: nitáuakasauakimau *I chase an antelope (antelopes)*; noʒkauákasistotòʒsiks *they who had antelope-dresses*. — Cf. áuakâsi.

-auakasauakim- *to chase an antelope (or antelopes)*: nitáuakâsauakimau *I chase an antelope*, itáuakâsauakimmiu *then he chased an antelope*.

áuakâsi (áuakâsiua) *an. antelope, obv. áuakâsi(i), pl. áuakâsiks (troter)*. — Cf. -auakas-.

auakasi- *to trot*: nitáuakâsi *I trot*, áuakâsiu *he trots*.

áuakàsìotokis an. (also in. ?) *antelope-hide*, pl. áuakàsìotokiks (also -kists ?).

áuakasipokà (-pokàua) an. *young antelope*, obv. -pokài(i), pl. -pokàiks (*antelope-child*).

-áuakàsisko- *antelopes (collective)*: tsistapapauauakàsiskoys *from (that one) there will be more antelopes about in the future*.

áuakasiuàsi- *to turn into an antelope*: áuakasiuàsiu *turns into an antelope*.

áuàki (áuàkiua) an. *buffalo-leader (the man who leads the buffalo to make them jump off the bank)*, obv. áuàki(i), pl. áuàkiks.

auaki- *to lead the buffalo to make them jump off the bank, to hunt the buffalo*: nitáuàki *I lead the buffalo, I hunt the buffalo*, áuàkiu *he leads the buffalo, he hunts the buffalo*; aykunâpâuakiôp *let us (incl.) go about and hunt the buffalo*; âutapâuàkiua *he came back from hunting the buffalo*; ixkanâutapâuakiau *all came back from hunting the buffalo*.

A'uákima an. *After-buffalo (lit. Chasing)*, a man's name, obv. -mai(i).

auakima- *to chase*: nitáuàkim *I chase*, áuàkimau *he chases*; nitáuakima-tau *I chase him*, áuakimatsiu *he chases him*.

áuakimàni in. *chase*, pl. áuakimànists.

áuàkisini in. *leading the buffalo to make them jump off the bank*: sakóoytsim otâuaksini *later on his leading the buffalo (that means: now comes the story of his leading the buffalo)*.

auako- *to chase*: nitáuakoau *I chase him*, áuakoyiu *he chases him*; itsipâuakoyiuaie *he then got up and ran after him*.

auaksikaki- *to bend the leg*: nitáuaksikâki *I bend my leg*, áuaksikakiu *he bends his leg*.

auaksikinistsaki- *to bend the arm*: nitáuaksikinistsâki *I bend my arm*, áuaksikinistsakiu *he bends his arm*.

auakuist- *to cause to flow*: nitáuakûistoyp *I cause it to flow*, áuakûistom *he causes it to flow*.

áuakuyiu *it flows*.

auaykap- *to pull on the string*: mâtsitaumatapauaykapâtsimau *then (the people) began to pull (the hide) again on the string*; itauâykapitsiuaie (probably misheard for itauâykapatsiuaie) *then (the people) pulled (the hide) on a string*; itâuaykapatômiauaists *then they pulled them (the hides, here inanimate) on the string*.

auaykáutsianistapists in. pl. *things that belong to war*: itsisii auaykáutsianistapists *they are things that belong to war*.

auaykautsii- *to be a warrior, to have a fight*: nitâuauaykautsii *I am a warrior*, áuauaykautsiu *he is a warrior*, áuauaykautsiau *they are at war*; itâuauaykautsiau *then they had a fight*; itâiksistauaykautsiau *then they quit having a fight*; áuaykautsimiau Pinâpisinâi *they had a fight with the Sioux*; itâuauaykâutsimiuaie *then (the people) had a fight with (the pursuing enemy)*; âistamauauaykautsim ksistsikûs *then (the people) continued to have a fight during the day*.



auaḡkāutsiisini in. *war*, pl. auaḡkāutsiisists.

auaḡkiapiksi- to *shake the head*: nitāuaaḡkiāpiksi *I shake the head*, āuaaḡkiāpiksiu *he shakes the head*.

auaḡkiauanī- to *shake the head*: nitāuaḡkiāuani *I shake the head*, auaḡkiāuanīu *he shakes the head*.

auaḡkisi- to *dance* (prop. to *shake the head*): nitāuaḡkisi *I dance*, āuaḡkisiu *he dances*.

auāḡpitssini in. *sadness*.

āuaḡsini in. *country*, pl. āuaḡsists; nitāuaḡsini *my country*.

āuaḡso (āuaḡsoa) an. *who commits rape, ravisher*, obv. āuaḡsoi, pl. āuaḡsoāiks; itstsi apatōḡtsik āuaḡsoāiks, ānnyaie noḡkanistōḡkoḡkēmiau *there were in the olden times people who took their wives by force, that was the way they got a wife*.

auaman- to *pinch*: nitāuamanau *I pinch him*, āuamaniu *he pinches him*.

auāmi in. *snow-shoe*, pl. auāmists.

auanā an. *rattle*, pl. auanāiks.

āuanāyiu *he has a rattle*.

auanaki- (auanaki-) to *rattle*: nitāuanāki *I rattle*, auanākiu *he rattles*.

auani- to *fly* (of birds, etc.): nitāuani, nitāuaauani *I fly*, āuanīu, auāuanīu *he flies*.

āuanisekoputostuyīmiu *he is eighteen years old*.

āuānisippostuyīmiu *he is eighty years old*.

āuānisostuyīmiu *he is eight years old*.

auāpaḡkis in. (?) *bladder*.

auapapiksi- to *untie*: nitāuāpapiksistau *I untie him*, auāpapiksistsiu *he unties him*; nitāuāpapiksīp *I untie it*, auāpapiksim *he unties it*; itauāpapiksistsīnaiks *then he (4 p.) untied them (an.)*; itauāpapiksim *then he untied it*.

auapiksi- to *swing*: nitāuāuāpiksistau *I swing him*, auāuāpiksistsiu *he swings him*; nitāuāuāpiksīp *I swing it*, auāuāpiksim *he swings it*.

auapinis- (auapinnis-) to *rock*: iḡpókauauapinisimmiu ōkōs *she is rocking her child*.

auapisi- to *wallow*: nitāuapisi *I wallow*, āuapisiu *he wallows*.

auapist- to *hang* (somebody or something): nitāuapistau *I hang him*, āuapistsiu *he hangs him*; āuapistau *he is hung, he is in the swing*; nitāuapistōḡp *I hang it*, āuapistōm *he hangs it*.

auapistān in. *swing*, pl. auapistānists (auapistānists).

auapoḡsatst- to *fatten*: āuaapoḡsātstatsp (or, better, -otsp?) *we (incl.) are being fattened*.

auapoḡsi- to *be fat*: nitāuāpoḡsi *I am fat*, āuāpoḡsiu *he is fat*.

auāpoḡsiks an. pl. *the fat ones*.

auāpoḡsokēkini ānniksaie kanāutsipuyii *the fat-breasted ones stood all by themselves*.

auasii- to *sneeze*: nitāuāsii *I sneeze*, āuāsiiu *he sneezes*.

auāstām an. *flag*, pl. auāstāmiks.

**auat-** (auats-), **auat-** (auats-) *self*: auátapáuatok eat (pl.) *them yourselves*; ksaykúm auátotꝯpatskoys *that the earth herself was shaking*; itomátapauátapiksistsiu *then he began to rattle with them (an.)*.

**auat-** *to move* (whether or not remaining on the same spot): áuauátsinam omáꝯk *that one is moving*; ixtsáuauatstsia *therefore he does not move*; mátsikakauatstsiautsiksinaí (mátauatstsiautsiksinaí) *she (4 p.) did not move at all*; nátokai mátsikakitaumatamiutsaiks *the second time (he shot) they did not seem to be moving*; mátsikakoꝯkotauatsipuyiuatsiks *he could not move*; annó itáipuyópi pinoatátot *do not move from this place where we (incl.) stand*.

**auat-** (iuat-) *to eat* v. auyi- *to eat*.

**auatako-** *to go round*: otsitaumatkoꝯiixp *where (the water) goes round*. áuatakoꝯiu *in. whirlpool*.

**auatami-** v. **auat-** *to move*.

**auatapiksi-** (auatapiksi-) *to shake, to swing, to rock*: nitauátapiksi *I shake*, auátapiksiu *he shakes*; nitáuauatapiksistaki *I shake*, áuauatapiksistakiu *he shakes*; nitauátapiksistau, nitáuauatapiksistau *I shake him*, auátapiksistsiu, áuauatapiksistsiu *he shakes him*; itomátapauátapiksistsiu *then he began to shake them (an.) (viz. the hoofs)*; mátsikakauatapiksistsiautsiksaie *he did not shake (the pine-tree) anyway*; nitauátapiksixp, nitáuauatapiksixp *I shake it*, auátapiksim, áuauatapiksim *he shakes it*; oꝯtókistsaii itauátapiksiminaí *then he (4 p.) shook his ears*; nitáuauatapiksistomoau *I shake for him*, áuauatapiksistomoyiu *he shakes for him*. — Cf. **auatatapiksi-**.

**auatatapiksi-** *to shake*: nitauatatapiksistsiaie *he just shook (that cottonwood-tree)*. — Cf. **auatapiksi-**.

**auataupi-** *to move about in a sitting position*: nitsitsinoain, otáuátaupis *then I saw (that rock) that it moved about*.

**A'uatáꝯtsaiipiáke** (-ákeua) *an. Charging-with-his-own-woman, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i)*.

**A'uatáꝯtsimake** (-akeua) *an. Stabbing-him-with-his-own-knife-woman, obv. -ake(i)*.

**A'uatáꝯtsiso** (-soa) *an. Cuts-with-his-own, a woman's name, obv. -soi (Blood Indian)*.

**auatoꝯkyauani-** *to shake the head*: skátamipistsikauáuatotꝯkyauaniu *then he was shaking his head a little*; namóꝯkoꝯtsipstauauatoꝯkyàuanit (kakóꝯkoꝯtsipstauauatoꝯkyàuanit) *just put your head in and shake it*.

**auatoꝯkyoꝯsi-** *to shake the head*: omá Nápiaua itsitsáiiikauatoꝯkyoꝯsiu *at first the Old Man shook his head hard*.

**auatoꝯpi-** *to swing*: otsisaii itsikipaiaiekauatoꝯpiuáie *then she feigned her hand to be swinging hard*.

**auatoꝯt-** *to taste*: nitáuatotꝯtsixp *I taste it*, áuatotꝯtsim *he tastes it*.

**áuatšápsi** (áuatšápsiaua) *an. lunatic, obv. áuatšápsi(i), pl. áuatšápsiks*.

**áuatši** (áuatšiaua) *an. drunkard, obv. áuatši(i), pl. áuatšiks*.

**auatsimaꝯka-** *to dig a hole*: nitáuatšimaꝯk *I dig a hole*, áuatšimaꝯkau



he digs a hole; nitáuatsimaɣkatɔɣp I dig a hole in it, áuatsimaɣkatòm he digs a hole in it. Also with *mm*, e.g. nitáuatsimmaɣk.

auátsimàni in. hole, pl. auátsimànists.

áuatsimàu (áuatsimàua) an. inviter, pl. áuatsimaiks.

auatsimoixka- to pray: nitauátsimoixk I pray, auátsimoixkau he prays; nitauátsimoixkatau I pray to him, auátsimoixkatsiu he prays to him; nitauátsimoixkamau I pray to him, auátsimoixkamiu he prays to him; nitauátsimoixkatɔɣp I pray to it, auátsimoixkatòm he prays to it; nitauátsimoixkaɣkoɣtomoau I pray for him, auátsimoixkaɣkoɣtomoyiu he prays for him (there is still some doubt about the absolute correctness of the accomodative forms).

auátsimoixkani in. prayer.

auatsimoixkàu (auatsimoixkàua) an. Roman Catholic priest, obv. auatsimoixkai(i), pl. auatsimoixkaiks (the-one-that-prays).

auatsin- to have a hold of somebody or something oneself, to cling to a person or thing mentioned before: nitsitáuatsinaki I cling to (somebody or something), itáuatsinakiu he clings to (somebody or something); nitáuatsinau I have a hold of him myself, áuatsiniu he has a hold of him himself; nitáuatsinixp I have a hold of it myself, áuatsinim he has a hold of it himself.

auatsipuyi- v. auat- to move.

auátsistapsiu he hangs himself.

auatuiapiksi- to wag the tail: nitáuauatuiàpiksi I wag the tail, áuauatuiàpiksiu he wags the tail.

áuatùyi (áuatùyiua) an. deer, obv. áuatùyi(i), pl. áuatùyiks (wagging-tail).

áuatuyiotokis an. and in. (?) deer-hide.

áuatuyiskeinì (-skeiniua) an. doe, obv. -skeinì(i), pl. -skeiniks.

áuatuyistamik (-stamika) an. deer-buck, obv. -stamik(i), pl. -stamikiks.

auauaii- to put on leggings: itâpaiakauauâiiu then he began to put them (an.) on. — Cf. auauat-.

auauaɣka- to walk, to travel by foot: nitauâuaɣk I walk, I travel by foot, auâuaɣkau he walks, he travels by foot; áistamiksiuauâuaɣkau he then would just travel on foot.

auâuaɣkàni in. walking, pl. auâuaɣkànists.

áuauaɣkautsii (áuauaɣkautsiiua) an. warrior, obv. áuauaɣkautsii(i), pl. áuauaɣkautsiiks.

auâuaɣsin in. food, pl. auâuaɣsists; nitsóaɣsin my food, otsóaɣsin his food, otsóaɣsoaists their foods; áɣsi auâuaɣsi iststakík put (pl.) good food (in the corral).

áuauanósiau they (viz. the bullets) curve.

auauapiksi- to swing: nitauâuàpiksistau I swing him, auâuapiksistsiu he swings him; nitauâuàpiksixp I swing it, auâuàpiksim he swings it.

auauat- to wear (to put on) leggings: nitáuauataiau I wear them, áuauatsiuaiks he wears them.

**auauatotsi-** *to move camp*: Itakitsoaskuyiu ánnixkaie ixtauáuatotsiu *the Round forest, that was the place they moved camp to.*

**auauatutsi-** v. **auauatotsi-**.

**auausi-** *to make soup*: ákoxtauáusiauaists *they would make soup with them (in.) (viz. the berries).* — Cf. **-osi-** *to make soup.*

**auáusini** in. soup, pl. **auáusists.**

**áuautsiaú** *they made a circle.* — Cf. **at-** *around.*

**auáksis** an. *pitch of pine*, pl. **auáksiks.**

**auáksopan** an. *bullet*, pl. **auáksopaiks.**

**auámatsis** in. *toy*, pl. **auámatsists.**

**áuápinyāzsi** (**áuápiniāzsi**) *swing the eyes*: káináiskináiai, áuápinyāzsi *mice, swing the eyes.* The grammatical form of the word gives some difficulty.

**-aupsspi-** v. **-oapsspi-**.

**auat-** v. **auat-** *self.*

**auatapiksi-** v. **auatapiksi-**.

**auatoxtatskoysi-** *to shake oneself, to tremble*: ksaxkúm auátoxtatskoys *that the earth was shaking.*

**auāzki-** (**auzki-**) *to knock down*: omi piskani itauāuāzkim *then he commenced to knock down that buffalo-corral*; ki ánnoyk ksistsikúixk sákaixtsiu omi piskani, manistāuzkixpaie *and now till this day that buffalo-corral is still there, just as he knocked it down (lit. according to as it was knocked down).*

**auk-** (**ok-**) *abundantly (?)*: áukōyiau *they ate their fill*; itāmaukoyiu *he was happy having eaten his fill*; nitāistamitāpokōyi (**nitāistamitāpokūi**) *then I have really eaten my fill*; áisokapokoyiu *he ate his fill with good relish.*

**auk-** (**auks-**), **ok-** (**oks-**), **uk-** (**uks-**) *bad, badly*: kitáuksistotōki *you treat me badly*; áuksistōtōainai *he (4 p.) is treated badly*; nitāitsiniomōk-skiakāk *he is making very bad faces down on me.* — Cf. **áukokimitsiu** and **mak-** *bad.*

**auk-** (**auks-**), **ok-** (**oks-**) *a while, just*: nitáuksokau (*the war-party*) *slept a while*; kázkaukokos *you must just have a child*; áitoksikinakisáiks *that just their bones were left (prop. that they had just turned into bones)*; áikaukoxtaskunākiaie *he just shot with it*; káukoxtōkiaiks *they had just their ears left*; áisoksakapoksisaskuyiu *she would suddenly just chase them out of the brushes*; yóksimmēpitsiu (**aióksimmēpitsiu**) *he has always been just a laugher.*

**auk-** (**auks-**), **ok-** (**oks-**) *raw*: ókapaīni *flour (raw meal)*; ókotokis *raw-hide.* — *raw food*: iikástoksoyīi *they eat awfully much (raw food)*; kázkaukoxtōksoyixpuau *you (pl.) must just have eaten raw food.* — *raw entrails, entrails*: áitamauksoyiau *they ate the raw entrails being happy*; kázkotaiáuksoixp (**-oyixp**) *that you may later come and eat of the entrails*; kitákstaukoxtsoixpa (**-oyixpa**) *will you not eat of the entrails*; mazkóksoa-tōxpiai *that he might eat of the entrails.*

**auka-** *to sleep* v. **oka-** (same meaning).



**auka-** to have the medicine-lodge v. **oka-** (same meaning).

**auka-** (aukat-) to rope, to snare v. **eka-** (ekat-).

**-aukai-** breast: nitsitaukauaukaiaki *I have a bare breast.* — Cf. *mâu-kaiis*.

**-aukaixk-** (-okaixk-) to go straight to: *âysiu ponokâmitaua naykôkaix-koau may I go straight to a good horse; âkaukaixkim amôî âkiksaŷkui he was already going straight to a high bank.*

**Aukâipotâsko** (-skui, -skuyi) in *Rotten-willow-wood*, a local name.

**aukaki-** v. **mokaki-**.

**aukakixk-** v. **mokakixk-**.

**aukakixtsima-** to decide: nitâukakixtsim *I decide*, âukakixtsimau *he decides*.

**aukakios-** v. **aukakyos-**.

**aukakiuosi-** to be on the look-out: âukakiuosiu *he is on the look-out.* By the side of aukakiuosi- we find aukakiosi- (v. aukakyos- and apaukakiosi-).

**âukakotsiu** the boiling is ended.

**aukakyap-** v. **mokakyap-**.

**aukakyos-** to look out carefully, to look out for somebody or something, to watch: âitsaupaukakiôsiu *he then began to look about; nitâukakyosatau I look out for him, I watch him, âukakyosatsiu he looks out for him, he watches him; Pinâpisiinâi âukakiosatsiau okaytômoai the Sioux were looking out for the enemy.* — Cf. aukakiuosi-.

**âukamipâpiksistaiau** (the bulls) were put straight up (lit. were put standing straight up).

**aukamotskapat-** v. **aukamotskapat-**.

**aukap-** bad v. **makap-**.

**aukaŷepuyi-** to swear (prop. to speak badly): nitâukapêpuyi *I swear*, âukapêpuyiu *he swears*.

**aukas-** to pick up v. **makas-** to pick up.

**-aukat-** to sew together v. **eka-** (ekat-).

**aukauaukaiaki-** to have a bare breast: nitsitaukauaukaiaki *I have a bare breast.*

**aukam-** straight: âukamipâpiksistaiau (the bulls) were put straight up. — Cf. *mokam-*, *okam-*.

**-aukam-** straight v. **mokam-**.

**âukamotaŷkioŷsi** (âukamotaŷkioŷsiua) an. *steersman*, obv. âukamotaŷkioŷsi(i), pl. âukamotaŷkioŷsiks.

**aukamotskapat-** to straighten: nitâukamotskapatoyŷ *I straighten it*, âukamotskapatom *he straightens it*.

**âuke** (ôki) come on (interjection used when calling one's attention); âuke, pît come on, enter; ôki, âkopakiôp come on, we (incl.) shall move.

**aukeka-** v. **akeka-**.

**auki-** (aukiu-), **-oki-** (-okiu-) all: aukiuaïmau (aukiwemmau) *she was wanted by everybody to marry (everybody wanted to marry her); âuki-*

sokinaiau *they were doctored by all*; itāukispskūnakatāin *then (the prairie-chicken) (4 p.) was shot up at by all (then they all shot up at it)*; itāuki-otāxpummāu *they all went on (to the trading-post) to buy*; ixtsitōkiimiōp *he therefore then was laughed at by all*; pāḡtsikāḡkokinisāu *they all got off their horses just for a moment*; istokinisit *burn it all up*; ākokyaisautsisaiau *they will all have their guts torn out*; ki itōkiuokskāsataua *and then he was run after by everybody*. As a rule, the verb with prefixed auki- is put in the singular, even in such cases where from our point of view a plural might be expected. — Cf. iki-.

**auki-** *to move camp*: nitāuki *I move camp*, āukiu *he moves camp*.

**aukiāpiksiu** *he gallops (of a horse)*.

**āukinaiau**: akōtsāpsiks ānniksaie āukinaiau okōauaists *the rich ones were those that were put inside of their own lodges*.

**āukitsapikinau** *then she would put the mashed bones in (the pot)*.

**āukitsikēkoputostuyimiu** *he is seventeen years old*.

**āukitsikistuyimiu** *he is seven years old*.

**aukitska-** (akitska-) *to vomit*: nitāukitsk *I vomit*, āukitskau *he vomits*; nitāukitskatau *I vomit him up*, āukitskatsiu *he vomits him up*; nitāukitskatōxp *I vomit it up*, āukitskatom *he vomits it up*.

**aukiwemmau** *v. aim-*.

**āukō** (āuku), -oko (-oku) *it is autumn*; āukūsi (= mokūsi) *when it is autumn (in the fall)*; āiikokoāie *it was late in autumn*; tāmapaisiu āukō *then it was some time in the fall*. — Cf. mokō and moko-.

**auko-** *lodge, house v. -oko-*.

**aukoiskat-** *to take for lodge*: nitāukoiskatōxp *I take it for lodge*, āukoiskatom *he takes it for lodge*; āukoiskatōmaists *they took them (in.) for lodges (on their trip)*.

**āukokimitsiu** *from an old lodge (prop. a bad lodge, cf. auk- bad) they (grammatically a singular) made their leggings*.

**āukoḡtokoai kinamau** *she would make the soup with (one of the leg-bones)*.

**-aukoḡts-** *to give*: kikatāukoḡtsoka *did he give you any*, māḡkaukoḡtsok *he must have been given it by him (4 p.)*.

**aukon-** *v. kon-* *to find*.

**aukopska-** (-okopska-) *to make soup*: nitāukōpsk *I make soup*, āukōpskau *he makes soup*; āḡkoḡtsitokopskai *that she might make soup with them (in.)*.

**āukōsiu** *v. ikōsiu*.

**aukosko-** *to build a house for him*: nitāukoskoanāni nitāpotskinamināniks *we (excl.) built houses for our (excl.) cattle*. — Cf. -okoiska-.

**aukot-** *to give v. kot-* *to give*.

**aukoyi-** (-okoyi-) *to eat one's fill*: nitāukōyi *I eat my fill*, āukōyiu *he eats his fill*; itāmaukoyiu *he was happy having eaten his fill*; nitāistam-itāpokōyi (-okūi) *then I have really eaten my fill*; āisokapokoyiu *he ate his fill with good relish*.



**aukoyi-** to have a lodge v. -okoyi- (same meaning).

**auks-** (-oks-) to count: nitāukstaki *I count*, āukstakiu *he counts*; tókšakama niuókskai ixtāukstakiop (and if the horse-shoe falls against the stake) *we (incl.) count one (horse-shoe) three*; áisitokstakiu (if he throws the horse-shoe into the stake) *it counts five*; nitāuksau (nitóksau) *I count him (them)*, āuksiu *he counts him (them)*; āuksiu natōsi *he counted the moons*; nitāukstoꝥ, nitāukstsixp *I count it*, āukstōm, āukstsim *he counts it*; maꝥkāukstsimmaꝥsi *that he may count*.

**-auksikinaki-** v. -oksikinaki-.

**āuksinatsiu** omi kyāiotokis *she covered herself with the bear-skin*.

**āuksini** in. moving camp.

**auksipistsimo-** to suspect: nitāuksipistsimoau *I suspect him*, āuksipistsimoyiu *he suspects him*; kikatāuksipistsimoàua *do you have any suspicion of him*.

**auksistot-** (-oksistot-) to act badly, to treat badly: ānni sókanistóksistotakiau *that is one thing in which they suddenly act badly*; nitāuksistotoau *I treat him badly*, āuksistotoyiu *he treats him badly*, kitāiiksisamauksistotōki *you have treated me badly a very long time*; kitākoksistotōko *you will be treated badly*; nitāuksistotsixp *I treat it badly*, āuksistotsim *he treats it badly*, āuksistotsimaꝥk *that treated (the snares) badly*.

**aukskasats-** to make one run: nitāukskasatsau *I make him run*.

**aukskasi-** (-okskasi-) (aukskasat-, -okskasat-) to run: nitāukskāsi, nitókskāsi *I run*, āukskāsiu *he runs*; nitāukskasatau, nitókskasatau *I run after him*, āukskasatsiu *he runs after him*; matsitoꝥsoꝥkatókskāsimiuaie *he then ran again around after him, being out of sight*.

**āukskāssini** (āukskāsiini) in. run, pl. āukskāsisits; ki omiksi stsikiks ikāmitsiāukskāsi otókskasoāists *and if those others have run their runs (in base-ball)*.

**āukskau** it is a hole: sisapókaukskauaie *it was a hole that came out elsewhere*.

**auksoyi-** (-oksoyi-), aukoꝥtsoyi- (-okoꝥtsoyi-), auksoat- (-oksoat-) to eat raw food, to eat raw entrails v. auk- raw, raw entrails.

**aukspani-** to stick (to fix by adhesion): nitāukspanixp *I stick it*, āukspanim *he sticks it*. — Cf. akspani-.

**āukspiāki** (āukspiākiua) an. bat, obv. āukspiāki(i), pl. āukspiākiks.

**aukspikaināma** in. bow, pl. aukspikaināmaists (prop. sticky bow).

**āukspikaināmaꝥka-** to make a bow (or bows): āukspikaināmaꝥkau *he makes a bow*.

**aukspistot-** to thicken: nitāukspistotsixp *I thicken it*, āukspistotsim *he thickens*.

**aukst-** to chew v. aukstsim-.

**aukstsim-** (aukst-) to chew: nitāiaukstsimi *I chew*, āiaukstsimiu *he chews*; nitāiaukstsimatau *I chew him*, āiaukstsimatsiu *he chews him*; nitāiaukstsimatoꝥ *I chew it*, āiaukstsimatom *he chews it*; nitāiaukstomoau *I chew it for him*, āiaukstomoyiu *he chews it for him*.

**aukunaii-** (-okunaii-) *to camp*: nitāukunaii *I camp*, āukunaiiu *he camps*; āistamitapaukunaiiu (*the tribe*) *is just camped about*; āistamitsinapaukunaiiu *then (the tribe) would be camped about there down on the river*; āistamitsitapaukunaiixk *he then camped about alone*; ixpóksamistāukunaiimiu *he camped with them for a long time*. — Cf. ikūnaii.

**auyk-** *to bark*: nitāuyki *I bark*, āuykiu, āykiu *he barks*; nitāuykatau *I bark at him*, āuykatsiu *he barks at him*.

**auyki-** *to knock down* v. auāyki-.

**āuykitsikekopotoniu** *it is seventeen days (nights)*.

**āuykitsikippostuyimiu** *he is seventy years old*.

**āuykitsikiuniu** *it is seven days (nights)*. — Cf. aukitsiki-.

**auykoaut-** (auykoat-), -oykoaut- (-oykoat-) *to ask for something to eat*: nitoykóauts *I ask for something to eat*, āuykóautsiu *he asks for something to eat*; nitoykóatatoxp *I ask for it to eat*, āuykóatatom *he asks for it to eat*.

**auykon-** v. kon- *to find*.

**auykot-** *to give* v. kot- *to give*.

**auykoyim-** v. -oykoyim-.

**auykum-** *to utter a sound, to bellow, to roar, to grunt, to yell, to hiss, etc.* (used of noises of any kind): nitāuykumi, nitāyikumi *I utter a sound*, āuykumiu, āyikumi *he utters a sound*, ksistsikúma āuykumiu *the thunder roars, it thunders*; nitāuykumataki *I utter a sound*, āuykumatakiu *he utters a sound*; itaykúmiskau *then he gave a yell*, āyikumskāiixk *he yelled for himself*; āyikumiskaup *we (incl.) squeal*; nitāuykumatau *I make a sound at him*, āuykumatsiu *he makes a sound at him*, ānni āyikumatsiu *in that way (the dog) was yelling to them*.

**auykumat-** *to drive*: nitāuykumataki *I drive*, āuykumatakiu, ixkāumatakiu *he drives*; nitoykumatau, nitāuykumatau *I drive him*, āuykumatsiu *he drives him*; nitoykumatoyxp, nitāuykumatoyxp *I drive it*, āuykumatom *he drives it*; nitoykumátaksināniks *the cattle that we (excl.) drove*; nisótamoyxtoypinān omāmai āpotskina, nisótamoykōmatanan *then we (excl.) rode over to a cow that was there, we (excl.) then drove her*. — Cf. kumat-.

**auykumisoyi-** *to squeal*: āyikumisoyiu (āyikumsoyiu) *he squeals*.

**auypakuyis-** *to blow (with mouth, etc.)*: nitāuypakūyisaki *I blow*, āuypakūyisakiu *he blows*; nitāuypakuyisi *I blow*, āuypakuyisiu *he blows*; nitāuypakūyisau *I blow him*, āuypakūyisiu *he blows him*; nitāuypakūyisixp *I blow it*, āuypakūyisim *he blows it*; nitāuypakūyisomoau *I blow for him*, āuypakūyisomoyiu *he blows for him*.

**āuypatskoāu** *he is knocked over (the bank)*: ki ānnamauk āuypatskoāu *and there he was knocked over the bank*.

**auypi-** *to rush through the air* v. oypī- (same meaning).

**auzpiskin-** (āzpiskin-) *to paint the face*: nitāuypiskinaki *I paint the face*, āuypiskinakiu *he paints the face*; itāzpiskinakiu *he then paints the faces (of the people)*; kitozkémaiks apāzpiskinisāu *you must paint the faces of your wives*; s̄sikiks otaykūyi ixtāuypuskināi (-piskināi?) *some others had yellow paint all over their faces*. — Cf. aypiski-.



auzpîu *it throbs.*

auzpum- *to buy* v. *ixpum-*.

âuzpummau (âuzpummaua) *an. trader, obv. âuzpummai(i), pl. âuzpummoaiks.*

auzpuskin- v. *auzpiskin-*.

auztako- *to sound*: âžkëyi auztakûsi *when the water sounds*; nitsinam-auztakoâie, pakixkisai *it sounded like a gun, when (the belly) burst.*

âuztoð v. *ixto-*.

auztot- (auztuit-) *to fill up*: âuztuitôm omika kitsimi *he filled up the door*; âuztotômiauaists *they filled them (i.e. the old camp-grounds) up (with pieces of meat).* — Cf. -oŷtoiet-.

auztúixtsiu v. *ixtúitsiu.*

auztuit- v. *auztot-*.

auztúitsiu v. *ixtúitsiu.*

-aum- *very* v. *amai-*.

-aum- *still* v. *imai-*.

-aumai- *very* v. *amai-*.

-aumai- *still* v. *imai-*.

âumaixtsiu (ômaixtsiu) *nâtôsi it is noon. Obsolete.*

aumaipiksi- *to turn over*: nitâumaipiksistau *I turn him over*, âumai-piksistsiu *he turns him over*; nitâumaipiksîxp *I turn it over*, âumaipiksim *he turns it over.*

aumaipuyim- *to stop (a horse)*: nitâumaipuyimau *I stop him*, âumai-puyimiu *he stops him.*

aumaisat- *to stare at (in.)*: nitâumaisatsîxp *I stare at it*, âumaisatsim *he stares at it*; amâisatsit *stare at it.* — Cf. *aumaisamm-* (an.) *to stare at* and *aumaisapi-* *to stare.*

aumaisamm- *to stare at (an.)*: nitâumaisammau *I stare at him*, âumaisammui *he stares at him*; amâisammokit *stare at me*, amâisammis *stare at him.* — Cf. *aumaisat-* (in.) *to stare at* and *aumaisapi-* *to stare.*

aumaisapi- *to stare*: nitâumaisâpi *I stare*, âumaisâpiu *he stares*; amâisâpit *stare.* — Cf. *aumaisamm-* (an.) and *aumaisat-* (in.) *to stare at.*

aumait- (imait-) *to believe*: nitâumaîtaki *I believe*, âumaitakiu (imâitakiu) *he believes*; nitâumaitoau *I believe him*, âumaitoyiu *he believes him*; nitâumaitsîxp *I believe it*, âumaitsim *he believes it.*

âumaitakisini *in. belief.*

aumažk- v. *omažk-*.

aumažka- v. *omažka-*.

âumažkainispâixtsiu *kokûyi the whole camp is quiet in the night.*

aumani- *to speak the truth* v. *emani-* (same meaning).

-aumaniksim- v. *-omaniksim-*.

âumanistò *she has gone for good.*

-aumap- v. *amap-*.

aumat- (aumats-), -omat- (-omats-) *starting, beginning*: âumatapò *he*

*starts to travel; itāumatomaɣkau then he started to run; mātsitomātsoo then he started on another raid; akomātaistoɣkixp we (incl.) shall begin to get close to it; stāmomatsāmiaiks then they started to hunt; stāmomat-auanu then he started to fly; ānnomaie ākoɣtomātomaɣkaup from here we (incl.) shall start to run; itomātaniu then he started (began) to say. — nearly (going to): āumatsipūāuyaiks they nearly got up (they were going to get up); nimoɣtomatāiinok that is why he nearly catches me (that is why he is going to catch me); āitomatasiniminai then she (4 p.) was nearly breaking it (then she was going to break it). — Cf. aumato-, imat-starting.*

**aumatap-** (-omatap-), **aumatapi-** (-omatapi-) *starting, beginning*: āumatapiĩsimāu (the people) began to skin; āumatapōtsim he started to swim; itāumatapasāiniu then he began to cry; itāɣkānaumatapaɣkāiiu then all (the people) started home; mātsitomatapikisāu (the buffalo-herd) had started again to run; itomātapiɣsiu then (the Peigan tribe) began to have the scalp-dance; nitsitomatāpioyi then I began to eat; ākstamomatapiōkau then he will go to sleep; itomātapaipstsipoxtoɣpiu auāusists then the soups begin to be brought in; omāk kitsimstāma totomātapiñokit (the text has totamātapiñokit) begin holding me from the door-lodge-pole. — Cf. **aumatapo-** to start, **aumatapo-** starting.

**aumatapato-** to start to travel: nitāumatapato I start to travel, āumatapato he starts to travel.

**aumatapi-** to make start: nitāumatapiɣiu I make him start, āumatapiɣiu he makes him start.

**aumatapo-** (-omatapo-) to start to travel, to start: nitāumatapō I start, āumatapō he starts; nitsinomatapo I start down; ikiōmatapō they all started (sing.). — Cf. **aumatap-**, **aumatapo-** starting.

**aumatapo-** starting, beginning: otsitaipiskixpi, āumatapoāistoɣkim (the ancient people) were coming near (the place), where they had been corralling (grammatically in the singular). — Cf. **aumatap-** and **aumatapo-** to start.

**aumatapsko-** (-omatapsko-) to start to drive: āumatapskoyiu he starts to drive him; itomātapskoyiau amō ōnokāmitāsīn then they started to drive these many horses.

**aumatasksin-** to begin to learn, to begin to know: nitāumatasksinixp I am beginning to learn it, āumatasksinim he is beginning to learn it.

**aumato-** (-omato-) to start: nitāumatō I start, āumatō he starts; ātsistapomatō he again started away. — Cf. **aumat-**.

**aumatomaɣka-** to start to run: nitāumatomaɣk I start to run, āumatomaɣkau he starts to run.

**aumatsipi-** to make start, to take away, to bring away: nitāumatsipiau (nitomatsipiau) I make him start, āumatsipiiu he makes him start; its-itsksīko, otānistotōiixpi, otāumatsipiokāie a still harder thing that he does to him is that he (4 p.) takes him away.

**aumatskaɣt-** (-omatskaɣt-) to give presents (used of presents given, e.g.,



by the future son-in-law): *nitómataskaytaksi, nitáumatskaytaksi I give presents, áumatskaytaksiu he gives presents.* — Cf. *skayt-*.

**aumatsko-** (-omatsko-) *to start to drive: nitsitomatskoanân we (excl.) started to drive her (the cow) up (the road); nisótamatomatskoanân (the text has -otamatskoanân) we (excl.) then started to drive her again.*

**aumaupat-** v. *amaupat-*.

**aumaupi-** v. *amaupi-*.

**aumánisini** in. *speaking the truth, truth.*

**aumâžkožsokuyi-** *to be a bloody trail: kákitaumâžkožsokuyiu there was only a bloody trail left (that means: the black-tail left only bloody tracks).*

**aumâžsikimska-** (-omâžsikimska-) *to turn into blood: aumâžsikim-skàs when it turns to blood; otómâžsikimskâni that it turned to blood.*

**aumikama-** v. *amikama-*.

**aumixka-** v. *amixka-*.

**-aumin-** feather v. *-omin-*.

**aumini-** *to break off: nitáuminiâu I break him off, áuminiu he breaks him off; nitáuminixp I break it off, áuminim he breaks it off; matâpiua ákauminiokiu the people will break us (incl.) to pieces (if we turn into rocks).* — Cf. *-omini-*.

**-aumini-** v. *-omini-*.

**áuminiožtòsi** *first day (beginning) of the last quarter = when (the moon) tears itself.*

**auminiot-** (-ominiot-) *to break off with hand: nitáuminiòtsixp I break it off with hand, áuminiòtsim he breaks it off with hand.* — *to tear in two: anikožksim ákitominiotyuaie the same size (an.) (as she had peeled) she would tear in two.*

**áumitauàsiau** *they became Dogs (v. Imitáiks).*

**aumo-** v. *amo-*.

**aumoaikina-** *to gather up: kákskapaumoàikinau he just went back gathering them (sing.) up.*

**aumoaykiaki-** *to rake, to rake together: nitáumoaykiàki I rake, áumoaykiakiu he rakes; nitáumoaykixp I rake it together, I rick it up, áumoaykim he rakes it together, he ricks it up.*

**aumoauk-** *to drive together, to gather up, to round up: nisótamitožkanaumoaukoanani stapótskinaiks then it was that we gathered (rounded) all the cattle up.*

**aumoiiskap-** *to pull together: omiksi ú'siks áumoiiskapàtsiu he pulled his elder brothers together.*

**aumokinistsaki-** (-omokinistsaki-) *to close the hand: nitáumokinistsàki I close my hand, áumokinistsakiu he closes his hand; imákožpomokinistsàkis ómožtsiksispistàžp even if he holds (the rope) in his hands that is tied (to the horse) (the proper meaning of imákožpomokinistsàkis is: even if he closes his hands with).*

**-aumožpii-** v. *-omožpii-*.

**aumon-** v. *amon-*.

**aumopist-** v. amopist-.

**aumotap-** v. -amotap- all over.

**aumots-** (imots-) to slaughter, to massacre: nitáumotsau I slaughter him, áumotsiu he slaughters him; nitáumotsaiu I slaughter them, áumotsiuaiks he slaughters them, áumôtsaiu they were slaughtered; mâtáumotsiuaitsaie (the people) did not slaughter them (sing.) (would not kill them all); imôtsiua annóm ikúnaiim she has slaughtered the whole camp. This verb expresses the idea of "killing a great many" (when the logical object is a collective, the singular of the verb is used). — Cf. amots- to conquer, to defeat.

**aumots-** to conquer, to defeat v. amots-.

**aumotsak-** v. amotsak-.

**aun-** (-on-) to know, to recognize: nitáunoau, nitonóau I know him, áunoyiu, -onoyiu he knows him; nitáunixp I know it, áunim, -onim he knows it; aupitsiskapatays, itonóau when he was pulled ashore, then he was known; mátonoáuats he was not known (what kind of bird he was); mákaskotónos that he might go back and know (who they were); istáunoàiniki if you recognize him; omátonàukatsiksaiks they (4 p.) did not recognize him; stamónimaists then he knew them (in.); kóχpsists sokāp-unit know your arrows well.

**aunakioto-** to come soon: nimoytsaunakiotoχpi why I did not come soon.

**aunasi-** v. inasi-.

**aunata-** v. anata-.

**aunetaki-** v. anetaki-.

**áunixkau** it has a hole in it; kokúyi moyisi aχkánixkau in the night there was a hole in his lodge.

**aunixt-** to bite through: nitáunixtsixp I bite it through, áunixtsim he bites it through.

**aunim-** (annim-) to make haste with: omiksisk otsixkaniks itáunimiuaiks they would make haste for their robes; annimis make haste with him.

**aunim-** to have as a father v. -unnim-.

**aunist-** to pack on: imitáiks áunistsiuaiks okóais they packed their lodges on dogs.

**aunitsotsi-** (-onitsotsi-) to hurry each other: itáunitsotsiu then (the people) will hurry each other; itonitsotsiiu then they hurried one another. áuniu it is six days (nights).

**auno-** to be in a hurry: nitáuno I am in a hurry.

**aunot-** (aunots-), -unnot- (-unnots-), inot- (inots-) to be hungry: nitáunots, nitúnnots (nitúnnauts), nitsinots (nitsinauts) I am hungry. áunôtsiu, inôtsiu (ináutsiu) he is hungry; nitáunotatau, nitúnnotatau I am hungry for him, áunotatsiu he is hungry for him; nitáunotatoχp, nitúnnotatoχp I am hungry for it, áunotatom he is hungry for it; itúnnautsópists itau-átoñinaidp whenever we (incl.) are hungry, then we (incl.) sing the medicine-song.

**áunôtssini** in. hunger.



**auoat-** to pass by: *áuotsiu he passes by him.*

**-auoxt-** to exchange: *sotámauoxtómiauaie otsists they then exchanged her arms (prop. her hands).*

**auotaykat-** to use as a shield: *omi maiái áuauotaykatsiu he used his robe as a shield.*

**áuotàni** in. shield, pl. áuotànists.

**áuótanòkitsis** (auotánokitsis) an. finger-nail, toe-nail, pl. áuótanòkitsiks (auotánokitsiks) (shield-finger).

**A'uoatanyake** (-akeua) an. Shield-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**aup-** about. Only in a few places instead of (misheard for?) *ap-*: *stámitapauapauaykaiiauaists then they went about towards them (in.); áxkunoxpokáupoysaupa let us (incl.) go together to look for my wife.*

**aup-** with: *áupixtatsikiotsimaie he swam to the middle with (him); áupitsipimaie she then entered with (it); nitáksikaupinikipainapistai I shall feign to dive down stream with (him).* — Cf. *aupok-*.

**aupaki-** v. -opaki-.

**aupaykimiksaki-** to till (the ground): *nitáupaykimiksaki I till, áupaykimiksakiau he tills.*

**aupaykimin-** to plough, to till: *nitáupaykiminaki I plough, áupaykiminakiau he ploughs; nitáupaykiminixp I plough it, áupaykiminim he ploughs it.*

**áupaykimínaki** (áupaykiminakiaua) an. ploughman, tiller, pl. áupaykimínakiks.

**áupaykimínakisini** in. ploughing, tilling.

**aupaso-** to yawn: *nitáupasò I yawn, áupasò he yawns.*

**aupat-** to sit for: *omistsim otápskanoáuaists áupátsimiau they sat for the things they put a bet on.*

**áupamò** v. -opamo.

**-aupaskuyin-** v. -apaskoyin-.

**aupi-** to sit, to stay: v. *epi-*.

**-aupi** brains, head (hair) v. -opi (same meaning).

**aupiksat-** to soak: *itáupiksatómiau then they soaked them (in.) (i.e. the hides).*

**aupixkat-** (-opixkat-) to oil with brains and liver, to rub with brains: *nitáupixkatau I rub him with brains, áupixkatsiu he rubs him with brains; nitáupixkatoyx I rub it with brains, áupixkatòm he rubs it with brains; itáupixkatsiuaiks then they oiled them (an.) with the brains and the liver; áiksistapaupixkatómiauaists they had done oiling them (in.) with the brains and the liver.* — Cf. *-opixkat-* brains and liver.

*áupixtatsikiotsimaie he swam to the middle with (him).*

**aupimiskaupi-** (-opimiskaupi-) to make ropes: *ixtáupimiskáupiau with them it was they made ropes.*

**aupinomo-** to doctor (by applying medicine): *nitáupinomoau I doctor him, áupinomoyiu he doctors him.*

**aupipi-** to enter with: *nitáupipi I enter with, áupipim he enters with.*

**aupisa-** v. *apisa-*.

**aupistoksisanopi-** v. **apistoksisanopi-**.

**aupit-** *from, out of* v. **apit-** (same meaning).

**aupitsatapiksi-** *to throw out from the water or the fire*: *nitāupitsatapi-ksistau I throw him out, āupitsatapiksistsiu he throws him out; nitāupitsatapi-ksisixp I throw it out, āupitsatapiksim he throws it out; itāupitsatapi-ksistsiaiks then they threw each other out (of the hot ashes).*

**aupitsāxpauani-** *to jump out of water or fire, to jump ashore*: *nitāupitsāxpauani I jump ashore, āupitsāxpauaniu he jumps ashore.*

**aupitsāxpi-** *to jump out of water or fire, to jump ashore*: *nitāupitsāxpi I jump ashore, āupitsāxpiu he jumps ashore.*

**aupitsipi-** v. **apitsipi-**.

**aupitsipot-** *to take ashore*: *nitaupitsipotoau I take him ashore, āupitsipotoyiu he takes him ashore; nitaupitsipotoxp I take it ashore, āupitsipotom he takes it ashore.*

**aupitsiskap-** (-opitsiskap-) *to pull ashore*: *itopitsiskapatau then he was pulled ashore; aupitsiskapatays when he was pulled ashore.*

**aupitsiso-** v. **apitsiso-**.

**aupitsot-** (-opitsot-) *to take (to pull) from the water or the fire, to take ashore*: *nitāupitsotoau I take him out, āupitsotoyiu he takes him out; nitāupitsōtsixp I take it out, āupitsōtsim he takes it out; āisamākotsisāie, ākitopitsotsimāie (the text has -osimāie) when it had boiled a long time, then she would pull it from the fire.*

**aupok-** (aupoks-), -opok- (-opoks-) *with*: *āupokaḡkaīimīuaie she went home with her; kāḡkitopoksoyimau that you can eat with him. — Cf. aup- with.*

**aupokaḡkaīim-** *to go home with*: *nitāupokaḡkaīimau I go home with him, āupokaḡkaīimiu he goes home with him.*

**aupokasokopim-** *to be mixed up with (an.)*: *annōḡk (ni)tāupokasokōpimanāniau now we (excl.) are mixed up with them (an.).*

**aupokixkin-** (-opokixkin-) *to break a head*: *itāupokixkinīmaie then she broke the head (i.e. the elk-head); āupokixkinīixkiaūāie they broke his (elk-)head; āuke, kāḡkitapaiākopokixkinīauaie come on, you must prepare to break his (elk-)head.*

**aupon-** *to break, to smash* v. **ipon-**.

**ausat-** *to pick (berries)* v. **ausi-** (same meaning).

**ausi-** (-osi-), **ausat-** *to pick berries*: *akēks āusiaiks women picking (berries); ki omā kimmatsisōḡkēman sākiausiu kini and that poor second wife was still picking roseberries; tsimā kitsitosinaistsaua where did you pick them (in.); tsimāie sākiausatsinai apēkoḡkiniks where she was still picking rotten roseberries. — Cf. auyisi- (-oisi-).*

**aut-** *to take* v. **mat-** *to take*.

**aut-** *coming, near* v. **ot-** (same meaning).

**āutaiistsi** *ksisōḡsikōniks they began to float pieces of ice.*

**autapi-** v. **-otapi-**.

**autak-** v. **otak-** *round*.



**autakaixtsi-** to turn around in a lying posture: *nitäutakaixts I turn around lying, äutakaixtsiu he turns around lying.*

**autakayk-** to screw: *nitautakâykiaki I screw, autakâykiakiu he screws; nitautakâykau I screw him, autakâykiu he screws him.*

**autakani-** to go round saying: *itäutakaniau then they went round saying. -autakau- v. otakaa-.*

**autakaupi-** to turn around while sitting: *nitäutakaupi I turn around sitting, äutakaupi he turns around sitting. — V. also otakaupi-.*

**autakiaki-** to go to trap: *ki ömaykauk autákiakiu and over there he went to trap.*

**autakists-** to put around: *ki nitsitsitautakistsäi omiksi icyákyatsiksi and then I put the traps around.*

**autako-** to go around: *nitäutakò I go around; äutakò he goes around; nitäutakatau I go around him, äutakatsiu he goes around him; nitäutakatoxp I go around it, äutakatom he goes around it; támitotautakòyinaí then he (4 p.) was going around by (the lodge); äutakatsiuaiks he began to go around them (an.); stámautakátominaí okóai then he (4 p.) went round her lodge. — Cf. otak-, otakóxtsi.*

**autakokiaki-** to turn the head: *nitäutakokiaki I turn the head, äutakokiakiu (autákokiakiu) he turns the head.*

**autakomayka-** v. *autakomayka-.*

**autakskiaki-** to turn the face: *nitäutakskiaki I turn the face, äutakskiakiu (autákskiakiu) he turns the face.*

**autaykaii-** to come home: *nitäutaykaii I come home, äutaykaiiu he comes home; nitäikyaiäutaykai I finally get home; äutaykañiki when I get home. äutaykâukii (äutaykâukiiua) an. robin, obv. äutaykâukii, pl. äutaykâukiiks.*

**autayketaupi-** to be put in the pot: *unistáxtsiks autaykétaupiau the calves were put in the pot.*

**autaykosi-** v. *otaykosi-.*

**autayxinat-** to drag along: *ki annistsi äutayxinatòmiau and the rest (lit. those in.) they dragged along.*

**autami-** v. *otami-.*

**autamiani-** to say on high: *itäutamianiu then he said there on high (down to the people).*

**autamiataiyi-** v. *otamiataiyi.*

**autamixsamm-** to look up to (an.): *nitäutamixsammau I looked up to him. — Cf. otamisat- (in.).*

**autaminapistot-** to give a signal to: *itäutaminapistotsim akókatsists then (the returning war-party) gave a signal to the circle-camp.*

**autamioyxiaki-** to throw the head up over the hill: *ätsikikinautamiöyxiäkiu he again very gently threw his head up over the hill.*

**autamiomayka-** v. *otamiomayka-.*

**áutamiskapiu** he rises (of the sun, etc.): *Ipisóayz áutamiskapiu the Morning-star was coming up; Natósi ömaytapäutamiskapi (ömoxtapäutamiskapiu) where the Sun rises.*

autani- v. otani-.

autanistot- to put over: einiua osâipioysists támoxytoykanoàutânistôtsit kostúmi put the manure of the buffalo all over your body.

autapauaki- to come back from hunting the buffalo: nitáutapáuâki I come back from hunting the buffalo, áutapáuâkiu he comes back from hunting the buffalo.

autapâxpumma- to come home after buying: itáutapâxpummau then (the people) came home after buying.

autapin- v. otapin-.

autapoisi- to come home from picking berries: itâẏkanautapôisiu then they all came home from picking berries.

autapotsi- v. otapotsi-.

autapsam- to come back having looked for (an.): áutâpsamiuaie he came back after having looked for her.

-autas- v. -otas-.

-autasiuanat- v. -otas-.

áutaskau he makes a horse (out of mud or the like).

autatsi- on top v. otatsi- on top.

autatsi- to meet v. -otatsi- to meet.

áutau he makes leggings.

autauani- v. otauani-.

autauapi- v. otapi-.

autak- v. autak-.

autakapiksi- to turn: nitautákâpiksistau I turn him, autákâpiksistsiu he turns him; nitautákâpiksixp I turn it, autákâpiksim he turns it.

autakauani- to fly around: nitáutakauani I fly around, áutakauaniu he flies around.

autakaupi- v. -otakaupi-.

autakiaki- v. autakiaki-.

áutáko (otáko, otáko) in. evening, pl. áutákoists; sotámaykáiiu ánni otákuyi they then started home that evening; autákûsi when it is evening, in the evening.

autakokskasi- (autakokskasat-) to run around: nitáutakokskâsi I run around, áutakokskâsiu he runs around; nitsitautákokskasatoxp I then run around it.

autakomayka- to run around: nitáutakomayk I run around, áutakomaykau he runs around.

autaksiksisa- to run around v. otaksiksisa-.

autaksipuyi- v. otaksipuyi-.

autaksko- v. otaksko-.

autákûsi v. áutáko.

autam- (autami-), atam- (atami-), otam- (otami-) then, after a while, later on, now, just: áutamitsksinoau then he was known; atámauâuaykau he then traveled; itáutaministotsiu then (the people) moved down after a while; otâmiokâiau then they slept; nitákotâmitapo I shall go there after



a while; nitāutamisistsikō I am tired now; nitākotamoȳtsēni now I would die by (awls); atāmānistsis tell him after a while; atāmsimit drink after a while; atāmipoyšapot come up (to my camp) after a while; atāmikstsinixtsit noȳtókisi then you must bite the end of my ear. — Cf. itam-, skatam-, sotam-, tam-.

**autamak-** (autamaks-) about to, going to, on the very verge of, nearly: nitautamāksinisi I was about to fall off; autamākseninai he (4 p.) was going to die (nearly died); autamākotsotauaie (so to be read instead of -sitauaie) the rain was going to come near; autamāksakoyšoyiu it is going to boil over (nearly boiling over); āutamaksiksistsipaskāup we (incl.) have nearly done dancing; autamākopamistāiiua he was nearly diving across. — Sometimes autam- and -ak- are separated by another prefix: kitāutam-sauatāksino I nearly do not see you any more; āutamatāksāȳpi(u) it was just about to come off too. — Cf. aitamak-.

**autamixsamm-** v. autamixsamm-.

**autasksinimatsots-**: pixksói aitōtos nitsitautasksinimatsotspinan at nine o'clock we (excl.) come to be taught (i.e. go to school).

**āuto** (-oto) it is spring; autūsi (= motūsi) when it is spring; āumatap-otō it began to be spring. — Cf. motō and moto-.

**auto-** v. -oto- to come to.

**autoāȳka-** (-otoāȳka-), autooyȳka- (-otooyȳka-) to look for one's horse or horses: nitsitotoāȳk I then looked for the horses; nitsitāpautoōȳk I then looked about for a horse; āpautooyȳkāii they looked about for their horses; ksiskaniāutunii ototoāȳkāni in the morning when he looked for the horses.

**autoiātsis** an. or in. ? forked stick.

**autoim-** v. matoim-.

**āutoksinātsi** in. bean, pl. āutoksinātsists.

**āutoȳkatau** (-taua) an. messenger, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

**autoȳsepuyi-** to stand with body bent: nitāutoȳsepuyi I stand with my body bent, āutoȳsepuyiu he stands with his body bent.

**autoȳskiniaki-** to bend the back: nitāutoȳskiniaki I bend my back, āutoȳskiniakiu he bends his back.

**autoȳsokiaki-** to bend the head: nitāutoȳsokiaki (nitāutoȳsoȳkokiaki) I bend my head, āutoȳsokiakiu (āutoȳsoȳkokiakiu) he bends his head.

**autoȳtoȳpi-** to fall into (of a river or creek falling into another one): itsitautoȳtoȳpiu it falls into.

**autom-** (otom-) first: āutomoauākoaiau they were chased first; autōmitsistaniāipiksim otsists kōniskuyi then (the people) first stuck their hands in the snow; āutōmomayȳkau he ran ahead; āutomisoyiauaiks they fed them first; autōmāȳtsisoyiauaie (autōmoȳtsisoyiauaie) ōmoauaiks they first feed their husbands with (the tongues); ōtoma(i)tsitsiuaiks he overtook them first. — Cf. itom-, itomo-, matom-, matomo-.

**automis-** to feed first: āutomisoyiauaiks they fed them first.

**automo-** v. itomo-.

**automoysi-** to call ahead for help: itāutomoysiau then they called ahead for help.

**automomaɣka-** to run ahead: nitāutomomaɣk I run ahead, ātōmomaykau he runs ahead.

**-auton-** v. **-otonai-**.

**autooɣka-** v. **autoāɣka-**.

**autopat-** to sit with: nitāutōpatau I sit with him, ātōpatsiu he sits with him; ātōpatau he has persons sitting with him (in his lodge). — Cf. **otopi-**.

**ātōpatau** (ātōpataua) an. the chief that has persons sitting with him, obv. ātōpatai(i).

**autopi-** v. **otopi-**.

**autot-** to come and take: nitāutotoau I come and take him, ātotoyiu he comes and takes him; nitāutotsixp I come and take it, ātotsim he comes and takes it.

**autot-** to burn up v. **otot-** (same meaning).

**autota-** to make fire v. **otota-** (same meaning).

**autotsi-** v. **ototsi-**.

**autoyi-** v. **-otoyi-**.

**autóyiks** an. pl. coming people.

**auts-** to wet, to splash: nitāutsaki I splash, āutsakiu he splashes; nitāutsau I splash him, āutsiu he splashes him, atsókít splash me, atsis splash him.

**autsapaat-** v. **-sapaat-**.

**autsapo-** v. **-sapo-**.

**autsat-** v. **otsat-**.

**autsatomaɣka-** to come close running v. sub **-umautsatomaɣka-**.

**autsapiksisä-** to run between: amói eini autsapiksisäsaie amóksik akiks when the buffalo-herd (4 p.) ran between these piles of stones.

**autsi-** (-otsi-) to bathe, to swim: nitāuts I swim, āutsim he swims, atsit swim (imperative).

**autsikiot-** (atsikiot-) to wet the head: nitāutsikiotsixp I wet the head, āutsikiotsim he wets the head.

**autsiksist-** (atsiksist-) to wet, to water (plants): nitāutsiksistsimmau I wet him, autsiksistsimmiu he wets him; nitāutsiksistoɣp I water it, āutsiksistom he waters it.

**-autsiksts-** to chew soft and wet: asipists nitāutsikstsixpināni sinews that we (excl.) chew soft and wet.

**autsim-** (autsim-) v. **-tsim-** to run for escape.

**autsimmota-** v. **-tsimmota-**.

**āutsimmotāni** (āutsimotāni) in. running for escape, flight.

**autsina-** v. **atsinna-**.

**autsinna-** v. **atsinna-**.

**autsip-** (-otsip-) to bring: nitāutsipiau I bring him, āutsipiu he brings him; nitāutsipoytoɣp I bring it, āutsipoytom he brings it; nitāutsipoytoau



*I bring to him, áutsipoytoyiu he brings to him; napiinakiks itsitsáutsipi(u)* (probably to be read: itsitsáutsipiu) *he brought first the white soldiers here; ki aitotsipiuaié and then he brought him; áutsipoytôsaists where they had brought them (in.) in.*

**autsipiksi-** to come running: *nitáutsipiks I come running, áutsipiksiu he comes running.*

**autsipuyi-** v. *otsipuyi-*.

**autsisi-** v. *otsisi-*.

**àutsiskâto** *it is half past; nitôkskai àutsiskâto it is half past one; nâtokai àutsiskâto it is half past two.*

**autsiksisi-** to stick to: *ânnistsiaie itâutsiksisiâu to those (in.) they stick.*

**âutsistapskâpiu** *natôsiu it is afternoon.*

**autsistotsi-** to move camp towards: *Âiixkimikuyi itâutsistotsiu then (the people) would move camp to the Cypress hills.*

**autsitsk-** past v. *otsitsk-* past and *itsk-* past. — Cf. **autsitsko-**.

**autsitsko-** to go past v. *-itsko-* to go past.

**autskinaaꝯka-**: *ixtâutskinaaꝯkâuaie he made a horn with it, he held it to his head as a horn.*

**autsko-** to drive back to camp: *nitâutskoau I drive him back to camp, âutskoyiu he drives him back to camp.*

**âutsoyiu** *omî môkâkin he ate that pemmican.*

**âuttsiu** v. *ittsi-*.

**auyats-** to allow one to eat, to make one eat: *nitâuyatsau I allow him to (I make him) eat.*

**auyesi-** to wail, to mourn: *nitâuyesi I wail, âuyesiu he wails.* — Cf. *auyim-*.

**auyi-** (*auat-*, *iuat-*) to eat: *nitâuyi I eat, âuyiu, -oyiu he eats; nitâuatau I eat him, âuatsiu he eats him; nitâuatoꝯp I eat it, âuatôm he eats it; nitâuatomoau I eat for him, âuatomoyiu he eats for him.* Before *y* we often hear *o* instead of *au*. In forms without any prefix, except those where *au* is followed by *y*, *iu* is found by the side of *au*, e.g. *iuatsiu* = *âuatsiu*, *iuatom* = *âuatom*. — This verb is also used for *chewing tobacco*: *nitsitauyixpinan akspipistaykan then we (excl.) chew ("eat") chewing-tobacco; Tséma aisimiôyiu Jimmy chews ("eats") (tobacco) on the sly.* — Another special use of this verb: *iuâtau he is eaten (viz. by bugs) (that means: he has syphilis); Isksinaitapiks otsinaimoai ikâpsiixkin, iuâtaiixkin the chief of the Bug-people was "bad", he was eaten (by bugs).*

**auyi-** to cook for: *nitâuyiau I cook for him, âuyiu he cooks for him.* — Cf. *auyos-*.

**auyi-** (*-auy-*), *-oyi-* (*-oy-*), *-oii-* (*-oi-*) mouth: *imoiôyiu he had a hairy mouth (a moustache); Itstôyiks Rough-mouth people; paksikoyi sticky-mouth (bear); kâkoꝯtanatsâuyixtsiu he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little; âitoꝯtsikitâuyakiôpiâu then they would all have white mouths from (it); nitomâꝯkâuyakiau they are all with bloody mouths; nitûkꝯsa-skoiôpiu he sat with grease all over his mouth; otômitamiks kanâipotoie-*

pistays that they (sing.) must tie the mouths of all their dogs up; nitáisa-tsiskoyinokinàn he split our (excl.) mouths wider; áiamoyiniauaiks they pull their mouths crooked (viz. of the people who eat during the night). — Cf. ma áuyi.

**auyika-** (auyik-), -oyika- (-oyik-) to get food: otáuyikòk he (4 p.) would get food for him; otsitožkóyekazpiau where they got food; iskuna-tápsatòm otsoyèkàni he was strong at getting his food.

**áuyikàitsii** in. shade: Kyáiesisažtái nitsitáukunali áuyikàitsii I was camping on Maria's river in a shady place.

**áuyiksinàtsiu** it was just dark.

**auyim-** to wail for: nitáuyimmau I wail for him, áuyimmiu he wails for him. — Cf. auyesi-.

**auyisi-** (-oisi-) to pick berries: áuyisiu, -oisiu he picks (berries); kâž-kitotois that you may go and pick (berries). — Cf. ausi- to pick berries.

**áuyisini** in. picking, pl. áuyisists: nitóisini my picking, otóisini his picking.

**auyos-** to cook: nitáuyòsi I cook, áuyòsiu he cooks; nitáuyosatau I cook him, áuyosatsiu he cooks him; nitáuyosatožp I cook it, áuyosatòm he cooks it; omožtáuyospists the things they cooked with. — Cf. auyi- to cook for.

**auyósi** (auyósiua) an. cook, obv. auyósi(i), pl. auyósiks.

**auyóssini** in. cooking.

**-ayi-** to run, running: ikáiaĩn (ikáiaiyin) otàs his horse ran very fast; áisakaiayiu (áisakayayiu) otakèsina all the women ran out; nitauâtaiai (nitauâtaiayi) I run in a circle; otožkikaiaisinaí (otožkikaiaiyisinaí) that he (4 p.) barked running; stámistápazkyapasainikáiaiyiu he then just was crying while running away home; áinixkiayiau they sang while they were running; itsipsitsauyakáiaiyiau (-kâyayiau) then they had froth at the mouth from running; ákakožponiâyiau they were already out of breath by running; itsistapistsipatakaiaiyiu then he ran away; itažkyápistsipatakaiaiyiu then she ran home fast; áipuyiayiu he talks while running; áuyiayiu he eats while running; istániayiu he defecates while running.



# A.

*a-* in the act of; usually; repeatedly; monophthongization of *a i-*.

*ak-* (*akai-*, *akau-*), *-k-* (*-kai-*, *-kau-*) *already*: *ánni ákaitaupit* *be already seated there for a moment*; *akāxtuitsiu omi piskāni* *the corral is full already*; *ákaitaiksistsauyiau* *they had already done eating*; *ákainim* *he had seen it already*; *ákatožkožkeminai* *he (4 p.) has got another wife already*; *ákauksikinakiminai* *she (4 p.) had already turned into bones*; *omiksi okósiks ákauomažksimiau* *those children of his had already got big*; *nikáinitānan* *we (excl.) have killed her already*; *okāipistsimók* *she was already suspected by him (4 p.)*; *kikāiaksisai* *you are left-handed now (already)*; *nikāuaitskāsi* *I have done fighting (I have fought already)*, *nikāuto* *I have come already*; *kikātožkožkemi* *you have got another wife*. Initial *k-* (*kai-*, *kau-*) is rare: *kaiiksipixtsiau* *they went already very far off*. — In some cases *ak-* is used for *old*, e.g. *ákauyis* *old lodge*; *ákōmažkāmīta* *old horse*. — Cf. *akai-* *former, ancient*, *ákaužta*, and *ik-* *already*.

*ak-* *round* v. *a k-* *round*.

*akai-* *former, ancient*: *ákaitapiua*, *akai-Pekāniua* *the ancient people, the ancient Peigan tribe*; *ákaiōmi* *her former husband*. — Cf. *a k-* (*akai-*, *akau-*).

*akaiapi-* (*-kaiapi*) *to be old already* (used of men and animals, not of women): *nikāiāpi* *I am old already*, *ákaiāpiu* *he is old already*.

*-akaii-* *to have a partner*: *itožkákaiiu* *he then had a partner*.

*ákaiinau* (*-inaua*) *an. patriarch*, *obv. -inai(i)*, *pl. -inaiks* (*lit. man or chief of ancient times*).

*ákaiiniu* *he is dead*.

*A'kaina* *an. Old-chief* (*lit. former chief, ancient chief*), a man's name, *obv. -nai(i)*.

*ákaiksisāpitsāpiu* *he is a quick (active) old man*.

*ákaiōmi* *an. her former husband*.

*ákaipisksini* *in. old corralling-place*.

*ákaiponitasikaipiop* *in. the old station*.

*ákaisauožsožkim* *piksiks otsitsipožkspi* (*the people*) *were already near (the places), where the fowl changed their feathers*.

*ákaisiksisiu* *it is broken (by accident?)* (e.g. *nitožkáksākin* *my axe*).

*ákaisiu* *is old*, used of all kinds of animate and inanimate things, but not of animals.

*ákaisoatsistsisaapūyi* *they gave orders already not to go about*.

*ákaitapi* (*ákaitapiua*) *an. the ancient people*. — Cf. *-ika itapi-*.

ákakuikšipuiekàsiu : amói āžkéyi ákakuikšipuiekàsiu *it had the water all out of it.*

ákánnaukixpists in. pl. *old lodges*: inákožtsists akánnaukixpists ánnistsiaie áutsim *they (sing.) took the small old lodges.*

-akannikšipi- (-akannikšipist-) *to spread and tie, to tie stretched*: itákannikšipistsiuais *then they tied them (an.) (viz. the hides for robes) stretched*; itákannikšipimiauais *then they would spread and tie them (in.) (viz. the hides for lodges).*

-akau (-akai) an. *partner*: omá nináuám, ákâyiuam *that man, (his) partner*; nitákáu (nitákáu) *my partner*, obv. nitákai(i), pl. nitákaiks; otákai(i) *his partner*, pl. otákaiks; kokuists nimátsitainòko, imitáiks nināžkakaii (ninóžkakaii) *in the nights I am not seen, the dogs are my partners, to be sure.*

ákaua- *to make a hole*: itákauaiu, otoáuais anniksi ixtákauaiu *then they made a hole (in the ice), with their knives they made a hole (in the ice).*

ákauāžkanisauātapiskò v. mátsitapiskò.

ákauža *former, ancient*: amó ákauža itáukunāiiu *these ancient people were camped there*; ki omák ákaužtak tāpauauatotsiu *and the ancient people were moving about.*

ákauyis in. *old lodge*, pl. ákauyists.

akam- = aikam-.

ákāžtuixtsiu v. akāžtuitsiu.

ákāžtuitsiu (akāžtuixtsiu) *it is full already* (used of a corral full of buffalo).

ákiu (akíu) *it is healed up* (of a wound or bruise).

ákòmažkāmita (ákòmažkāmिता) an. *old horse*, obv. ákòmažkāmítai(i), pl. ákòmažkāmítaiks.

ákom- *to love*: nitákomètaki. *I love*, ákomètakiu *he loves*; nitákomimmau *I love him*, ákomimmiu *he loves him*; nitákomětsixp *I love it*, ákomětsim *he loves it*; nitakomímmožsi *I love myself*, ákomimmožsiu *he loves himself*; nitakomímmostsiixpinan *we (excl.) love one another*; ákomimmostsiiau *they love one another*; ákomětsiiu *they are partners (intimate friends of the same age)* (prop. *they love each other*).

ákomětsimāni in. *liking, pleasure*, pl. ákomětsimānists; nitákomětsimāni *my liking*; otákomětsimāni otapikiaksini *his liking was his trapping about* (that means: *he liked trapping about*).

ákomětsist- *to like, to love*: manistápakomětsistažpi *just as he liked*; nitákomětsistatau *I make love to her*, ákomětsistatsiu *he makes love to her.*

ákomimmotsim- *to be in love with*: nitákomimmotsimau *I am in love with her*, ákomimmotsimiu *he is in love with her.*

-ákomimmotsimi an. *lover*, otákomimmotsimi *his (her) lover.*

-ákòpixtāni in. *the main-dances of the tribe* (collective): otákòpixtāni *his (the Peigan tribe's) main-dances.*

áksikinistsiu *he has a bruised hand.*



aksiksi- v. iksiksi-.

aksin in. (*standing*) *bed*, pl. aksists; nitóksin *my bed*.

-aksini- v. -aksini-.

-áksiststà in. *round smoothed stone*: otáksiststàni *his round smoothed stone*.

ákskisini v. ákskisini.

akspani- *to paint*: nitakspanixp *I paint it*, akspánim *he paints it*. — Cf. aukspani-.

akspiápinuiuan in. *molasses*.

akspikainàma v. aukspikainàma.

ákspixkimikò (-kui, -kuyi) in. *clay*, pl. ákspixkimikuists.

ákssis in. (?) *fat of the guts (round fat)*.

axk- *home* v. axk- *home*.

axk- (modal prefix) v. axk- (modal prefix).

-axp- *with* v. ixp-.

-axpistap- v. ixpistap-.

axs- *behind* v. oxs-.

axs- *good* v. axs-.

-axt- *from, along, etc.*, v. ixt-.

aytsiu- (*aytso-*, etc.) v. axtsiu-.

-am- (-am-) *to be offended*: áiamsiu *he is offended*; ótaiamitaksau *because they were offended*.

-am- *only, just*, v. nam-.

amistsiixt- *to lacerate*: nitámistsiixtau *I lacerate him*, ámistsiixtsiu *he lacerates him*.

-amit- v. amit-.

amittsi- (*amittsi-* ?): nitsitamitstsixpinan *kaxtominaiks*, nistóa ki Imitaikoān *we (excl.) are the only war-chiefs, myself and Little-dog*.

amm- *to invite* v. am- (same meaning).

ammi- *to be the one* v. ami- (same meaning).

amoxsi v. amoxso-.

amoxso- v. amoxso-.

amsika- v. imsika-.

-amskap- v. amiskap-.

an- *now* v. an- *now*.

an- *long* v. ain- *long*.

an- *down* v. ain- *down*.

-anata- (*aunata-*) *to dig*: ákitànataiaiu *paxtsikakaxtànai they would dig for false-roots*; aunatáin *he (4 p.) was digging*.

anet- v. anit-.

ani- v. aini-.

A'nik (*A'nika*) an. *Alex*.

-aniχkau v. áunixkau.

anipistoχkito- *to fart down at (an.)*: itánipistoχkitoyiauaie *then they began to fart down at him*.

*anisopskoxt-* to sail down to: *itánisopskoxtoyiàiksaie* then (the night-hawks) would sail down towards (the rock).

*anist-* v. *anist-*.

*anistap-* (*anistap-*) v. *anistap-*.

*anistotsi-* v. *inistotsi-*.

*anit-* v. *anit-*.

*ánná*, etc., v. *ánná*.

*anna-* to be or become light (not dark), to lighten, to shine: *ánnam* (*ikánnam*) (an.) *he lightens, he shines*, *ánnatsiu* (in.) *it lightens, it shines* (of day-light). Probably the older form of *anna-* was *\*aina-* from *\*ai-ina-*, in which *-ina* would have to be considered as the regular compositional form of *mina-* (v. *minátsiu*).

*annau-* v. *anno-* right here.

*annikina-* = *ainikina-* is the contraction of *ai-* and *inikina-*.

*ánnixpitotsākyàpikisiaie* = *ánni ixpitótsauzykyàpikisiaie* (v. *sauzykyapiksi-*).

*annist-* v. *anist-*.

*annistap-* (*annistap-*) v. *anistap-*.

*annit-* v. *anit-*.

*anno-* to shoot down at v. *ino-* (same meaning).

*annok-* is a variant of *ainok-* (contraction of *ai-* and *-inok-* *elk*).

*annota-* v. *inota-*.

*ánnye* v. *ánnye*.

*ap-* v. *ap-* about.

*-apini-* eyes v. *-apini-*.

*ápssi* in. arrow, pl. *ápssiists*; *nóxpssi* my arrow, *óxpssi* his arrow.

*as-* just v. *asi-*.

*asanist-* v. *isanist-*.

*asámako* in. long round stone, pl. *asámakuists*; *nisámakomi* my long round stone.

*asekauatsi-* v. *-isekauatsi-*.

*asi-* (*as-*, *si-*): *ásikipòpit* just sit down for a moment; *ásipoysapot* just come here; *ásistapot* just go away; *asanikit* just say to me; *ásikipsaksist* just go out for a moment; *sisikit* just break it; *kásikipsketso* I just scare you for a while; *kásikipaistamatsò* I just show you; *kásikipauàko* I just run after you; *kásikipànist* I just say to you; *násotamisapi* I shall just look over the hill.

*ásiksaitami-* to sigh: *nitásiksaitami* I sigh, *ásiksaitamiu* he sighs.

*asixkiniistsi-* v. *-isixkiniistsi-*.

*asin-* = *aisin-* to break with hand v. *isin-* (same meaning).

*asin-* to measure (of cloth): *nitásinau* I measure him, *ásiniu* he measures him; *nitásinixp* I measure it, *ásinim* he measures it.

*asiski-* v. *isiski-*.

*asists-* = *aisists-* = *aiisists-* v. *isists-*.

*ask-* = *aisk-* to break with foot v. *isk-* (same meaning).



*askaiskinausi-* to *shriek*: *nitáskaiskinausi* I *shriek*, *áskaiskinausiu* he *shrie*ks.

*-askak-* (*-askaks-*) to *consent*: *áskákaniu* he *consents*; *mátaskaksoò*a she *did not consent to go in (to the water)*; *mátaskàksipuauats* she *would not get up*; *mátaskaksapiksisàua* (the *buffalo-herd*) *would not run in*; *mátaskaksauatom* he *did not consent to eat them (in.)*; *mátaskàkspum-moyiuaiksaie* they *did not want to help him*. — to *be able*: *mátaskakat-sistotoyiuats* she *could not persuade her*; *mátaskaksipokakiuats* he *could not wake up*.

*askákani-* to *accept* (e.g. a *lover*): *nitaskákàni* I *accept*, *askákaniu* he (she) *accepts*; *nitaskákanistau* I *accept him (her)*, *askákanistsiu* he (she) *accepts her (him)*; *mátaskákaniuatsiks* he *did not accept her*, *nitúmai-sauaskákanik* he *refused to accept me*.

*áskàkχko* (*-kui, -kuyi*) in. *short-backed butte*: *nitanistsinatsiau ànni áskàkχkuyi* they *looked like a short-backed butte*.

*askimán* an. *steel*, pl. *askimániks*.

*askimat-* to *sharpen*: *nitáskimatau* I *sharpen him*, *áskimatsiu* he *sharpens him*.

*asksin-* = *aisksin-* v. *-isksin-* to *know*.

*asksinimats-* v. *isksinimats-*.

*ákssinimatstaki* (*ákssinimatstakia*) an. *teacher*, obv. *ákssinimatstaki(i)*, pl. *ákssinimatstakiks*.

*askχs-* (*aiskχs-*), *askχsai-* (*aiskχsai-*), *askχsau-* (*aiskχsau-*) *always*: *ànnaykaie askχsáipiskiu* those *were the people that were always corraling*; *áskχsaikoanimiuaie* she *is always playing with him*; *áskχsastaiinai* he (4 p.) *was always thinking*; *áskχsauàsainiu* he *always cried*; *áskχsaisotau anistsiksistsikuists* it *always rains every day*; *nitáskχsàχkitopí* I *always ride on horseback*; *nimátaskχsauotsisixpa* I *am not always smoking*.

*A'skχsàinixki* (*-kia*) an. *Always-singing*, a woman's name, obv. *-ki(i)*.

*áskχsotapauauakèkauaniuaie* he *was always rolling about on his back*.

*áskókinau* v. *áiskókinau*.

*asksam-* to *watch* (an.) *māχkasksammoysàua kanáitapí* that they *should watch all the people*.

*asksk-* to *measure* (of length): *nitáskskaki* I *measure*, *áskskakiu* he *measures*; *nitáskskoau* I *measure him*, *áskskoyiu* he *measures him*; *nit-áskskoixp* I *measure it*, *áskskoim* he *measures it*.

*askskam-* v. *-iskskam-*.

*askskat-* v. *-iskskat-*.

*asksos-* v. *aisksos-*.

*áskstaki* (*áskstakia*) an. *blood-sucker*, obv. *áskstaki(i)*, pl. *áskstakiks*.

*A'skstaki* (*-takia*) an. *Blood-sucker*, a mythical monster, obv. *-taki(i)*.

*ass-* to *rub*, to *wipe*, contraction of *aiis-* (v. *-is-* to *rub*, to *wipe*).

*ast-* close, close by v. *aist-* (same meaning).

*ast-* in the forest, into the forest v. *ist-* in the forest.

*asta-* to *suck* v. *ista-* to *suck*.

*asta-* to think v. *ista-* to think.

*asta-* (*astai-, ast-*) to hammer in v. *ista-* (same meaning).

*asta-* to scrape v. *ista-* (same meaning).

*astaii-* to dive v. *istaii-* to dive.

*astaii-* to scrape v. *ista-* to scrape.

*astakasi-* to sink: *áitsitastákàsiu ksáykùmi* he sinks with his feet into the ground; *nitsitástakasiua ksáykùm* then he just sunk with his feet into the ground.

*ástaxkixtsau* = *áistaxkixtsau* (v. *-istaxkixtsau*).

*astamaikaxtsi-* v. *istammaikaxtsi-*.

*astani-* v. *aistani-*.

*astakasi-* v. *astakasi-*.

*astapiks-* to pick up and swallow: *ápástapiksistakínai* he (4 p.) would pick up something here and there and swallow it; *itáskapastapiksimaists* then he would turn around and pick them (in.) up here and there and swallow them (in.); *itáskapastapiksiminaists* then he (4 p.) would turn around and pick them (in.) up here and there and swallow them (in.); *atsiksisi omístsisk otástapiksixpitskáie* what he was picking up and swallowing were pieces of fresh tallow.

*astatsisi-* to sit down with the vulva: *aykúnitastátsisop* let us (incl.) sit down on it with our vulvae; *itsitástatsisiauaie* then they sat down on it with their vulvae.

*astoki-* v. *aistoki-*.

*astokoykoyi-* to get plenty to eat: *noxtástokoykòyiu* from that (the people) got plenty to eat.

*astoksoyi-* to eat plenty: *kitskánètàmiks iikástoksoyii* your pets eat awfully much.

*astoχk-* v. *aistoχk-*.

*astoχkatapiksi-* v. *istoχkatapiksi-*.

*-astoχt-* to put on each end: *mistsists itástoχtómiau* then they put sticks on each end.

*astotóχsists* v. *istotóχsists*.

*asts-* v. *aists-* to burn, etc.

*astsako-* = *aistsako-* v. *istsako-*.

*-astsap-* = *-aistsap-* v. *-istsap-*.

*astsapini-* v. *istsapini-*.

*astsammok-* v. *istsammok-*.

*astseka-* = *aistseka-*, contraction of *ai-* and *istseka-*.

*ástsekaii* v. *áistsékaii*.

*-astseksina-* = *-aistseksina-*, contraction of *ai-* and *-istseksina-*.

*astsi-* v. *istsi-* to ache.

*astsikaxkiaki-* (= *aistsikaxkiaki-*) v. *istsikaxkiaki-*.

*ástsikitsikixkau* he makes shoes. — Cf. *istsikitsikin*.

*astiksaskina-* v. *istsiksaskina-*.

*astsimi-* v. *-istsimi-*.



A'stsimotsèyi v. A'istsimotsèyi.

astsimotsii- (-tsei, -tseyi) v. -istsimotsii-.

astsin- to issue rations: nitástinaki I issue rations, ástinakiu he issues rations.

astsina- to draw rations: nitástin I draw rations, astsináu he draws rations.

astsipīs- v. istsipīs-.

astsits- = aistsits- to bury (v. istsits- to bury).

astskiisi- to fall on one's face: imatástskiisinai he (4 p.) nearly fell on his face.

at- again v. ät- again.

-ataikat- to cut a round hole in something: maiäii okakini itátaikàtau there was a round hole cut in the back-part of his robe.

-ataχsiayi- v. -itaχsiayi-.

-ataksiixpi package v. nitataksiixpi.

-atoim- v. natoim-.

-ats- vulva: aχkúnitástátsisopa let us (incl.) sit down on it with our vulvae; itsitástátsisiauaie then they sat down on it with their vulvae. But ixtsitāχkematsiua does not belong here.

-atsi- to be drunk v. -atsi- (same meaning).

A'tsòmitaiks v. A'tsòmitaiks.

# A.

âġk- to wait v. oġk- to wait.

âġk- to bark v. auġk- to bark.

-âġk- v. noġk-.

âġkan- all: âġkanautoyiau they took them (an.) all; âġkanaikokimi-stotôġsiu all (the ancient people) wore old lodges for clothing; âġkanâia-motôiau they all came home without having anything. — For -âġkan- v. ixkan-. — Cf. also kan-.

âġkanaikokimistotôġsiu they (sing.) wore old lodges for clothing.

âġkanautamitsiau (better âġkanautomitsiau ?): omi itomôii âġkanautamitsiau all of them would provide the leader first.

-âġkanni- v. -oġkanni-.

Âġkánaioġtôai an. Heard-by-all (this is the right translation: it is prop. the name of the shaking buffalo-hoofs used as a rattle), a woman's name. — Cf. Pâiautaisâitsikôai.

âġké in. water, pl. âġkéists.

âġkemi- to be the owner of beaver-rolls (prop. to own water): âġkêmiu, âiâġkêmiu he is the owner of beaver-rolls.

âġkêminàniks an. pl. beaver-rolls.

âġkêminixksists in. pl. beaver-roll-songs.

-âġkemisk- to kick down: ki itomâtapâġkemiskim omi âkiksazkoa and then he began to kick down the bank there.

âġkéuâsi- to turn into water: âġkéuâsiu turns into water.

-âġkinai- (-âġkinau-) v. -oġkinai-.

-âġkito- v. ixkito-.

âġkitôpi (âġkitôpiua) an. rider, obv. âġkitôpi(i), pl. âġkitôpiks.

âġkitopi- v. ixkitopi-.

âġkitôpisini in. riding.

-âġkoapsat- v. -oġkoapsat-.

-âġkoautsimi- to listen: kitâisauâġkoautsimixpuau you (pl.) do not listen.

-âġkoin- v. kon- to find.

Âġ'kokakiniâpiksâġtsani (-tsaniua) an. Bucking-Charlie, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsani(i).

âġkokakiniapiksi- v. oġkokakiniapiksi-.

Âġ'komonoâsiu in. Green lake.

âġkot- to cure v. -oġkot- to cure.

âġkoyi- to get something to eat v. -oġkoyi- (same meaning).

âġkum- v. auġkum-.

âġkumiska- v. auġkum-.

âġkumisoyi- v. auġkumisoyi-.

âġkumonuitapepuyi- v. -kumonuitapepuyi-.



ăꝥkutunaiepuyi- v. -kutunaiepuyi-

ăꝥp- *rushing through the air* v. oꝥp- (same meaning).

-ăꝥp- with v. iꝥp- (-oꝥp-).

ăꝥpaipi- v. -oꝥpaipi-.

ăꝥpăipiisini in. *jumping*.

ăꝥpakuyisoyi- v. pakuyisoyi-

ăꝥpat- *to take along*: ânniksaie âꝥpâtsiu (*the people*) *would take those (horses) along with them.* — Cf. iꝥpat-.

-ăꝥpatat- (-ăꝥpataat-) *to give to lick, to give a taste*: nităꝥpâtaatsis *because he gave me to lick (the grease)*; omi pokâii âisauꝥpatatstoꝥkinai *the child (4 p.) would give somebody outside a taste.*

-ăꝥpatsisto- v. -oꝥpatsisto-.

ăꝥpatsoꝥsi- *to go on crutches*: nităꝥpatsoꝥs I go on crutches, âꝥpatsoꝥsiu *he goes on crutches.*

ăꝥpauani- v. oꝥpauani-

-ăꝥpats- *to knock* v. -oꝥpats-

ăꝥpi- v. oꝥpi- *to rush through the air.*

ăꝥpiskin- v. auꝥpiskin-

ăꝥpok- v. iꝥpok-

-ăꝥpokatsimoixkama- v. iꝥpokatsimoixkama-

ăꝥpokom- v. iꝥpokom-

ăꝥpôꝥsimau v. -poꝥsimâ-

ăꝥpotau (ăꝥputau) *it snows*; itoꝥpôtâu *then it snowed*; atotômokoꝥpotâsi (the text has atotâmokoꝥpotâsi) *when it snowed again first in the fall*; itsitsâutoꝥpotâsi (the text has itsistsâutoꝥpotâsi) *when the first snow comes (when it snows first)*; nitsitsâuômăꝥkoꝥpotâii (the text has nistsâuômăꝥkoꝥpotâii) *when there is the last big snow (when it snows big the last time).*

ăꝥpum- *to buy* v. iꝥpum-

ăꝥputau v. âꝥputau.

ăꝥs- v. oꝥs-

ăꝥsipistan in. *door (of a house, a fence, etc.), pl. âꝥsipistanists.* We think it is never used of the doorway of a lodge (cf. kitsim).

-ăꝥso- *to go backwards* v. -oꝥso- (same meaning).

-ăꝥsoa- *to look for one's wife* v. -oꝥsoa- (same meaning).

ăꝥt- *to hear* v. oꝥt- *to hear.*

-ăꝥt in independent adverbs v. -oꝥt.

-ăꝥt- *from, etc.* v. iꝥt- (-oꝥt-).

ăꝥtakô (ixtakô) in. *loud or roaring sound*; amôꝥk âistăꝥtakûixk *the sound that is coming this way.* — Cf. auꝥtakô-

-ăꝥtsi in independent adverbs v. -oꝥtsi.

ăꝥtsim- *to hear* v. oꝥt- *to hear.*

ăꝥtsito- (ăꝥtsitau-) *to go along*: ânnixkaie âꝥtsitâuop *that way we (incl.) shall go along.*

-ăăăꝥk- misheard for -annăꝥk- (v. annoꝥk-).



## E.

**eētan** (iitan) in. *saddle*, pl. eētanists (iitanists); nitsitan *my saddle*, otsitan *his saddle*; ki omāie nitōpimai itsitsisinatapēkau nitsisoꝯkiitani *and then my rope got tangled up on my saddle*.

**eeto-** (iito-), **-eto-** (-ito-) *to saddle*: nitsētoau (nitsitoau) *I saddle him*, ēetoyiu (iitoyiu) *he saddles him*.

**eini** (einiua) an. *buffalo, buffalo-herd*, obv. **eini(i)**. The plural-form **einiks** is sometimes used to individualize some buffaloes, taken apart from the herd.

**einiāmiasin** in. *buffalo-step*.

**einikokaup** in. *buffalo-lodge*, pl. **einikokaupists**.

**einimoiāni** an. *buffalo-robe*, pl. **einimoiāniks**; **einimoiāniau** *they are buffalo-robies*.

**einioꝯkatsistuyik** (-stuyika) an. *young buffalo-cow two years old*, obv. **-stuyik(i)**, pl. **-stuyikiks**.

**einiōꝯsoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *buffalo-trail*.

**Einiōta(i)sopo(a)ꝯtsisāk** an. *Whom-the-buffalo-inquires-after*, a man's name.

**einiōtokāni** in. *buffalo-head*, pl. **einiōtokānists**.

**Einiōtokāni** in. *Buffalo-head*, a local name.

**Einiōtonisi** in. *Buffalo-lip*, a local name.

**einiōtsistsini** in. *roof of buffalo-mouth*.

**einiōtskina** an. *buffalo-horn*, obv. **einiōtskinai(i)**, pl. **einiōtskinaiks**; **einiōtskināinai** *there was a buffalo-horn* (4 p.).

**einipoka** (-pokāua) an. *buffalo-calf*, obv. **-pokāi(i)**, pl. **-pokāiks**.

**Einisikini** an. *Buffalo-hide*, a man's name.

**einiskim** an. *buffalo-stone* (*stone used as a charm to make the buffalo come*), pl. **einiskimiks**.

**Einistauasi** (-siua) an. *Buffalo-grows*, a man's name, obv. **-si(i)**.

**einiuāsi-** *to turn into a buffalo*: **einiuāsiu** *he turns into a buffalo*; **ātsiniuāsiaiks** *they became buffalo again*.

**einiuatsiman** in. *buffalo-hole*, pl. **einiuatsimanists**.

**ek-** *very* v. **ik-** *very*.

**ek-** (**ekai-**, **ekau-**) *already* v. **ik-** *already*.

**-ek-** (**-ekai-**, **-ekau-**) *many* v. **-ik-** *many*.

**-ek-** *back* v. **-kik-** *back*.

**eka-** (**ekat-**), **-oka-** (**-okat-**), **auka-** (**aukat-**) *to rope, to snare*: **nitsék**, **nitók** *I rope, I snare*, **ekāu**, **-okau** *he ropes, he snares*; **nitsékatau**, **nitókatau**, **nitāukatau** *I rope him, I snare him*, **ékatsiu**, **-okatsiu**, **āukatsiu**, *he ropes him, he snares him*; **itókatau** *then he was roped*; **nitāiksistokāni** *when I had*



*done roping*. In the imperative the initial vowel of this stem is *a*: *akāt snare* (cf. *akāni*, *akātsis*). — *to tie*: *ekātau*, *-okātau* *he is tied*, *ekātoxp*, *-okātoxp* *it is tied*. — *to sew together*: *ākitsiksistokatōmaists* *they would have done sewing them (their lodges) together*; *itāukatōmiauaists* *then they sewed them (the hides) together*.

**E'kaisāykumi** (-*miua*) *an. Squirrel-yells*, a man's name, *obv. -mi(i)* (Blood Indian).

**ekakima-** *v. ikakima-*.

**ekākimāni** *v. ikākimāni*.

**-ekan-** *v. -ikan-*.

**ekat-** *to tie v. eka-* (*ekat-*).

**-ekin-** *tooth v. -ikin-* *tooth*.

**ékōsiu** *v. ikōsiu*.

**ekots-** (*ekotsi-*), **ekyots-** (*ekyotsi-*) *red*, e.g. *ekotsāpiksini* *red skin-eruption* (i.e. *measles*); *Ekotsótskina* *Red-horn*; *Ekotsisinopa* *Red-fox* (prop. *Red-kit-fox*); *Ekotsikakatōsi* *Red-star*, *Ekotsisapop* *Red-plume*; *tókskaie ekyótsiminai* *one (in.) of them he (4 p.) painted red*; *tókskaie ekyótsixpi* *the one (in.) that was painted red*. — Cf. *mekots-*.

**ekotsāpiksini** *in. measles* (*red skin-eruption, red small-pox*).

**Ekotsikakatōsi** (-*siua*) *an. Red-star*, a man's name, *obv. -si(i)*.

**Ekotsisapop** (-*sapopa*) *an. Red-plume*, a man's name, *obv. -sapopi*.

**Ekotsisinopa** *an. Red-fox* (prop. *Red-kit-fox*), a man's name, *obv. -sinopai*.

**Ekotsótokāni** *an. Red-head*, a man's name.

**Ekotsótskina** *an. Red-horn*, a man's name, *obv. -nai*.

**ekóyiks** *an. pl. owners of a lodge*.

**ekúnaii** *v. ikúnaii*.

**ekyots-** (*ekyotsi-*) *v. ekots-*.

**emai-** *v. imai-*.

**emak-** *v. imak-*.

**emani-** (*amani-*, *-omani-*, *aumani-*) *to be right, to speak the truth, to be true*: *nitsémani* (*nitséman*), *nitsémani* (*nitséman*) *I am right*, *émaniu* (*émaniu*) *he is right, it is true*; *nitāumani* *I speak truth*, *áumaniu* *he speaks truth*, *amánit* *speak the truth*; *amánnisi* *if he was right*; *mátomanuats* *he speaks untruth*; *kimátomanixpuau* *you (pl.) have not been right*; *nitāumanistau* *I speak truth to him*, *áumanistsiu* *he speaks truth to him*.

**émapitsi** (*émapitsiua*) *an. monkey*, *obv. émapitsi(i)*, *pl. émapitsiks*.

**emat-** *v. imat-*.

**enepit-** *v. inipit-*.

**emíkskau** *in. splinter*, *pl. emíkskaists*.

**Enókixkini** *an. Destroyed-head*, a man's name (Blood Indian). We are not quite sure about the correct form of this name.

**epi-** (*api-*), **-opi-**, **aupi-** *to sit, to stay*: *nitsépi*, *nitāupi* *I sit, I stay*, *épiu*, *áupi*, *-opiu* *he sits, he stays*, *apit* *sit, stay*. — The very usual final stem *-opi-* (*-aupi-*) may often be considered as a suffix, though it has never

entirely lost its proper meaning. Examples: itoxkitaenixkiopiu *mistsis* (a bird) *is singing while sitting on a tree*; itapótsopíks *those* (i.e. the horses) *that had meat on them (that stayed with meat on them)*; nits-inokāupiau *they sat happy* (they were all happy while sitting); nitáikimatskiópiu *they are all sitting with pitiful faces*; áioχtoχsópíks *those that are sick (staying sick)*; kimaukitauasainiopíxpuaíks *why do you* (pl.) *sit there crying (why do you cry sitting there)*; itástoxkopiou *then they lie down (then they are staying lying down)*; áisistsikópiu *they are tired (they are staying, or sitting, tired)*; sotámikakítapauaupinai *then she* (4 p.) *could move only sitting*; itsikamaupiu *then it moved faster while sitting*.

-epitsi (-pitsi) is a suffix used to form nouns to denote persons who always repeat the same act (in an unfavourable sense). They are nomina agentis of frequentative verbs formed by means of the same suffix. Examples: kamósiepitsi(ua) *thief* (cf. kamósiepitsiu *he steals always*); kámaniepitsi(ua) *beggar* (cf. kámaniepitsiu *he is always begging*); áitskápsitsi(ua) *fighter* (cf. áitskápsitsiu *he is always fighting*); asáiniepitsi(ua) *a child that always cries* (cf. asáiniepitsiu *he weeps always*).

epitsiso- v. apitsiso-.

Epitsistaiake (-akeua) an. *Dived-ashore-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

ēpiu (-opiu) *he has an arrow*; mátopiu *he has also an arrow*; imayxkópiu *he has a big arrow*.

-epomi- v. nepumi-.

-epu v. áipu, nepú.

epuáχsin in. *word, language*, pl. epuáχsists.

-ēpumaki v. nēpumaki.

-epumi- v. nepumi-.

epúyepitsi (epúyepitsiua) an. *one who is always talking, habitual talker*, obv. epúyepitsi(i), pl. epúyepitsiks.

epúyepitsi- *to talk always*: epúyepitsiu *he talks always*.

epuyi- (-ipuyi-) *to speak, to talk*: nitáipuyi *I speak*, áipuyiu *he speaks*; támsoksauatsipuyinai *she* (4 p.) *then did not speak any more*; manistsipúyixpi *what she talked about*; ikinépuyit *talk slowly*; otámotsipuyinai *okini she* (4 p.) *spoke from far down her breast*.

et- *then* v. it-.

-et- (-ets-) *one, etc.*, v. nit- *one*.

-etaχka- *to make a saddle*: áietaχkau *he makes a saddle*.

-etaχtai v. niétaχtai.

-etaχtamiska- v. -ítaχtamiska-.

etap- *towards* v. itap- *towards*.

-etap- *one, etc.*, v. nitap- (same meaning).

etam- *then* v. itam-.

-eto- *to saddle* v. eeto-.

etom- v. itom-.

etsāyk- v. itsoχk-.



-etseks *leggings* v. matsis.

etsi- *to be well*: ki áisamo itsétsiu *and after a long while he was well again*; áistametsii *then they would be well*.

etsin- *all* v. itsin- *all*.

etsin- *among* v. itsin- *among*.

etsinixka- v. itsinixka-.

etsinitsi- v. itsinitsi-.

-etsis *legging* v. matsis.

etsoyk- v. itsoyk-.

*E.*

*enn-* down v. *ain-*.

*énnokāžpekinasiuaie* v. *ponokāžpekini*.

*esiim* = *ásiim* (v. *-is-* to rub, to wipe).



## H.

há ah, oh (interjection).

há'aiàm *pretty near* (interjection).

háié aha (interjection).

# I.

-i is a relative suffix added to verbal forms: *nimoxtaistunnóanāni* *why we (excl.) are afraid of them* (cf. *nimoxtaistunnóanān*, or *-nāna*, *therefore we are afraid of them*); *nótāsinaniks nitsiikitokakixpināni* *that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*; *aiāu, áutstsiu nimoxtakskimmataps-pināni* *alas, now came that, we (excl.) were to become poor from*; *án-niksimaie nitsinokinani* *those are the ones that broke us (excl.)*; *itāuyopi* *where we (incl.) eat* (cf. *itāuyop*, or *-opa*, *there we eat*); *itāxpumāupi* *where we (incl.) buy*; *ixtāipiksopi* *which we (incl.) hammer with* (cf. *ixtāipiksop*, or *-opa*, *we hammer with it*); *kimoxtāiimixpuai* *why you (pl.) are laughing* (cf. *kimoxtāiimixpuau*, or *-puaua*, *therefore you are laughing*); *kitāuanistsixpuai* *how you (pl.) do it*.

-i (-ia), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal and nominal forms: *istsipótos amóia imitāuai* *turn this dog loose*; *amói einiuai itsistokipiksiu* *these buffalo fled, making noise with their feet*; *omái pokáuai ánistssiixk omi oksists* *that child said to his mother*; *ómaia únnasinaia* *those men over there*; *ómaia otákesinaia* *those women over there*; *tsánistapsiua annái pokáuai* *what (sex) is that child*; *áio, pináminakatòk annái itsiuanai* *I pray you, do (pl.) not roll that gambling-wheel eastward*.

-i- *hard* v. *mi-* *hard*.

-i- *three* v. *ni-* *three*.

-ii- *to wipe off*: *nitákitsiixp* *I shall wipe it off*; *nimátaksiixpátsiks* *I shall not wipe it off*; *kipóχksit* *just wipe it off*.

iik- *very* v. *ik-* *very*.

iikakima- v. *ikakima-*.

iikítsiuakè (-akèua) an. *very fine woman*, obv. -akè(i), pl. -akèks.

-iiko v. *miikò*.

iiksikinaχkò in. *very soft earth*: *omíma nitsitoχpaipiixp iiksikinaχkò* *over there, where I jumped, the earth is very soft*.

iiksopu v. *miiksopu*.

-iin- *to hold fast* v. *miin-*.

iínaki (-kiua), iínnaki (-kiua) an. *catcher, soldier*, pl. *iínakiks, iínnakiks*.

iínakínau (-inaua) an. *policeman*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

iínāχsikanikimi (-miua) an. *brant*, obv. -mi(i), pl. -miks.

iíní *buffalo* v. *eini*.

iinn- *to skin with hand*: *nitsiínnaki* *I skin with hand*, *iínnakiu* *he skins with hand*; *nitsiínnau* *I skin him with hand*, *iínniu* *he skins him with hand*.

-iinn- *to hold fast* v. *miin-*.

iínnakiapioyis in. *fort*, pl. *iínnakiapioyists*.

iínnakiks an. pl. *Catchers (Soldiers)*, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.



iinnaksini in. *skinning (with hand)*.

-iisksipi- v. miisksipi-.

Iistoiàke (-àkeua) an. *Omaha woman*, pl. Iistoiàkeks.

Iistoi (Iistoiua) an. *Omaha tribe*, obv. Iistoi(i) (*Moustache*).

Iistoiikoān an. *Omaha Indian*, pl. Iistoiikoaiks.

-iistot- v. miistot-.

iit in. *antler, elk-horn*.

iit- to *skin*: nitāiitaki, nitsiitaki *I skin*, āiitakiu, iitakiu *he skins*; nitāiitsim *I skin*, āiitsimau *he skins*; āumatapiitsimāu (*the tribe*) *began to skin*; ākitaiitsimāu ōmoxtākokōyixpi *he then would skin (the hides) he would build his lodge with*; ākitsiitsimāup *there we (incl.) shall skin (for lodges)*; nitāiitau, nitsiitau *I skin him*, āiitsiu, iitsiu *he skins him*; nitāiitōmoau *I skin for him*, āiitōmoyiu *he skins for him*.

iitaksini in. *skinning (with knife)*.

iitan v. eētan.

iito- to *saddle* v. eeto-.

iitsimāni an. *skinning (used of animate things as raw-hides, robes, etc.)*: nitsiitsimāniks *my skinnings*, otsiitsimāniks *his skinnings*. — in. *skinning (used of inanimate things)*: nitsiitsimānists *my skinnings*, otsiitsimānists *his skinnings*.

ik- (ikai-, ikau-) *already*: ikaitsapāuaipiāu *there they walked about already*; ikaumatapakimin *she (4 p.) had already started to hammer it*; ikatsiksiststom *she had also put (the cherries) near already*; ōxkotoki inākskuyi potāni ikaikanaisōōxtom *he already put stones of small size all in the fire*; ikanistsiuāie *he had already told him*; māxksikaiinikoaiauaie *they may be killed by him (4 p.) already*; otsikaitokekaxpimaie *where he had camped before (already)*; otsikanistsokināki (*the same way*) *as he doctored before (already)*; āksikāxkūiniu *he might have died already*; āikāxkanaiksistsii *they already would all be ready*; āikaitsauapotoyiu otāpimi otāsiks (*the people*) *would not turn loose their male horses already*; ōnokāmitāsina āikaisaiepiskoāu *all the horses were not driven far already*; āikaistapauakāitapiu *from that moment the people were getting many already*; āikaistapaipyāpsapīnai *he (4 p.) already kept looking about farther away*. — Cf. ak- *already*.

ik- (iks-), iik- (iiks-) *very, very much*: ikakauoiau mi'nists *there are very many berries*; ōmamaie ikanatsinam *over there is a living thing looking very pretty*; ikspitau *he is very tall*; ikstuyiu *it is very cold*; ikūmaitau *it rains very much*; āiiksiksistuyiu *it had got very hot*; āiiksisamō *it was a very long time*; nitsiksikop *I am very much afraid*; iikitamāpiu *it is very funny*; iiksikinaxkō *the earth is very soft*; iiksiipō *he was very far*; iiksikaksiu *he was very short*; nōtāsinaniks nitsiikitokakixpināni *that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*. — Cf. ikskai- and kai- *very*.

-ik- (-ikai-, -ikau-) *many, plenty, much*: ōmoxtapikaiētapiškoxp *away from where there are so many people*; ki ōmixkaie ixtapikauopinai, ki

ánnixkaie ákoḡsipikšiau *and away from where there were so many of them* (4 p.), *that way they ran away far*; *nimátaikautšipa I do not often swim* (*I do not swim much*). — Cf. *ak-* many and *-ikap-* often.

*-ik-* back v. *-kik-* back.

*ika-* to have the medicine-lodge: *ikáu he has the medicine-lodge*. — Cf. *ok a-* to have the medicine-lodge.

*ikaiyi-* to run fast: *nitsikáiyi I run fast, ikáiyiu he runs fast*.

*I'kaikaḡkani* (*I'kaikaḡkaniua*) an. *Nose-cut-off-already*, a woman's name.

*ikáiks* an. pl. *the medicine-lodge-makers* (that means: *the woman that gives the medicine-lodge and her husband*).

*I'kaini* (*-niua*) an. *Died-already*, a man's name, obv. *-ni(i)* (Blood Indian).

*I'kaisaḡkumi* (*-kumiua*) an. *Has-shot-ahead*, a man's name, obv. *-kumi(i)*.

*-ikaisini* v. *ksíkaisini*.

*ikaistapaisiskšiu* was growing higher: *amó mistsisa ikaistapaisiskšiu this tree was growing higher*. — Cf. *itsáskšiau*.

*I'kaistapinnima* an. *Catches-before*, a woman's name (Blood Indian).

*-ikaitapi-* the ancient people: *kitsikaitapitsinik I tell it to you as a story of the ancient people*. — Cf. *ákaitapī*.

*I'kaitunniōpi* in. *the Old Agency*.

*ikak-* low: *ikáksiu* (an.) *he is low, ikakiu* (in.) *it is low*; *otsitsikakixp* where it is low.

*ikaki-* wise, in compounds (v. *-ikakyanī-*). — Cf. *mokaki-*.

*ikakima-* (*iikakima-*) to try hard: *nitáikákim I try hard, ikákimau, iikákimau, áikákimau he tries hard; motúiekákimák try hard, all of you* (pl.).

*ikákimàni* in. *exertion, effort, zeal*.

*Ikakótsināke* (*-ākeua*) an. *Short-Gros-ventre-woman*, a woman's name, obv. *-āke(i)*.

*I'kakškina* (we suppose this to be the correct form of the name) an. *Low-horn*, a man's name, obv. *-nai(i)* (Blood Indian).

*-ikakyanī-* to tell wisely, to advise: *nitsikakyanistau I advise him, -ikakyanistsiu he advises him, ánniaukinai omi sistšiu omá Okina otsikakyā-niki that is the bird that advised Breast-man (what to do); ikakyanistaxpi what she had been told wisely*. — Cf. *mokakyanī-*.

*ikaḡkapi-* (*ikaḡkapiu-*) refers to breaking a rope, a string, and such like, or to cutting loose a horse. — *breaking* (of a rope, etc.): *itáikaḡkapikāii otsistsists then the rope of her wood (her sticks) broke; itsitsuiakax-kapiotsim omi otoḡkinnatoḡpi then, being in the water, he broke (the string) that he wore round his neck; itsikaḡkapiuotoḡyiu omi apis (that horse) then broke the rope; itsikaḡkapiksistsiuais then she broke (the string of them)* (an.); *nitáikaḡkapitsixp I break or cut it, áikaḡkapitsim he breaks or cuts it, itsikaḡkapikim then he cut it* (always speaking of ropes or strings). — *cutting loose* (of horses, etc.): *nitáikaḡkapitaki I cut loose, áikaḡkapitakiu he cuts loose; manistsikaḡkapitakixpiu how they cut loose; nitáikaḡkapitau I cut him loose, áikaḡkapitsiu he cuts him loose*;



támatsikaykápitsiu *then he cut loose another one*; áikaykápitsuaie *he cut him loose*. — Cf. -aykapi-, -kaykapi-.

ikam- v. ikam- *straight* and ikam- *quickly*.

ikamixtsi- v. ikamixtsi-.

ikaminakasi- v. ikaminakasi-.

-ikan- (-ikani-) *exactly*: itsikánixkoyiu (itsekánixkuyiu) *she hit (my finger) exactly*; ikamitsikanyótoaykiaie *if somebody catches (the ball) (takes it exactly)*; omá áikanyótakiu *the catcher (the one who takes the ball exactly)*.

ikanixk- *to hit exactly*: nitsitsikánixkoau *I hit him exactly*, itsikánixkoyiu *he hits him exactly*; ki itsikánixkoyiu nokitsis *and she hit my finger exactly*.

ikànnam v. ikànnam.

ikanyot- *to catch (to take exactly)*: nitáikanyótaki *I catch*, áikanyótakiu *he catches*; nitáikanyótoau, nitsikanyótoau *I catch him*, áikanyótoyiu *he catches him*; nitáikanyótsixp, nitsikanyótsixp *I catch it*, áikanyótsim *he catches it*; nitáikanyótomoau, nitsikanyótomoau *I catch for him*, áikanyótomoyiu *he catches for him*.

ikap- *red*, e.g. ikapixkimikò *red earth*. — Cf. mikap-.

ikap- *bad* v. makap-.

-ikap- *often*: matakşikàpoxtskünakiòpa *we (incl.) will not often shoot with it*; áikapisimianistotsimaie *he does it often secretly*; áikapisimiitap-aumixkau *he is often fishing alone secretly*; matakšapapauauaykauats *he does not often walk about*; matakšapautsimatsiks *he does not often swim*. — Cf. akap- and -ik- *many*.

ikapixkimikò (-küi, -küy) *in. red earth*. — Cf. mikapixkimikò.

ikatsiksiststom: omistsim pákkipistsim ikatsiksiststom *she had already put the cherries near*.

ikatsima- *to blow on a whistle*: áikatsimau *he blows on a whistle*; itsikatsimau *then he whistled*.

ikatsimani *in. blister*, pl. ikatsimanists; nitsikatsimani *I have a blister*.

ikam- *straight*: sistsiu ikámotsistapauaniu *the bird is flying straight away*; niétaytai ikámotsikimskau *the river is flowing straight*. — Cf. ikam- *quickly* and mokam-.

ikam- (kam-) *quickly, fast*: ikamánistotsit (ikamánistotsit) *do it quickly*; nitáksikamopaki *I shall move my lodge quickly*; iksikamipíksiau *they ran off very fast*; itsikamistotsiu *then (the people) moved fast*; itsikaminakasinai *then (the gambling-wheel (4 p.) rolled faster*; itsikaminoyinai *then she (4 p.) quickly saw him*; ómoxtáikamipstauaiákiokoaiau *she (4 p.) used to throw them (in.) quickly in to them (an.)*; itákamskotakaipünai *he (4 p.) then would quickly turn around*; itákamožkanaupaistotóaii imoiániks *then they all began quickly to make robes*. — *eventually, perhaps*: ikamáx-sitakisáie *if he is pleased perhaps*; ikamipixtsii *if they eventually are far away*; ki ikámitakiási omi pokún *and if he eventually hits the ball*; kamóž-kitstsixki, kinoytáksipaskāpi *there might eventually be some one that you might dance for*; kamitatsāpsis *if she eventually was foolish*; kamitay-

patômis if she eventually had a side-husband; kâmaytataumomatapauop I have a mind to begin with you first (prop. let us eventually start with it first); kâmpâkskyâi (nikâmpâkskyâi) I ought to hit (you) on the face. Here belongs the desiderative irrealis: nikâmaykaiixtopi were it possible that I came home (but it is not), kikâmauatoxtopi were it possible that you might eat it; ikâmaykaiiuopi were it possible that he came home. — Cf. aksikam-, aχksikam-, ikamo-, ikâmsiu, and also ikam-straight.

**ikamaupi-** to move faster in a sitting position: nitstâxtsimâtsis nimoytsitsiksiskaxkoau, ki itsikamaupi I touched him with my ramrod, and then he moved faster.

**ikamixtsi-** to go faster: âistamikamixtsinai then she (4 p.) would go faster.

**ikaminakasi-** to roll fast: ki itsikaminakasinaï itsiuan and the gambling-wheel (4 p.) rolled faster.

**ikamini-** to faint: nitâiikamini I faint, âiikaminiu he faints.

**ikamipiksi-** to run off fast: iksikamipiksiau they ran off very fast.

**ikamo-** to be fast, to be quick: ikamô he is fast; iksikamo he is very fast; oki, âχksikamâuopi come on, let us (incl.) travel fast. The form ikamô is also used for get up, move on faster (when talking to horses). — Cf. ikam- quickly, ikâmsiu.

**ikamoto-** to go straight: nitsikamoto I go straight, ikamotô he goes straight. — Cf. mokamoto-.

**ikâmotsikimskau** it flows straight (of a river).

**ikâmotsiksiu** it is straight (of sticks, arrows, and the like).

**ikâmotstsiu** is straight. — Cf. mokâmotstsiu.

**Ikâmotstso** an. Went-straight, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**ikâmsiu** (an.) he is fast: omi uskâni ikâmsin his younger brother (4 p.) was fast. — Cf. ikam- quickly, ikamo-.

**-ikanaksipi-** to put in a row: moyists âistamikanaksipixpiu some lodges are all put in a row.

**ikânnam** an. he is very light, he shines v. anna- to be or become light.

**ikastsî** (ikastsia) an. scout, obv. ikastsî(i), pl. ikastsiks.

**ikastsî-** to be a scout: apâikastsiau they were the scouts: anatsikastsit go on ahead as a scout.

**ikâtsikokâup** in. loop-lodge.

**ikeka-** v. akeka-.

**ikénatsiu** it is raw.

**iket-** v. ikit- over.

**iketsauapist-** to hang up on high: skinétsiman âkitsikétsauapistau he will be hung up in a bag.

**iketsauatsi-** to float aloft: stâmiketsauâtsiu he then floated aloft.

**iketsipuyi-** to stand on top: nitâiketsipuyi I stand on top, âiketsipuyiu he stands on top.

**iketsopi-** (kaïetsopi-) to sit on top: itsikétsopiu then he sat on top; kâïetsopiu he sits on top.



**iki-** to blow on a whistle (or other wind-instrument): nitáiki, nitáiki *I blow on a whistle*, áikiu, áikiu *he blows on a whistle*.

**iki-** (ikiu-) all: ikiómatapò *they all went (started to go)*; ikiuókunaiiu (ikiwókunaiiu) *they were all camping together*; ikiuámisamiu (ikiwámisamiu) *they went all up on a hunt*. The verb with prefixed iki- seems always to be put in the singular. — Cf. auki-.

**-iki-** (aiki-) to be the matter, to want, to care: kitáikixpa, kitsikixpa *what is the matter with you, what do you want*; nimátsikixp *I do not want anything*; matsikiua *there is nothing the matter*; matsikiua, annóyk ksiská-niáutuniixk nitákožkuini *there is nothing the matter (to prevent) that I shall die now in the morning*; matsikiu, apákiit *it does not matter, move (anyhow)*; nimátaksikixpa *there will be nothing the matter with me (that means: I shall not be harmed)*; áikiuaytau amóksi kipitákeks *I wonder what will be the matter with these old women (what they will be doing)*; áikiuaytauts *what will be the matter with him (what is he doing)*; áikiuaytautsiks *what will be the matter with her (what she may be doing)*; áksikiuaytauts *what will be the matter with him (what will he do)*; mátsikiuaytautsiks *I wonder whether there is nothing the matter with him*; matákožkaikiua oápsspiks *there will be nothing the matter with his eyes*; mátožkoikixpinan *there is nothing the matter with us (excl.)*; nimátožtsikixpa ninauyists *I do not care for man's lodges*; nimátákožtaikixpa *I shall not care for it*; mátožtaikiuatsiksaiks *she did not mind them (an.) at all*. — Cf. kaiiua (kaiiuatsiks).

**-ikiakat-** v. -ikiaki-.

**-ikiaki-** (-ikiakat-), akiaki- to trap, to set a trap: nitáikiàki, nitsikiàki, nitáikiàki *I trap, I set a trap*, áikiàkiu, áikiàkiu *he traps, he sets a trap*; nitáikiakatáu *I trap him*, áikiakatsiu *he traps him*.

**ikiàkiàtsis** an. trap, pl. ikiàkiàtsiks.

**-ikiakiatsko-** to make a trap for (in behalf of): nožsikiakiatskòkit *please, make a trap for me*.

**ikiàkisini** in. trapping (the act of trapping), an. trapping (what is caught by trapping), pl. in. ikiàkisists, pl. an. ikiàkisiks; nikiàkisini, nitsikiakisini *my trapping*, pl. in. nikiàkisists, nitsikiakisists, pl. an. nikiàkisiks, nitsikiakisiks.

**-ikiako-** to make a trap for (in behalf of): anikipožsikiakòkit (the text has anikipožsikiakòki) *quickly make a trap for me*.

**ikiàtsis** in. whistle, pl. ikiàtsists.

**ikixka-** to have a boil: nitsikixk *I have a boil*, ikixkáu *he has a boil*.

**ikixkán** in. boil.

**ikixkin-** grey: ikixkinaipistsi *grey blanket*.

**ikixkinaipistsi** an. grey blanket, common blanket, pl. ikixkinaipistsiks.

**ikixkíninatsiu** it is grey, it looks common.

**-ikim-** v. kim-.

**ikin-** (kin-) soft, softly, gently, slowly, easily: ikináuksisakò *soft meat*; iiksikinaykò *very soft earth*; otsitsikinanāžkimokäie *then she (4 p.) gently*

*laid his head down; átsikikinautamiõzkiãkiu then he again very gently threw his head up over the hill; áikinautamisãmiuaie he gently looked over the hill at him; ikinëpuyit talk slowly; kinãutamisò he went slowly up; nisótamikinauaykazpinan we (excl.) then went slowly; ki itsikinaipuaia and then he got up slowly; stãmikinautoyuaiks then he took them (an.) slowly; nitsikinã(i)sasãmiua he very slowly looked out at her; itãmsokitsikinaipiminai then he (4 p.) went slowly in; ikinãikãinimiãu they opened it easy.*

**ikin-** to small pieces: *aukanãikiniozpatsoãu then he was all trampled to small pieces.*

**-ikin-** (-ekin-) tooth: *nitãstsëkini I have tooth-ache; áitapazpãksikinãu he just clattered his teeth.*

**ikinãisopu** the wind is soft.

**-ikinažkan-** v. *otãiiikinažkanoãuaists.*

**ikinanažkim-** to lay gently down somebody's head: *otsitsikinanažkimo-kãie then she (4 p.) gently laid his head down (from her lap).*

**ikinap-** meek, tame, gentle: *nitsikinãpsi I am gentle, ikinãpsiu he is gentle; ikinãpitapiu he is a gentle person.*

**ikinãpsini** in. meekness, gentleness.

**ikinãua** it is a dead man's lodge.

**ikinãuksisakò** (ikinãuksisakui) in. soft meat, tender meat, pl. ikinãuksisakuists.

**ikiniozpatso-** to tramp to small pieces: *aukanãikiniozpatsoãu then he was all tramped to small pieces.*

**ikinisiu** (ikinisiu) it is soft, it is tender (not hard or tough). — Cf. *ikin-*.

**-ikisi-** (?) in the centre: *tãmikisiksistsixpaie then it was hit in the centre.*

**ikit-** (ikits-), **kit-** (kits-), **aikit-** (aikits-), **kaiit-** (kaiits-) over, across, aloft, on top, on high: *ãkãztsikitauapiksimaie moyis he will throw it over the lodge; nimãtozokotsikitãžpaipiskoztoau omãm õžkotok I could not jump over that rock; ki aikitotožpaipünai and she (4 p.) just jumped over to it; mãmãpists itsikitapaumazkau he ran about over the old camp-ground; ponokãmitaiks itãikitatsimaiau (the dead) were laid across on horses; anni itsikitsixtsis put him there aloft; stãmiketsauãtsiu he then floated aloft; itsikëtaixsau then he was put on top; itsikëtsopiu then he sat on top; skinëtsiman aikitsikëtsauapistau he will be hung up in a bag; kaiëtauatom (the ancient Peigan tribe) went over (the mountains), kãietsopiu he sits on high. — Cf. *kitõžtsi*.*

**ikit-** (ikits-) back: *itsikitaipuyiu he then stood back alone; anniksisk itsikitsistsipistãiks those (children) that were tied back (to the tree).*

**-ikitaipuyi-** to stand back alone: *omã ninau itsikitaipuyiu that chief then stood back alone.*

**ikitatsim-** to lay across: *ponokãmitaiks itãikitatsimaiau (the dead) were laid across on horses.*

**ikitsixts-** to put aloft: *nitãikitsixtsau I put him aloft, aikitsixtsiu he puts him aloft; itsikitsixtsis put him aloft; itãikitsixtsau there he was put aloft.*



**ikitsistsipist-** to tie back: anniksisk itsikitsistsipistàiks those (children) that were tied back (to the tree).

**ikitst-** to devote: nitàikitstsau I devote him, ikitstsiu he devotes him; nitsikitstoyx I devote it, ikitstom he devotes it: nitàikitstomoau I devote for him, ikitstomoyiu he devotes for him.

**ikitstaksin** in. sacrifice, pl. ikitstaksists.

**-iko-** to get a skin for a robe v. -ixko-.

**-ikoẏkitopat-** to ride (a horse) hard: nitàikoẏkitòpatau I ride him hard, àikoẏkitòpatsiu he rides him hard; nimàtaiikoẏkitopatanàniks then we (excl.) would not ride them (viz. the mares) hard.

**ikoẏsiksistsiu** it shrinks (of wood).

**ikómaitau** v. ikúmaítâu.

**ikómsiu** (ikúmsiu) an. he is round, ikomíu (ikumíu) in. it is round. — Cf. kom- round.

**-ikosi-** to fall, to fall over: otáksokàni, ki itsikamikòsiu when he was going to sleep, he quickly fell over; ákitsikosinai then (the tree) (4 p.) would fall.

**ikòsiu** (ékòsiu), áukòsiu she is with child; ákaukòsiu she had already a child born; màtaysiua, kipitákeks màẏkaukòsi it is not good, that old women have children; káẏkaukokos you must just have a child; kimátakokòspa you will have no child. Also used of animals: ski'miks áukosisàu when the mares were with foal. — Cf. nókòs.

**iksik-** (iksiks-) cleanly, exactly: áitsitsiksikāẏpii (their eyes) would fall cleanly in (to the dry tree); áitatsitsiksikaisapāẏpiaiks then (their eyes) would fall cleanly back again in to them; nitsiksikaisāẏpii oápsspiks his eyes fell cleanly out (on the tree); nitsitsiksikaisapāẏkumíu omí maksini she hit exactly in the same wound; itsiksikaisapāẏkumèniki omí maksini if you hit exactly in the same wound.

**iksik-** (aiksik-) to keep clean: nitàiksikimmau I keep him clean, áiksikimíu he keeps him clean; nitàiksiketsixp I keep it clean, áiksiketsim he keeps it clean.

**-iksikai-** to walk, to step: nitàiiksikai (nitàiksikai) I walk, áiiksikaiiu (áiksikaiiu) he walks.

**iksikaisapāẏkumi-** to hit exactly (while shooting): nitsitsiksikaisapāẏkumi I hit exactly, itsiksikaisapāẏkumíu he hits exactly.

**iksikaisapāẏpi-** to fall back in cleanly: áitatsitsiksikaisapāẏpiaiks then (their eyes) would fall cleanly back again in to them.

**iksikaisāẏpi-** to fall out cleanly: nitsiksikaisāẏpii oápsspiks his eyes fell cleanly out (on the tree).

**iksikāẏpi-** to fall in cleanly: áitsitsiksikāẏpii (their eyes) would fall cleanly in (to the dry tree).

**iksikixkiniu** he has grey hair.

**iksikixkinsini** in. grey hair.

**iksiksi-** to make notches: itáksiksimaists then he made notches in them (in.); ánni iksiksiixpi as if there were notches cut in them (in.).

**iksiksistot-** (aiksiksistot-) *to clean*: nitáiksiksistotsixp *I clean it*, áiksiksistotsim *he cleans it*.

**iksímakápsii** an. *very few*: iksímakápsii noʔkauákasistotóʔsiks *very few had antelope-dresses* (or, perhaps more literally: *they were very few who had antelope-dresses*).

**iksíni** in. *blowing a wind-instrument, blowing a whistle*.

**iksipóʔkos** an. *can (tin-plate box)*, pl. iksipóʔkosiks.

**iksisakápiu** v. iksisakò.

**Iksisakáuyi** (-áuyiua) an. *Meat-eater*, obv. -áuyi(i).

**iksisakò** (iksisakúi, iksisaküyi) in. *meat*, pl. iksisakuists; nitóksisakom *my meat*; iksisakápiu *the meat about the camp*.

**iksistsi-** (-oksistsi-) *to have a mother*: nitoksistsi *I have a mother*, iksistsiu *he has a mother*, sákioksistsiu *she has still a mother*.

**-iksk-** *stiff* v. miksk- *stiff*.

**ikskai-** (iksk-) *very, very much*: ikskaikimmatápsiiixk *who was very poor*; áiikskaisokápiu *it is exceedingly good*; ikskáumaitau *there is awfully much rain*; áiikskakáuoiasts *there were lots of them (in.) (there were very many of them)*. — Cf. ik- *very* and kai- *very*.

**ikskaiik-** (ikskaiiks-) *very much, exceedingly much*: ikskaiiksokápiu *it is exceedingly good*.

**-ikskap-** *to pull*: nitáiiikskap *I pull*, áiikskapiu *he pulls*; nitáiiikskapatau *I pull him*, áiikskapatsiu *he pulls him*; nitáiiikskapatoʔp *I pull it*, áiikskapatom *he pulls it*; nitáiiikskapatomoau *I pull for him*, áiikskapatomoyiu *he pulls for him*.

**-ikskatsiman-**: isipyáuyisau, ánnikskaie mátsikskatsimanoáiauaie *if (people) eat during the night, those are other ones they (viz. the ghosts) dislike*.

**ikskauketakiu** *he was very angry*.

**ikskáumaitau** *it rains very hard, there is awfully much rain*.

**ikskan-** (ikskani-) *early*: ákaitaiksistsikskanyóoyis *as they (sing.) then had already done eating their breakfast (lit. eating early)*; nisótamitsikskanyoyi *I then ate breakfast there (lit. ate there early)*; ksiskaniáutunii nitsikskaniaupakii *early in the morning they moved all together*; áikskanisomósiu (the text has áikskinisomósiu) *she went after morning-water (she went early after water)*.

**ikskanisomosi-** (-summosi-) *to go early after water*: omá kipitákeu áikskanisomósiu *that old woman went early after water*. — Cf. sub ikskan-.

**ikskanyoyi-** (ikskanyooyi-) *to breakfast*: nitsikskanyoyi *I breakfast*, ikskanyoyiu *he breakfasts*; nisótamitsikskanyoyi *I then breakfasted there*.

**-ikski-** *to have stripes on each side*: aiksikisaie, saipúnikskisàie *if (the Sun) had stripes on each side, if he had often stripes on each side*.

**-ikskima-** *to shoot*: nitáiiikskim *I shoot*, áiikskimau *he shoots*; nitáiiikskimatau *I shoot him*, áiikskimatsiu *he shoots him*.

**ikskit-** (aukskit-) *to desert*: ákaitaukskitsp *we (incl.) are deserted*;



annaykauk annayk opokasin ikskitau *here are some of the children that were deserted*; ikskitauayk akoytautoxp *some of the deserted (children) have come here*; annayka ikskitauayk anni auaniu *that one that was deserted says this*. — Cf. skit- *to leave*.

-iksksistsikaykiaki- *to starch*: nitaiiksksistsikaykiaki *I starch*, aiiksksistsikaykiakiu *he starches*.

iksipi- *to smash one's head, to crush one's skull*: sotamikspuiaie *he then smashed her head*; ikspiâu *he has a crushed skull*; nayksikakâikspyayzi *that I may club his head only (that I may smash his head only)*.

ikspikau *it is sticky*.

ikst- *in a row*: itozkânaikstuipüyia *they (sing.) were all standing in a row*.

ikstâinakâsiks *an. pl. buggy*.

ikstâpiu *he is a slender person*.

ikstâpoko *in. string, pl. ikstâpokuists*.

ikstsikikasi- *to scratch one's back*: âikstsikikasiu *he scratches his back*.

ikstsikixkini- *to scratch the head*: nikâkaikstsikixkini *I only scratched my head*.

ikstsikinaut- *to scratch*: nitsikstsikinâutaki *I scratch*.

ikstsiksi- *to be very sleepy*: nitsikstsiks *I am very sleepy*, ikstsiksiu *he is very sleepy*.

ikstsiksists *in. pl. thin sticks*; ikstsiksists otsipiists âinistaykatôm (*the people*) *would use thin willow-sticks for lodge-poles*.

ikstsimmatsis *in. counter, pl. ikstsimmatsists*; nitôkstsimmatsis (*nitôkstsimmatsis*) *my counter*; ikstsimmatsiûnai *he (4 p.) had counters (to count the moons and the days)*.

-ikstsin- *to sting*: nitâikstsinitaki *I sting*, âikstsinitakiu *he stings*; nitâikstsiniipau *I sting him*, âikstsiniipiu *he stings him*.

ikstsiu *is slender*.

ikstskiômîta (-ômîtaua) *an. greyhound, obv. -ômîtai(i), pl. -ômîtaiks*.

ikum- *round v. ikom-*.

ikûmaitau *it rains very much, it rains hard*.

ikumiu *he is lousy*.

ikûnaii (ikûnaiiua), ekûnaii (ekûnaiiua) *an. camping people, obv. ikûnaii(i), ekûnaii(i)*. — Cf. aukunaii-.

-ikunama- *to make roasts*: tamôtuikamikûnamaiau *then they began to make roasts in a hurry*.

-ikunaman- : otsikûnamanoâuaists *in. pl. their roasts*.

ikyai- (ikyau-) *finally, after a hard struggle, having had a hard time*: ikyaiâykonoyiuaie *she finally found him*; ikyaiaisopôkoxpûmatau *finally all of it was bought (finally they bought it all)*; ikyaiainitsiuaie (*the Peigan tribe*) *killed him after a hard fight*; ikyaiaupitsisoô *he had a hard time to get out of the water*; ikyaiaykaiiu *finally she went home*; nitsikyaiaykonoau *I had a hard time to find him*; nitâikyaiâykonoaiu *I have a hard time to find them (an.)*; nitâikyaiâutaykai *I finally get home*;

nitsikyaiaianau *I finally caught him*; nitsikyaiaiskotaykaiixpinan *we (excl.) finally got back home*; itsikyaiaiskistauaykautsèiau *then they finally stopped fighting*; ikyáiažkòinimiu *he finally found (the enemy)*.

ikyákyátsis v. ikiákiátsis.

ikyau- v. ikyai-.

ikyay- v. ikyai-.

ixk- (ixks-), -ożk- (-ożks-) *on, on top (of)*: ixkitópiu *he sits on top (on horseback)*; ixkitópišoò *(the party) went to war on horseback*; tsánistsinami kitákixkitopixp *what colour (of horse) will you ride on.* — Cf. itożk-.

ixk- (ixks-), -ożk- (-ożks-) *ended*: ki ánnimaie ixkakótsiu *and now the boiling is ended*; ánniauk ixkixtsiu *there was the end (of the smoke)*; ki ánnimaie ixkixtsiu nitápožsini *and that was the end of my running around*; ki ánnimaie ixksinóyiu *and that was the end of what he saw of him*; ki ánnimaie ixksksinoyiu *and that is the end of what he knows about them (an.)*; ki ánnimaie nimátožksksinoau *that is what I also know about him*; nožkátóžkixtsiu ážkitsii *there also was the end of the smoke.* — Cf. możk-.

-ixk (-ixka), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar: omá ninaiixk nit- ožkémiu *a man, who was there, had one wife*; omá manikápiixk itápsámiaua *mistákists a young man, who was there, was hunting about in the mountains*; Isksinaitapiks otsinaimoai ikápsiiixkin *it was the chief of the Bug-people, that suffered from a bad illness*; omí otožkéman itápauiyisiixki *kini it was his wife, that was going about to pick roseberries*; áipiskiiixk ákai-Pekániaua *it was the ancient Peigans, that were having a buffalo-corral*; mikskitsinisinokotáiiixk *it was in spite of it, that she spat down on him*; áisamoyixk atáksamiixk *it happened, that it was after a long time, that he would go hunting again*; áiiimliixk omá akékoān, otáuānistayxi omí *then it was, that that girl laughed, when she told it her husband.* — Cf. -žk.

ixkakótsiu *the boiling is ended.*

ixkan (ixkani) *an. buffalo-hide, buffalo-robe, robe, hair of a robe, pl. ixkaniks*; nitsixkan *my robe*, otsixkan *his robe*.

ixkan- (-ážkan-, -ożkan-) *all*: ixkanáutapáuakiau *they all came home from corralling*; ixkanáinoau *he was seen by all*; áitážkanaipimiau *then they all entered there*; itsitožkanaipim *then they all entered (grammatically a singular)*; itážkánaitapó *then they all went to it (as before)*; itážkánauistapomážkau *then they all ran away (as before)*; támatožkannitautó *then they all came there (as before)*; támotožkanoātūnistótsit *now put it all over (your body)*; kitožkanóžkot *I give you all*; otážkánanik *all of them said to him (grammatically a singular)*; ixtsitážkanauiyiauaie *all of them ate of (those new pieces)*; ki ámoistsi itážkánaisinikiu *and on these (raids) he each time counted a coup*; itážkanaitsoyāžsatau *and then they were all yelled at (grammatically a singular).* — Cf. kan- and ážkan-.

ixkanáiekàunauyiauaie *they all resembled him.*



**ixkanáixtaixtsiu** is omnipresent (is everywhere).

**ixkanáuuuatsinima** (-nama?) all the moving beings. — Cf. **auat-** to move.

**ixkanáunistasiu** it is all alike.

**ixkanautstsi-** (-ăḡkanautstsi-, -oḡkanautstsi-) to be all over: **kóniskui** ităḡkánautstsiu matsiks there was snow all over his leggings; **kóniskui** omiksi matsiks nitsităḡkanautstsiu there was snow all over those leggings of his.

**ixkanăkătsiiks** an. pl. members of an age-society (prop. all-partners).

**ixkanăkătsiu** he is a member of an age-society, **nitoḡkanăkătsi** I am a member of an age-society.

**ixkanėkoḡpităuaykau**: **opokăsina** ixkanėkoḡpităuaykau all the children went out to play.

**-ixkano-** (-oḡkano-), **-ixkanno-** (-oḡkanno-) to assemble: **itoḡkannoiaiu** they then assembled.

**-ixkas-** to be proud: **nităitsiixkăsi** I am proud, **ăitsiixkăsiu** he is proud; **nităitsiixkasatau**, **nitsiixkasatau** I am proud of him, **ăitsiixkasatsiu** he is proud of him.

**-ixkau-** v. **nitsixkauau**.

**ixkaumat-** v. **auḡkumat-**.

**ixkemat-** (-oḡkemat-) to have for a wife, to marry (of a man): **nitoḡkėmatau** I marry her, **ixkėmatsiu** he marries her. — Cf. **ixkemi-**.

**ixkėmi** (ixkėmiua) an. married man, obv. **ixkėmi(i)**, pl. **ixkėmiks**.

**ixkemi-** (-oḡkemi-) to have a wife, to marry (of a man): **nitoḡkėmi** I have a wife, I marry, **ixkėmiu** he has a wife, he marries. — Cf. **ixkemat-**.

**ixkėmistsinatšiaiu** they were married to each other.

**-ixketso-** v. **kitúmmaiixketso**.

**ixki-** round the neck v. **ixkin-** (same meaning).

**-ixkixt-** v. **kixkixt-**.

**-ixkimmiko** (-kui, -kuyi) earth (the substance), as second part of compounds, all belonging to the inanimate gender. Examples: **ksikixkimiko** white earth; **mikapipixkimikô** (ikapipixkimikô) red earth; **Aiixkimmiko** Cypress hills (lit. striped earth); **Soḡksikăiixkimikô** Wide-gap. As in many other cases of geminated nasal the gemination is often not clearly audible.

**ixkin-** (-oḡkin-), **ixki-** (-oḡki-) round the neck: **itoḡkinniaiks** he then put them (an.) round her neck; **ki mătoḡtoḡkinnia** oḡkotoki and he also put some (stones) round his neck; **saăitsikoḡkiniks** mătoḡkinioḡsatsiauaiks they also put sleigh-bells round their necks; **omi apīs itsitsisksipim**, **ki itsitsapoḡkyăkiauaie** she tied a rope to (the post), and then she put it around her neck. — Cf. **ixkini-**, **oḡkini** his necklace.

**-ixkin-** head, hair, horn v. **-kixkin-**.

**ixkini-** (-oḡkini-), **ixkinni-** (-oḡkinni-) to wear a necklace: **nitoḡkinni** I wear a necklace, **ixkinniu** he wears a necklace. — Cf. **ixkin-** round the neck and **ixkinnat-**.

**ixkinnat-** (-oʒkinnat-) *to wear round the neck, to wear as a necklace*: nitōʒkinnatau *I wear him round my neck*, ixkinnatsiu *he wears him round his neck*; nitōʒkinnatoʒp *I wear it round my neck*, ixkinnatom *he wears it round his neck*; ki uskáni ánniaukinaí, támatsistoʒkinatsiuaie *and there was his younger brother, he then also wore him round his neck*; uskáni átsistoʒkinatsiuaie *he had his younger brother also round his neck*. In the imperative (and probably also in the conjunctive and the subjunctive) initial ixkinnat- is changed to kinnat-, e.g. ikiátsis kinnatot *wear the whistle round your neck*. — Cf. ixkini-.

**-ixkit-** *to cook* v. aixket-.

**ixkito-** (-oʒkito-) *to walk on top*: apikiáʒsátsisik ánnistsikaie ixtāʒkitó *he walked along on top of the bed-sticks*; stámatoʒtoʒkitóaie *then he again walked over (that ice)*.

**ixkitopi-** (-oʒkitopi-) *to sit on top, to sit on horseback, to ride*: nitōʒkitopi *I sit on top*, I ride, ixkitópiu *he sits on top, he rides*; nitōʒkitopatau *I sit on top of him, I ride him*, ixkitópatsiu *he sits on top of him, he rides him*; nitōʒkitopatoʒp *I sit on top of it, ixkitópatom he sits on top of it*; nitōʒkitopatomoau *I ride for him*, ixkitópatomoyiu *he rides for him*.

**ixkitopi-** (-oʒkitopi-) *on horseback*: ixkitópisoo (the party) *went to war on horseback*.

ixkitópisoo v. ixkitopi- *on horseback*.

**Ixkitópyauakima** an. *Chasing-on-horseback*, a man's name, obv. -mai(i) (Blood Indian).

**Ixkitópyotapatsékami** (-miua) an. *Rider-crane*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

**ixkitsan-**: aixkitsánisoyisaiks *when (the hides) became dry*; itáixkitsanitsiu otsiitsimánists *then he dried his skinings*.

**ixkitsi-** *to be dry*: ixkitsiu, áixkitsiu *is dry*; itāʒkanáitāpíxkitsli (the pieces of meat) *all became really dry*; aukanáixkitsiksisoyis *when (the lodge-poles) were all dry*.

**ixkitsika** (kitsika) *seven (simple form)*; ixkitsíkami an., ixkitsíkaii in.; ixkitsíkamiau an., ixkitsíkaiiau in. *they are seven*. — Cf. ixkitsíki-.

**ixkitsikai** *seven times*.

**Ixkitsikamiks** an. pl. *Dipper (Seven Stars)*.

**ixkitsikekèpippo** *seven hundred (simple form)*; ixkitsikekèpippi an., ixkitsikekèpippoyi in.

**ixkitsikekoputo** *seventeen (simple form)*; ixkitsikekoputsi an., ixkitsikekoputoyi in.; ixkitsikekoputsiau an., ixkitsikekoputoiau in. *they are seventeen*.

**ixkitsikesopoksixtsau** an., ixkitsikesopoksōʒtoʒp in. *it costs seven dollars*.

**ixkitsíki-** (ixkitsík-), -oʒkitsíki- (-oʒkitsík-) *seven*: ixkitsíketapiau (there are) *seven persons*; nitōʒkitsikyānistsi *I did it seven times*. — Cf. ixkitsika.

**ixkitsíkiixtsau** an., ixkitsíkyoʒtoʒp in. *it costs seven (dollars)*.

**ixkitsikippo** *seventy (simple form)*; ixkitsíkippi an., ixkitsíkippoyi in.;



ixkitsikippiau an., ixkitsikippoiau in. *they are seventy*; ixkitsikippetaþiau (there are) *seventy persons*.

ixkitsikippointsau an., ixkitsikippoþtoþp in. *it costs seventy (dollars)*.

ixkitsikippoisopoksixtsau an., ixkitsikippoisopoksðþtoþp in. *it costs seventy dollars*.

ixkitsikipponiu *it is seventy days (nights)*.

Ixkitsikitapiiks an. pl. *the Seven-persons*, a local name.

ixkitst- (-oþkitst-) *to save laying by*: nitoxkitstoþp *I save it*, ixkitstom *he saves it*.

-ixko- (-iko-, -ko-) *to get a skin for a robe for somebody*: nitsixkoau *I get him a skin for a robe*, ixkýyiu *he gets him a skin for a robe*; noþksikokinan (noþsixkokiinan) *get us (excl.) skins for robes*; kikátaiikokixpa *did you get us (excl.) skins for robes*; mátsixkoyiuaiks *they had not got them skins for robes*; mátsikokoðuauiksauaiks *they (4 p.) had not got them skins for robes*; kimátsikoxpinana *we (excl.) did not get you skins for robes*; kitáiaiksikokixpinanisk *the skins for robes you were going to get for us (excl.)*; otsaiixkoks *that they did not get us (incl.) skins for robes*; máþksikóyisauaiks *that they should get them skins for robes*; káþksikoxsinani *that we (excl.) should get you skins for robes*; sauþkýyikoaxsau *because there were no skins for robes got for them*.

ixkokat- (ixkokat-) *to reach around*: niétaxtai áþké ánnoi opáixpiu ixkokátomaie *the water of the river reached around his waist*.

ixkon- v. kon- *to find*.

ixkot- *to give* v. kot- *to give*.

ixkótspists in. pl. *things that are given*.

ixksin- *to see the last of*: ki ánnimaie ixksinóyiu *and that was the last he saw of him*; ki ánnimaie otáistanipisaiks ixksinóyiuiaiks *and that was the last he saw of them when they got out of sight*.

ixkuminit- *to cut around*: ixkuminitisuaie *she had cut (her robe) around*.

ixkunápiu *everything is getting ready*.

ixkyai- v. kyai-.

ixkyaiiskoþt- (-oþkyaiiskoþt-) *to act as a bear*: kitákietáþkyaiiskoþtoþpuau *I shall act to you (pl.) as if I were a bear*.

ixkyáioási- (-oþkyáioási-) *to turn into a bear*: ixkyáioásiu *he turns into a bear*; akatáþkyaiioasin *she (4 p.) already turned again into a bear*.

ixp- (-oþp-) *with*: ixpípim *he came in with (the travoy)*; ixpaþkánuauþkaíau (ixpáþkánuau-) *they went home with all (the horses they had caught)*; omistsiksi pokáiks ixpitsaksiu *he then went out with those children*; ki ixpitsitakotóyinai omi ninai *and with (that) that man (4 p.) then was just about to get to him*; ki ixpitómatapóyinai *and then he (4 p.) started off with (it)*; ixpitsinapistáiiua *he then dived with (him) down the river*; ki ánni otákai ánni ixpitótsáþkyapiksiuiaie *and there close to his partner he threw up his head out of the water with (the killed chief)*; nitoxpiksistaxkúmiuaie *he shot at the same time with (him) without taking aim*; tákoþpitsinapistai (táþáþp-) *I will dive with (him) down the river*;

támoypsáksiuaiaks *then he went out with (the hoofs)*; mátoypsauaiákatotoa omiksim kyáioiks *those bears will not fail to come again with (your skinning the fat cow)*; tsánistapi kitákoypakitopixpa *what is it you will ride with*. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive, we find p- instead of initial ixp-: páupit éetan *sit with a saddle*; pákixtsisaists *put them (in.) with (the otter)*. — Cf. *ixpok-*.

**ixpakuyisoyi-** v. **pakuyisoyi-**.

**ixpat-** (-oypat-) *to carry*: nitoypátaki *I carry*, ixpátakiu *he carries*; nitoypátáu *I carry him*, ixpátaiu *he carries him*; nitoypátóyp *I carry it*, ixpátóm *he carries it*; nitoypátómoau *I carry for him*, ixpátómoyiu *he carries for him*. — *to lead*: ki omi ski'mi, sikapiski'mi, ixpátisiaie *and he was leading that mare, the grey mare*. — Cf. *âypat-*.

**ixpatakiats-** (-oypatakiats-) *to allow one to carry, to make one carry*: nitoypátakiatsau *I allow him to (I make him) carry*.

**ixpats-** (-oypats-) *to make carry*: okimmánists ótoypátsokaie *he (4 p.) would give him his top-knots to carry them*.

**Ixpauákski** (Ixpauákski) (-skiua) *an. Scar-face (the same as Páie), obv. -ski(i)*.

**ixpauákskisini** (ixpauákskisini) *in. ridge-scar on the face, otoypauákskisini the ridge-scar on his face*.

**ixpauákskiu** (ixpauákskiu) *he has a ridge-scar on his face*.

**Ixpauákski** v. **Ixpauákski**.

**ixpaupat-** (-oypaupat-) *to sit with*: nitoypáupatau *I sit with him*, ixpáupatsiu *he sits with him*; nitoypáupatóyp *I sit with it*, ixpáupátóm *he sits with it*.

**-ixpii-** (aixpii-) *to dance*: nitáixpii *I dance*, áixpiiu, -ixpiiu *he dances*.

**ixpipi-** (-oypipi-) *to enter with*: xipím *he enters with*.

**ixpisóstuyimiu** (-oypisostuyimiu) *he is four years with (an age-society) (that means: he is four years a member of it)*.

**ixpistap-** (-oypistap-) *immediately*: sotámoypistápsistsoyinaí *then he (4 p.) immediately rattled*; sotámoypistápapistotsimíau okóauaists *then they immediately fixed their lodges*; stámoypistapistápiksin *then immediately he (4 p.) defecated*; sotámoypistapaykusksinóau *then he was immediately known*.

**ixpitáisoksitsipatakaiaio** *at the same time they all suddenly ran over (him)*.

**ixpitasokaki-** (-oypitasokaki-) *to mix up with*: ki omím imsikaním xpitá-sokakimaie *she mixed it up with the skimmed grease*.

**ixpok-** (ixpoks-, xpoki-), -oypok- (-oypoks-, -oypoki-) *with, immediately after*: xpóksamistáukunáimiu *he had them (his wives and parents-in-law) camping with him for a long time*; nitoypókauauaykámau *I am walking with him*; ákoypokotsisimau *we (incl.) shall smoke with her*; ákoypokáupop *we (incl.) shall live together*; nitoypókáupimau *I was living with her*; istuyi mázkoypokáupimays *that he should stay with him during the winter*; xpókisâypaipuaie *he followed then jumping*; itoypókiómaykauaie



then she ran immediately after (him): itoxpókiauāniau then they flew right after (him): matoxpókēpuyit talk immediately back to him: ātoxpókia-pāipuyit you must repeat right after him. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial ixpok- is changed into pok-, e.g. pókisaksist go out after (her). — Cf. ixp-, ixpoko-.

**ixpokaitapimi-** (-oxpokaitapimi-) to live with: nitoxpókaitapimau I live with him, ixpókaitapimiu he lives with him.

**ixpokazkaii-** (-oxpokazkaii-) to go home together: ākoxpokazkaiop we (incl.) shall go home together; āzkatoxpokazkaiop let us (incl.) go back home together.

**ixpokazkaiim-** (-oxpokazkaiim-) to go home with: nitoxpókazkaiimau I go home with him, ixpókazkaiimiu he goes home with him.

**ixpokapauauaykam-** (-oxpokapauauaykam-) to walk about with: nitoxpókāpauauaykāmau I walk about with him, ixpókāpauauaykāmiu he walks about with him.

**ixpokapaupim-** (-oxpokapaupim-) to stay about with: nitoxpókāpāupimau I stay about with him, ixpókāpāupimiu he stays about with him.

**ixpokatsimoixkama-** (-oxpokatsimoixkama-) to pray with (the priest): omiksi sajkúmapiks otāxpokatsimoixkamāiks the boys that serve at the altar.

**ixpokauataniakim-** (-oxpokauataniakim-) to dig together with: nitoxpókāuatāniakimau I dig with him, ixpókāuatāniakimiu he digs with him.

**ixpokauauaykam-** (-oxpokauauaykam-) to walk with: nitoxpókauauaykāmau I walk with him, ixpókauauaykāmiu he walks with him.

**ixpokauauapinisim-** to rock (a child): oksistsi ixpókauauapinisimmiu ōkós the mother is rocking her child.

**ixpokaup-** (-oxpokaup-) to live together: ākoxpókāupop we (incl.) shall live together.

**ixpokaupim-** (-oxpokaupim-) to stay with: nitoxpókāupimau I stay with him, ixpókāupimiu he stays with him; ixpókāupimotsiiu they are together, they accompany each other. Of one of those who are in each other's company a singular ixpókāupimotsi (-tsiua) seems to be used.

**Ixpokánastaykazkomiopi** an. Shot-down-both-the-horse-and-him, a man's name.

**ixpokepuyi-** (-oxpokepuyi-) to talk repeating and imitating what another person said: nitoxpókēpuyi I talk repeating, ixpókēpuyiu he talks repeating, pókēpuyit talk repeating.

**ixpokiani-** (-oxpokiani-) to repeat what another person said, imitating him: nitoxpókiani I repeat, ixpókianiu he repeats, pókianit repeat.

**ixpokianistsi-** (-oxpokianistsi-) to do or act immediately in imitation of another person: nitoxpókianistsi I immediately act imitating, ixpókianistsiu he immediately acts imitating, pókianistsit immediately act imitating.

**ixpokiauani-** (-oxpokiauani-) to fly with: nitoxpókiauani I fly with, ixpókiauaniu he flies with.

**ixpokixpiim-** (-oxpokixpiim-) to dance with (an.): nitoxpokixpiimau I dance with him, xipókixpiimiu he dances with him.

**ixpokiomayka-** (-oxpokiomayka-) to run immediately after another person: nitoxpókíomayk I run immediately after, xipókíomaykau he runs immediately after, pókíomaykât run immediately after.

**ixpokis-** (-oxpokis-) to be together: âxkunoxpokisôp let us (incl.) be together.

**ixpokisaksi-** (-oxpokisaksi-) to go out immediately after another person: nitoxpókisaksi I go out immediately after, xipókisaksiu he goes out immediately after, pókisaksist go out immediately after.

**ixpokisâxpaipi-** (-oxpokisâxpaipi-) to jump out following: nitoxpókisâxpaipi I jump out following, xipókisâxpaipiu he jumps out following.

**ixpokitapo-** (-oxpokitapo-) to go together to a certain place: nitâkoxpokitapoxpinan we (excl.) shall go there together. — nitoxpokitapômau I go with him to, xipókitaipômiu he goes with him to.

**ixpokiuauayka-** (-oxpokiuauayka-) to walk immediately after another person: nitoxpókíuâuayk I walk immediately after, xipókíuâuaykau he walks immediately after, pókíuâuaykât walk immediately after; xipókíuâuaykâinai he (4 p.) walked immediately after (him).

**ixpokiuo-** (-oxpokiuo-) to go with, to accompany, to follow: nitoxpókíuô I go with (somebody), I follow, xipókíuô he goes with (somebody), he follows; nitâkoxpókíuô I shall go with (you); itoxpókíuâie then he followed (her); itoxpókíuôiau omiksisk nâpíkoaiksk ki omi anâukitapíkoân then they went after (followed) the white men and the half-breed; nitoxpókíuatau I follow him, xipókíuatsiu he follows him.

**ixpoko-** (-oxpoko-) to go together: âkoxpokâuop we (incl.) shall go together; âxkúnioxpokâuopi let us (incl.) go together.

**ixpokokatsim-** to camp with: xipokókatsimiu he camps with him.

**ixpokoxtoom-** (-oxpokoxtoom-) to take along: nitoxpokoxtoômau I take him along, xipókoxtoômiu he takes him along; omi stsiki otoxpókoxtoôm the other one whom he took along with him.

**ixpokom-** (âxpokom-, -oxpokom-) to go with, to accompany: nitoxpokômau I go with him, xipokômiu, âxpokômiu he goes with him.

**ixpokotoiskunakim-** (-oxpokotoiskunakim-) to go shooting with: omâ nitoxkéman nitoxpokotoiskunakimau I went shooting with my wife.

**ixpokotsisi-** (-oxpokotsisi-) to smoke with, to smoke together: tôkskau âkipoxpokôtsisop only one time we shall smoke together; nitoxpokotsisimau I smoke with him, xipókotsisimiu he smokes with him.

**ixpoksím-** (-oxpoksím-) to stay with, to have with oneself: nitoxpók-simau I stay with him, xipók-simiu he stays with him.

**ixpoksistapo-** (-oxpoksistapo-) to go away together: âxkítoxpoksistapausi so that we (incl.) might go away together.

**ixpoksistoxkixtsim-** (-oxpoksistoxkixtsim-) to lie down with: stâmoxpoksistoxkixtsimiu then she lay down with him. — Cf. istoxkaixtsi- (istoxkixtsi-).



**ixpoksoka-** (-oʒpoksoka-, -oʒpoksauka-) to sleep together: poksókauki if we (incl.) sleep together; aʒkúnoʒpoksaukaupi let us sleep together.

**ixpoksokam-** (-oʒpoksokam-) to sleep with: nitoʒpóksokamau I sleep with him, ixpóksokamiu he sleeps with him.

**ixpoksom-** (-oʒpoksom-) to go into the water with: nitákoʒpoksómai I shall go in with them (an.).

**ixpoksom-** (-oʒpoksom-) to go on a raid with: nitoʒpoksómau I go on a raid with him, ixpoksómiu he goes on a raid with him.

**ixpoksoyim-** (-oʒpoksoyim-) to eat with: nitoʒpóksoyimau I eat with him, ixpóksoyimiu he eats with him.

**ixpokyoʒpi-** (-oʒpokyoʒpi-) to rush or jump in the same direction as: áitomotapoʒpokyáʒpiinaí then (the pine-tree) (4 p.) was jumping about in the same direction as he himself.

**Ixpóʒsimaikoān** an. man belonging to the Fat-melters, pl. -koaiks.

**Ixpóʒsimaiks** an. pl. Fat-melters, a Peigan band.

**Ixpóʒsimàke** (-àkeua) an. woman belonging to the Fat-melters, pl. -àkeks.

**ixpóʒsimau** v. -poʒsima-.

**ixpoʒt-** (-oʒpoʒt-) : nitáistamoʒpoʒtáua I then carry them (viz. my traps and my cow-head) along. — to mix with: nitoʒpoʒtòʒp I mix it with, ixpoʒtóm he mixes it with; omí mókàkin, ixpoʒtòʒp saāmi, móʒtakomimiix-piaie pemmican, (it was) mixed with medicine, that he might love her.

**ixpotomixts-** v. ixpotomits-.

**ixpotomits-** (-oʒpotomits-) to take the lead with: annóʒkoʒpotòmitsit now take the lead with it. Also ixpotomixts-: nátsitapiiks ixpotómixtsiaii two of them were the leaders (when they went in having a hold of their raft).

**ixpsítoksistsinàpiksop** v. -istsin-.

**ixpum-** (-oʒpum-, áʒpum-, aʒpum-) to buy, to trade: nitáʒpum, nitáʒpum I buy, ixpúmmau he buys; nitáʒpummatau, nitáʒpummatau I buy him, ixpúmmatsiu he buys him; nitáʒpumpmatoʒp, nitáʒpumpmatoʒp I buy it, ixpúmmatòm he buys it; nitáʒpumpmoau I buy from him, áʒpummoyiu he buys from him; ki omí ixpúmmálin áitotatsimíauaie and they met some people who were trading; Pinápisinaua nitáʒpummokināna nápiāʒkèists we (excl.) are trading whisky to the Sioux (lit. the Sioux buy whisky from us); ixpúmmotséiau they trade with one another; áʒpummotseioʒp let us trade with one another; ánnimaie ixkakáʒpummatsiu that (an.) he had to buy things with.

**ixpummatka-** (-oʒpummatka-) to get robes to buy with: ki itaumátap-oʒpummátskau and then (the people) began to get robes to buy with; ánnimaie ixtsiksistoʒpummátskatau then it was (the people) quit getting robes to buy with. — Cf. **ixpummatkat-**.

**ixpummatkat-** (-oʒpummatkat-) to use as a means for buying: nitáʒpummátskatau I use him as a means for buying; ixpúmmátskatsiu he uses him as a means for buying. — V. also sub **ixpummatka-**.

**ixpuni-** (-oʒpuni-) *to wear bracelets*: nitoʒpuni *I wear bracelets*, ixpünü *he wears bracelets*.

**-ixsoyi-** (-ixsuyi-) *to become dry*: áipstsikixsoyiu (*the hide*) *had become a little dry*; áukanaixsoyiau *then they all became dry*.

**-ixsuyi-** v. -ixsoyi-.

**ixt-** (ixts-), **-oʒt-** (-oʒts-) *from, along, for, with*. — *from*: ixtanikiuaie *he told us (to abstain) from (it)*; ixtaykáiiu *he went home from (there)*; itámsokoʒtásaininai *something (4 p.) suddenly cried from (the water)*; áistamoʒtotokanānotataiau *then they were all skinned from the back down*; ákoʒtasamiuāie (*the war-party*) *would look at him from (where they sat)*; stámoʒtsekixkitoyiuaie *she then cooked from (it) for him*; kit-ákstaukoʒtsoixpa *will you not eat of the entrails*. — *along*: ixtsapó *she walked along*; ixtsinapapauāuaykaiixk *he was walking about along down the river*; nimists ixtapipuyin *they (4 p. sing.) stood about along on the westside*; áykunoʒtápauāuaykau *let us travel along*; stámoʒtámisó *then he started up along*; ákoʒtamitapaukēkaup *we (incl.) shall camp about up along the river*. — *for*: ixtsítaykitsiuaists *they (sing.) rushed for them (in.)*; nimátoʒtsikixpa ninauyists *I do not care for man's lodges*; ámok-sayks nitsimatoʒtsinets *for these (an.) I was nearly drowned*; náʒksis-tsamsāuʒtapatsimāua *it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them (grammatically a singular)*. — *with*: ixtaiamāʒkiakiau namāʒkimatsis *he sweeps with a broom*; ixtúitsiu piskāni *the corral was full with (the buffalo)*; ixtsitsikiu *he whistled with (his whistle)*; ixtáutskinaaykáuaie *he held it as if it were his horn (lit. he made a horn with it)*. — In some cases **ixt-** (-oʒt-) refers to time: nistóakauk kokúyi ixtáapiua *it is myself that can see through the night (during the night)*; nepúsi ákoʒtáukau *in summer (the Peigan tribe) will have the medicine-lodge*. — In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial **ixt-** is shortened to **t-**, e.g.: tápipiksik *run (pl.) along*; tókāt *make the medicine-lodge with (my war-bonnet)*; otokis inákoʒtsi tótakit *take a small piece of his hide*; ámoistsi áʒsii, tótakitau *these (in.) are good, take from them*; koʒsokúyi tsapomāʒ-kāt *run back along the same way*; toʒkókinoāiniki kisókāsoaists *if you give me some of (out of, or from) your clothes*; tsitskixpis *when he danced by*. — Cf. **ixto-**, **moʒt-**, **noʒt-**.

**ixt-** in combination with the relative inclusive suffix **-opi** is used to form nomina instrumenti: ixtáuyopi *fork (where we eat with)*; ixtáipiksōpi *hammer (where we hammer with)*; ixtáisiimiōpi *drinking-cup (where we drink with)*; ixtáipuyōpi *telephone (where we talk with)*.

**ixta-** (-oʒta-) *to sound*: ixtám *he sounds*, ákoʒtam *he will sound*, námaiks áʒtás (*they heard*) *that the guns sounded*.

ixtáiaʒkioʒsōpi *in. paddle, pl. ixtáiaʒkioʒsōpists (which-we-paddle-with)*.

ixtáiikskapiopi *in. trace (of harness), pl. ixtáiikskapiopists (where-we-pull-with)*.

ixtáiiksksistsikayʒkiakioipi *in. starch, pl. ixtáiiksksistsikayʒkiakioipists*.  
ixtáiiksipistakiopiks *an. pl. shackles*.



ixtáitsinikiopi in. *telegraph*, pl. ixtáitsinikiopists (*where-we-tell-the-news-with*).

ixtáikayksistakiopi v. ixtáikayksiststakiopi.

ixtáikayksiststakiopi (ixtáikayksiststakiopi) an. *saw*, pl. ixtáikayksiststakiopiks (ixtáikayksiststakiopiks).

ixtáikauaipiksistakiopi an. *key*, pl. ixtáikauaipiksistakiopiks (*which-we-open-with*).

ixtáikinixkimiksakiopi an. *harrow*, pl. ixtáikinixkimiksakiopiks.

ixtáiksisiststauipi an. *whetstone*, pl. ixtáiksisiststauipiks (*which-we-sharpen-with*).

ixtáiksistoksakiopi an. *iron nail*, pl. ixtáiksistoksakiopiks.

ixtáiksistsikumiopi an. *clock, watch*, pl. ixtáiksistsikumiopiks (*where-we-have-the-time-of-the-day-with*). — tsaa itotóats ixtáiksistsikumiopi *what o'clock is it*. — nisótamepuau nisitói áitoto ixtáiksistsikumiopi *then I got up at five o'clock*. — náuyi áitotos ixtáiksistsikumiopa itsáitsikapiksixp *when it is six o'clock the bell rings*.

ixtáixketäupi in. *baking-powder* (*which-we-bake-with*).

ixtáinistaiiksakiopi an. *chisel*, pl. ixtáinistaiiksakiopiks. This word (the literal meaning of which must be *where-we-chisel-with*, or something similar) presupposes a verb nitáinistaiiksaki *I chisel*, áinistaiiksakiu *he chisels*.

ixtáinsimäupists in. pl. *seeds*.

ixtáiokiakiopi an. *door-handle*, pl. ixtáiokiakiopiks (*where-we-shut-with*).

ixtáipiksöpi an. *hammer*, pl. ixtáipiksöpiks.

ixtáipozkiäkiopi an. *scythe*, pl. ixtáipozkiäkiopiks. — *mowing-machine* an. or in.?

ixtáipozkištoioysopi an. (?) *razor* (*which-we-shave-ourselves-with*).

ixtáipuyöpi in. *telephone*, pl. ixtáipuyöpists (*where-we-talk-with*).

ixtáisaitamiopi in. *lung*, pl. ixtáisaitamiöpists (*where-we-breathe-with*).

ixtáisaitsikapiksistakiopi an. (?) *bell*, pl. ixtáisaitsikapiksistakiopiks (?) (*which-we-ring-with*).

ixtáisatsakiopi an. *plane*, pl. ixtáisatsakiopiks.

ixtáisapixtakiopi an. *jar*, pl. ixtáisapixtakiopiks.

ixtáisapitakiopi is a doubtful variant of ixtáisapixtakiopi.

ixtáisapsiskioysöpi an. *washing-basin*, pl. ixtáisapsiskioysöpiks (*where-we-wash-the-face-in-with*).

ixtáisiikiäkiopi an. *cover*, pl. ixtáisiikiäkiopiks.

ixtáisimiöpi in. *drinking-cup*, pl. ixtáisimiöpists (*which-we-drink-with*).

ixtáisinäkiopi in. *pen, pencil*, pl. ixtáisinäkiöpists (*which-we-write-with*).

ixtáisiskioysopi (ixtáisiskioysopi) in. *towel*, pl. ixtáisiskioysopists (ixtáisiskioysopists) (*where-we-wash-the-face-with*).

ixtáisoistsinoysopi in. *brush*, pl. ixtáisoistsinoysopists (*where-we-brush-ourselves-with*).

ixtáisokaykiapi an. *weighing-scales*, pl. ixtáisokaykiopiks (*where-we-weigh-with*).

ixtáisokaʒkimaupiks an. pl. *weights* (*where-we-weigh-with*).

ixtáistuyimiopi an. *thermometer*, pl. ixtáistuyimiopiks (*where-we-have-the-cold-with*).

ixtáisuistàpiksistakiopi an. *sieve*, pl. ixtáisuistàpiksistakiopiks.

ixtáisuistsipikiakiopi in. *thrashing-flail*, pl. ixtáisuistsipikiakiopists (*where-we-thrash-with*).

ixtáisummosopi an. *well-bucket*, pl. ixtáisummosopiks (*where-we-dip-water-with*).

ixtaitapiókiakiopi an. *padlock*, pl. ixtaitapiókiakiopiks (*where-we-shut-really-with* ?).

ixtáitsemioʒsopi in. *perfume*, pl. ixtáitsemioʒsopists (*which-we-perfume-ourselves-with*).

ixtáitsikánakiopi in. *hoe*, pl. ixtáitsikánakiopists.

ixtakó v. ḃʒtakò.

ixtaʒpot- (ixtoʒpot- ?) *to scare with*: nisoóyi taʒpótsis kitoʒkatsian *scare* (*the buffalo-hide*) *four times with the leg of your buffalo-robe*. — Cf. -oʒpot-.

ixtáʒpumàupi an. *money*, pl. ixtáʒpumàupiks (*which-we-buy-with*).

ixtani- *to forbid*: kinnuna ixtanikuaie our (incl.) *father forbade us* (incl.).

ixtanistot- *to put along*: àsáni stámótsim, otsists ixtanistotsim *then he takes paint, he puts some of it on (prop. along) his hands*.

ixtápaiaʒkiakiopi in. *poker*, pl. ixtápaiaʒkiakiopists (*where-we-stir-the-fire-with*).

ixtapáixtsiuaiks *that is the way they put them (the small piles of stones) up*.

ixtapat- (-oʒtapat-) *to go by*: námistsk tãpãtsis *go by him on the east-side*; nímistsk pinoʒtãpãtsis *do not go by him on the westside*. — Cf. ixtapo-.

ixtápautakiopi in. *tool*, pl. ixtápautakiopists (*where-we-work-with*).

ixtápipiksi- (-oʒtapipiksi-) *to run along*: ámoʒk amitoʒts tãpipiksik *run* (pl.) *along this way higher up*.

ixtapo- (-oʒtapo-) *to go along*: ixtapó mistákists (*the ancient Peigan tribe*) *came to mountains*. — Cf. ixtapat-.

ixtasainisat- (-oʒtasainisat-) *to go crying towards*: itoʒtásainisãtsiu *then he went towards him crying*; mátoʒtásainisãtsiuaiks *then he went again to them crying*; itoʒtásainisãtsiiau *then they went crying towards him*.

ixtatsíkiauaysin in. *dinner*.

ixtauáitsinakiopi an. *thimble*, pl. ixtauáitsinakiopiks (*where-we-sew-with*).

ixtauákisòpi in. *watering-place*, pl. ixtauákisòpists.

ixtauáʒkaniksakiopi an. *borer*, pl. ixtauáʒkaniksakiopiks (*which-we-bore-with*).

ixtáuaʒkanakiopi an. (?) *spade* (*which-we-dig-a-hole-with*).

ixtauani- (-oʒtauani-) *to fly along*: nitoʒtãuani I *fly along*, ixtãuãniu *he flies along*.



ixtauákomimmotsiopi in. (?) *love-medicine (by-means-of-which-we-love-each-other)*.

ixtaukat- *to ornament with*: itoxkótsiuaie omistsi atsikini, kaii ixtáu-katoxpiaists *she then gave him moccasins ornamented with quills*.

ixtáukitskaupi in. *emetic*, pl. ixtáukitskaupists (*where-we-vomit-from*).

ixtáukopskàupi in. *cabbage*, pl. ixtáukopskàupists (*which-we-make-soup-with*).

ixtáuypakuyisakiòpi in. *bellows*, pl. ixtáuypakuyisakiòpists (*which-we-blow-with*).

ixtáumaitsimiskiòpi in. *make-bleed-root*, pl. ixtáumaitsimiskiòpists. — Cf. nisókitsimiskiau.

ixtaumaɣka- (-oxtaumaɣka-) *to run along*: nitóxtàumaɣk *I run along*, ixtàumaɣkau *he runs along*.

ixtaumaɣkam- (-oxtaumaɣkam-) *to run along with*: nitóxtàumaɣkàmau *I run along with him*, ixtàumaɣkàmiu *he runs along with him*.

ixtáumistsinitàpomaɣkau kauaɣkuists (*the war-party*) *ran down along the coulees*.

ixtáumoaɣkiakiopi in. (?) *hay-rick, hay-stack*. — an. *rake*, pl. ixtáumoaɣkiakiopiks.

ixtáumopistakiopi an. and in. *strap*, pl. ixtáumopistakiopiks, ixtáumopistakiopists.

ixtáupaɣkiminakiopi an. *plough*, pl. ixtáupaɣkiminakiopiks.

ixtautakáɣkiakiopi an. *screw-driver*, pl. ixtautakáɣkiakiopiks (*where-we-screw-with*).

ixtáutakiopi an. *tongs*, pl. ixtáutakiopiks (*where-we-take-with*).

ixtautauanauaɣkisi- (-oxtautauanauaɣkisi-) *to use as a cane while dancing* (prop. *to dance with something using it as a cane*): mátoxtautauanauaɣkisin *she* (4 p.) *would also use (that gun) while dancing*: sapapístatsiks ixtáutauanauaɣkisiau *they would use spears as canes while dancing*.

ixtáuypopi an. *fork*, pl. ixtáuypopiks (*where-we-eat-with*).

ixtámsikaupi an. *skimmer*, pl. ixtámsikaupiks (*which-we-skim-with*).

ixtásiskioɣsopi v. ixtásiskioɣsopi.

ixtáskimaupi an. *steel*, pl. ixtáskimaupiks.

ixtáskɣkaɣkumiskaupi in. *cent* (*something-one-makes-gun-sights-of*).

ixtástoxkixketàupi an. or in. ? *cake-pan*.

ixtástsakiopi an. *brand*, pl. ixtástsakiopiks (*where-we-brand-with*).

ixtástsikaɣkiakiopi an. *laundry iron*, pl. ixtástsikaɣkiakiopiks.

ixtástsinàupi in. *ration-ticket*, pl. ixtástsinàupists (*where-we-draw-our-rations-with*). — Cf. nimoxtástsinaxpinanists.

Ixtátsikaupi (-aupiu) an. *Sits-in-the-middle*, a man's name, obv. -aupi(i).

ixto- (-oxto-) *to go along*: nitóxtó *I go along*, ixtó, áuɣtoò *he goes along*: omá Nápiua ixtó *the Old Man went along*; nisótumoxtoɣpinàn omámai ápotskina *then we* (excl.) *rode over to a cow that was there*. — Cf. ixt- *from, along, etc.*

**ixtoat-** (-oxttoat-) to go towards: *nitoxttoatau I go towards him, ixto-atsiu he goes towards him; stámoxttoatsiu omi akékoan he then went towards that girl; ixtsitoxttauatsiuáie ómayksistoaninai he then went towards him (he then attacked him) with a butcher-knife; itsauátoxtkotoxttoatau then he was hard to get at.*

**ixtókimiu** it is full (used of rivers, creeks, etc., when the water is high).

**ixtoxtkito-** (-oxttoxtkito-) to go along upon: *pikséksinaiks stámoxttoxtkitó then he was going along upon snakes.*

**ixtoxtkopska-** (-oxttoxtkopska-) to make soup with: *áumatapoxttoxtkóp-skauaists they (sing.) began to make soup with them (in.) (viz. the guts and tripe).*

**ixtoxtpi-** (-oxttoxtpi-) to go along in a hurry: *stámoxttoxtpiu then (the snow-shoe) went along in a hurry.*

**ixtotauani-** (-oxttotauani-) to come flying along: *ixtotauaniau they came flying along.*

**ixtotsitskomayka-** (-oxtotsitskomayka-) to run farther on: *ómixk tótsitskomaykát run farther on in that direction.*

**ixtsákoapiniáxpiskiu** he was painted with it beneath each eye that it looked like tears.

**ixtsapapauauayka-** (-oxtsapapauauayka-) to walk about in the tracks: *oxsokúyi támoxtsapapauauaykáinai, manistápoxtpi then he (4 p.) walked about following the tracks of the road, the way he had traveled.*

**ixtsapauauayka-** (-oxtsapauauayka-) to walk in the tracks: *nitoxtsapauauayk I walk in the tracks, ixtsápauauaykau he walks in the tracks.*

**ixtsapo-** (-oxtsapo-) to follow along: *ómixk ú'siks ómoxttoxtpi, ixtsápo he followed where his elder brothers had gone; támoxtsapóáie then he followed (him); sotámoxtsapóáiu then they followed (the trail); noxsokúyi tsapók follow (pl.) my trail. — to walk along: ixtsápó he walks along.*

**ixtsekotaki-** (-oxtsekotaki-) to take one's choice from: *nitákoxtsékotaki I shall take my choice from (them).*

**-ixtsi-** to lie (to be in a lying position): *nitáixts I lie, áixtsiu, -ixtsiu he lies; manistsixp how it lies; mótuixtsii máksiniks the carcasses were lying all over. A doubtful case is ámoi pixkoxtsi nitáixts (the text has nitákitsts) I shall lie here in front. — to be in a certain place: nitsitáixts I am there, itáixtsiu he is there; imitáixtsiu, sákiaixtsiu (sákaixtsiu, sáixtsiu) is there yet; omim okóaii okánistaixtsixp his lodge was still there; otsauomitaixtsisi before he was there (that means: before he was born); itsitáixtsiau autúsi they make their appearance (they are there) in the spring.*

**-ixtsi-** to have a sweat in the sweat-lodge: *áixtsiu he has a sweat; sotá-mixtsiiu then he had a sweat; kíkáixtsi you have got a sweat (that means: you have a sweat-lodge made for you); nitáixtsiuatoxp I shall use it to have a sweat.*

**-ixtsixta-** v. mitsixta-

**-ixtsim-** (?) to praise (an.) v. áxkatoykkoixtsimaxsau.



**ixtsinapauauaʒka-** (-oʒtsinapauauaʒka-) to walk along down the river: *ixtsinapauauaʒkau* he walked along down the river; *nitáistamoʒtsinapauauaʒk* I then walk along down the river.

**ixtsipsinakàsin** = *ixtsipstsinakàsin* (v. *ipstsinakasi*).

**ixtsipsttika-** to put in for bed: *matoiópaists ixtsipstsikaiáuaists* they would put in rye-grass for beds.

**ixtsisaists** put them (in.) away.

**ixtsisapiksis-** to run between: *ixtsisapiksisàinai amóksik akiksik* (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) ran between these stone-piles.

**ixtsisk-** (-tsisk-) to make a sweat-lodge: *ixtsiskau* he makes a sweat-lodge; *māʒkotuixtsiskatskàniau* that they all go and get (the willows) for the sweat-lodges (more literally: to make the sweat-lodges); *nitstsiskoau* I make a sweat-lodge for him, -tsiskoyiu he makes a sweat-lodge for him, *itáixtsiskoyiau* they then made sweat-lodges for them.

**ixtsiskaiks** an. pl. the makers of the sweat-lodges; *ómiksi ixtsiskaiks* those that made the sweat-lodges.

**ixtsiskáni** (tsiskáni) in. sweat-lodge, pl. *ixtsiskànists* (tsiskànists).

**ixtsiso-** (ixtsisau-) to come to the front: *anixtsisáuoy* now they must come to the front. — to go to the camp: *stámixtsiso* then he went to the camp; *sotámi(x)tsisóyinaí* then he (4 p.) went to the camp; *māʒkixtsisoyi* that he might go to the camp.

**ixtsistap-** originating from: *ixtsistapinokāmaitaisko* from (them) originate the many horses; *ki amóʒkaie ixtsistapitstsiu okáni* and this is it the medicine-lodge started from. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive this compounded prefix, when initial, is shortened to *tsistap-*: *tsistapāistseksinəskoʒ* from (that one) more snakes will come in the future; *tsistapapauamāʒkokatāiskoyi* from (that one) there will be more gophers about in the future; *tsistapapauauakāsiskoy* from (that one) there will be more antelopes about in the future. Cf. the different construction in *ākoʒtsistsitapoʒkyaiōskoʒpi* that is wherefrom more bears will be in the future; *ākoʒkatoʒtsistsitapapauamāʒkokataskoypi* that is wherefrom more gophers will be about in the future.

**ixtsistot-** (-oʒtsistot-) to surprise with something: *annóʒk kisotámoytsistotóki* now you suddenly surprise me.

**ixtsistsépiskiöpi** an. (?) wire (of fence).

**-ixtsita-** (= -itsixta-) v. *mitsixta-*.

**ixtsitāʒkematsiua** (thus to be read instead of *istsit-*) he then pricked her in her vulva with it (lit. he then married her with it).

**ixtsitó** he came along.

**ixtsistsistoyiniuaists** he then put them (in.) on for whiskers.

**ixtsitsk-** (ixtsitsks-), -oʒtsitsk- (-oʒtsitsks-) past: *támoytsitskoʒso-kuyinaí* then her (4 p.) tracks went past (him); *ākoʒtsitskixpiu* he will dance by; *sotámoytsitskokskasiuaie* he then just ran past (him). Cf. also *ixtsitsitskokskasiuaiks* then he ran past them (an.); *tāmāʒkanoytatskokskasinaí* then all (the horses) (4 p. sing.) ran past (him). In the imperative,

conjunctive, and subjunctive initial ixtsitsk- is shortened to tsitsk-, e.g. tsitskixpis *when he danced by*. — Cf. ixtsitsko- and itsk-.

**ixtsitsko-** (-oytsitsko-) *to go past* v. -itsko- *to go past*. — Cf. ixtsitsk-.

**ixtsoó** (-oytsoo) *he goes in to water from a certain place, he walks in (or on) water*: áxkéyi ixtsóyinaí he (4 p.) *was walking along on the water*; amitoxts stámoxtsoo *then he went in (to the river) from higher up*; nisóta-moxtsoau áxké *I then went through the water*.

**ixtsotami-** (-oytsotami-) *to stay out in the rain with (something that may be used for protection)*: náxkipoxkátóxtsótami *that I may also use (the robe) just for the rain*; nitákipoxtsótamiaí *I want to use (the robe) just for the rain*; áxkipoxkátóxtsotamiixkaie *that he may also use (the robe) just for the rain*; ákoxtkátóxtsotamiixkaie *that he may also use (the robe) just for the rain*.

**ixtúixtsiu** v. **ixtúitsiu**.

**ixtúitsiu** (ixtúixtsiu), **auxtúitsiu** (auxtúixtsiu) *it is full (used of a corral full of buffalo)*.

**im-** *still, yet* v. **imai-**.

**-im-** *hair, fur*: nitsáikiminai he (4 p.) *was then short-furred*; kátaisáikimii ki otaykúimii *that is why they (an.) are short-furred and yellow*. — Cf. imoi-.

**-im-** *west* v. **nim-**.

**imai-** (-omai-, -umai-), **im-** (-om-, -um-) *still, yet*: imáitskamiu *he is still fighting him*; imáinanaitsiauaiks *they still own (those things)*; imáinixkoxtoyiauaie *they still sing to her*; imáinoaiäua *they (an.) are still seen*; ki itstsi p imánistainokoxkauákimaup *and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase (this is the correct translation)*; imitaixtsiu *it is there yet*; imitainoiäua *they (an.) are still seen there*; imóxtaipaskaii *they still have dances with (these things)*; ki ánoxt anáukoxt áxkumitopamapaitapiu ákai-Pekáni *and now the half of the ancient Peigans is still living about across*; kátomautóatsiksi *has he come yet*; mátomaiixtsiuaiks *they had not gone far yet*; mátomautóatsiksi *he has not yet come*; sauumáipuausi *when (all the people) had not yet got up*. — Cf. matomai-, sauumai-.

**imáikimokàiks** an. pl. *lovers of the wives of other people*.

**imait-** *to believe* v. **aumait-**.

**imak-** (imaks-) *even*: imaksikapseks *even hard-seed-berries*; imaksina-koxtsi (-kãxtsi) átsinaiiu *even a small piece of fat*; imaksinakstsímiks anistátsokinakii *even the young ones doctored*; imakétsinitsi noxtsisokit *give me even burned (stuff) to eat*; imakáxsisi maiáii *even if his robe was very good*; imakáioxtóáiniki *even if you hear (people)*; imákstatáinik *even if you think regarding him*; imaksinokapis *even if it was a happy time*; imakétokuyitoxkónimásau notokáni *even if they find only one hair of my head*.

**imakóxtsipotáuotsinikaiks** *even if they were shooting back at him*.

**imakoxtsiksókuiniki**: ápsii imakoxtsiksókuiniki *even if an arrow touches you*. — Cf. au- *to shoot, to wound by a shot*.



**imaksini** (imaksiniua) an. *orphan* (prop. *even-died*), obv. imaksini(i), pl. imaksiniks.

**Imaksini** (-niua) an. *Orphan*, a woman's name, obv. -ni(i).

**imaɣk-** (imaɣks-) *big*, a variant of o maɣk-: imaɣkixkina = ómaɣkixkina *mountain-sheep* (lit. *big-horns*); imaɣksikoyinai she (4 p.) *was big with calves*; imaɣkópiinai he (4 p.) *had a big arrow* (cf. ómaɣkopanni); imaɣkákopatsiuaie she *felled the whole of (the tree)*.

**imaɣkaii** (-kaiiua) an. *swan*, obv. -kaii(i), pl. -kaiiks. — Cf. ksikómaɣkaii.

**I'maɣkaiipapisám** an. *Swan-yells*, a man's name (*Blood Indian*).

**imaɣkixkina** (ómaɣkixkina) an. *mountain-sheep, sheep, goat*, obv. imaɣkixkinai(i) (ómaɣkixkinai(i), pl. imaɣkixkinaiks (ómaɣkixkinaiks) (*big-horns*).

**imaɣkópiu** he *has a big arrow*.

**imaɣksikoyi-** to be big with calves, or colts, or pups (v. i maɣk- and -koyi-).

**imat-** to imitate: nitáimatau I *imitate him*, áimatsiu he *imitates him*; áikastapoɣtaimatsii they *admired and imitated each other*.

**imat-** (imats-) *starting, going to*: imatsipiksiau they *had made their escape* (prop. they *had started on their escape*). — *nearly*: imatsisotoyiu he *nearly shot (the prairie-chicken)*; imátâɣkanainèpitsiu (the people) *nearly all froze*; imatáiniuaie he *nearly caught her*; imátsinetsiu he *was nearly drowned*; imátâɣkanaisópokókâpsiau they (an.) *were nearly all bad*; imatátsistsinimaie úskitsipaɣpi he *also nearly cut his heart* (that means; he *stabbed him near his heart*); nitsimatoɣtâukitsk I *nearly vomit from it* (that means; *from you*); otsimataüsitokaie he *was nearly hit by him* (4 p.); ámoksaɣks nitsimatoɣtsinèts I *was nearly drowned for these* (an.); nitsimatoɣtâioɣtoɣkôɣsi I *am almost ill with it*. — Cf. aumat-.

**imāɣkoasii** (imāɣkoasiiua) an. *roan horse, roan cow*, obv. imāɣkoasii, pl. imāɣkoasiks. The form imāɣkoaisi in our notes seems to have been misheard for imāɣkoasii.

**imépitsi** (imépitsiua) an. *laugher, a person who is always laughing*, obv. imépitsi(i), pl. imépitsiks; yóksimmèpitsiu (aióksimmèpitsiu) *niskána my younger brother has always been just a laugher*.

**imépitsi-** to laugh always: imépitsiu he *laughs always*.

**imi-** (im-) to laugh: nitáimi I *laugh*, áimiu he *laughs*; nitáimsko-(ɣ)toau I *laugh at him*, áimsko(ɣ)toyiu he *laughs at him*; nitáimskoɣtomou I *laugh for him (instead of him)*, áimskoɣtomoyiu he *laughs for him (instead of him)*.

**imi-** (immi-) *deep* v. immiu and imikó.

**imiats-** to allow one to laugh, to make one laugh: nitáimiatsau I *allow him to (I make him) laugh*.

**imikó** there is *deep snow*; iiksimiko the *snow was very deep*; otsitomaimikoɣpi where the *snow was very deep*.

**imisika-** v. imsika-.

**imisikàni** (imsikani) in. *skimmed grease*, pl. imisikànists (imsikanists).  
**imisini** (imsini) in. *laughter*; nitsimatoxtaiini nitsimsini *I nearly died from laughing* (lit. *from my laughter*).

**imitá** (imitáua), -omita (-omitaua) an. *dog*, obv. imitái(i), -omitai(i), pl. imitáiks (-omitaiks); nitómitám *my dog*, otómitám *his dog*.

**imitáikoān** an. *pup*, pl. imitáikoaiks.

**Imitáikoān** (-koāna) an. *Little-dog* (prop. *pup*), a man's name, obv. -koān(i).

**imitáikoānàsi-** (-ómitaikoānàsi-) *to turn into a pup*; omā Nāpiua itómitaikoānàsiu *the Old Man then turned into a pup*.

**Imitáiks** an. pl. *Dogs*, the seventh age-society of the Peigans.

**Imitáitsitapi** (-tapiua) an. *Dog-lone-person*, a man's name, obv. -tapi(i) (Blood Indian).

**imitapisakspi** in. (?) *hind-side of the upper leg*.

**imitáuàsi-** *to turn into a dog*; imitáuàsiu, áumitáuàsiu *turns into a dog*; ki ostóauai áumitáuàsiu *and they themselves became Dogs* (that means: members of the age-society of that name).

**Imitáukos** (-kosa) an. *Dog-child*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**imitáukum** (imitáukuma) an. *dog-flea*, pl. imitáukumiks.

**imitáunistsi** in. *dog-travoy*, pl. imitáunistsists.

**imitáutuyi** (imitáutuyiua) an. *deer*, obv. imitáutuyi(i), pl. imitáutuyiks (*dog-tail*). Obsolete.

**imitāẓpekis** in. *dog-rib*, pl. imitāẓpekiists; saukyáuakàsiks áitanistotsinaiau ánni imitāẓpeki *the prairie-antelopes were fat like dog-ribs*.

**-immaẓkis** *flank* v. ot simmaẓkis.

**immistsí** in. *skimmings*.

**immíu** *it is deep*; amó immíim niétaytai matsípíio *this deep river is not far*; otsísimixpi *where it is deep*; otsítomaimixpi *where it is very deep*.

**immoíáni** v. imoíáni.

**immoietan** in. *saddle-blanket*; otsimmoietan *his saddle-blanket*.

**immokeka-** *to skate*; nitsimmokek *I skate*, immokékau *he skates*.

**immokekàtsis** an. *skate*, pl. immokekàtsiks.

**immoyinam** (an.) *he looks hairy*, immoyinatsiu (in.) *it looks hairy*.

**Immoyinam** an. *Looks-hairy*, a man's name.

**Immoyíski** (-skiua) an. *Hairy-face*, a woman's name, obv. -ski(i).

**Immoyisokàsimi** an. *Hairy-coat*, a man's name.

**Immoyistamik** (-stamika) an. *Hairy-bull*, a man's name, obv. -stamik(i) (Blood Indian).

**immoyistsammokân** in. *fur-hat*, pl. immoyistsammokânists.

**imó** (imúi) *it smells*; máumaitapímui (mómaitapímui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (there is a strong human smell)*; nitoaimo *it smells like*; paẓksimó *it smells bad*.

**imoi-** (imoi-) *hairy*; imoiísiu (imoyisiu) *he is hairy*, ákaumatapimoyisiu *he had begun to become hairy*; imoióyiu *he had a hairy mouth (a moustache)*; áimoyikoānisau *when the calves had hair on them (were*



*hairy*). — Cf. imoiáni, imoiistsis, and the personal names containing immoi- (immoyi-).

imojáni (immoiáni) an. *buffalo-robe*, pl. imoiániks (immoiániks).

imoiistsis an. *fir*, pl. imoiistsiks (*hairy tree*).

imoióyiu he has a hairy mouth (a moustache).

imots- v. amots- to defeat and aumots- to slaughter.

Imótsina an. *Man-of-massacre*, a man's name, obv. Imótsinai (Blood Indian).

imóyikoān an. *hairy buffalo-calf*, pl. imóyikoais; áimoyikoānisau when the calves had hair on them (were hairy).

imoyísui = imoiisiu v. imoi-.

-ims- anus: ixtsitsimsisau (ixtsitsimsisauaie) he wiped his anus with it.

-imsapi- to look west: itsimsapiu he looked west.

imsika- (imisika-) to skim: nitsimsik, nitámsik I skim, ímsikau, ámsikau he skims; nitsimsikatoxp, nitámsikatoxp I skim it, ímsikatôm, ámsikatôm he skims it.

ímsikani v. imisikáni.

imúi it smells v. imó it smells.

in- long v. ini- long.

in- (ini-) down: ináipiksistsis take him down: ináitsistapautoyuaie (the text has ináitsistsap-) he then took her down out (of his belt); nitáksinitso-kótatau I shall spit down on him: itsiniāxpaiinai then he (4 p.) jumped down; stámotominoxpatsiu then she knocked him down first; ki otsitsinai-potokaie and he was let down by him (4 p.); áiniōmazkau he has run down; áinaipiksimaists he pulled them (in.) down; itániaxkumatsiuais (itáini-) then he was shooting down at them (an.); itánistotsiu (itáinis-totsiu) then (the people) moved down: nitapánoxpatsiu (nitapáinoxpatsiu) she knocked them down in the same order (as they were sitting up).

in- (inn-) to seize, to catch: nitáiinaki, nitsinaki I seize, áiinakiu, iinakiu he seizes; nitáiinau, nitsinaiu I seize him, áiinui, iiniu he seizes him; nit-áiinixp, nitsinixp I seize it, áiinim, iinim he seizes it. Forms with *nn* are very frequent, e.g. áiinnakiu, iinnakiu. — The same stem is also used for to hold: omim otámatosimāni itáiinimiau then they held them (in.) over their incense; ákaikanistsinim opokáimatsists (the women) already held their fans; sakitsáiinimiāu osókāsoaists they were still holding their dresses out of (the fire). — Cf. ini- seizing, inima- to catch.

in- to peel: nitáiinixp I peel it, áiinim he peels it; nitáiinomoau I peel for him, áiinomoyiu he peels for him. Probably the same stem as in- to seize.

-in- hand (?): nitásināki I break with my hand.

-in- to see v. nin- to see.

I'na (I'naua) an. *Eli*.

-ina- to dress up: máksinais kisisa dress your younger sister up; nitúyi nitáinaiu he was dressed up in the same way; ákàksinaiin she (4 p.) would be dressed up; itáiaksinaiāu then they would be dressed up.

-inai- man, chief v. ninau.

-inai (-in), a suffix referring to a fourth person: omi ninaiinai itsistsi-poxtoyuaie otozkëmaniai *then there was (another) chief, he took away that one's wife*; itápsamiuaie tsimáie inaksipokâiin *then she looked round for him, which was a little child*; omi otânni itsitsipiminai *then her daughter came in*; ánniaukinai omi aiäzkeminai ómi *there was her husband, the owner of beaver-rolls*; ki ánniaie itsómosinai otsisoxkëmani *and then his youngest wife went after water*; támsokoxtsimiu omâ akéu, amóisk áuanin *then that woman suddenly heard, that there was someone saying*. The full treatment of -inai (-in) belongs to grammar.

-inaixkâsi- v. ninaixkâsi-.

inaipiksi- to take down, to pull down: nitsinaipiksistau *I take him down*, ináipiksistsiu *he takes him down*; itánnaipiksistsiu (itáinaipiksistsiu) omi omoxtauátsimóixkaxpi *then he takes down the Blessed Sacrament*; nitsinaipiksixp *I take it down*, ináipiksim *he takes it down*; áinaipiksimaists ánni matsinists *he pulled those tongues down*; nitsinaipiksistamau *I take down for him*, inaipiksistamiu *he takes down for him*; nitsinaipiksistomoau *I take down for (from) him*, inaipiksistomoyiu *he takes down for (from) him*; oma akéu itánnaipiksistomoyiuaiks (itáinaipiksistomoyiuaiks) *that woman would pull (the meat) down from (the horses)*.

-inaipoka v. ninaipoka.

inaipot- to let down: nitsinaipotoau *I let him down*, inaipotoyiu *he lets him down*; nitsinaipotsixp *I let it down*, inaipotsim *he lets it down*.

inaipota- to fly down: nitsinaipot *I fly down*, inaipotau *he flies down*.

-inaistot- to treat well: annóxk kitsiksinaistotóki *now you have treated me very well*. We are not quite sure about the analysis.

inaitapiksi- to pull down or to pull off: itsinaitapiksim nitsétanists *then he pulled my saddle (prop. saddles) off*.

ináitsistsapautoyiuaie (probably misheard for ináitsistapautoyiuaie) *he then took her down out (of his belt)*.

inak- (inaks-) little, small (young): inákstsim (an.) *is small (young) (of persons)*; inákimiu (an.) *is small (of animals)*; inaksiksim *is small (of animate trees)*, inaksiksiu *is small (of inanimate trees)*; inákoxtsiu *is small (of inanimate things)*. With ai- the prefix inak- combines to ainak-. — Cf. kinak-.

inakáatsista (-taua) an. *small rabbit*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

inakáiksini (-áiksiniua) an. *small pig*, obv. -áiksini(i), pl. -áiksiniiks.

inakáinakâsi an. *wheel-barrow (prop. small waggon)*, pl. inakáinakâsiks.

inakánaukotakoxsin in. *quarter of an hour*, pl. inakánaukotakoxsists (small-half-hour).

inakanauksi an. *quarter of a dollar*, pl. inakanauksiks (small-half).

inakasi- to roll, to turn over and over: inakâsiu, áinakâsiu *he (it) rolls*; kâkixtsinakasii otokânoaists *only their heads rolled along*.

inakat- to roll, to turn over and over (causative): nitsinakatau *I roll him*, inakatsiu *he rolls him*; nitsinakatoxp *I roll it*, inakatom *he rolls it*.

inakáuatsiu *it shrinks (of cloth)*.



**inaki-** *to be thirsty*: nitsinaki *I am thirsty*, inàkiu *he is thirsty*.

**inako** (áinako) *is visible*.

**inàkokitsis** *an. little finger*, *pl. inàkokitsiks*.

**inàkoγkàksàkin** *an. small axe*, *pl. inàkoγkàksàkiks*.

**inàkomaγksikimi** *in. small lake, pond*, *pl. inàkomaγksikimists*.

**Inàksake** (-akeua) *an. woman belonging to the Small-robcs*, *pl. -akeks*.

**Inàksièkaii** (-sièkaiiua) *an. Little-mink*, *a man's name*, *obv. -sièkaii*.

**Inàksiisinskisisaγtài** *in. Little Badger creek*.

**I'naksikakoγpùyaake** (-akeua) *an. woman belonging to the Small-soft-grease-people*, *pl. -àkeks*.

**I'naksikakoγpùyikoân** *an. man belonging to the Small-soft-grease-people*, *pl. -koaiks*.

**I'naksikakoγpùyiks** *an. pl. Small-soft-grease-people*, *a Peigan band*.

**Inàksikoân** *an. man belonging to the Small-robcs*, *pl. -koaiks*.

**Inàksiks** *an. pl. Small-robcs*, *a Peigan band*.

**inaksinama** *an. pistol*, *pl. inaksinamaiks*.

**inaksināγsoyi** *an. little spoon, tea-spoon*, *pl. inaksināγsoyiks*.

**inàksini** *in. thirst*.

**Inàksiniskimmi** *an. Small-buffalo-stone*, *a woman's name*.

**inàksinokatsis** *an. shovel*, *pl. inàksinokatsiks*.

**Inàksinopāγkumi** (-kumiua) *an. Small-kit-fox-yells*, *a woman's name*, *obv. -kumi(i)*.

**inaksipoka** (-pokaua) *an. little child, baby*, *obv. -pokai(i)*, *pl. -pokaiks*.

**inaksipotàtsis** *an. small stove*, *pl. inaksipotatsiks*.

**inaksistoân** *an. small knife, penknife*, *pl. inaksistoaiks*.

**inàkskimi** *in. a small quantity of liquid*.

**inàksko** *in. : óγkotoki inàkskuyi stones of small size*.

**inân** (inâni) *in. leg-bone, marrow*, *pl. inâists*; itâumatapàpaipiksim otoγ-kakinnânists *then she began to put her leg-bones together*; tòkskàie oγkistsikinani áukoγtokoaikinamau *she would make the soup with one of the leg-bones*.

**-inan-** *v. m i n a n-*.

**-inap-** *down the river v. p i n a p-*.

**-inapani-** *to confess (prop. to tell down)*: nitâiinapani *I confess*, áiinapaniu *he confesses*; nitâiinapanistau *I confess to him*, áiinapanistsiu *he confesses to him*; nitâiinapanistoyγ *I confess it*, áiinapanistom *he confesses it*.

**-inapautsi-** *to swim down the river*: itsinapàutsim *then he swam down the river*.

**inapiksi-** *to drop*: nitsinâpiksistau *I drop him*, inâpiksistsiu *he drops him*; nitsinâpiksixp *I drop it*, inâpiksim *he drops it*.

**-inapinakat-** *to roll eastward*: nitsinapinakatau, nitâinapinakatau *I roll him eastward*, áinapinakatsiu *he rolls him eastward*. Used of the gambling-wheel (an.) in an old story.

**-inapistaii-** *to dive down stream*: nitâinapistaii, nitsinapistaii *I dive down stream*, áinapistaiiu *he dives down stream*.

-inapistot- to make long (of hair): ki otokāni itsinnapistotsimma then he made his (own) hair long; ki otokāniaie itsinnapistotsimmaie then he made her hair long. Less emphatical forms are itsinapistotsim, itsinapistotsimaie.

-inapistotsi- to move camp down the river: nisótumatsksinapistotspinan then we (excl.) again moved back down the river.

-inapistsi- to float down: itsinapistsiu then he floated down the river.

-inapitaki- to have the alarm: itāiinapitakiau then they would have the alarm; aīinapitakiōp we (incl.) have had alarm.

Ināpitsi an. Marrow-bone, a man's name.

-inapomayka- to run down the river: nitsināpomayk I run down the river, -ināpomaykâu he runs down the river.

inasi- (aunasi-) to be stuck: ināsinaī she (4 p.) was stuck (in the snow); itāunasiu she then was stuck (in the snow).

inatapiksi-: otsitsinātapiksikaiks they (4 p.) threw him down off his horse.

inau- long v. ino- long.

-inau chief v. ninau.

-inauāsi- v. ninauāsi-.

ināuksauykonistaksomōkit do not put in the whole length of it for me. ināuksitaisitāuksiu auaykautsiisists, anistoau he never failed in times of war, he was shot every time. — Cf. -sitoki- to fail.

inaumini- to have long wings: skātamanistapinauminiaks then they were having long wings (then their wings were growing long).

inaupin- to let down: kitāksinaupino I shall let you down.

-inaus- to dress up: (ni)tākoxtāksināusāua amōksi natsēksi I shall dress up with these leggings of mine. — Cf. -inausi-.

-inausi- to dress (to be dressed): nitāinausi I dress, āināusiu, -inausiu he dresses; ākēks itāitotūisapināusiau otōkamātsimoāuaiks, manistāpai-nāuspiaiks the women dressed like their lovers how they dressed; ōki, anētakik, noykātakapinausiu, āykozkatsitsinoau otāiakanitsināuspi now, hurry on, those that have a new way of dressing, that we (incl.) can see them how they will dress one by one; itāiāksinausiau then they would dress up. — Cf. -inaus-.

Ināuski (-skiua) an. Long-face, a woman's name, obv. -ski(i).

inaut- (inauts-) to be hungry v. aunot- (same meaning).

-inautsi- to see each other v. -inotsi- (same meaning).

-inautsim- to see mutually v. -inotsim- (same meaning).

ināyypaipi- v. inoypaipi-.

ināyypi- to fall down: nitsināyypi I fall down, ināyypiu he falls down.

ināysoyi an. spoon, pl. ināysoyiks (long-tail):

inepiksi- to throw down: ixtsitsinepiksiu omi istsi from there he threw the fire down.

inepit- v. inipit-.

inepitsi- v. inipitsi-.

-inetaki- v. anetaki-.



**inetsi-** to drown (to be drowned) : nitsinetsi *I drown*, inétsiu *he drowns*; ki itáksinetsiu *and he was about to be drowned*; ámoksaʒks nitsimatoʒtsinèts *for these (an.) I was nearly drowned*.

**inetsim-** to drown (a person or animal) : nitsinetsimmau *I drown him*, inétsimmiu *he drowns him*; nitsinétsimmoʒsi *I drown myself*, inétsimmoʒsiu *he drowns himself*.

**ini** (iniua) an. *dead person, corpse*, obv. ini(i), pl. iniks (also used for the dead in general).

**ini** buffalo v. eini.

**ini-** to die, to be dead : nitáini *I die*, áiniu *he dies*; ákaiiniu *he is dead (already)*; ki ánniaie itoʒkúiniu omá kipitákeu *and that is the way that that old woman died, to be sure*; ksistoánnauk ki ixtoʒkúiniu *it is you that he died from, to be sure*; áksikoʒkúiniu *he might have died, to be sure*; manistoʒkuiénixpi *how she came to die, to be sure*.

**ini-** (in-) long : itsinnapistotsimma *then he made it long*; kimauksiniókayks *why do you sleep so long*. — Cf. ino-.

**ini-** down v. in- down.

**ini-** (inni-) seizing : itsisiniautoyíua *then she got a hold of her (seized and took her)*; mátaisiniotoyíuaiksau *they could not catch (the gambling-wheel)*. — Cf. in- to seize, inima- to catch.

**-iniaupasapi-** to look around down : nimoʒtsiniaupasapi (-asapi) *I looked around down from there*.

**iniáʒpaipi-** v. inoʒpaipi-.

**-inik-** (-iniks-) angry : itáiniksipoʒpáipiu *then he was angry jumping up*; ixtsitsiniksistapipiksuaie *then being angry he threw it away*; itsiniksistapò *then he went away being angry*; otsitainiksistotòk *she then was treated badly (prop. angrily) by him (4 p.)*. — Cf. miniksi-.

**Inikaioṭàs** an. *Fast-buffalo-horse*, a man's name.

**-inikàsiu** : ki ánniaie nitsitsinikàsiu *and that was the way it was told*.

**inikāt-** (inikāts-) since a long time : áʒksistsinikatakanistaistotoyíuatsiks-aie *it must be since a long time past that he has treated him in that way*; áinikatsitsitskaisotamiuats *he has always (prop. since a long time) been staying out in the rain*.

**iniki** (inikiua) an. *one who has killed an enemy or an animal*, obv. iniki(i), pl. inikiks.

**iniki-** to kill an enemy or an animal : nitsiniki *I kill*, inikiu *he kills*.

**inikiepitsi** (inikiepitsia) an. *murderer (who is in the habit of killing persons)*, obv. inikiepitsi(i), pl. inikiepitsiks.

**inikixkasi-** to show fight : nitsinikixkàsi *I show fight*, inikixkàsiu *he shows fight*; kitaiáksinikixkàsapi *that you want to fight*.

**inikina-** to boil the bones to make grease of them : sipiánnikinàk *during the night you (pl.) must make grease of the bones*; itomátapinikinàiaiks *then they started to make grease of the bones*; itsinikinau *then he boiled the bones*; itánnikinau *then she would boil the bones*; aiksistsinikinau *then she had done (boiling the bones and) skimming the grease*.

**inikinàni** (inikinani) in. *grease of the bones, soup of the leg-bones*; nitsinikinàni *my soup of the leg-bones*.

**iniksini** in. *killing*, pl. iniksists. — an. *killing* (a person or animal one has killed); nitsiniksini *my killing*, pl. nitsiniksiks; otsiniksini *his killing*, pl. otsiniksiks.

**-iniksistapipiksi-** to throw away being angry: ki omi onâmaii ixtsitsiniks-istapipiksiuaie and, being angry, he then threw his bow away.

**iniksistot-** to treat angrily, to punish: nitsiniksistotoau, nitâiniksistotoau I punish him, iniksistotoyiu, âiniksistotoyiu he punishes him; otsitainiks-istotòk she then was treated badly (prop. angrily) by him (4 p.). Is this stem sometimes understood as to be going to kill?

**-inikspozpaipi-** to jump up being angry: itâinikspozpâipiu then he jumped up being angry (then he was angry jumping up).

**-inixk-** (-inixki-) to sing v. **ninixk-** to sing.

**-inixkâsim** v. **ninixkâsim**.

**inixkat-** to call v. **ninixkat-**.

**-inixki-** to sing v. **ninixk-** to sing.

**-inixki-** to sink v. **mâtsinixkimmats**.

**-inixkiâsiu** v. **nânixkiâsiu**.

**-inixkiayi-** v. **ninixkiayi-**.

**inixkoxtoxsi-** v. **ninixkoxtoxsi-**.

**-inixksini** v. **ninixksini**.

**-inixta-** (-inoxt-) to boil: nitâinixt I boil, âinixtau he boils; nitâinixtatau I boil him, âinixtatsiu he boils him; nitâinixtatoxp I boil it, âinixtatom he boils it; âmoxtkauk, nitsinixtatau here he is, I boiled him (that means: I put him in the pot to boil him); ki ostúmoauaists itsinixtatòm and then he boiled their bodies; nitâinoxttoau I boil for him, âinoxttoyiu he boils for him.

**inixtânists** in. pl. *boiled meat*.

**inim-** to keep one until he dies: inimiuaie he kept her until she died.

**inima-** (innima-) to catch a horse, to catch: nitâiinim I catch, âiinimâu he catches; annâpaiinimât now begin to catch (your horses); ôtakêsina itâumatapinimâu ômoauaiks otsitsoôtasouaiks then the women begin to catch for themselves the fine horses of their husbands; tsâ kanistsinimâxp how did you catch a horse. Forms with *nn* are very frequent, e.g. nitâiinnim, âiinnimâu. — Cf. *in-* (inn-) to seize, *ini-* seizing.

**iniomayka-** to run down: nitâiniomayk I run down, âiniômaykau he runs down.

**-iniomist-** to bite down: nitâiniomistsixp I bite it down, âiniomistsim he bites it down.

**inipi-** to take down: nitsinîpiaiu, nitâinîpiaiu I take him down, inîpiu, âinîpiu he takes him down; noxtêsimiks itâinîpiaiks (itâinîpiaiks) then the others would be taken down (then they would take the others down); ki annâie stsikâi kanâinîpiòk and bring all those others down; stâminîpiuaie (stâminîpiuaie) okôaists then she took him down to their (the women's) lodges.



**inipit-** (inipits-) *freezing*: itomátapinipitâḡkumiua *he then started to cry as if he were cold (freezing)*. — Cf. inipitsi-.

**inipitsi-** *to freeze*: nitsinipitsi *I freeze*, inipitsiu *he freezes*; imâtâḡkanainēpitsiu (*the people*) *nearly all froze*; âitamakitsuiinipitsiau *they then were nearly all frozen in the water*; auatâsaininipitsiu ôkôsiks pokâiks *their small children all cried for cold (lit. froze crying)*. — Cf. inipit-.

**inipot-** *to put down*: itânnipotoyiuaie (itâinipotoyiuaie) *then (the people) put (the hide) down*.

**inipot-** *to let down*: kitâksinipot *I shall let you down*.

**Inipota** an. *Flew-down*, a man's name, obv. -potai.

**inis-** *to burn up, to singe* v. itsinis-.

**inisau-** (iniso-) *to go down, to dismount*: nitâinisau, nitsinisau *I go down*, âinisau, inisau, iniso *he goes down*; âlkaksinisâu *he only got off (his horse)*; nisôtamaninisâu *then I got off (my horse)*; pâḡtsikâḡkokinisâu *all of them got off (their horses) for a while*; tâminisô *then he went down (from the cliff)*; âuke, anisâut (âinisâut) *now, come down (from the tree)*; kipinisaut *get off (your horse) for a while*. — Cf. inisôḡtsi.

**inisi-** *to fall, to fall off*: nitsinisi *I fall*, inisiu, âinisiu *he falls*; ki âinisiixk *and he got thrown off (his horse)*; stsikiks âinisi *some of them fell off (their horses)*. — Cf. -anisi- *to fall down*.

**iniskap-** *to pull down*: nitsiniskapatau *I pull him down*, iniskapatsiu *he pulls him down*.

**iniso-** v. inisau-.

**inisoauani-** (inisoiauani-, inisuiiauani-) *to jump off*: itânisouaniâiks (itâinisoauaniâiks) *then they jumped off (their horses)*; itsinisuiiauaniâu *then they jumped off (their horses)*; noḡkâtsisinisoauaniu *he also jumped off (his horse) in front*.

**inisoiauani-** v. inisoauani-.

**inisokota-** *to spit down*: mikskitsinisokotâiixk *nevertheless she spat down (on him)*; otsitsinisokotakaie (*his buffalo-calf*) (4 p.) *spat down on him*.

**inisôḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *down*. — Cf. inisau-.

**I'nistaikoḡsi** (-koḡsiua) an. *Holds-leg-up*, a buffalo-calf's name in an ancient tale, obv. -koḡsi(i).

**inistotsi-** *to move camp down*: itânistotsiu *then (the tribe) moved down (to the lower country)*; itâḡkanaunêtakui, mâḡksinistôts (the text has mâḡksinistôts) *then they all began to hurry that they might move down (to the lower country)*; Soḡksikâiixkimikuyi itâutaministotsiu *then (the people) moved down on the other side of the Wide Gap*.

**inistsekayko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *sloping ground*, pl. inistsekaykuists.

**inistum** in. *dead body*.

**init-** (ainit-, anit-) *to kill*: nitsinítâu, nitâinítâu *I kill him*, initsiu, âinitsiu *he kills him*; omi ômaykopânni sotâmoḡtstâninitsiuaie *with that big arrow he then killed him*; âistanitsiuaie *they killed her instead*. — Cf. inoḡto-.

**initáu** (initâua) an. *one who is killed*, obv. initâi(i), pl. initâiks.

-inito- to break in two: *âipstsiksisamô itaiâkitsinitoyiâiksaie after a short while they broke (the rock) in two*; *oksistoaauaiks matsitânetsinitoyiâiksaie then their mothers had to break (the rock) in two*.

-iniuaȳka- (-iniuaȳkat-) to pick or to thrash berries for home-use or winter-provision: *nepûsi âiniuaȳkâiau in summer they picked berries*; *ânni-aie matâpiua kitâkanistainiuâȳkakoâu in that way the people will thrash you (pl.) for their home-use*; *kapsêks âiniuaȳkatsiuaiks they used to have hard-seed-berries as winter-provision*.

-iniuaȳkan-: *otsiniuaȳkanaists they were picked for future use (used of berries)*.

-iniuan- refers to berries for future use: *otsiniuaniauaie they were (the berries) for future use*; *mâtainuanatsiuaiks they had them (an.) also (for berries) for future use*.

-iniuanists in. pl. *picked berries*, *otsiniuanists his berries*.

-iniuasi- v. *einiuâsi-*.

inn- to seize, to catch v. in- (same meaning).

-innapistot- v. -inapistot-.

innâȳpaipi- v. inoȳpaipi-.

innota- v. inota-.

innotâni in. *skinning*.

ino- long: *inôimiu (inôyimiu) (an.) is long (of animals)*; *inoksim (an.) is long (of trees and wooden things)*, *inoksiu (in.) is long (of trees and wooden things)*; *inôsim (an.) is long (of animate things in general)*; *inoȳiu (in.) it is long*. — ino- (inau-): *ânnoȳkotômaists (ânnoȳkotômaists) he put them (in.) in a long row*; *skâtamanistapinauminiâiks then their wings were growing long*. — As a verbal prefix, ino- usually refers to a long space of time. In some cases it may be rendered by *already*, in some other by *finally*: *inâȳkôtâȳpiau things that have been already given to them*; *nitsinauapi'siuaâs I have turned into a wolf now already*; *nitsinoȳkokaie he has already given it to me*; *naȳksinauayisitoki he might hit me in the end*; *inâuksitaisitâuksiu he finally never failed (that means: he never failed to the end)*; *âinoâȳkonoyiu eini they (grammatically a singular) finally found the buffalo*; *nitâinoaiâkitapô I shall finally go (after you)*; *nitâinauâikimmâtsistotôk he has made me poor for ever*. — Cf. *ini-long*, *matsino-*, *nânai-*.

ino- (anno-) to shoot down at: *ki âannaie itsitânnoyiu (itsitânnoyiu) from there the people shot down at (the buffalo)*.

inôasi in. (?) *long mane*.

inôistoân an. *sword*, pl. *inôistoaiiks (long knife)*.

-inok- elk: *itânokâȳkumiu (itâinokâȳkumiu) he then yelled like an elk*; *Itsûiinokâȳkumi Elk-yells-in-the-water (a woman's name)*; *nitsinokaua-kimmau I chase an elk (elks)*; *âkitsinokauâkimaup there we (incl.) shall chase elk*; *ki itsitsip imânistainokoȳkauâkimaup and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase*; *nitsinokakiâki I trap an elk (elks)*. — Cf. *ponokâu*.



-inok- *happy* v. minok-.

inoka- *to clear*: itâinokâiau takâ imikôaie *they began to clear (the snow) where it was deep*; âiksistsinokaiâu *they had done clearing (the snow)*; kôniskuyi âkožkanistapainokatôm *(the war-party) would clear the snow*.

inoka- *to have long feet*: nitsinok *I have long feet*, inokau *he has long feet*.

-inokakiaki- *to trap an elk (elks)*: nitsinokakiâki *I trap an elk*.

-inokapi- v. minokâpiu.

inokâtsis *an. spade, shovel*, pl. inokâtsiks.

-inokauakim- v. -inokauakima-.

-inokauakima- *to chase elk*: âkitsinokauâkimaup *there we (incl.) shall chase elk*. In another example -inok- and -auakima- are separated by -ožk-: ki itstsip imânistainokožkauâkimaup *and there are still some elk we (incl.) have to chase*. Not to be confounded with this intransitive stem -inokauakima- is the transitive stem -inokauakim-: nitsinokauakimmau *I chase an elk (or elks)*, itsinokauakimmiu *then he chased an elk (or elks)*.

-inokaupi- *to sit happy*: nitsinokâupiau *they all sat happy*.

-inokasko- *elks (collective)*: âkožkatožtsistsistapapannokaskožp (-ainokaskožp) *that is wherefrom more elks will be about in the future*.

-inokâmit- *horse*: nitsinokâmitakiâki *I trap a horse (horses)*. — Cf. ponokâmita.

-inokâmita v. ponokâmita.

-inokâmitakiaki *to trap a horse (horses)*: nitsinokâmitakiâki *I trap a horse*.

-inokâžkumi- *to yell like an elk*: itânokâžkumiu (itâinokâžkumiu) *then he yelled like an elk*; itsûiinokâžkumiu *then he yelled like an elk in the water*.

inoketaki- *to be happy*: nitsinoketaki *I am happy*, inoketakiu *he is happy*.

inokima- *to have a happy dance*: âitotsinôkimaiaiks *then (the women) had there a happy dance*; ki stsikim inkiim Mâtokeks mâtsitotsinôkimaiau *and the Women-society would also have a happy dance for still another one who killed an enemy*; mâtsinokimakâiks (the women 4 p.) *had also a happy dance for him*.

inokimi- *to be happy*: omâ saykûmapiu ânnokimiuâie (âinokimiuâie) *otsixkan that boy was happy with his robe*.

Inokimists *in. pl. Long-lakes*, a local name.

inokinaki- *to have long legs*: nitsinokinaki *I have long legs*, inokinakim *he has long legs*; kâtainokinakimiaiks *that is why they have long legs*.

inokinistsi- *to have long arms*: nitsinokinists *I have long arms*, inokinistsiu *he has long arms*.

-inokoauanepoysi- *to be happy eating the berries*: âitsinokoauanepoysiau *they would be happy eating the berries*.

-inokožkoyi- *to be happy to get something to eat*: âinokožkôyiu *he was happy having got something to eat*.

-inoksat- *to be happy with*: atâminoksatot *now be happy with (his choice pieces)*, now be the happy owner of them.

**-inoksatsk-** to give choice pieces: kitáksinoksátskoko you will be given choice parts of meat; kitáiksistsinoksátskoko you have been given choice parts of meat.

**-inóksátskànists** in. pl. happy things (especially used of choice pieces of meat), nitsinóksátskànists my happy things, otsinóksátskànists his happy things.

**-inoksi-** to be happy, to have plenty of food: áisopoksinókšiau they all had plenty of food; ki otámiskainókšiu and then he had plenty of food; áskysaiiksinókšiu he always had great plenty of food.

**inoksistot-** to make happy: nitsinóksistotoau I make him happy, inóksistotoyiu he makes him happy; itsinóksistotoyiau then they made (the people) happy.

**-inóksists** in. pl. happy things (especially used of choice pieces of meat); nitsinóksists my happy things, otsinóksists his happy things.

**inóksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. high forest, pl. inókskuists.

**-inoksoyi-** to eat with delight: itsinóksoyiau then they ate with delight.

**inoxpai-pi-** (inioxpaipi-, iniāxpai-pi-) to jump down: nitsinoxpai-pi I jump down, inioxpaipiu he jumps down; itsiniāxpai-piinaí then he (4 p.) jumped down; itsinnāxpai-piu then she jumped down; ixtsitsināxpai-piu from there he jumped down; omā imitáikoān áannoistsi inioxpaipiu (thus to be read instead of annoistsinoxpai-piu) the puppy jumped down from here (lit. from these in.).

**inoxpats-** to knock down: nitáinoxpatsau I knock him down, áinoxpatsiu, -inoxpatsiu he knocks him down; nitáinoxpatsixp I knock it down, áinoxpatsim, -inoxpatsim he knocks it down.

**inoxpatsisto-** to shoot down: nitsinoxpatsistoau I shoot him down, -inoxpatsistoyiu he shoots him down.

**inoxt-** to put down: itsinoxtóm he then put it down there; anniksim kitómopistàniks itsinoxtotàua put them (in.) down in your beaver-rolls.

**-inoxt-** to boil v. -inixta-.

**inoxto-** to kill for: nitsinoxtoau I kill for him, inoxytoyiu he kills for him; ánniisk Nāpiisk matsinoxtokin nókòsinànìks it is the Old Man (4 p.) again, that killed our (excl.) children; nitsinoxtokinan nókòsinànìks he killed our (excl.) children for us; kipóxksinoxtokinan kill him quickly for us (excl.). — Cf. inít-.

**inoxtóau** (inoxtóaua) an. one who has a relative killed, obv. inoxytóai(i), pl. inoxytóaiks.

**inoxtsiminani-** to have long arms: nitsinóxtsiminani I have long arms, inóxtsiminaniu he has long arms.

**inomatapo-** to start down: nitsinomatapo I start down, -inomatapo he starts down.

**inopátsis** an. quiver, pl. inopátsiks.

**inópis** an. long rope, pl. inópiks.

**inot-** (inots-) to be hungry v. a unot- (same meaning).

**inota-** to skin (also used for to butcher): nitsinot, nitánnot I skin, inótau,



ännótau *he skins*; nitsinótatau, nitännótatau *I skin him*, inótatsiu, ännótatsiu *he skins him*; nitännotomoau *I skin for him*, ännotomoyiu *he skins for him*. — Cf. -onota-.

-inotsi- (-inautsi-) *to see each other, to see mutually*: nitúyi ksistsikúyi *itsinótsiiu the same day they saw each other*; áikaksinotsiu (*the people at war with each other*) *only used to see one another*. — Cf. -inotsim-, nin- *to see*.

-inotsim- (-inautsim-) *to see mutually, to see*: nitákitapo, nitákitsinautsimau *I shall go, I shall see her*; otsinótsimaɣpi noɣkétsim *that they saw the people of another tribe*. — Cf. -inotsi- *to see each other*.

Inóyisoytsani (-tsaniua) *an. Long-buttock-John (?)*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsani(i).

insim- *to plant*: nitáinsim *I plant*, áinsimmau *he plants*.

insimmaistsis (gender?) *plant* (used of any kind of plants, wild or in a garden).

insimmani (insimman) *in. planting, cultivated plant*, pl. insimmanists.

-instaiitsixta- v. minstaiitsixta-.

-instauoyt- v. minstauoyt-.

inúiskinètsimàni *in. long bag*, pl. inúiskinètsimànists.

inyauani- *to fly down*: itsitápinyauaninai *then she (4 p.) came flying down to (him)*.

Inyókakinyāxtso (-tsoa) *an. Long-back-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

-iopimiskaupi- v. miopimiskaupi-.

ip- *in*: itsipinixtsiuaie *he put him in (the pot)*; itsipaipaskàiaiks *they were dancing in (an elk-head)*. — Cf. ipi- *to enter* and ipist-.

-ip- *standing* v. nip- *standing*.

ipáikinaixp *in. (?) bruised bone*.

-ipaiksikyoxkiaki- v. nipaiksikyoxkiaki-.

-ipaixtsi- *to lie inside*: nitsitsipaixts *I lie inside*, itsipaixtsiu *he lies inside*.

-ipaisokin- *to uncover*: itsipáisokiniuaie *then he uncovered her*; itsipáiso-kininai oápspiiks *then she (4 p.) lifted the cover from his eyes*.

-ipaitapi- v. nipaitapi-.

-ipaitapiksi- v. nipaitapiksi-.

ipaki- v. -opaki- *to move camp*.

-ipapiksi- *to raise the central lodge-pole of the medicine-lodge*: ótsitaksi-pàpiksistsimàɣp *when to put up the central lodge-pole*; ákitonipàpiksixp *that we (incl.) may put up the central lodge-pole*.

-ipapiksi- *to jump up* v. nipapiksi-.

-ipapixksi- *to raise the central lodge-pole* v. -ipapiksi-.

-ipau- *back*: nitáksipauotoainai *I will take (his robe) back*; ómaɣkski-miks ináɣkótaypiaiu mātataipauotomoàuaiks *things that have been already given to big rocks are never taken back from them*. Cf. also kitákai-pauoko *you will be wounded (prop. wounded back?)*.

-ipauako- v. nipauako-.

**ipauot-** to take back: nitsipáuotoau, nitáipauotoau I take him back, áipauotoyiu he takes him back; nitsipáuotsixp, nitáipauotsixp I take it back, áipauotsim he takes it back; nitsipáuotomoau, nitáipauotomoau I take back from him, áipauotomoyiu he takes back from him.

**-ipaupi-** v. nipaupi-.

**-ipekanipiotsii-** to run in a row: áipekanipiotsiiu they (4 p.) were running in a row; itomátapipekanipiotsiiu then they began to run in a row.

**-ipi-** to enter, to go in: nitáipi I enter, áipim he enters, pit come in (imperative); nitsitsipi I entered there, itsipim he entered there; nitsipiskotoau I enter to him, páiskotoyiu he enters to him. — Cf. ip- in.

**-ipia-** to corral, to drive buffalo over the cliff: áipiau he is corralling, he drives buffalo over the cliff; áiksistsipiau he had done the corralling; sokóykaysáipiau he suddenly made a good corralling.

**-ipiksistsi-** v. -piksistsi-.

**ipinixts-** to put in the pot: itsipinixtsiuaie then he put him in the pot.

**Ipisóaxs** an. Morning-star.

**ipist-** (ipists-), ipst- (ipsts-) in, inside, into: itsipistaupiu moyis he sat in the lodge; anátsipstómaykät run "in" again; nitsitsipstautakómayk (the text has nitsitsipstautakómayk) I was running around inside; otáitsipstáipuyisaie when he was standing inside; káksàkin itsipstaixtsiu the axe is inside; ixtoykánaipstànistótsixp inside it was all decorated with (otter-skins); itsipstskapatòt ponokámitauyis pull it into the stable; ánniksaie áipstsiskapiau eini those would lead "in" the buffalo; áipstomaykàii they would start to run "in". — Cf. ipistóytsi, -ipistsi- to be inside.

**-ipistanistsiki-**: otsitopixpiu, káksipistanistsikiu where they had been sitting, there were just only deep places.

**ipistauaiaki-** (ipstauaiaki-) to throw in to: kitákotamitsipstauaiakiò otòki then I shall throw in a kidney to you; omi óyxis omi otòk ómoxtsitsipstauaiakiok her younger brother threw a kidney in to her; ómoxtáikamipstauaiakiokoaiu she (4 p.) used to throw them (the round pieces of meat) in to them.

**ipistaupi-** (-ipstaupi-) to sit inside: nitsipstáupi I sit inside, ipstáupiu he sits inside.

**ipistoxt-** to put in: nitáipstoxtózp I put it in, áipstoxtom he puts it in.

**ipistóytsi** (-tsik, -tsim), pistóytsi (-tsik, -tsim) inside; pistóyts ki sauáyts on the inside and the outside; kanáipistóytsi (kanáipstoxts) all inside. — Cf. ipist-.

**ipistot-** to wet (by touching with the wet hand): nitáipistotsixp I wet it, áipistotsim he wets it.

**-ipistsi-** to be inside, to be put inside: nitáipistsi (nitáipstsi) I am inside, áipistsiu (áipstsiu) he is inside; ánnimaie itáipstsiu itsínitaxpiu there they were put inside when they were killed; ákauyis itáipstsiuauiks then they would be put inside an old lodge. — Cf. ipist-, ipistóytsi.

**-ipistsi-** to be wet: nitáipists I am wet, áipistsiu he is wet, it is wet; noykátsis mátsipistsiu my leg was not wet.



**ipistsik-** (ipistsiks-) **ipstik-** (ipstiks-) *a little, scarcely*: nisôtami-pistsikitâupi *then I stayed there a little*; skâtamipistsikauâuatoykyauaniu *then he was shaking his head a little*; âksipstisikapauâkiuaie *she would hit (the tree) lightly*; oâpasp âipistsikasapinaî *he (4 p.) looked a little out of one of his eyes*; âipstisikixsoyiû *(the hide) had become a little dry*; aipstisiksismêpus *after a little while in summer*; aipstisiksisamôs *after a short while*; âipstisikâinoau *(a small star) is scarcely seen*; nitâipstisiksipaupau-âuazk *I walk around a little*; âipstisikaisamspikaîi istoâiks *the knives would be rubbed a little*.

**-ipistsipi-** *to bring in*: nitâipistsipiau *I bring him in*, aipistsipiu *he brings him in*; nitâipstisipoxtoy *I bring it in*, âipstisipoxtom *he brings it in*; itomâtapistisipoxtom *then he began to bring them (in.) in.* — *to take in*: itsipstisipiiauaie nokôai *they took him in to my lodge*.

**ipistskapat-** *to pull in (inside)*: nitâipistskapatau *I pull him in*, âipistskapatsiu *he pulls him in*; nitâipistskapatoy *I pull it in*, âipistskapatom *he pulls it in*.

**-ipitaipokaii-** *to be an old woman's child*: nitsipitaipokâi *I am an old woman's child*.

**-ipitake v.** kipitâke.

**-ipitakesini v.** kipitâkesini.

**ipitamoksaki-** *to put under one's arms*: ipitâmoksakiauâists *they would put (their hands) under their arms*.

**-ipoçkiaki v.** nipoçkiaki.

**-ipoçkiapiksi v.** nipoçkiapiksi.

**-ipoçpaipi v.** nipoçpaipi.

**-ipoçpauani v.** nipoçpauani.

**-ipoçs v.** -poçs- *to smother with smoke*.

**-ipoçsoyi v.** -poçsoyi.

**-ipomaçka v.** nipomaçka.

**ipon-** (-pon-, aupon-) *to break by dropping or throwing down, to crush, to smash*: nitsipônixp *I break it, I smash it*, ipônim *he breaks it, he smashes it*, ipônikau *he is broken, he is smashed*; nitsiponistoy, nitâuponistoy *I break it by dropping it or by throwing it down*, ipônistom, âuponistom *he breaks it by dropping it or by throwing it down*, ipôniu *it is broken by dropping*.

**-ipopui v.** itsipopui.

**-ipopuyi v.** nipopuyi.

**ipot-** *towards the door*: itsipotapiksistsiuâie *she then threw him towards the door*; itsippotauaninaî *then he (4 p.) flew towards the door.* — Cf. **ipoto-** *to go towards the door*, ipotôxt.

**ipot-** *in the direction of v.* pot- (same meaning).

**ipot-** *to loose v.* pot- *to loose*.

**ipotapiksi-** *to throw towards the door*: nitsipotapiksistau *I throw him towards the door*, -ipotapiksistsiu *he throws him towards the door*.

**ipoto-** *to go towards the door*: otsipotoys *when he went towards the door.* — Cf. **ipot-** *towards the door*.

**ipoto-** to bring (an.) v. **poto-** (same meaning).

**ipotóʒt**, **ipotóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) near the door, at the lower end; **ipotóʒtsim** **istsipúixtsis** put (the buffalo-hide) up near the door; **ómiksim** **ipotóʒtsiks** those at the lower end (of the circle). — Cf. **ipot-** towards the door.

**-ipp-** (-ippi-, -ippo-) ten v. **kep-** (kepi-, kepo-) ten.

**ippot-** in the direction of v. **pot-** (same meaning).

**ippot-** towards the door v. **ipot-** (same meaning).

**ips-** (?) to mend v. **aips-**.

**ipsàtsis** in. belt, pl. **ipsàtsists**. — Cf. **annautsipsan**.

**ipsi-** to wear a belt, to wear something round the waist: **ixtaitsipsiu** he then wore some round his waist.

**ipsi-** to be wet: **nitáips**, **nitsips** I am wet, **áipsiu**, **ipsiu** he is wet. Is **ipsi-** a careless pronunciation of **ipsti-** (= **-ipistsi-** to be wet)?

**ipst-** v. **ipist-**.

**ipstaixtsi-** to lie inside: **nitsitsipstaixts** I lie inside, **itsipstaixtsiu** he lies inside.

**ipstani-** to say into: **itsipstanistsuaie** he then said to him into the lodge.

**-ipstanistot-** to fix up inside: **ixtoʒkánaipstànistotsixp** (the lodge) was all fixed up inside with (otter-skins, etc.).

**ipstapiksi-** to throw in: **\*nitsipstapikсистau**, **nitsitsipstapikсистau** I throw him in, **ipstapikсистiu**, **itsipstapikсистiu** he throws him in; **nitsipstàpikсистp**, **nitsitsipstàpikсистp** I throw it in, **ipstàpikсистm**, **itsipstàpikсистm** he throws it in.

**ipstauaiaki-** v. **ipistauaiaki-**.

**-ipstauani-** to fly into: **itsitâipstauaniau** **noápsspinâniks** then they will fly in into our eyes.

**ipstâʒpi-** v. **ipstoʒpi-**.

**ipstokskasi-** to run in: **nitâipstokskâsi**, **nitsipstokskâsi** I run in, **âipstokskâsiu** he runs in.

**ipstoʒpaipi-** to jump in: **itsipstoʒpâipiu** then (the dog) jumped in (to the lodge).

**ipstoʒpi-** to fall in, to slip in: **nitsipstoʒpi** I fall in, **ipstoʒpiu** he falls in: **stâmitotsipstâʒpiu** then (the snow-shoe) slipped in.

**ipstomaʒka-** to run in: **nitâipstomaʒk**, **nitsipstomaʒk** I run in, **âipstomaʒkau** he runs in.

**ipstot-** to come in and take: **auâtstsipstotok** come in and take (the gambling-wheel an.) yourselves.

**ipstsat-** to look into (in.): **nitâipstsatsixp** I look into it, **âipstsatsim** he looks into it; **itâʒtâpaipstsâtsimiau** they then began to look about into each of them (in.). — Cf. **ipstsam-** (an.) and **ipstsapi-**.

**ipstsam-** to look in at (an.): **tôkskâma** **itsipstsâmiuauks** one looked in at them. — Cf. **ipstsat-** (in.) and **ipstsapi-**.

**ipstsapi-** to look in: **nitsitsipstsâpi**, **nitâipstsâpi** I look in, **itsipstsâpiu**, **âipstsâpiu** he looks in. — Cf. **ipstsat-**, **ipstsam-**.

**ipstsiksaʒk-** v. **otsipstsiksaʒkokâie**.



**ipstsin-** to hold into: omiksi mánistàmiks itsipstsiniaiu *they held those lodge-poles into (the lodge)*; manikâpiu mistsi ixtâipstsinim *a young man would hold a stick into (the lodge)*.

**ipstsinakasi-** to roll in: stâmitotsipstsinakasinai *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) rolled in there*; námists ixtsips(ts)inakâsin kitsim *(the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) rolled in into a door on the east-side*.

-ipstsi- v. -ipistsi-.

**ipstsipoto-** to bring in (an.): nitâistamatsipstsipôtoaiu *I then bring (the horses) back in (to the stable)*.

**ipstsisakapi-** to lead in: ânniksaie âipstsisakapiu eini *those would lead in the buffalo (a hunting expression)*.

**ipstsisapiksi-** to run in: nitâipstsisâpiksi *I run in*, âipstsisâpiksiu *he runs in*; omâ akékoân itsipstsisâpiksiu *there that girl ran in (into a dog's shelter)*.

**-ipstsokapistot-** to fix up well inside: âipstsokapistotsixp *(the lodge) was fixed up well inside*.

-ipu *summer* v. âipu, nepû.

-ipu- *standing* v. nip- *standing*.

-ipuai- *to get up* v. nipuai-.

-ipui- *standing* v. nip- *standing*.

-ipuiakaxkumi- v. nipuiakaxkumi-.

-ipuiaxki- v. nipuiaxki-.

-ipuixts- v. itsipuixts-.

-ipuixtsi- v. nipuixtsi-.

-ipuistapiksi- v. nipuistapiksi-.

-ipuisuiauani- v. nipuisuiauani-.

-ipuxpaipi- v. nipuxpaipi-.

-ipuxpauani- v. nipuxpauani-.

-ipusam- v. nipusam-.

-ipusapi- v. nipusapi-.

-ipuskapat- v. nipuskapat-.

-ipustokiaki- v. nipustokiaki-.

-ipuyi- *to stand* v. nipuyi-.

-ipuyi- *to speak, to talk* v. epuyi-.

-ipuyimiki- v. nipuyimiki-.

-ipuyin- v. nipuyin-.

**is-** ahead, in front: itsisanistsiu *then he said ahead to her*; âiisapâsapli *they went ahead to look about*; otsitsisaskunakâk *then he was shot at ahead by him (4 p.)*; itsisomaxkaiau *then they ran ahead*; âiisapâumaxkau *he would run about ahead*; otsitâiisipuyimokaie *then she (4 p.) would stand in front of him*; itsitôtisâpiksim *then he threw it in front of him*. — Cf. -iso-, isóxtsi.

-is- *four* v. nis- *four*.

**-is-** to cook: nitâisaki *I cook*, âisakiu, -isakiu *he cooks*; nitâisau *I cook him*, âisiu, -isiu *he cooks him*; nitâisixp *I cook it*, âisim, -isim *he cooks it*.

annóm ákaitaiksistsisik kitákitsauanoàuaists cook (pl.) here food enough that you (pl.) will carry with you: áisoyiaiks they (an.) were cooked; ki aukanáisoyisau and when they (an.) are all cooked.

**-is-** to feed: nitáiišaki I feed, áiisakiu he feeds; nitáiiisoau, nitsisoau I feed him, áiisoyiu he feeds him; imakétsinitsi nožksisokit give me even burned stuff to eat.

**-is-** (ass-, es-) to rub, to wipe: nitássaki I rub, I wipe, ássakiu he rubs, he wipes; nitássau I rub him, I wipe him, ássiu he rubs him, he wipes him; nitássiixp I rub it, I wipe it, ássiim he rubs it, he wipes it; nitássinixp I rub it, I wipe it, ássinim he rubs it, he wipes it; ixtsitsimsisau (ixtsitsimsisauaie) he wiped his anus with it.

**isaykumi-** to shoot ahead: nitákipisaykúmi I shall just shoot ahead: óxpsistsáii ixtáiiisaykumínai he (4 p.) was shooting his arrows ahead.

**isani-** to say ahead: nitáiišani I say ahead, áiisanu he says ahead; nit-áiišaništau I say ahead to him, áiisanistsiu he says ahead to him; itsisanistsiu then he said ahead to him (to her).

**-isani** paint v. a s á n i.

**isanist-** to try: nitáisanistsii, nitáisanistsii I try, áisanistsiu, ásanistsiu he tries; nitáisanistotsixp, nitáisanistotsixp I try it, áisanistotsim, ásanistotsim he tries it.

**isap-** between (?): ixtsisapiksisáiiinai amóksik akíksik (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) ran between these stone-piles; itsitaytsiuaisapistan(i)aipiksimáie then he stuck it instead (of Belly-fat's arrow) without being seen. What is the meaning of -isap- in ákitsisapistotsop we (incl.) shall move to (Writing-stone)? — Cf. sap- in.

**isapauauayka-** to walk ahead: nitsékaíisápauáuyk I walk ahead as a scout.

**isapaumayka-** v. isapomayka-.

**isapasapi-** to go ahead to look about: áiisapásapii (-sapii) they went ahead to look about.

**isapiksi-** to throw ahead v. otsisapiksi-.

**Isapó** (Isapóa) an. Crow Indian tribe, obv. Isapói(i). — Cf. -isapo-.

**-isapo-** Crow Indian v. -isapoepuyi-.

**Isapóake** (-ákeua) an. Crow Indian woman, pl. Isapóakeks.

**Isapóekoän** an. Crow Indian, pl. Isapóekoais.

**-isapoepuyi-** to speak Crow Indian: nitáisapoepuyi I speak Crow Indian, áisapoepuyiu he speaks Crow Indian.

**isapomayka-** to run ahead: nitáiišapomayk I run ahead, áiisapomaykau, áiisapaumaykau he runs ahead.

**isapótsists** in. pl. Crow-guts.

**-isat-** to come in front of: nitáiišatau I come in front of him, áiisatsiu he comes in front of him; ki itótsisátsiuáie and then he came in front of her. — Cf. -iso- to go ahead.

**isatop-** to taste: isatópokit taste me; itsatopiuaie then he tasted him; otsitsatopokaie then he (4 p.) tasted him.



isáu in. *fat*, pl. isâists.

-isau- (?), a prefix of doubtful meaning: nitsitsisauâket *I then got on the other horse*; nisôtamisauaiinûm *I then changed saddle-horses*.

isauani- to *fly ahead*: nitsisauani, nitâisauani *I fly ahead*, âisauaniu *he flies ahead*.

isâpiâtsis in. *looking-glass, telescope*, pl. isâpiâtsists.

-isekauatsi- to be *foot-washing*: nitâisekauatsi, nitâisekauatsi *I am foot-washing*.

isikîtsim *he breaks it with a shot*.

isikotuyi (isikotuyiua) v. âisikotûyi.

-isixkiniistsi- to *wash hair*: nitâisixkiniists, nitâisixkiniists *I wash hair*.

-isimiskoxt- to *shout at*: amôî einîua itsisimiskoxtoyiu *these buffalo shouted at him*.

isimiu *he is wild*.

isin- to *break with hand*: nitâisinaki, nitâisinaki *I break with my hand*, âisinakiu, âsinakiu *he breaks with his hand*; nitâisinau, nitâisinau *I break him with my hand*, âisiniu, âsiniau, isiniu *he breaks him with his hand*; ânniksimaie nitsinokinani *they are the ones that broke us (excl.)*; nitâisinixp, nitâisinixp *I break it with my hand*, âisinim, âsinim, isinim *he breaks it with his hand*; nitâisinomoau, nitâisinomoau *I break for him with my hand*, âsinomoyiu, âsinomoyiu *he breaks for him with his hand*.

isin- to *hit*: itsisiniasi omî pokûn *if he hits the ball*; ikamîtsaiisinas omî pokûni (istsaiisinas omî pokûni) *if he does not hit the ball*; ki ânniaie stâmisiniminai *and that was it that he (4 p.) hit (with his arrow)*.

isînatsiu *it is frosty*.

isîniaut- v. isîniot-.

isîniot- (isîniaut-) to *seize ahead and take (to reach ahead and take)*, to *get a hold of, to catch*: itsisîniautoyîua *then she got a hold of her*; itsisîniâutoyîu (itsisîniotoyîuaie) *then he reached and caught him*; mâtai-sîniotoyîuaiksau *they could not catch (the gambling-wheel)*; ki omâ âikanyôtakiu itsisîniôtôasaie *and if the catcher catches (the ball)*; seko-kinists itsisîniôtsim *he then got a hold of birches*.

isîpi- (= aisîpi- ?) v. sipî-.

isîpuyim- to *stand in front of (an.)*: otsitaisîpuyimokaie *then he (4 p.) would stand in front of him*.

isîs in. *suet*.

isîsit- to *hit ahead, to shoot ahead*: otsisîsitokaie *he was shot ahead by him (4 p.)*.

-isîski- to *wash a face*: nitâisîskiists, nitâisîskiists *I wash a face*; nitâisîskiau, nitâisîskiau, nitâisîskiistsimmau *I wash his face*, âisîskiu, âsiniskiu, âisîskiistsimmiu *he washes his (another person's) face*; itâisîskiuâie *then she washed his face*; nitâisîskioysi, nitâisîskioys *I wash my face*, âisîskioysi, âsiniskioysi *he washes his (own) face*.

isîskioysâtsis in. *soap*, pl. isîskioysâtsists.

isists- to *wash*: nitâisiststaki, nitâisiststaki *I wash*, âisiststakiu, âsiststakiu

he washes; nitáisistsimmau, nitásistsimmau I wash him, áisistsimmiu, ásistsimmiu he washes him; otsitápasistsimokaie then she (4 p.) washed him all about; nisótamasistsimau nokitsisau then I washed my finger; nitsitaisistsimai omiksi mamiksi then I clean (wash) the fish; nitáisiststoxp, nitásiststoxp I wash it, áisiststom, ásiststom he washes it; nitáisistsimmoysi, nitásistsimmoysi I wash myself, áisistsimmoysiu, ásistsimmoysiu he washes himself; nitáisiststomoau I wash for him, áisiststomoyiu he washes for him. The stem isists- is shortened to -sists- in forms as nitsiststaki I wash, nitsiststoxp I wash it. De Josselin de Jong warrants also initial sists-, e.g. siststakiu he washes, siststom he washes it.

isistsi (isistsiu) an. wolverine, obv. isistsi(i), pl. isistsiks.

Isistsikoan (-koana) an. Wolverine, a man's name, obv. -koan(i).

isiststàn (isiststani) in. manifold (internal part of the body).

-isit- to hit: kimátokotsisitoauatsiks you will not be able to hit him; otsímataisistokaie he (4 p.) nearly hit him; nazksinauañsitoki he might finally hit me.

-isit- (-isito-) five v. nisit- (nisito-).

isitsiman an. baby, little child.

-isiu v. mi- hard.

isk (iska) an. bucket, pail, pot, pl. iskiks; nózk my bucket, ózk his bucket.

isk- to break with foot: nitáskáki I break with my foot, áskákiu he breaks with his foot.

isk- backward v. sk-.

-isk- instead v. misk-.

iska- to be broken: nitáisk I am broken, áiskau, iskáu he is broken; annózk nitáiskazpinan now we (excl.) are broken; iskáiks ožkyóauaists those who had their bones broken; iskáists in. pl. broken bones.

iskazkosi- to stretch back one's hands: niuókskaitapiiks ánniksaie iskazkósii there were three that stretched their hands back (to bring in the meat).

-iskapiu v. mi- hard.

-iskatožpokāuanisiu v. iskožpókauanisiu.

iskautako in. loud or roaring sound.

iskétstani in. raft, pl. iskétstanists; nitskétstani my raft.

iski- to break v. ski- to break.

-iskixtsi- to lie low (so that one cannot be seen): itāžkanáiskixtsiu then they (sing.) all lay low.

-iskitakaupi- v. miskitakaupi-.

iskožkistotau put (the moccasins) with the fore-ends back.

iskožpókauanisiu he cried himself small again; skátamiskatožpokāuanisiu then he cried himself small again.

iskóžt (iskóžtsi) v. skóžt.

iskotamisapi- v. skotamisapi-.

iksi- to urinate: áiiksiu he urinates. — Cf. saiksi-.

-isksima- (-isksimat-) to put one's pack on: ki tsánistsinami kitákixkito-



pixp, ki kitákiksisksimazpi (to be read kitákitsisksimazpi ?) *what colour of horse will you ride on, and put your pack on*; aisákuyisikekai nitákit(s)-isksimau *I shall put my pack on a bay-striped back. — to load up*; nitsisksim *I load up*, isksimau *he loads up*; nitsitaiáksisksim isksisakuyi *then I loaded up some meat. — to put upon*: stsikiks ámo onóyksèkanì mátsit-aiisksimmatau *some put their beddings also upon (dogs)*.

**isksimani** in. *pack, load*, pl. isksimanists.

**-isksimma-** v. -isksimma-.

**-isksin-** to know, to remember, to learn, to recognize: nitáksinoau, nitsksinoau *I know him*, ákssinoyiu *he knows him*; nitáksinixp, nitsksinixp *I know it, I learn it*, ákssinim, isksinim *he knows it, he learns it*; káistotsinam annāyk nitsitsksinimāxpa *he looks like that one I know (my wife has connections with)*.

**Isksínaitapiáke** (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Bug-people*, pl. -ákeks.

**Isksínaitapikoān** an. *man belonging to the Bug-people*, pl. -koaiks.

**Isksínaitapiks** an. pl. *Bug-people, a Peigan band*.

**isksínau** (isksínaua) an. *bug*, obv. isksínai(i), pl. isksinaiks.

**isksínauàsi-** to turn into a bug: isksínauàsiu *he turns into a bug*.

**isksinétakisín** in. *minute*, pl. isksinétakisists; nitókskai isksinétakisín *one minute*; niuókskasksinetakisín *three minutes. — Cf. kepúsksksinítaksi.*

**isksíni** in. *urine*.

**-isksinimats-** to teach: nitákssinimatstaki *I teach*, ákssinimatstakiu *he teaches*; nitákssinimatsau *I teach him*, ákssinimatsiu *he teaches him*; nitákssinimatsoysi *I teach myself*, ákssinimatsoysiu *he teaches himself*.

**isksinísau-** (isksiniso-) to go back down: itsksinísò *then she went back down*; ánisksinísaut *now come back down*.

**-isksi-** to come back in: ki otáisksipisi *and when he came back in*.

**-isksi-** (-isksipist-) to tie: nitáisksipistaki *I tie*, áisksipistakiu *he ties*; nitáisksipistau *I tie him*, áisksipistsiu *he ties him*; ánnimaie itsisksipistsiu-aiks *there it was that he tied them (an.)*; nitáisksipixp *I tie it*, áisksipim *he ties it*; ánnimaie tsisksipim omi mistsisi *that was it he tied to that stick*; nitáisksipistomoau *I tie for him*, áisksipistomoyiu *he ties for him*; payksistsisksipistomokit *tie (a string) across to shorten it for me*; itsipayksistsisksipistomöyuaie *then he tied (a string) across to shorten it for her. — Cf. -oksipist-, and also annáksistsipistsimât.*

**Isksípyaii** an. *Brings-back, a woman's name*.

**isksisi-** v. -ksisi- to stick.

**isksistsaki-** to do beadwork: nitáisksisistsaki *I do beadwork*, áisksisistsakiu *he does beadwork*.

**-iskskam-** to watch (an.): nitáiskskamau, nitáskskamau *I watch him*, áiskskamiu, áskskamiu *he watches him*; nitáskskamāu (nitáskskamāu ?) *kitánninūna I shall watch our (incl.) daughter*; nitáskskamaiaiu *I shall watch them (an.)*. — Cf. -iskskat-.

**-iskskat-** to watch (in.): nitâiiskskatsixp, nitâiskskatsixp *I watch it*, âiiskskatsim, âiskskatsim *he watches it*. — Cf. -iskskam-.

**-isksksin-** to crack: nitâisksksinaitau *I crack him*, âisksksinitsiu *he cracks him*; nitâisksksinixp *I crack it*, âisksksinim *he cracks it*.

**iskunat-** strong: iskunatâxkumiks *those that shot hard*. — Cf. iskunatap-.

**iskunataxkumi-** to shoot hard v. sub iskunat-.

**iskunatap-** strong: nitskunatâps *I am strong*, iskunâtâpsiu, iskunatâpsiu *he is strong*; nitskunatâpsatoxp *I am strong at it*, iskunâtâpsatôm, iskunatâpsatôm *he is strong at it*; skunatâpsatôm otâpioyekânists *he was strong, whenever he went out to get something to eat*; iskunatapiu (in.) *is strong*; imakumaiskunatâpis nitôaxpi *even if it is a bad case (prop. even if it is strong), how he is shot*. — Cf. iskunat-.

**iskunâtâpsi** (iskunâtâpsia) an. *strong man*, obv. iskunâtâpsi(i), pl. iskunâtâpsiks.

**iskuyipist-** (iskuyipista-) to use as bridle: nimoxtsiskuyipist *I made use of (it) as a bridle*; âiaksiskuyipistoyiuâiks *he used (the ropes) as bridles for (the people)*.

**iskuyipistâtsis** an. *bridle*, pl. iskuyipistâtsiks.

**iso-** (isoi-, isui-) through a lodge: âkitsisoinoyiuâie *he will see him through the lodge there (outside)*; itâisuiâpiu moyists *he could see through lodges*.

**-iso-** to go ahead: itsisô *then he went ahead*, itsisôiau *then they went ahead*; aitsâitapisoxkôaiau ââpaists *nobody then went ahead of them for the blood*. — Cf. is-, -isat-.

**-iso-** four v. nis-.

**isoin-** (isui-) to see through a lodge: âkitsisoinoyiuâie *he will see him through the lodge there (outside)*.

**isôisokâsimiâke** (-âkeua) an. *woman belonging to the Shabby-coats*, pl. -âkeks.

**Isôisokâsimikoân** an. *man belonging to the Shabby-coats*, pl. -koaiks.

**Isôisokâsimiks** an. pl. *Shabby-coats*, a Blood Indian band.

**isok-** (isoks-), **sok-** (soks-) heavy: isoksim, soksim (an.) *he is heavy (of persons)*; isôkimiu, sôkimiu (an.) *he is heavy (of animals)*; isokô (isokú), sokô (sokú) (in.) *it is heavy*, isokúists (in. pl.) *heavy things*; isoksistsisâu *if (the mares) had a heavy load*; miôkasiu ninau ikâisokspi-nakui *a strong man can lift a heavy weight*.

**-isôkaiis** v. asôkaiis.

**-isokekinin-** to feel (prop. to seize ahead) the breast of a person or animal: âisokêkininiuâiks *he was feeling their breasts (i.e. the breasts of the geese) with his hands*.

**-isokotskinaikima-** v. itâsokotskinaikimâiaiu.

**Isoksínama** an. *Heavy-gun*, a man's name, obv. -namai(i).

**isoksistsi-** to carry a heavy load on one's back: isoksistsisâu *if (the mares) had a heavy load*.



**Isókskitsinau** (-inaua) an. *Ashes-chief*, a boy in an ancient story, obv. Isókskitsinaí(i).

**isokuiáuoṭāni** in. *heavy shield*, pl. isokuiáuoṭānists.

**I'sokuimaykāni** an. *Heavy-runner*, a man's name.

**-isoḡkatsis** in. *foreleg*, pl. -isoḡkatsists; otsisoḡkatsists *his (its) forelegs*.

**isoḡkēman** an. *youngest wife*, pl. isoḡkēmaiks; nitsisoḡkēman *my youngest wife*, otsisoḡkēman *his youngest wife*.

**-isoḡkinauat-** to wear in front as a top-knot: otokāni ixkanāiisoḡkinauatōm *he had all his hair tied in front as a top-knot*.

**isoḡkitoḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) on the edge of a hill.

**isoḡpekists** in. pl. foreteeth.

**-isoḡpski-** v. misoḡpski-.

**-isoḡpskyekiāki-** to trap a musk-rat (musk-rats): nitsisoḡpskyekiāki *I trap a musk-rat*.

**isoḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) ahead, in front, in the future.

**isomayka-** to run ahead: nitāisomayk *I run ahead*, āisomaykau *he runs ahead*.

**isoḡtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) near the edge of the water or the fire (also used for ashore): potāni isoḡtsim *right near the fire*. — isoḡtsi in. shore, pl. isoḡtsists.

**isopatska-** to take for a seat: ānniaie isópàtskàiau *those they took for a seat*.

**isopamaat-** to cross ahead of: nitsisopamàatau *I cross ahead of him*, isopamàatsiu *he crosses ahead of him*, isopamāakit *cross ahead of me*.

**-isot-** to take ahead, to touch, to feel by touching: nitāisōtoau *I take him ahead*, āisōtoyiū *he takes him ahead*; nitāisōtsixp *I take it ahead*, āisōtsim *he takes it ahead*; ānnom okékinī aisōtsimaie *he felt that one's breast (i.e. the breast of that goose)*.

**-isotāpsimiks** v. onóḡksisotāpsimiks.

**I'soyiks** an. pl. *Tails*, the fifth age-society of the Peigans.

**isoyiū** *he has a tail*.

**ispāḡkitsékaḡpi** in. (?) instep.

**Ispikisi** an. *Thick-ass*, a man's name.

**ispixtsi-** v. spixtsi-.

**-ispumo-** (-ispummo-) to go to heaven v. -spumo-.

**ist-** in, into: natsikists āmoistsiauki, istsistakākitau *here are my moccasins, stick your feet in them*; istsistāpiksiu *he then ran into (a hole)*. — Cf. ist- in, in the forest.

**ist-** (ists-) in the forest, into the forest: annóḡk āmo akétui ānnamaie istsistsāupiū *now in this bunch of timber he is sitting*; amāitsoāskuists itsitāstsokaiau (itsitāistsokaiau) *they will sleep in thick forests*; amóm atsiuāskui aitāḡkānaistokēkām (misheard for -okēkām ?) *all of them were camping in the forest here*; istsippiksiu *he fled into the forest (the brushes)*; istsistāpiksiu *they then fled into the forest (the brushes)*. — Cf. ist- in, -ists-.

**ist-** (ists-) *then, there, etc.*, v. **it-** (same meaning).

**ist-** *under the water* v. **st-** (same meaning).

**ist-** is a prefix to form superlatives, e.g. *istómayksim he is the biggest (or oldest) (person) of all.* — Cf. *istožkan-*.

**-ist-** (-ists-) *to carry on one's back*: *nitsistsi, nitáistsi I carry on my back, -istsiu, áistsiu he carries on his back; itámsokatsitotsistsinai then she (4 p.) again carried (the animal) on her back; nitáistamau I carry him on my back, áistamiu he carries him on his back, itáksistamiuaiks he then would carry them (an.) on his back; itamistsimiuaie he then carried her on his back; nitáistsoysatoxp I carry it on my back, áistsoysatom he carries it on his back; nitáistožtoxp I carry it on my back, áistožtom he carries it on his back, áistožtómiau mistsists they would carry the wood on their backs.*

**-ist-** *away* v. **mist-** *away*.

**-ist-** *two* v. **nist-** *two*.

**ista-** *to suck*: *nitást I suck, ástau he sucks, istát suck (imperative); nitástatau I suck him, ástatsiu he sucks him; nitástatoxp I suck it, ástatom he sucks it; nitástatomoau I suck for him, ástatomoyiu he sucks for him.*

**ista-** *to think, to intend, to expect*: *nitást I think, ástau, áistau, -stau he thinks; itstáu then he thought; itstáupists ixtsitáskunakiöp whenever we (incl.) think (to do so), then we (incl.) shoot with (the pine-tree); nit-áistatau, nitstatau I think of him, áistatsiu he thinks of him; áistatau, mážksinisi he had been thought, that he was dead; otástakàie, mážkàksis then he was thought by (the rider) (4 p.), that he might dodge; kitstatòpi, màtsit (kinóžkstatòžpi, màtsit) take which you think (that means: which you like); áisekunastatsiiauaie, mážksikožpisi they were continually expecting (the gambling-wheel) that it would stop rolling. — to rely upon: otástakakoaiau (otástakakoaiau) they (4 p.) relied on them (an.). — Cf. *nožksta-*.*

**ista-** (istai-, ist-) *to hammer, to hammer in, to put in a picket or any other pointed thing, to picket, to stake*: *nitástaki I hammer in, etc., ástakiu he hammers in, etc.; nitástau I hammer him in, I picket him, ástsiu he hammers him in, he pickets him; nitástaixp I hammer it in, ástaim (ástaim) he hammers it in; nitástamoau I hammer in for him, ástamoyiu he hammers in for him; nitsitstaxpi nóts where I had picketed my horse; áistaiuàie he picketed her (viz. the mare); nitsitastàiau then I stake them (viz. the traps); ki omiksimàie áinakàsii, omi stsisistsinii nitsitástaixp and there I was nailing the tongue of a waggon; nisótamatomatàpstaixp then I began to nail it again; nimàtsiksiststaixpatsiks when I got through nailing it.*

**ista-** *to scrape*: *nitástaii I scrape, ástaiiu he scrapes; nitástauatau I scrape him, ástauatsiu he scrapes him; nitástauatoxp I scrape it, ástauatom he scrapes it.*

**istáiekim** *is blunt*.

**istaii-** *to dive*: *nitástaii, nitsistaii I dive, istáiiu he dives; iksisamo otsis-taisini it was a very long time that he dived (lit. a very long time was his*



*diving*) : nitástaiiskoxtóau *I dive for him*, ástaiiskoxtóyiu *he dives for him* ; nitástaiiskoxtómoau *I dive for him*, ástaiiskoxtómóyiu *he dives for him* ; nitástaiiskitsixp *I dive for it*, ástaiiskitsim *he dives for it*.

**istaiin-** *to blunt* : nitástaiinau *I blunt him*, istáiniu *he blunts him*.

**-istaiisko-** *to keep down* (in wrestling) : nitsítstaiiskoau *I keep him down*.

**istakaki-** *to stick one's feet in* : istsístakakitau *stick your feet in them* (viz. in my moccasins).

**istakasi-** *to sink* v. *astakasi-*.

**-istakini** in. *stone to hammer the bones on* : otsístakini *her stone to hammer the bones on*.

**istayk-** *to suckle*.

**istáykaɣtau** (-kaɣtau) an. *buffalo-cow with sucklings*, obv. -kaɣtai(i), pl. -kaɣtaiks.

**istaykapi-** *to crawl in* : nitástaykápi *I crawl in*, istaykápiu, áistaykápiu *he crawls in*. The stem *istaykapi-* is also of the sun, etc. : istaykápiu, áistaykápiu (*the sun*) *sets*.

**-istaykixtsau** *is covered up* : mástastaykixtsáuauiks *their faces were not covered up*.

**istaykyauani-** *to throw down the head* : istsístaykyáuaniu *then he threw his head down* ; mátsitsístaykyáuaniu *then he threw his head down again*.

**istaypéksiks** an. pl. *haunting ghosts*.

**istayt-** v. *stayt-*.

**istáytsi** v. *stáytsi*.

**istáytsikokùto** *it was frozen under the surface*.

**istáytsimàn** an. (and in. ?) *antler*.

**istáytsimàtsis** an. *ramrod*, pl. *istáytsimàtsiks* ; nitstáytsimàtsis *my ramrod*.

**istáytsis** v. *-staytsis*.

**istamaikaɣtsi-** *to play a stake-game* : ástamaikaɣtsiau *they play a stake-game* ; ixtástamàikaɣtsiauaists *they played a stake-game with them* (in.).

**istani-** *out of sight* : anniksi tokskámiks matsinióauaists áuapatsistaniskapatómiauaists *of some other people they would pull back their tongues out of sight* ; itaytsiuaististaniàipiksim (itsítaytsiuaaisapistan(i)aipiksimaie) *then he stuck it instead (of Belly-fat's arrow) without being seen* ; áistanisòo *he went out of sight* ; otástanipisaiks *when they got out of sight* ; autómitsistaniàipiksim otsists kóniskuyi *then they* (sing.) *first stuck their hands in the snow (so that the hands were) out of sight*.

**istaniaipiksi-** v. *istanipiksi-*.

**istaniayi-** *to defecate while running* : istániayiu *he defecates while running*.

**istanipi-** *to get out of sight* : otástanipisaiks *when they got out of sight*.

**istanipiksi-** *to put out of sight* : nitsístanipiksistau *I put him out of sight*, istanipiksistsiu *he puts him out of sight* ; nitsístanipiksixp *I put it out of sight*, istanipiksim, istaniàipiksim *he puts it out of sight*.

**istanisoo-** *to go out of sight* : áistanisòo *he goes out of sight*.

**istánists** in. pl. *dung*.

istap- towards v. itap- towards.

istap- away: istapistotsiau *they moved away (to the mountains)*. — Cf. mistap-.

-istap- v. mistap-.

-istapaat- v. mistapaat-.

-istapaχkaii- v. mistapaχkaii-.

-istapaχki- to paddle away v. mistapaχki-.

-istapaχkiot- v. mistapaχkiot-.

-istapapiksi- v. mistapapiksi-.

-istapauani- v. mistapauani-.

-istapauapiksi- v. mistapauapiksi-.

istapi- to strangle: nitāiistapistau *I strangle him*, āiistapistsiu *he strangles him*.

istapiks- to run in v. istapiksi-.

-istapiks- to defecate: stāmozpistapistāpiksin *then immediately he (4 p.) defecated*; itāksistapiksatsiiauaie maiāi *then they began to defecate on his robe*.

-istapiks- to flee away v. mistapiks-.

istapiksi- to run in: nitāiistāpiksi *I run in*, āiistāpiksiu *he runs in*; omā sinopāua itsistāpiksiu *the kit-fox then ran in (to a hole)*; otsitsistapikspiai *where he had run in (to a hole)*.

-istapiksi- to throw away v. mistapiksi-.

istapin- to dip: nitāstapinaki *I dip*, āstapinakiu *he dips*; nitāstapinau *I dip him*, istāpinui, āstapiniu *he dips him*; itāstapiniuaie *she then pulled her head under the water*; nitāstapinixp *I dip it*, istāpinim, āstapinim *he dips it*; nitsistapinoχsi *I dip myself*, istapinoχsiu *he dips himself*; istāp- inotsiiau *they dip one another*.

istāpinakisini in. dipping.

-istapipiksi- v. mistapipiksi-.

-istapipota- v. mistapipota-.

-istapiskap- v. mistapiskap-.

-istapistapatakaiayi- v. mistapistapatakaiayi-.

-istapistot- v. mistapistot-.

-istapistotsi- v. mistapistotsi-.

-istapistsipatakaiayi- v. mistapistsipatakaiayi-.

-istapitsi-: ānni nanistōtsistapitsixp ōkāni *that is the way I understand the medicine-lodge*.

-istapo- v. mistapo-.

-istapokskasi- v. mistapokskasi-.

-istapoχpapiks- v. mistapoχpapiks-.

istapoχt- to put it away: nitsistapoχtoχp *I put it away*, istapoχtom *he puts it away*.

-istapomaχka- v. mistapomaχka-.

-istapomato- v. mistapomato-.

-istapotakau- v. mistapotakau-.



-istapotakozkyaki- v. mistapotakozkyaki-

-istapsko- v. mistapsko-

-istapsixtsi- v. mistapsixtsi-

-istasuyin- v. mistasuyin-

istatsi- to sink: nitsistàtsi *I sink*, istàtsiu *he sinks*.

-istauasi- to grow: nitâiistauâsi *I grow*, âiistauâsiu *he grows*; eini ânni nitsistâuâsii *they were shaped (prop. grown) like buffaloes*.

-istauatomo- to make grow for somebody, to bring up for somebody: âmoi kipôχsistâuatomôkit *quickly raise this one for me*; noχksistâuatomokit *please, raise him for me*.

-istauot- to take away: nitâistauotsixp *I take it away*, âistauotsim *he takes it away*.

Istakâni an. *Depend-on*, a man's name.

istamaikaχtsi- v. istamaikaχtsi-

istâmaikaχtsisini in. *stake-game*.

istâmatsis v. stâmatsis.

istap- away v. istap- away.

-istap- = -istap- v. mistap-

istâpiokit *take me to (that river there)*.

istâχk- = istoχk- v. itoχk-

istâχksân an. *shawl*, pl. istâχksâniks.

Istχkyâχtso (-tsoa) an. *Holds-his-head-down-Joe*, *Stooping-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tso(i).

isto- to be cold v. sto- to be cold.

istoân (istôân, istoán) an. *knife*, pl. istoâiks (istôaiks); notoân *my knife*, otoân (otoânni) *his knife*, otoâuaiks *their knives*; nisôtamôtaki kâksâkin ki istoâi *I then took an axe and a knife*.

Istoán (Istoána) an. *Knife*, a man's name, obv. Istoán(i) (*Blood Indian*).

istok- (istoks-), istoki- *drumming, knocking, making noise with the feet*: omi mistsisi itsistoksiksimau *he then beat on that stick with another stick*; itsistokipiksiu (*the buffalo*) *ran away making noise with their feet*; ots-itastoksiskimayp *where he used to make noise with his feet*. — Cf. istoki- to knock, etc.

-istok- (-istoki-) two v. nistok-

-istoka- to be or to become two: stâmistôkau ostûmi *then his body turned into two*; ki âmoχkaie ixtsistôkau pisátapi, nitsinixpi nipûitapisin *and this is the second wonderful thing I saw in my life-time*.

-istokaχko-: noχkâtsis nimoytâistokaχkoau *I trip him up*.

istoki- to knock, to drum: nitâistokiaki, nitsistokiaki *I knock, I drum*, âistokiakiu *he knocks, he drums*; nitâistokiau *I knock him*, âistokiui *he knocks him*; nitâistokixp *I knock it*, âistokim *he knocks it*; ki itâpaistokiinai *and then she (4 p.) knocked at (the tree)*; ki itôtsistokiuaie *and then he knocked at (the tree)*. By the side of nitâistokiaki, âistokiakiu, etc., we find nitâstokiaki, âstokiakiu, etc. — Cf. istok- *drumming*, etc.

**istokikaki-** to stamp with the feet: nitáistokikaki (nitástokikaki) I stamp, áistokikakiau (ástokikakiau) he stamps.

**istokima-** to drum: nitáistokim I drum, áistokimau he drums.

**istókimátsis** in. drum, pl. istókimátsists.

**istokinisi-** to make blaze, to make blaze up: nitsistokinisixp I make it blaze, istokinisim he makes it blaze; amó piskán istokinisit burn up this buffalo-corral.

**istokinitsi-** to burn, to blaze: itsistokinitsiu then it burns.

**istokipiks-** to run away making noise with the feet: ki itsistokipiksiu einiua and then the buffalo ran away making noise with their feet; amói einiui itsistokipiksiu these buffalo ran away making noise with their feet; itožkánaistokixpiksinaí then (the people) (4 p.) all ran away making noise with their feet; nitsitsistokipiksatau then I ran away from him making noise with my feet; itsistokipiksatsiu then he ran away from him making noise with his feet; ki itsistokipiksataua (itsistokipiksataiixk) then he was run away from with noise of the feet (that means: then the people ran away from him making noise with their feet).

**istoksiksima-** to beat with a stick for the purpose of making noise: omi mistsisi itsistoksiksimaui he then beat on that stick with another stick.

**istoksiskima-** to make noise with the feet: ákotoistóksiskimaup let us (incl.) go and make noise with our feet; atákotoistóksiskimaup let us (incl.) again go and make noise with our feet; otsítastóksiskimažp where he used to make noise with his feet.

**istožk-** thin: istóžksiu (an.) is thin, istožkiu (in.) is thin.

**istožk-** in a lying position, lying down: itsistožkáipuyiu he talks in a lying position; kitsistožkáuyi you eat in a lying position; itsistožkáisimiu he drinks in a lying position; itsistožkaisinakiu he writes in a lying position; itsistožkáutsisiu he smokes in a lying position; aiistožkitsiu he was lying down; itsistožkixtsiiaiks then they lay down; itástožkopiau then they lie down; nitsitsistožkožpi then I fell down.

**istožk-** on, on top (of) v. itožk-.

**istožkaixtsi-** (istožkixtsi-) to lie down: nitsistožkaixts (nitsistožkixts) I lie down, istožkaixtsiu (istožkixtsiu) he lies down; itsitótsistožkixtsiuaie then he lay down at her side. — Cf. ixpoksistožkixtsim-.

**istóžkáipisti** an. or in. (?) thin piece of cloth.

**istožkan-** (istožkanai-, istožkanau-) all: spóžksim istožkanáitapiua all the people on high; istožkanáukapsiu he is the worst of all; istožkanáiažssiu he is the best of all. — Cf. ist- and kan-.

**istožkanáiažssiu** (an.) he is the best of all, istožkanáiažsiu (in.) it is the best of all.

**istožkanáisokápsiu** (an.) he is the best of all, istožkanáisokápiu (in.) it is the best of all.

**istožkanáukápsiu** (an.) he is the worst of all, istožkanáukápiu (in.) it is the worst of all.

**istožkanáumažksim** he is oldest.



**istoꝥkatapiksi-** to throw down: *nisótamistoꝥkatapiksistanan then we (excl.) threw her (the cow) down; stámastoꝥkatapiksistsinai omim paꝥtókim then he (4 p.) threw the pine-tree down.*

**-istoꝥkemam-** to carry (an.): *māꝥkitoꝥpoksistoꝥkemāmaꝥsaie that she might help her to carry (the doe).*

**istoꝥkixkétan** in. *pan-cake*, pl. *istoꝥkixkétanists (thin baking, thin bread).*

**istoꝥkixtsi-** v. *istoꝥkaixtsi-*.

**istoꝥkitsi-** to lie down: *nitāiistoꝥkitsi, nitsistoꝥkitsi I lie down, āiistoꝥkitsiu, istoꝥkitsiu he lies down; itsitôtsistoꝥkitsiinaí then he (4 p.) lay down on the side of it.*

**istoꝥkoꝥpi-** to fall down: *nitsistoꝥkoꝥpi I fall down, istoꝥkoꝥpiu he falls down.*

**istoꝥkopi-** to lie down: *nitāiistoꝥkopi, nitsistoꝥkopi I lie down, āiistoꝥkopiú, istoꝥkopiú he lies down; itástoꝥkopiau (itáistoꝥkopiau) then they lie down.*

**istoꝥksán** an. *wrap*, pl. *istoꝥksániks.*

**istoꝥksistsin-** to slice: *nitsistoꝥksistsinixp I slice it, istoꝥksistsinim he slices it.*

**istoꝥtótai** v. *itoꝥt-*.

**istómaꝥkatóiksistsikátōsi** v. *stómaꝥkatóiksistsikátōsi.*

**istómaꝥkatóiksistsikūi** v. *stómaꝥkatóiksistsikūi.*

**istómaꝥksim** he is oldest.

**-istot-** to do, to make: *ānniaie nitakāukistotakiau that are all the things they would do; ākoꝥkapaiaksistotoāu we (incl.) shall prepare to do away with him; mátaisapistotsimatsaie she could not fix it (viz. the lodge that was smoking) all right. — Cf. apistot-*.

**istotoꝥsi-** to clothe oneself: *nitsistotoꝥsi I clothe myself, istotóꝥsiu he clothes himself.*

**istotóꝥsists** (*astotóꝥsists*) in. pl. *clothes*; *mátsistotoꝥsiuats he had no clothes.*

**-istots-** very much (?): *nitsikastotsoyixpinan we (excl.) eat very much (-astots- = -astots- = -aistots-).*

**istotsi-** to move camp: *istótsiu he moves camp, istótsixkim he moves camp to it.*

**istótsiu** it belongs.

**ists-** to burn, to light, to lit, to kindle, to brand: *nitāistsaki I burn, āistsakiu he burns; nitāistsau I burn him, āistsiu, istsiu he burns him; nitāistsixp I burn it, āistsim he burns it; otóksksisi nátokamiaiks istśaiaiks the two pieces of bark were burning; ki unistāꝥsiks nitsimatapistsanāniau and we (excl.) began to brand the calves; nisótamatsitastsakixpinan then we (excl.) were branding again; nitāistamsātsāki, nitsitaistsixpiu I then make shavings, then I light them; ki ānnimaie nimoꝥttsimaꝥpinan and with that we (excl.) lighted (our cigarettes); itstsim then he lit it. By the side of the forms with ai- we find nitāistsaki, āistsakiu, nitāistsau, āistsiu, nitāistsixp, āistsim, etc.*

**istsako-** to dribble: *ástsákoyiu it dribbles, it falls in drops; istsakoóixkau he dribbles (allows spittle to fall).*

**-istsap-** burning: *amó oápsp mistsii ixtástsapinisuaie he burned its (the bird's) eye with the stick. — teasing: itástsápiuátsuaie then he teased him by eating that brisket.*

**istsápikaniksiminai** it was a very dry tree (an.) (4 p.).

**istsapiksi-** to flee into the brushes: *itsistsápiksiau then they fled into the brushes.*

**istsápinam** (an.) is light-coloured: *omáie tókskam istsápinam there was one light-coloured (horse).*

**istsapini-** to have eye-ache: *nitástsápini I have eye-ache.*

**istsapomayka-** to run on each side: *itsistsapomayk(au) (the cow) would run on each side (i.e. would not go straight).*

**istsammok-** to put a hat on, to wear a hat, to wear as a hat: *nitsistsammoki I put a hat on, istsámmokiu he puts a hat on; nitáistsammoki, nitástsammoki I wear a hat, áistsammokiu, ástsammokiu he wears a hat; nitáistsámmokatáu I wear him as a hat, áistsámmokatsiu he wears him as a hat; nitáistsámmokatôxp I wear it as a hat, áistsámmokatôm he wears it as a hat.*

**istsámmokân** in. cap, bonnet, hat, pl. *istsámmokânists.*

**istsâyk-** = *istsoyk-* v. *itsoyk-* before.

**Istseka** (we suppose this to be the correct form of the name) an. Sore-back, a woman's name.

**istseka-** to have foot-ache, to have a lame foot: *nitsistsisek (= istsiu noykátsi) I have foot-ache, itsistsékau he has foot-ache; nitástsék I have a lame foot, ástsékau he has a lame foot.*

**istsekayi-** to run with an aching foot: *stámaiiksistsekayiu then he ran as one whose foot aches very much.*

**istsekinaki-** to have a hurting leg-bone: *nitsistsékinaki I have a hurting leg-bone.*

**istsekini-** to have tooth-ache: *nitástsékini (nitáistsékini) I have tooth-ache.*

**istsekini-** to make a noise v. *istsikini-*

**istsekinistsi-** to have hand-ache: *nitsistsékinists (= istsiu notsis) I have hand-ache.*

**-istseksina** v. *pitséksina.*

**istséksinaikokàiks** v. *pitséksinaikokàup.*

**-istseksinaitapepuyi-** to speak Snake Indian: *nitástseksinaitapepuyi I speak Snake Indian, ástseksinaitapepuyiu he speaks Snake Indian. — Cf. Pitséksinaitapi.*

**-istseksinaitapi-** v. *-istseksinaitapepuyi-*

**-istseksinasko-** snakes (collective): *tsistapáistseksinaskoys from (that one) more snakes will come in the future.*

**-istsepiskat-** v. *nistsepiskat-*

**-istsepiski-** v. *nistsepiski-*



istsi (istsiu) in. *fire*, pl. *istsiists*.

istsi- to be: istsiu, áistsiu *is*. — Cf. *itstsi*.

istsi- to ache: istsiu, -istsiu, áistsiu *it aches*; nitókskam natósiua manistsisamúistspi *during one month it was that it ached*. — Cf. *-istsap*.

istsi- to be angry: nitsistsitaki *I am angry*, istsitakiu *he is angry*; nitáistsimau *I am angry with him*, áistsimiu, -istsimiu *he is angry with him*; nitsiksistsimaiau *I am very angry with them*.

istsi- to listen: nitáistsi *I listen*, áistsiu *he listens*; nitáistsiau, nitsistsiau *I listen to him*, áistsiiu *he listens to him*.

-istsi (-ists) serves to form a few independent adverbs: námists *east, on the eastside*; nímists *west, on the westside*.

-istsi- (-istsis) *tree, log, stick* v. *mistsis*.

-istsi- to carry on one's back v. -ist- (same meaning).

istsiáinakási an. *locomotive*, pl. *istsiáinakásiks* (lit. *fire-waggon*).

istsiákyioysátsis in. *steamer*, pl. *istsiákyioysátsists*.

istsik- (istsiks-) *wrongly, amiss*: itsistsikskáinai *then he (4 p.) made a mis-cut*; nitáitapistsisk *I made a real slip-cut*; itsikipaistsikinimaie *then he acted as if he made a slip-cut on it*; itsistsiksiskimáie *then he made a mis-step*.

-istsika- (-ustsika-, -ustsikka-) *shoulder*: otsitsipotsistsikaypiáie *where her shoulders came together*; nitáispistsikáki *I raise my shoulders*; stámi-kakoykoytoypustsixkaiau *they then only greased their shoulders with (some of the oil)*; kákytoypustsikaiau *they only greased their shoulders*.

istsikaykiaki- to iron: nitástsikaykiaki *I iron*, ástsikaykiakiu *he irons*.

istsiki (istsika, istsik) v. *stsiiki*.

istsikikaki- to slip: nitsistsikikaki *I slip*, istsikikakiu *he slips*.

istsikixkini (-kixkiniua) an. a *bald-headed person*, obv. -kixkini(i), pl. -kixkiniks; istsikixkiniu *he is bald*.

istsikin- to make a slip-cut: itsikipaistsikinimaie *then he acted as if he made a slip-cut on it*.

istsikini- to make a noise, to sound confusedly, to buzz, etc.: nitsistsikini, nitsistsékini *I make a noise*, istsikiniu, istsékiniu *he makes a noise*; otáistsèkinsaie *that (the Sioux) made noise*; nitsistsikiniskoytoau *I make noise about him*, istsikiniskoytoiu *he makes noise about him*.

istsikínisini (istsikinsini) in. *making a noise*.

istsikinisoisksisi (-soisksisiua) an. *mosquito*, obv. -soisksisi(i), pl. -soisksiks (*buzzing-fly*).

istsikítsikin in. *shoe*, pl. *istsikitsikists*. — Cf. *matsikin*.

istsikiú *it is swift*.

istsiksaskina- to have consumption: nitástsiksaskin *I have consumption*, ástsiksaskinau *he has consumption*.

istsiksaskināni in. *consumption*.

istsiksi- to be sleepy: nitáistsiks *I am sleepy*, áistsiksiu *he is sleepy*; otstiksi *because he was so sleepy*.

istsiksisk- to make a mis-step: itsistsiksiskimáie *then he made a mis-step*.

istsiksipokāyke in. salt water.

istsiksipokō (istsiksipokūi) in. salt, pl. istsiksipokuists.

istsikska- to make a slip-cut (a mis-cut): nitsistsiks I make a slip-cut, istsikskāu he makes a slip-cut; nitāitapistsiks I really made a slip-cut.

istsikūm v. stsikūm.

istsikūnistsi in. sleigh, pl. istsikūnistsists.

istsikunistsi- to sleigh: nitsistsikunistsi I sleigh, istsikūnistsiu he sleighs.

istsim- to throw (in wrestling): nitstsimau, nitāiistsimau I throw him, istsimmiu, āistsimmiu he throws him.

istsimātsis v. istsimātsis.

-istsimi- to wash hands: nitāiistsimi, nitātsimi I wash hands.

-istsimiats- to make wash hands: nitāiistsimiatsau, nitātsimiatsau I wash his hands (prop. I make him wash his hands), āistsimiatsiu (ātsimiatsiu) he washes his (another person's) hands (prop. he makes him wash his hands).

istsimim- to hate: nitsistsimimau, nitāistsimimau I hate him, istsimimmiu, āistsimimmiu he hates him; ikāmstsimimotsiniki if he eventually was hated (disliked).

Istsimiski (-skiua) an., a woman's name, obv. -ski(i). What is the meaning of istsimi-? The latter part of the name means face. — Cf. I'stsimmake.

I'stsimmake (-akeua) an., a woman's name, obv. -ake(i). What is the meaning of the first member of this compound? The second member is the common word for woman. — Cf. Istsimiski.

-istsimmatsekauatsi- to have wet feet: nitstsimmatsekauatsi I have wet feet, my feet are wet.

istsimmātsis in. match to make fire with, pl. istsimmātsists; nitatāksiixpi istsimmātsii one package of matches; nimātsstsimatsixpinan we (excl.) did not have any matches.

istsimoko (-kui, -kuyi) in. fire-stick; omi istsimokūyi ixtsitsimsisau he wiped his anus with a fire-stick.

-istsimotsii- (-tsei, -tseyi-) to wrestle: nitātsimotsii I wrestle, ātsimotsiiu he wrestles; nitātsimimotsimau I wrestle with him, ātsimotsimmiu he wrestles with him. By the side of asts- we find still aists-, which is the older form.

-istsin- hoof: ixpsitoksistsināpiksop it was (thrown) between buffalo-hoofs. — Cf. moxsistsini.

istsinān in. ration, pl. istsinānists.

istsini- to cut: nitsistsinitaki I cut, istsinitakiu he cuts; nitsitomatapiistsinitaki iksisakuyi then I began to cut the meat; nitsistsinitau, nitāiistsinitau I cut him, istsinitsiu, āiistsinitsiu he cuts him; nitsistsinixp, nitāiistsinixp I cut it, āiistsinim he cuts it; ki imatātsistsinimaie ūskitsipaxpi and he also nearly cut (stabbed) his heart; omima iksisakuyima otāiistsinixpima the meat he was cutting; nitākoγksinitaii okētsiks I shall cut his fingers; nitsistsinomoau I cut for him, istsinomoyiu he cuts for him.



istsinixksists in. pl. *the songs belonging to (the things you gave me).*

istsinisoyi- *to hurt (of a burned place): otâistsinisoyis when the burned place began to hurt.*

-istsipatakaiaiyi- *to run away v. -a yi- to run.*

istsipi- *to take into the forest: otâistsipiokaie he was taken into the forest by her (4 p.).*

istsipiikanâ *I am going to throw my back sideways.*

-istsipixto- v. -istsipoxto-.

-istsipîs- *to whip: nitâistsipîsau, nitâistsipîsau I whip him, âistsipîsiu, âistsipîsiu he whips him; itsipîsimâiinai (itâistsipîsimâiinai) he (4 p.) then whipped (his horse).*

istsipîsimâtsis in. *whip, pl. itsipîsimâtsists; nitsipîsimâtsis my whip.*

istsipokó *is bitter.*

-istsipoxto- (-istsipixto-) *to take away another man's wife: nitsistsipoxtoau I take away his wife, -istsipoxtoyi he takes away his (another man's) wife; omî ninaiinai itsistsipoxtoyuaie otoxkëmanaii then there was (another) chief, he took away that one's wife (that means: whose wife he took away); otsistsipoxtoka the one (4 p.) who has taken away his (another man's) wife. — Cf. âistsipixtoau.*

istsippiksi- *to flee into the brushes: omâ ixkitôpiuai itsippiksiu that rider fled into the brushes.*

-istsippo *twenty (simple form), -istsippi an., -istsippoyi in.; âistsippoyi nânisekoputo istuyists twenty-eight years ago.*

istsipsapi- *to squint: nitsistsipsapi I squint, itsipsapiu he squints.*

-istsisâsi- v. mistsisâsi-.

istsisau- *to come out (from a hiding-place): stâmistisâu then he came out; anistsisâut come out (imperative). — Cf. -tsisau-.*

-istsiskoxtoiipi- *to force one's way into: omâ akêkoân sotâmistiskoxtoiipim ünni ki oksists okôai that girl then forced her way into her father's and her mother's lodge.*

istsisokoâni- *to have belly-ache: nitsistsisokoân (= istsiu nôkoân) I have belly-ache.*

istsisoma- (istsisumma-) *to hide: kanâitapiua itâutsistsisomau there all the people were hiding; kâxkitsistsisômi that you may hide there (behind the stone-piles); amô istsisômâiik those that were hiding; omâ ninau âkaiksistsisomatsiuaiks that man had already hidden himself from them.*

istsisômaiks an. pl. *the persons hiding behind the stone-piles when hunting the buffalo: âkaiksistopii istsisômaiks the hidiers already sat (behind the stone-piles).*

istsispi- *to have head-ache: nitâistsispi, nitsistsispi (= istsiu notokâni) I have head-ache; nitsiiksistsispi I have a terrible head-ache.*

istsista- (-tsista-) *to swallow, to eat up: nitsistam I swallow, istsis-tamau he swallows; nitsistaki I swallow, istsis-takiu he swallows; nitsistsis-tamau, nitsistamau I swallow him, I eat him up, istsis-tamiu he swallows*

*him, he eats him up*; annóyk nitsitsistamóko *now (all my food) is eaten up for me*; nitsitsistayp *I swallow it*, istsistam *he swallows it*; istsistàs otsóayists *that his foods were eaten up*; sotámistsistaypi *that then it was eaten up*; nitsitsistamoau *I swallow for him*, istsistamoyiu *he swallows for him*. Instead, or by the side, of istsistamau, istsistakui, istsistamui, istsistam, istsistamoyiu forms without *s* in the first syllable were recorded. — Cf. -tsistapiau.

**istsistaii-** *to dive in*: nitsistsistaii *I dive in*, istsistaiiu *he dives in*.

**istsistom-** (istsistomi-) *to give birth to a child*: okóauaists mátsitaipstsisistomiuaiiks *they did not give birth to a child in their lodges*; ixtsáitaipstsisistomiau okóauaists *therefore they did not give birth to a child in their lodges*; áistsistómis *when they (sing.) had given birth to a child*; akéks aiáksistsistomaiks *women that were about to give birth to a child*; mánistsistomaiks *those that have just given birth to a child*.

**-istsistot-** *to bother*: tsikaiistsistotokóaiuaiks *then they (4 p.) will bother them*; áumaiistsistototsinikiauiaiks *when they (4 p.) bother them to much*; mátsitsisp nitáistsistotóki *there are none that are bothering me*; kitáskysaiistsistotokixpinan *you are always bothering us (excl.)*.

**istsists-** *first* v. istsit- *first*.

**istsistseka-** *to have foot-ache*, most probably misheard for istsistseka- (v. istseka-).

**istsistumi-** *to be in (bodily) pain*: nitsistsistumi *I am in pain*, istsistumiu *he is in pain*.

**istsistumsini** in. *bodily pain*.

**istsisumma-** v. istsisoma-.

**istsit-** (istsits-, istsitsai-, istsitsau-) *first*: istsitsáutoχpotási (the text has istsitsáutoχpotási) *when the first snow comes*; nitsitsitaioχtoχkis noχkátisi *the first time that I was ill in my leg*; ámoχkaie nitsitsitoχkoiksini xpisátapiu nitsápsin nitsitapisin *this is, to be sure, what I know to be the first wonderful thing I have seen in my life-time*; omíma otsistsitsiitaiima *the one he had skinned first*; istómaykatoíksistsikatòsiua otsistsitsáinakúyis *in the first part of December (lit. when December was first seen)*; otsistsitsauapiksistaysaie *when he threw (the ball) first*; nitsitsitsaumatapatoχsináni *when we (excl.) first started to go*.

**istsítakisini** in. *anger*.

**-istsitáni** an. (and in. ?) *roast*: otsistsitániks an. pl. *his roasts*.

**istsitomo-** *to push in for*: áχkitsistsitomoiiks *that we (incl.) push them (viz. the dresses) in (into the fire) for them*.

**istsits-** *to bury*. All the following forms refer to the burying in hot ashes of some gophers in an ancient story: nimátaksistsitsokóa *I shall not be buried*; kitáksistsitsoχpinan *we (excl.) shall bury you*; kitákstamoχkanistsitsóχpuau *I shall bury you all at once*; káχksksotamoχkanaistsitsitsoχpuau *just let me bury you all at once*; matómistsitsaukika *bury (pl.) me first*; otsistsitsitsaukaiks *they (4 p.) then buried him*; ánistsitsotsiik *bury (pl.) each other*; astsitsotsiiaiks *they were burying each other*.



**Istsitsáutãχpotàke** (-àkeua) an. *First-snow-storm-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**istsitsi-** to melt away: *istsitsiu it melts away; itsistsitsiu then it melted away; manistápokskáspi, amóia kóniskuyi nitápáistsitsiu as he ran, this snow was melting really.*

**istsitsik-** to have moccasins on, to put on moccasins: *istsitsikiu he has moccasins on, áiàkstsitsikiu he puts moccasins on; itápaisauákstsitsikiöp then we (incl.) began to put on other moccasins; áiksistákstsitsikiau they had done putting on their moccasins; amoistsiaie, iststsikatot here are (moccasins), put them on your feet.*

**iststkáksin** in. dust.

**iststkáu** in. dust.

**istskimskaki-** to stumble: *nitsistskimskaki I stumble, istskimskakiu he stumbles.*

**-istso-** to go into the forest: *nitáistsò, nitsistsò I go into the forest, áistsò, -istso he goes into the forest; itsístso she went into the forest; amóm ómayksikskuyixk áitsistsò he entered a forest of big trees in this country here. — Cf. ist- in the forest.*

**istsokini-** to have breast-ache: *nitástsòkini (= istsiu nokèkini) I have breast-ache.*

**istsoχk-** before v. *itsoχk-*.

**istsoχtsatsikskini-** to have back-ache: *nitástsoχtsatsikskini (= istsiu nokakini) I have back-ache.*

**istsoyi-** to burn: *áistsoyiu burns; istsoyiau they burn.*

**istsoyi-** to thaw: *aitstsoyínai (the calf) (4 p.) was thawing now; áukanaistsoyiu he was thawed all over.*

**istst-** to put v. *itst-* to put.

**iststaksin** an. brass-headed tack, pl. *iststaksiks.*

**iststsisiu** it is rough (not smooth).

**iststsisikiòmita** (-òmitaua) an. *shaggy-faced dog*, obv. -òmitai(i), pl. -òmitaiks.

**iststsisopu** a rough wind blows.

**istúikoko** it is a cold night; *istúikokusi if it is a cold night.*

**istúisoò** he goes on a raid in winter; *istúisòiau it was winter when they went on the raid.*

**istunnat-** v. *stunnat-*.

**istunnixk-** v. *stonixk-*.

**-istut-** v. *-istot-*.

**istutsi-** v. *istotsi-*.

**istuyü** last winter.

**istuyis-** to be ashamed v. *stuyis-* (same meaning).

**istúyisini** v. *stúyisini.*

**-istuyisiu** v. *mi-* hard.

**istuyiu** v. *stuyü.*

**-isu-** four v. *nis-*.

isui- through a lodge v. iso- (same meaning).

isuiapi- to see through a lodge: itáisiapiu moyists he could see through lodges.

isuin- v. isoin-.

it- (its-) then, at a certain moment, there, in a certain place, under certain circumstances: ki itstuyiu and then it was cold; itsinóyiu omiksi nēpumakii then he saw, there were spring-birds; āutōsaie, ākitanistsiaie when she came back, then he would say to her; Kyāiesisaytai nitsitāukunaii I was camping there on Maria's river; nāpiu itāiokau, niētaytai itāiokau, kokūyi there was an old man sleeping, near a river he was sleeping, in the night. In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial it- (its-) is changed to ist- (ists-): istanīt then say; istanīkinan then tell us; istsipit then enter; ómim ipotóytsi istsipópuyis stand (the rabbit) up there by the door; ānistaupit sit there (an- is here no true prefix; otherwise it would not be followed by ist-); ānnomaie istožkožtāk look (pl.) for wood right here; stapót ómi nitúmmoi then you must go to that hill; aisaksiniki, istsipótos amóia imitāuai when I go out, you must turn this dog loose; istāupisi, saitāupisi (you will know) if she is there or if she is not there; istsinis if he dies; stókamotspozplis if (the ball) goes straight up in the air; stotúisa-pinaūsōkiaū that they were imitated in dress by them (4 p.); istsiksikaisa-paykumēniki omi maksini if you hit exactly in the same wound. As is shown by some of the preceding examples, ist- is often shortened to st-. — Very often the prefix it- occurs twice in the same verbal form. Then, either one it- refers to one circumstance and the other it- to another circumstance, or the repetition of it- has only an emphatical force. If one it- is immediately followed by another it-, the combination of the two is itsit-, e.g. itsitótō then he came there.

it- in combination with the relative inclusive suffix -opi is used to form local and temporal nouns: itāuyopi dining-room (where we eat); itāiisoyopi table (where we feed); itāukaupi bed-room (where we sleep); itáiksistož-soyōpi heating-stove (where we warm ourselves); itáixtatsikyēnikiōpi Tuesday (when we kill in the middle); itāinikiōpi Friday (when we kill); itáixtatsikastsināupi Wednesday (when we draw rations in the middle); itáustsināupi Saturday (when we draw rations).

it- in combination with the relative inclusive passive suffix -otspi forms local nouns: itáksinimatsōtspi school (where we are taught).

-it- (-its-) one, etc., v. nit- one, etc.

itāiākožtom v. itožt-.

itāiaksisākiakiōpi in. smithy, pl. itāiaksisākiakiōpists.

itāiaksistsipim v. annāksistsipistsimāt.

itāiiskixtsiu there he hid himself lying low.

itāiisoyōpi in. table, pl. itāiisoyōpists (where-we-feed).

itāikožkotonatsiāiks then they would stretch them (an.) (viz. the hides) out to dry.

itáiksinoysiau then they make the sign of the cross.



itâiksistokòmsakiòpi in. *tea-kettle*, pl. itâiksistokòmsakiòpists (*where-we-make-hot-water-in*).

itâiksistoꝯsoyòpi in. *heating-stove*, pl. itâiksistoꝯsoyòpists (*where-we-warm-ourselves*).

itâixketàupi in. *baking-pan, bread-pan* (also *oven*), pl. itâixketàupists (*where-we-bake-in*).

itâixtatsikàstsinàupi in. *wednesday* (*when-we-draw-rations-in-the-middle*).

itâixtatsikyènikìopi in. *tuesday* (*when-we-kill-in-the-middle*).

itâixts- to put: nitsitâixtsau I put him, itâixtsiu he puts him.

itâinikìopi in. *Friday* (*when-we-kill*).

itâinixtaupi in. *pot*, pl. itâinixtaupists (*where-we-boil-in*).

itâiokskàmi nitsiniksiks then I kill three of them (lit. then three of them are my killings).

itâipoꝯkiakiopi in. *haying-time* (*when-we-cut-hay*).

itâipstsaiau they were then laid in (the lodge).

itâisapototàupi in. *stove-pot, fire-box* (that part of the stove the fire is in), pl. itâisapototàupists (*where-we-make-fire-in*).

itâisàpioyitstòpi in. *manger*, pl. itâisàpioyitstòpists.

itâisiksikimsimàupi in. *coffee-pot*, pl. itâisiksikimsimàupists (*where-we-make-coffee-in*).

itâisinakiòpi in. *desk*, pl. itâisinakiòpists (*where-we-write-on*).

itâisinauàke (-àkeua) an. *chief-woman of the pack-hunt*, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.

itâisiststakiopi (itâsiststakiopi) in. *tub*, pl. itâisiststakiopists (itâsiststakiopists) (*where-we-wash-in*).

itâisokixtakiòpi in. *coffer*, pl. itâisokixtakiòpists.

itâisuiopòksikimsimàupi in. *tea-pot*, pl. itâisuiopòksikimsimàupists.

itâisustutsisimaiau then they began to cool the guts.

itâꝯkepistaupi an. *work-horse*, pl. itâꝯkepistaupiks (*where-we-put-the-harness-on*).

itâꝯpumàupi in. *store*, pl. itâꝯpumàupists (*where-we-buy*).

-itayzi- to have the scalp-dance: ki itomâtapitayziu and then (the people) began to have the scalp-dance; aykitonitayzòp (aykitunitayzòp) that we (incl.) may have the scalp-dance.

-itayziayi- to run singing scalp-songs: itâtayziaiòp (= itâtayziaiòp) we (incl.) then ran singing scalp-songs.

-itaytai v. niétaytai.

itaytaikimisiu: otsipisi, anni itaytaikimisiu when he entered, then he rattled.

-itaytaitapepuyi- to speak Pend d'Oreille: nitâtaytaitapepuyi I speak Pend d'Oreille, âitaytaitapepuyiu he speaks Pend d'Oreille. — Cf. Niétaytaitapi.

-itaytaitapi- v. -itaytaitapepuyi-

-itaytamiska- to work on the ditch: ki âitaytàmiskaii and they were

*working on the ditch; ki annôyk nitâumatapietaytâmiskani and now I began to work on the ditch.*

**itam-** *happy*: âitâmiksistsikûi *it was a fine (happy) day; itâmaukoyiu he was happy having eaten his fill; âitâmauauaykâiiau they went happy about; âitâmauksoyiau they ate the raw entrails being happy.*

**itamâpiu** (itamâpiu) *it is a happy time, it is good fun: âisopokitamâpiu there would be a perfectly happy time; onôzkoxtaitâmixpists (the text has -mispists) the things they had happy times with; amôî otâitâmsi Pekâniua one day when these Peigans were having a happy time; âuke, niskânaki, sotâmoxtôxpâipiik, iikitamâpiu come on, my younger brothers, just jump from (the bank), it is very funny.*

**itâmiksistsikûi** *in. happy day, fine day, good weather, pl. itâmiksistsikuists; âitâmiksistsikûi it was a fine day.*

**itâminâtsiu** *it looks pretty; ki Sékokinisisaytâi nisôtâmitâpauâuyk, ki ikitâminâts (ikitâminâtsiu) and I was running around about Birch creek, and it looks very fine (over there).*

**itâmitaki-** *to be happy: nitsitâmitaki, nitâitâmitaki I am happy, itâmitakiu, âitâmitakiu he is happy.*

**itâmitakisini** *in. happiness.*

**itâmó** *leader v. itomó.*

**-itan** *v. eetan.*

**-itanistsinam** (an.), **-itanistsinatsiu** (in.) *looks like v. nitanistsinam.*

**itap-** *towards: ki omâ matâpiuâm itâpoxpatskôtsiu and those people then began to rush towards (the war-party); mistâkists itâpipiksin they (4 p. sing.) fled to the mountains; nitâkitapsôo I shall go in (to the lake) towards (that mountain); itsitâpsaksin then she (4 p.) went out towards (him); itsitâpsuiâxpâipiuâie he then jumped into the water towards (him); âitâpistotsiu Kyâiesisaytâi (the tribe) moved towards Maria's river; itâkipaitâpâumomaykauâie then, feigning, he ran very fast towards (him); amôî nôxpokuna nitâkitâpâpiksistau I shall throw this my ball here over to (you); âykitsitâpâpkyoysopa let us paddle over to (it); âitâpoxpâipiuâie he was jumping over to (the prairie-chicken). In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itap- is changed to istap-: natôsiua âinakûyis, tôkskaie mistsisî istâpoxpistôt when the (new) moon is seen, then lay one stick pointing to (her); istâpsypâpiksistau matâpiua throw (the arrows) towards and among the people. — Cf. itapo-*

**-itap-** *one, alone, etc., v. nitap- one, etc.*

**itâpaiâkoypskaiau** *then they began to tie the pieces of meat together.*

**itâpaikaykânistotoyiuâie** *then she began to take care of him.*

**itâpaipi-** *to walk towards: omâ akéua itsitâpaipiuâie that woman walked over to (him).*

**itâpaisotsimaykataiau** *then they were taken to use their hides for par-fleches. — Cf. asôtsimâni.*

**itâpamiso-** *to go up towards: nitsitâpamisô I go up towards, itâpamisô he goes up towards.*



**itapapiksi-** to throw towards: nitāitapapiksistau, nitsitāpapiksistau *I throw him towards*, āitapapiksistau *he throws him towards*; nitāitapapiksixp, nitsitāpapiksixp *I throw it towards*, āitapapiksim *he throws it towards*.

**itapauauažka-** to walk towards: nitāitapauauažk, nitsitāpauauažk *I walk towards*, āitapauauažkau, itāpauauažkau *he walks towards*.

**itapautsi-** to swim towards: nitsitapāuts *I swim towards*, itapāutsim *he swims towards*.

**itapasapi-** to look towards: mistākists itapāsapiu (-sapiu) *he was looking to the mountains*.

**-itapi** person, people: āžsitapī good person, good people, makāpitapī bad person, bad people; mōmaitapimui (māumaitapimui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (as if there were people)*; āitapiāuyiu *he is a man-eater*. — Cf. matāpi.

**-itapi-** to live: nitāitapi *I live*, āitapiu *he lives*; moxtānistapaitapiixpiai *that he might live by it (performing his doctoring with it)*; kitākožtsitapi nostūmi *you will live by my body*; ākožtsitapiop *we (incl.) shall live by (him)*. — to make use of: ānniaie ixtanistsisitapiop (ixtanistsitsitapiop?) *omi otokis in that way we (incl.) made use of the hide*.

**-itapimi-** to have persons about one: nitāitapimi *I have persons about me*, āitapimiu *he has persons about him*.

**itapin-** v. otapin-.

**itapinisau-** (itapiniso-) to go down towards: tāmitapinisōaie *then he went down to (the buffalo)*.

**itapip-** to bring there, to take to: nitsitapipiau *I bring him there*, itapīpiu *he brings him there*; nitsitapipožtožp *I bring it there*, itapipožtom *he brings it there*; itsitāpiiu omim nitūmmoyim *then he took her to that butte*; nokōai kitākitapipio *I shall take you to my lodge*; otožkēman omiksi itapōtsopiks āistamāžkanaitapipiinai ūnni okōai *then his wife would just take all the horses that carried the meat from the carcass to her father's lodge*.

**itapiposko-** to go back to meet: itsitāpiposkōaiks *he then went back to meet them (an.)*.

**-itapisini** in. life-time, nitsitapisini *my life-time*, otsitapisini *his life-time*. — nitōkskau koāpi otsitapisoaii *one useful thing of theirs (prop. of their life)*.

**itapisko** there are people about, there are people in it; mātsitapiskō *there are no people about*; māuksaiitapiskoiau *why are there no people about (the lodges)*; tskā nožkožtāpitapiskoa *which way are there any people about*.

**itapisko-** v. itapisko-.

**itapisoo-** v. -soo- to go into the water.

**itapistotsi-** to move camp towards: āitapistotsiu, itapistotsiu *he moves camp towards*.

**itapitožkitopi-** to ride towards: nitāitapožkitōpi, nitsitāpožkitōpi *I ride towards*, āitapožkitōpiu, itapožkitōpiu *he rides towards*.

-itapiuaxsini in. *manners, behaviour*: omá Mátsiu otsitapiuaxsini, ánniaie anistápitapiu *what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all.*

-itápiuâsi- v. matápiuâsi-.

itapo- to go to: nitáitapo, nitsitápo *I go to*, áitapò, itapò *he goes to*; istapót (stapót) *go to*; otáitapoxpiaiks *where they were going to*. — Cf. itap- and -otapo-.

itapokskasi- to run towards: nitáitapokskási, nitsitapokskási *I run towards*, áitapokskásiu *he runs towards*.

itapoxkist- to put pointing to: tókaskaie mistsisi istápoxkistòt *then put one stick pointing to (the moon)*.

itapoxpaipi- to jump towards: nitáitapoxpaipi, nitsitapoxpaipi *I jump towards*, áitapoxpaipiu *he jumps towards*; itsitápoxpaipiaiks (itsitápuxp-) *then they jumped over to them (an.)*.

itapoxpi- to swing against: oxksisisi itápoxpiaie otsisiai *then her hand swung against his nose*.

itapoxt- to put towards: nitsitápoxtoxp *I put it towards*, itápoxtom *he puts it towards*.

itapoxtaukskasi- to run up to: itsitápoxtaukskasiixkaie *then he ran up to (that tree)*.

itapoxt- to go towards, to walk towards: nitsitápoxt *I go towards*, itápoxt *he goes towards*; ki itsitápoxtòò omi Api'siyi *and then she walked towards that Wolf-robe*; itsitápoxtòòiaie *then he walked towards (the bird)*; itsitápoxtòòiaiks *then they went to (him)*.

itapoxtoxpatsk- to ride up to: itsitápoxtoxpàtskimauaie *he then rode up to (him)*.

itapomayka- to run towards: nitáitapomayk *I run towards*, áitapomaykau *he runs towards*.

itapótsòpiks v. apótsòpiks.

itapsaipi- to charge toward: nitsitápsáipi, nitáitapsaipi *I make a charge toward*, áitapsaipiu *he makes a charge toward*.

itapsaksi- to go out toward, to go out to meet: nitsitápsaks *I go out to meet*, itápsaksiu, itsitápsaksiu *he goes out to meet*.

itapsko- (itapisko-) to drive to: itsitápskoyiuaiiks *then he drove them to it*; ki omi akékoán áitapskoàinai Okoáisau *and that girl (4 p.) was driven to Belly-fat*; nitsitsitapiskotspinan koki *then we (excl.) were sent (lit. driven) to the corner (as a punishment of school-boys)*.

itapsoo- to go into the water towards: nitáitapsòò, nitsitápsòò *I go into the water towards*, áitapsòò *he goes into the water towards*. — Cf. itapisoo-.

itapsoo- to go on a raid towards: Aiiixkimmikui nitsitapsoo *then I went on a raid towards the Cypress hills*.

itatsi- to meet v. -otatsi- to meet.

itauáikinapimíauaists *then they wrapped them (the beaver-teeth) together*.



itauámatosimaupi in. place for burning incense (where-we-make-incense).

itauámisauopi in. stair, pl. itauámisauopists (where-we-go-up).

itauátsimoixkaupi in. church, pl. itauátsimoixkaupists (where-we-pray).

itauáuaɣkaupi in. street, pl. itauáuaɣkaupists.

itauáuaɣpinnisopi in. cradle, pl. itauáuaɣpinnisopists (where-we-rock).

itáukaupi in. bedroom, pl. itáukaupists (where-we-sleep).

itauɣkitst- v. itoɣkitst-.

itáupamáupi in. ford, pl. itáupamáupists (where-we-cross).

itauipi- to sit or stay in a certain place: nitsitáupi I sit or stay there. itáupiu he sits or stays there; annó stáupit stay right here; ánistáupit sit there. Often itauipi- may be rendered by to sit down: nitsitáupi there I sit down, stáupit sit down there.

itáuyopi in. dining-room, pl. itáuyopists (where-we-eat).

itáuyosopi in. cooking-stove, kitchen pl. itáuyosopists (where-we-cook).

itáɣpaniniuáiks then they greased them (an.) (viz. the hides). — Cf. nitákoɣponoau.

Itakitsoasko (-skui, -skuyi) in. Round forest, a local name.

itam- (itami-) then: itámisokauatsikápiksinai then she (4 p.) suddenly moved her feet; itámisauksipaupinai then he (4 p.) suddenly sat up; itámsokitsipuistápiksiau then they suddenly jumped up; itámsokitsikinaipiminai then suddenly he (4 p.) was gently coming in; itámsokaisaitamiu it was then breathing aloud; áitamisokitoto then suddenly he was coming; nitsitamsokitopamaipuyi I then was suddenly standing on the other side. In all the quotations given above itam- (itami-) is followed by sok- (sauk-). Cf., however, otsóayisists áitomiainimaie, otáisisapokoɣpisi she then saw that his foods fell through (his body), where áitomiainimaie will be misheard for áitamainimaie. — Cf. autam-, skatam-, sotam-, tam-.

Itámiapi (-apiua) an. Only-an-old-man (this is the real meaning of the word), a man's name, obv. -api(i).

itop- towards v. itap- towards.

itásiixtsimau then (the people) ran near the lodges.

itásiststakiopi v. itásisiststakiopi.

itásksinimatsistoɣkiopi in. school, pl. itásksinimatsistoɣkiopists.

itásksinimatsòtspi in. school, pl. itásksinimatsòtspists (where-we-are-taught).

itáskksisisiu then he told what he had done.

itásokotskinaikimáiau then they broke the ends of the ribs.

itast- to put v. itst- to put.

itástsinàupi in. saturday (when-we-draw-rations).

itáɣk- v. itoɣk-.

ito (itoa) an. leader-buffalo (no plural): ito, áɣsauáuaksisat leader, run well; itoa mátoɣkúikiu the leader was not injured. The word seems to be an abbreviation of itomo (v. itomo-).

-ito- to saddle v. eeto-.

itoiin- to go to catch (used of horses): nitsitoiinau I then went to catch him.

**itokim-** (otokim-) *to fill*: nītotokimmau *I fill him*, itókimiu *he fills him*; nītotokimstoxp *I fill it*, ótokimstom *he fills it*. There remain some doubts about the correct form of this stem. Possibly Black-horse-rider pronounced ixtokim-, oxtokim-, nītoxtokimmau, ixtókimiu, nītoxtokimstoxp, óxtokimstom. — Cf. ixtókimiu, ixtúitsiu.

**itozk-** (itozks-) *on, on top (of)*: itozkitaixtsiu aksin *he is lying on a bed*; itozkitaikau nitúmmoi *he is sleeping on a hill*; itozkitaipuyiu áinakasi *he is standing on a waggon*; sistsiua itozkitaienixkiopiu mistsis *the bird is singing while sitting on a tree*; nitsitoxkitaupi asópàtsis *I sit on a seat*; itáisoyopi nitsitoxkitstsau istóán *I put the knife on the table*; áitozkitópuaie *she sat on top of (the post)*. — In the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itozk- is changed to istozk-. — Cf. ixk- *on, on top (of)*.

**-itozkat-** *to send*: omí otsitoxkatai *that one (4 p.) he had sent*. — Cf. atozkat-.

itozk/naikstuipùyia v. ikst-.

**itozkitaixtsi-** *to lie on*: nitsitoxkitaixts *I lie on*, itózkitaixtsiu *he lies on*, itozkitaipuyi- v. itozkitsipuyi-.

**Itozkitaχsināmaχka** an. *Takes-good-gun-on-top*, a man's name, obv. -nāmaχkai.

**Itozkitauiāki** (-kiua) an. *Strikes-on-top*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**itozkitoχpaipi-** *to jump upon*: omiksi moksiks itozkitoχpaipiinaí *she (4 p.) jumped on the awls*.

**itozkitoxt-** *to put on top*: nitsitoxkitoxtoxp *I put it on top*, itózkitoxtòm *he puts it on top*.

**itozkitopi-** *to sit on something mentioned or understood*, especially used of riding a horse. This intransitive compound seems even to be more usual than the transitive forms of ixkitopi-. E.g. nitsitoxkitopi *I sit there on top*, itózkitopiu *he sits there on top*, istozkitópit *sit there on top* are used, respectively, for *I ride him*, *he rides him*, *ride him*.

**itozkitsipot-** *to put on top*: nitsitoxkitsipotoau *I put him on top*, itozkitsipotoyiu *he puts him on top*; nitsitoxkitsipotsixp *I put it on top*, itozkitsipotsim *he puts it on top*.

**itozkitsipuyi-** (itozkitaipuyi-) *to stand on top*: itózkitsipuyiu, itozkitaipuyiu *he stands on top of*.

**itozkitst-** *to put down on*: nitsitoxkitstsau *I put him down on*, itozkitstsiu *he puts him down on*; itáisoyopi nitsitoxkitstsau istóán *I put the knife down on the table*; síkoχkôsā nitsitsitauχkitstsau potān *I then put the frying-pan down on the fire*.

itozkitstsiu *is on top (of something)*.

itozkúiksinau *then she was found*.

itoχsoχkátomaχkamiuaie *he then ran back around to him*.

**itoxt-** *to put*: nitsitoxtoxp *I put it*, itóxtòm *he puts it*; ánnamauk itáiaχoχtòm kāmixtáists *there he began to put buffalo-chips* (here it- and -oxt- are separated by -aiak-); nistóa nitsistotóχsists nitúyim istoxtótáu *put my own clothes in the same bundle*.



**itom-** (-otom-) *first*: itomaipinapo he was the first that went east; itòmipüyü (itòmipuyiua) he stands first; itomaipiksiu he strikes first; itomāpauauaykau he was on the lead; itomainitsiuaie he kills him first; otsitōminok (-inauk) he was first caught by him (4 p.); āistamotomapauauaniu he would then be ahead and fly about; nitākotōmapiksistau I shall throw (the ball) first; moyists mātoto moykūsksinim he also first found out the lodges; nitākotōmitsip I shall go in there first; āykotomikaiiskatsiōp let us (incl.) first run a race together. — Cf. itomo-, and also autom-, matom- first, matomo-.

**itomaat-** to walk ahead of: nitsitomatau I walk ahead of him, itomāatsiu, itomatsiu he walks ahead of him; nitsitomāak he walked ahead of me. — Cf. itomo-.

**itomaipiksiu** he strikes first (in base-ball).

**itomapauauayka-** to be on the lead walking about: omā imitāu itomāpauauaykau the dog was on the lead.

**itomātapaytūxpiaists** then they began to put the soles on them (in.).

**itomātapōtakiu** then he began to pitch camps.

**I'tomauaiāki** (-kiua) an. Strikes-first, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**itomik-** to throw out a leg in front, to lift up one of one's legs: otsitomikoys that he threw out a leg in front; nitākitomikāki I shall lift up one of my legs; itsitomikākiu he then lifted up a leg.

**Itōmināmayka** an. Takes-the-first-gun, a man's name, obv. -nāmaykai.

**itōmipūyi** (itōmipūyiu) an. who stands first, the leader of a long row, the first runner in base-ball, obv. itōmipūyi(i).

**itomipuyi-** (-otomipuyi-) to stand ahead: kanistsippiotōmipuyiu omāk akēkoānak that girl was standing far ahead; itōmipūyiu he stands first, he is the first runner (in base-ball).

**I'tōmistso** (-tsoa) an. First-one, a man's name, obv. -tsoi.

**itōmitsipi-** (-otōmitsipi-) to enter first in a certain place: nitotōmitsipi I enter there first, itōmitsipim he enters there first.

**itomō** (itomōa), **itamō** (itamōa) an. leader, obv. itomōi (itamōi); omī itomōii āykanautamitsiau (āykanautomitsiau) all of them would provide the leader first.

**itomo-** (-otomo-) to go first, to walk ahead, to be on the lead: nitsitomo I go first, itomo, āutomo he goes first. — Cf. itom-, itomaat-, and also autom-, matom- first, matomo-.

**itotaupi-** v. otōpi-.

**itotopi-** v. otōpi-.

**itōtstsists** in. pl. things left: tōkskai matsikists ānniaie nitsūyi ostōi itōtstsists his moccasins were the only thing that was left on him.

**-itsanasiu** (-itsainasiu) v. nitsāinasiu.

**-itsapikoa-** v. nitsapikoa-.

**-itsapikoaipuyi-** v. nitsapikoaipuyi-.

**itsáuatsitsipimiauie**: āisamo itsáuatsitsipimiauie after a long while they did not hear her move about.

itsapánnozkimau then he put his arrow to the bow-string.

itsáksiau they were growing there: ksamátsisam itsáksiau niuókskaiaists three sun-flowers were growing there. — Cf. íkaistapaisíksiu.

itsāzk- v. itsozk-.

Itséka an. Sore-back (a woman's name).

-itsepuyi- v. nitsepuyi-.

itsetsii- to wear mittens (gloves): nitsitsêtsii I wear mittens, itsêtsiiu he wears mittens.

itsénnaukimiuaie v. saini-.

itsi- (aitsi-) to be ripe, to be cooked: itsiu, áitsiu it is ripe, it is cooked; ki áitsis and when it is cooked; áitsiaists they (in.) were cooked; itáitsiaists natósi then they (in.) would be cooked by the sun.

-itsi- sweet v. matsi- sweet.

-itsiepòkò v. mątsipòkò.

-itsiipum v. mątsiipum.

-itsik- moccasin v. -itsikat-. — Cf. matsikín.

itsikažtsiu then it stopped running (of matter).

itsikaniksitsiuaie then she spread (the robe) out.

-itsikat- to put on one's feet: amoistsiaie, istsitsikatot here are these (moccasins), put them on your feet.

-itsiki- moccasin: āpastotakuanitsitsikiu he makes moccasins; āiāks-tsitsikiu he puts moccasins on. — Cf. matsikín.

-itsikixka- to make moccasins: nitāitsikixk I make moccasins, āitsikixkau he makes moccasins.

-itsikin moccasin v. matsikín.

-itsikin- moccasin: itomātapitsikiniau then they began to have moccasins made; nānauāžkoāpsitsikināinai finally she (4 p.) took her moccasins off. — Cf. matsikín.

-itsikinat- to have for moccasins: eini ókskstsékaypi ānnistsiaie āitsikinatòm (the people) had (the hide around) the gamble-joint of the buffalo for moccasins.

-itsikini- to have moccasins made: itomātapitsikiniau then they began to have moccasins made.

itsikípaiaiekauatožpiuaie (viz. otsisaii) then she feigned her hand to be swinging hard.

itsikitsistsipistāiks v. ikit- back.

itsikotòkim amó kokotúyi he then broke through the ice.

itsiksistapsiu he is slow (of men and animals), itsiksistsikuyiu it is slow (of flowing water).

itsiksistsikuyiu v. itsiksistapsiu.

-itsixta- to think v. mitsixta- to think.

-itsixta- to endure v. mitsixta- to endure.

-itsixtani v. atsixtani.

itsimāni in. parfleche, pl. itsimānists.

itsimi- to stink: nitāitsimi I stink, āitsimiu he stinks.



**Itsimmake** (-akeua) an. *Needy-woman*, a woman's name. obv. -ake(i) (Blood Indian).

**itsimó** *it stinks*.

**itsin-** (itsini-) all: itsinoꝥpatskoau *he was all trampled to pieces*; ki ámoi nitáuatoypinānists itsiniākauōyi *and these things that we (excl.) eat are all plentiful*; itsiniānistotoyuaiks *he did the same thing to all of them (an.)*; itsiniōtoinaiks *they (4 p. sing.) took them (an.) all away*; stámi-tsinistsitsiua *then it all melted away*; áitsiniotsimiāu *they take them (in.) all*; otáitsiniopāukaie *he (4 p.) had paid him all (his wives)*; áitsininipiau *they were all taken down*; nānauaitsinitsiuaie *he finally cut (his robe) all up*; nānauaitsiniākitsiniuasiaists *finally they were all scarred tongues*.

**itsin-** among: támitsināpauāuaykau otāpi'sisin *he then traveled about among the wolves*; tsā kanistápitsinapauāuaykaxpa apí'siks *how did you come to travel about among the wolves*; támsoksinoyiuaie amói otāpi'sisini ótsitsinauāuaykāni annik matāpiin *then (the people) saw among these wolves a person walking with them*; nimātaitsinspaiksau *I am not among them (I do not take part in their play)*.

**-itsin-** moccasin: áuaitsinimau *he makes moccasins*; áitsinomoyiu *he makes moccasins for him*; noꝥkitāpapiķmitsinomōkit *please, make me a pair of scabby moccasins*. — Cf. matsikin.

**-itsinanisko-** v. nitsinanisko-.

**itsinauauayka-** to walk among v. sub itsin- among.

**-itsini-** tongue: amói ákitsiniuāsiu *this one is a scarred tongue*; nānauaitsiniākitsiniuasiaists *finally they were all scarred tongues*. — Cf. matsini.

**itsinik-** (atsinik-) to tell the news: nitāiitsiniki *I tell the news*, áiitsinikiu *he tells the news*; nitāiitsinikoau *I tell him the news*, áiitsinikoyiu *he tells him the news*, atsinikōkit *tell me the news*, atsinikōs *tell him the news*; nitāiitsinikatau *I tell the news about him*, áiitsinikatsiu *he tells the news about him*; otāitsinikāk *he (4 p.) was telling the news about her*; nit-áitsinikāupatau *I tell the news about him*, áiitsinikāupatsiu *he tells the news about him*; nitāiitsinikatoꝥ *I tell the news about it*, áiitsinikatōm *he tells the news about it*. The stem itsinik- is also used for telling a story: noꝥk-itsinikit *tell a story, please*. In the olden times the Indians used it also for telling a coup: itauākaiksistapitsinikii *then they tell lots of false coups*.

**itsiniksini** in. story, pl. itsiniksists.

**itsinixka-** to be gone, to be at an end, to have disappeared: áiitsinixkau (áitsinixkau) *is gone*; itāitsinixkaii nitoꝥsikatsimiks *then my grass-hoppers are all gone*; itsinixkai áisāmiu *they were all gone on a hunt*; matakauōa istuyists nitāpotskinamināniks ki āꝥsiks nótāsināniks ixtsitāpinixkāi *after not many years our cattle and our good horses were all gone towards (them)*; otāitsinixkani einiua *when the buffalo were gone*; áketsinixkaiaiks (the elks) *were nearly all gone*; itsitsinixkauaie otskšāꝥkumi *then his earth was all gone*; matakētsinixkāua ónokāmitāsin kitāksisamipāitapisi *these many horses will not be all gone, as long as you (the Peigan people) exist*; áiitsinixkāš *when (the scar) has all disappeared*.

-itsinima- to make moccasins: nitáitsinim *I make moccasins*, áitsinimau *he makes moccasins*.

itsinis- to burn up, to singe: nitáitsinisau, nitsitsinisau *I burn him up, I singe him*, áitsinisiu, itsinisiu *he burns him up, he singes him*; nitáitsinisixp, nitsitsinisixp *I burn it up, I singe it*, áitsinisiu, itsinisiu *he burns it up, he singes it*; itsinsimi nisókásinānists *they then burned up our (excl.) dresses*. That its- does not belong to the root, appears from -inisòtsp *we (incl.) are burned up*.

itsinit: ksáykuma itsinit *touch the earth*.

itsinit- to cut all up: nānauaitsinitsiuaie *he finally cut (his robe) all up*.

itsinitsi- to be burned up: itsinitsiu, áitsinitsiu *it is burned up*; itsitsinitsiasts *then they (in.) were all burned up*; áitsinitsiu *when it is all burned up*; imakétsinitsi noyksisokit *give me even burned stuff to eat*.

itsinitstsi- to be all over: itsinitstsiu *they are all over*.

itsinoχpatskoau (áitsinoχpatskoau) *he was all tramped to pieces*.

itsinoχt- to put among: nitsitsinoχtoχp *I put it among*, itsinoχtom *he puts it among*; omā isoykēman omi komóksisakō itsinoχtom omistsi oykiists *the youngest wife put in a round piece of meat among the bones*.

-itsinomo- to make moccasins for somebody else: nitáitsinomoau *I make moccasins for him*, áitsinomoyiu *he makes moccasins for him*; kepūyi atsiki ānaie anistsaitsinomokit *sew ten pair of moccasins for me*; annáitsinomokit *make me moccasins*.

itsinsp- to be among: nimátaitsinspaiksau *I am not among them (an.)* (that means: *I do not take part in their play*).

itsip- to bring: itsipiu *he brings him*; itsipoytom *he brings it*; itsipoytoyiu *he brings to him*.

-itsipaipuyi- v. nitsipaipuyi-

-itsipiksist- to have down (of leggings): matséks áitsipiksistsiuaiks *he was having his leggings down*.

-itsipokāχkinakini- v. matsipokāχkinakini-

-itsipòkò v. matsipòkò.

-itsipokoistot- v. matsipokoistot-

itsipopui- to put up, to stand up: omim ipotóχtsi itsipópuyis *stand (the rabbit) up there by the door*.

Itsipótsimaup in. Battle-coulee.

itsipsitsauyakāiyiau *they then had froth at the mouth from running*. Perhaps it ought to be itsipstsitsauyakāiyiau (cf. áitsipstsitsau-ānisiau).

itsipstapāχkonīāχkumiu *(the dog) was groaning after having got inside*.

Itsipstsiniki (-kiua) an. *Kills-inside*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

itsipststapiks- to flee away inside: itsipststapiksiaie *he then fled away inside*; otsipststapiksākaiks *they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him*.

itsipuixts- to put up, to stand up: ipotóχtsim itsipúixtsis *put (the buffalo-hide) up near the door*.



-itsis *legging* v. matsis *legging*.

itsisiu *it suppurates*; itsitsisiu *then it suppurated*. — Cf. matsisiu.  
itsisiu *in, sore*, pl. itsists.

itsiso- *to go to the camp* v. ixtsiso-.

itsisópsixkètaiauaists *on those they put their cooked meat*.

itsist- (itsists-) *on each side*: nitáipiskoanàn, itsistsapomayk(au) *we drove (the cow) far, she would not go straight* (lit. *she would run on each side*); ki einii omi áitsistotaniisinaí *and buffalo* (4 p.) *fell down on each side of him*.

itsista- v. itsista-.

-itsistaini- *to cut meat*: áiisoists kákanistauaiitsistainim *he just cut the meat down to the ends of the boss-ribs*.

itsistsainoaɣpi *that they* (an.) *were seen the last time*.

itsistsuiaie *then he put it on her* (used of a piece of clothing).

-itsit- *to overtake*: nitsitsitau, nitáitsitau *I overtake him*, itsitsitsiu, áitsitsiu *he overtakes him*; ki ánniaie ótoma(i)tsitsiuaiks *and that was the one that overtook them first*; itáitsitau *then we* (incl.) *overtook* (the buffalo-herd) *there*; otáuotsitsik omi uskáni *he was overtaken by his younger brother*; otáukanaitsikaie *all* (4 p.) *overtook him*.

itsitaɣtàu : otoɣpúiskisini itsitaɣtàu omim mistsisim *the paint on his face showed on the post*.

-itsitapi- v. nitsitapi-.

itsitótstoyiuaie *she then sat before him*.

itsitsapoɣkyákuaie v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

itsitsi- *to be there*: matápi máɣkitsitsitsis *if there might be some people*. — Cf. itstsi-.

itsitsi- *to get well*: itsitsiu *then he got well*.

-itsitsi- *to cut (meat) to slices*: áiitsitsimau *he cuts (meat) to slices*; nitáitsitsixp *I cut it to slices*, áiitsitsim *he cuts it to slices*.

itsitsikánniauaie : ksaykúmi itsitsikánniauaie *then they smoothed the earth*.

itsitsiksimaiau *they rattled their sticks on them*.

itsitsimàni *in, slice of meat*, pl. itsitsimànists.

itsitsimikskinimiuaiie *he threw him on his back against (it)*.

itsitsisinatapèkau : ki omáie nitópimai itsitsisinatapèkau nitsisoɣkiitani *and then my rope got tangled up on my saddle*.

itsitsk- (itsitsks-), otsitsk- (otsitsks-) *past*, a compound of *it- then*, *there*, etc., and *itsk-* *past*, is used to express the comparative: okóai itsitskaysiu *his lodge was better (than all the other lodges)*; itsitsksüko, otánistotóiiixpiaí, otáumatsipiokàie *a still harder thing that he does to him is that he* (4 p.) *takes him away*; ostói otsitskayssiu, nistóá nimátayssi *he is better than I am* (lit. *he is past good, I am not good*); áuautsitsksipioò *he went still farther* (lit. *past far*).

itsitúikopiú *there he sat in the shade*.

itsiu, áitsiu *is ripe, is done* (sufficiently cooked).

-itsiu- *gambling-wheel*: ákitaumatapitsiuaikaɣtsiau *then they would begin to play the wheel-game*; nitáumatapitsiuaikaɣtsiau *only in that way they started the wheel-game*. — Cf. itsiuan.

-itsiu- *fine* v. matsiu- *fine*.

-itsiuaɣka- *to make a gambling-wheel*: ánniaie nóɣkanistaitsiuaɣkaiau (the text has -atsiuaɣkaiau) *that is the way they made the gambling-wheel*. itsiuaɣsin *an. wheel*.

itsiuan (itsiwan) *an. gambling-wheel*; nitsiuan *my gambling-wheel*, kitsiuan *your gambling-wheel*, otsiuan *his gambling-wheel*. — Cf. -itsiu- *gambling-wheel*.

itsiwan v. itsiuan.

itsk- (itsks-) *past*: autsitskixpiënikiaiki *when I dance by*; otáutsitskaumaɣkámokaie he (4 p.) *had run past (the hunting-party)*; otsitsksopai-piisaiks *when they jumped out by (him)*; támäɣkanoytaitskokskasinai *then all (the horses) (4 p. sing.) ran past (him)*; manistsitsksinitoytsauai *when they (first) cut through the hide*; áuautsitsksipioð *he went still farther (past far)*. — Cf. itsitsk- *past*, -itsko- *to go past*, itskóɣtsi *past*.

itsk- (itsks-) *on the prairie*: aɣkitsikoypitskitau kitaykstánuna *we (incl.) shall leave our game out on the prairie*; námists stámitsitskoykitapitsixp (better: -apiksixp) *then it was thrown east right on the prairie*; itsitskoy-patskoyiu *then he tramped into the prairie-ground (with a buffalo-horn as animate object)*; áitsksistotsisi *when (the people) had moved to the prairie (on the prairie)*; áitskaátsiuaie *then he made him to walk the prairie*. — Cf. -itsko- *to go on the prairie*, itskóɣtsi *on the prairie*.

itska- *to fight*: nitáitsk, nitsitsk *I fight*, áitskau, itskáu *he fights*; nitáitskamau *I fight him*, áitskamiu *he fights him*; nitáitskamòk *he fights me*, *he is my personal enemy*, kitáitskamotsiixpuau *you are fighting each other*, *you are personal enemies of each other*; nitsipótsisamitskaɣpinan *we (excl.) fought a long time against each other*; nitókskam nímoytsiüstapitsitskamau *this is how I came to fight one fellow*; nímoytsitskamau *therefore I fought him*.

itskaat- *to make to walk the prairie*: áitskaátsiuaie *then he made him (the one that lost) to walk the prairie (for things to put a bet on)*. — Cf. -itsko- *to go on the prairie*.

itskáixtsiiau *then they were solid*.

itskaɣkiot- *to knead*: nitáitskaɣkiotaki *I knead*, áitskaɣkiotakiu *he kneads*; nitáitskaɣkiòtsixp *I knead it*, áitskaɣkiòtsim *he kneads it*; itáumatapitskãɣkiòtsimaie *then she begins to knead it*.

itskãni *in. fight*, pl. itskãnists; niuókskai nitsitskãnists *I had three fights (prop. three were my fights)*. — Cf. áitskãni.

itskapitsi- *to fight always*: áitskãpitsiu, itskãpitsiu *he fights always*.

-itskat- v. otsitskat-.

itskaumaɣkam- *to run past (an.)*: otáutsitskaumaɣkámokaie he (4 p.) *had run past them*.

itskixpii- (itskixpi-) *to dance by*: ákoɣtsitskixpiu *he will dance by*



(you); autsitskixpiënikiaiki *when I dance by (you)*; tsitskixpis *when he danced by*.

**itskixts-** (an.), **itskoxt-** (in.) *to put back in its place*: stámatsitskixtsiuaiks *then he put them (an.) back again*; matsitskixtsisau *put them (an.) back again*; otokânoaists mátsitskoxtóm omi otsitaiokaçpiaiks *he put their heads back (in the same place) where they had been sleeping*.

**I'tskina** an. *Horn*, a man's name, obv. -nâi(i).

**I'tskinaiaïke** (-akeua) an. *woman belonging to the Horn-people*, pl. -âkeks.

**I'tskinâiikoân** an. *man belonging to the Horn-people*, pl. -koaiks.

**I'tskinâiiks** an. pl. *Horn-people*; a Blood Indian band.

**itskit/ksists** in. pl. *things that are left*.

**-itsko-** *to go past*: nitsitskoo *I go past*, itsitskoo *he goes past*; autskôaie *he went past (them)*; támoçtsitskôaie *he just went past (them)*; támoçtsitskôyinaï *then he (4 p.) went past (him)*. — Cf. **itsk-** *past*, **-itskat-**.

**-itsko-** *to go on the prairie*: nitâitskô, nitsitskô (nitsi'tsko) *I go on the prairie*, âitskô, -itsko *he goes on the prairie*; âipitskôiau *they had gone far on the prairie*. — Cf. **itsk-** *on the prairie*, **itskaat-**.

**itskokskasi-** *to run past*: sotámoytsitskokskasiuaie *he then just ran past (him)*; ixsitsitskokskasiuaiks *then he ran past them (an.)*; támâçkanoytaitskokskasinai *then all (4 p.) ran past (him)*.

**itskoçpatsko-** *to tramp into the prairie-ground*: itsitskoçpatskoyiu *he then tramped into the prairie-ground*.

**itskoxt-** v. **itskixts-**.

**itskóçtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *past*. Though it does not occur in our texts and notes, the existence of **itskóçtsi** *past* is scarcely to be doubted. — Cf. **itsk-** *past*, **-itsko-** *to go past*.

**itskóçtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the prairie*. — Cf. **itsk-** *on the prairie*, **-itsko-** *to go on the prairie*.

**itsksâçpaipi-** *to jump out past*: nitsitsksâçpaipi *I jump out past*, itsksâçpaipiu *he jumps out past*.

**itsksinit-** *to cut through (the hide)*: manistsitsksinitoçsauai *when they (first) cut through the hide*.

**itsksistotsi-** *to move camp to the prairie*: nitâitsksistotsi *I move camp to the prairie*, âitsksistotsiu *he moves camp to the prairie*.

**-itskskat-** *to decide*: nitâkitskskâtsixp *I shall decide it*.

**-itso-** *fine* v. **matsiu-** *fine*.

**-itsoap-** v. **matsoap-**.

**itsoçk-** *before, in front of*: itsôçkopiu *he sat by (the creek)*; itsôçkaipuyiâu *they stood before (the opening of the hole)*; tôkskaie moyisi itsitsôçkipuyiâu *they stood in front of one of the lodges*; támitsôçkoçpiinai *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge)*; nitsitsôçkâpui *I was standing before (the door)*; kimâukitsôçkaipuiçpu-âuisks *why are you (pl.) standing before (the hole)*; itsitsôçkakôtotau *he then built a big fire before (the opening of the hole)*. In the imperative,

conjunctive, and subjunctive initial itsoḡk- is changed to istsoḡk-, e. g. istsoḡkstautos *stick (the awls) in front (of the door)*; istsoḡkopit *sit before (the door)*.

itsoḡkaipuyi- v. itsoḡkipuyi-

itsoḡkapuyi- v. itsoḡkipuyi-

itsoḡkāuasainiu *he then wept aloud*.

itsoḡkipuyi- (itsoḡkaipuyi-), itsoḡkapuyi- *to stand before, to stand in front*: nitsitsōḡkipuyi, nitsitsōḡkāpuyi *I stand in front*, itsōḡkipuyiu, itsōḡkaipuyiu *he stands in front*: otāutakoḡsi kitsitsino ki omik kitsimik, nitsits-āḡkāpui *in the afternoon I saw you there at the door. I was standing there in front*.

itsoḡkoḡpi- *to fall before*: támitsoḡkoḡpiinai *then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge)*.

itsoḡkopi- *to sit before, to sit in front*: nitsitsōḡkopi *I sit in front*, itsōḡkopiu *he sits in front*, istsoḡkopit *sit in front*.

itsótomakiau *then they snorted*.

itsótsiu: omá ákai-Pekāniu itsótsiu *then the ancient Peigan tribe had a famine*. — Cf. aiótsapisi.

I'tspyāḡkitopi (-opiua) an. *Middle-rider*, a man's name, obv. -opi(i).

itst- (itast-) *to put, to put away in a certain place, to put down on*: nitsitastaki, nitsitstaki *I put*, itástakiu, itstakiu *he puts*; nitsitastsau, nitsits-tsau *I put him*, itsitástsiu *he puts him*; nitsitástoḡp, nitsitstoḡp *I put it*, itsitastóm, itsitstóm, itstóm *he puts it*; nitáistamitsitstaki ikýákyátsi *then I put the traps there*: áḡsi auáuaḡsi itstakik *put (pl.) good food (in the corral)*.

itstsáipiksistsiixk omi maiāi *then she pulled her robe in sight*.

itstsi- (-otstsi-) *to be there*: itstsiu, aitstsiu, -otstsiu, áutstsiu *there is*; mátsitsitsixpa (mátsitsitsip) *there is none, there are none*; ki ánniauk kokúyi itótstsiu mákaipli *and that night the blizzard was there*; auátsitotstsisau máksiniapi *when they went themselves to the carcasses about*; motóyi otsitakotstsixpi (the time) *that it will be spring*; áutstsiu nimoḡtakskimma-tapspināni *now was (came) that, we (excl.) were to become poor from*; sákiitautstsiu ápsii *the arrow is still there*. — Cf. istsi- *to be*, itsitsi- *to be there*.

itstsitsiu *it burned there*.

Itsťóyāke (-ākeua) an. *woman belonging to the Rough-mouth-people*, pl. -ākeks. Perhaps the correct form is Istťóyāke.

Itsťóyikoān an. *man belonging to the Rough-mouth-people*, pl. -koaiks. Perhaps the correct form is Istťóyikoān.

Itsťóyiks an. pl. *Rough-mouth-people*, a branch of the Blood-people (v. A āpaitapiks). Perhaps the correct form is Istťóyiks.

Itsúiāḡkumi (-kumiua) an. *Yells-in-the-water*, a man's name, obv. -kumi(i).

Itsúinokāḡkumi (-kumiua) an. *Elk-yells-in-the-water*, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(i) (*Blood Indian*).



itsúitomo v. nitúmmo.

itúixtsiu *he goes into the sweat-lodge.*

itúnniôpi (incl.), nitsitunnixpinan (excl.) *our agency (prop. where-we-have-our-father).*

iuaiit- v. auaiit-

iuat- *to eat* v. auyi- *to eat.*

iwat- *to eat* v. auyi- *to eat.*

## K.

**k-** you (sing.) : *kâksikamitotânik* he will perhaps go and tell you : *kâẏkainoays* that you should see him : *ki ânnyaie kanistoykot* and that way I give it to you : *tsâ kanistâpapauâuykayp* what do you travel about for. — you (pl.), in combination with certain suffixes : *kâẏkotaykôspuaixk* that you (pl.) may stretch your hands out : *pôẏsapok kitoẏkémauaiks kaykitsâipiauaii* come here (pl.) that you take your wives out. — your (sing.) : *kaâuyi* your mouth : *katsikin* your moccasin : *kôma* your husband. — your (pl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun : *kaâẏsoâua* your (pl.) grand-parent (also : *parent-in-law*) : *kômoâua* your (pl.) husband. — our (incl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun : *kaâẏsinûna* our (incl.) grand-parent (also : *parent-in-law*) : *kôminûna* our (incl.) husband. — The distribution of *k-*, *ki-*, *kit-* (*kits-*), *ko-* belongs to grammar. Cf. *ki-*, *kit-*, *ko-*.

**k-** and, abbreviation of *ki* and.

**-k** after *-s*, sandhi-form of *-sk*, a relative suffix.

**-k** (*-ka*), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal, nominal, and other forms : *ki amók ôtapisinik itsinóksistotoyiau* and then they told the happy news to these people behind : *amók itâixtsiuak* this one, lying here : *âmok kaiiksik pitsikôẏts* here on one side of this trail : *nitâniixp omâk akéuâk* what that woman said to me : *omâk akêkoânâk* that girl there : *itanistsiu omik ûsik* he said to that son-in-law of his : *omik ômayksiksîmik* that log there : *ki itôtsim omik itsik* and he took the fire there : *âmoksik istseksi-naikokâiksik* these owners of the snake-painted lodge : *ânnâk kiksistoaauâk* that mother of yours (pl.) : *nâẏksistsamsâuytapatsimâua ânnâk, ninnâk, niksistâk, niskâiks* I did not care for those, my father, my mother, my younger brothers : *ânnâk nôkôsak* those children of mine : *ânnik kokûyik nayksók* when I then sleep in the night : *ânnistsik mistsistsik ânnistsikaie tsipaypâkit* brush with those sticks that are lying there. Very common is the extension of adverbs ending in *-tsi* (*-oẏtsi*, etc.) by means of the suffix *-k*.

**-k** foot, leg v. *-k a*.

**-k-** (*-kai-*, *-kau-*) and **k-** (*kai-*, *kau-*) already v. *a k-* already.

**-k-** very v. *kai-* very.

**ka-** (*kau-*, *k-*) foot, leg seems to be a true prefix in *-kapiksi-*, *kauaskima-*.

**-ka** (*-k*) foot, leg : *Siksika* Blackfoot tribe : *Méksikâ* Red-feet (a man's name) : *âstsèkau* he has a lame foot : *nitsinok* I have long feet : *sâẏksikâu* he has short feet : *nitsikaypekayk* I have a swollen foot : *nitsipâksaikaki* I have bare feet : *nitâskâki* I break with my foot : *nitâisaipikaki* I stretch



*my leg*; itsitomikàkiu *he then lifted up a leg*; nitáuaksikàki *I bend my leg*.

kaáysinùna (incl.), naáysinàna (excl.) *our (American) government* (prop. *our grandfather*).

káaukixkau in. or an. (?) *stump of a tree*, pl. káaukixkaists or káaukixkaiks (?); omíma káaukixkàin itsitsapspimíuaie *then he put him over a stump*.

kai- (-k-) *very, very much*, doubtless originally ikai-, as appears from the assimilation in the combinations itskai-, otskai-, ikskai-: káiikitsoàpisíu *she is very fine*; káiksimmatsinoaii (kaiksimmatsinoaii) *I am very glad to see them* (lit. *they are very gladly seen*, or: *they are seen very welcome*); káistotsinam annāχ nitsitsksinimaχpa *he looks very like that one I know* (*my wife has connections with*); itskaipuinaāχkuminai *he* (4 p.) *then was neighing very hard* (lit. *he was suffering very much with neighing*); ótskaistuyis *because it was very cold*; otskàikimisi *that he* (4 p.) *had treated him very well*; aχskáunotsiau *they must be awfully hungry*; kaitsiuakèixpaie *that she was a very good-looking woman*; káitsiuokomípum *his* (that means: *your*) *lice taste very good*. — Cf. ik- *very* and ikskai-.

-kaiapi- v. akaiaipi-.

Káiāχkyòpi an. *Her-head-towards-dried-meat*, a woman's name.

Kaièkaukèkin an. *White-breast*, a woman's name (nickname), obv. -kèkini.

Kaièkaukèkinàke (-àkeua) an. *woman belonging to the White-breast-people*, pl. -àkeks.

Kaièkaukèkinikoān an. *man belonging to the White-breast-people*, pl. -koaiks.

Kaièkaukèkiniks an. pl. *White-breast-people*, a Peigan band.

kaiet- (kaiit-) v. ikit- *over*.

kaietauat- v. ketauat-.

Kaietsāχkumi (-kumiua) an. *Yells-on-top*, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(i).

kaietsopi- v. iketsopi-.

kaiéu is used in counting single traveling buffaloes. For *one traveling buffalo* they used nitók kaiéu, for *two* of them natók kaiéu, for *three* of them niuók kaiéu, for *four* of them nisó kaiéu, and so on.

kaiik- *white* v. ksik- *white*.

kaiiksik in ámok kaiiksik *the trail here*.

kaiiksk- *on one side* v. ksiksk- (same meaning).

kaiikskat- v. ksikskat-.

Kaiixtsipiniki (-kiua) an. *Spotted-kills* (prop. *is-killing-a-spotted-one*, or something like it ?), a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

káiixtsiu *there is room* (space).

-kaiin- *to open*: omi kitsimi ikináikàinimíau *they opened the door easily*.

kaiipani- v. kipani-.

káiis in. *dried meat*, pl. káiists.

kaiiskáχp an. *porcupine*, pl. kaiiskáχpiks.

Kaiiskáχpoχsoiàists in. pl. *Porcupine hills* (prop. *porcupine-tails*).

**kaiiskatsi-** *to run a race*: nitsikaiiskatsi *I run a race*, káiiskatsiu *he runs a race*; káiiskatsiiau *they run a race together, they race one another*; ážkotomikaiiskatsiop *let us (incl.) first run a race together*. — Cf. ážksi-kaksikāiayiskatsiop.

káiiskatsiisini *in. racing one another, race*, pl. káiiskatsiisists.

kaiiskstakipapauka- *v. ksiskstakipapauka-*.

Káiispaiks *an. pl. Grass-dancers*.

kaiist- *for nothing, at random, etc.*, *v. ksist-* (same meanings).

kaiistoat- *to promise v. ksistoat-* (same meaning).

kaiistožsi- *v. ksistožsi-*.

kaiists *in. pl. quills*; okáiimists *his quills*; itožkótsiuaie omistsi atsikini, kái itáuakatōžpiaists *she then gave him moccasins ornamented with quills*.

kaiistuitauani- *v. ksistuitauani-*.

kaiistuyi- *to promise v. ksistuyi-* (same meaning).

kaiit- *v. ikit-* *over*.

kaiiua (kaiiuatsiks) *what is the matter with him, what does he want*; kaiópa moyists *what is the matter with the lodges*, kaióp *what do we (incl.) want*. — Cf. -iki- *to be the matter*.

Káina (Káinaua) *an. Blood Indian tribe*.

Káinaikoān *an. Blood Indian, pl. -koaiks*.

Káinaikoān (-koāna) *an. Blood (prop. Blood Indian), a man's personal name, obv. -koān(i)*.

káinaiskina *an. mouse, obv. káinaiskinai(i), pl. káinaiskinaiks*; káinaiskināiāi, áuāpinyāžsi *mice, swing the eyes*.

káinaiskinokūyi (-okūyiua) *an. mouse-coloured horse, obv. -okūyi(i), pl. -okūyiks (mouse-haired)*.

Káināke (-ākeua) *an. Blood Indian woman, pl. -ākeks*.

kaiōžpats- *v. kožpats-*.

kaióp (kaiópa) *v. kaiiua*.

kaiots- *to pad v. kots-* *to pad*.

Káistoki (-kiua) *an. Crop-ear, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (Blood Indian)*.

káistotsinam annāžk nitsitsksinimāžpa *he looks like that one I know (my wife has connections with)*.

kaitsiu- *is the contraction of kai- and -itsiu- fine (v. matsiu)*.

kaitsiuāke (-ākeua) *an. very fine woman, obv. -āke(i), pl. -ākeks*.

káitsiuokomipum *his (that means: your) lice taste very good*.

kak- *just, only*: kakatōsi (kakatō'si) *star (just a holy one, just a sun)*; kákitsinim *he just saw it*; káksistomiu *he was just naked (he just had a body)*; kaūyui kaksāixsis *that you are sticking out with your mouth only*; kakókasatōminai *he (4 p.) just picked it up*; ážkiists kákitaixtsii *his bones were just there*; áikakauoyiu (the people) *only ate*; sotámikakótsit *now just take them (in.)*; nitáuakakotoaii omiksi osákiks *I was just about to take those pieces of back-fat*; áikaksinisāu *he only got off (his horse)*.

Káka *an.*, a man's name of unknown meaning.



**kakatósi** (kakatósiua), kakató'si (kakató'siua) an. *star*, pl. kakatósiks, kakató'siks (*just a holy one, just a sun*).

**kaki-** to chop: nitáikakiäki, nitsikákiäki *I chop*, áikakiakiu, kákiäkiu *he chops*; nitáikákiau *I chop him*, áikákiau *he chops him*; nitáikakixp *I chop it*, áikakim *he chops it*; nitáikakomoau *I chop for him*, áikakomoyiu *he chops for him*; áikákiks tátsikünamàn *those that chop the central lodge-pole*; káχkitainikákixp kimánistàmi *that you may chop your lodge-poles*; otsanáukitsoàuaiks áikákiaiks *they had their little fingers cut off*; matai-kákikitsoysiau *they had also their (little) fingers cut off*. — Cf. kakima-.

**kakima-** to chop, to chop lodge-poles: nitáikákim *I chop*, áikákimau *he chops*; nitáiksistsikákima *I had done chopping*; ákitsikákimau mánistàmiks *there we (incl.) shall chop the lodge-poles*. — Cf. kaki- to chop.

**kákitapiponinàminai**: otástáχkoaysaie, amói mistáksko kákitapiponinàm-inai *when he got near her, she (4 p.) disappeared into this cliff of rocks*.

**kakó** (kakóa) an. *dove*, obv. kakói (kakúyi), pl. kakoiks, kakuiks, kakúyiks.

**kakó** go on, an adhortative interjection. — Cf. kakon-.

**kákoχkitsinixkoχtoyisaistsi** *that he must give you the songs belonging to (the things he gave you)*.

**kakon-** go on, an adhortative prefix: kakònomatapókskàsit *go on and run*. — Cf. kakó go on.

**kákotstsitsauanitsiuaie** okúyis *he only scorched (the bob-cat's) fur yellow*.

**kaks-** to bite off v. kaχks- (same meaning).

**káksàkin** an. *axe*, pl. káksàkiks.

**káksimí** in. *sage* (aromatic herb).

**káksistomiu** (káksistumiu) *he just had a body (he was naked)*; okúksistomoaii (okáksistomoaii) *they were only bodies (because their hands and feet were cut off, and they were scalped)*.

**kákskoχtótam** *that you put (the moccasins) with the fore-ends back*.

**kaksksim-** to tell one what to do: áikaksksimiuaie *he would tell him what to do*.

**kákstáksin** in. *beaver-stick* (stick cut by beavers), pl. kákstáksists.

**Kakuiks** an. pl. *Doves*, the first age-society of the Peigans.

**káχkakχosixpixk** (= káχkakoykosixpixk) *(the things) that you can boil*.

**káχkani-** to cut off somebody's nose: nitáikáχkanitau *I cut off his nose*, káχkanitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) nose*; káχkanitau *his nose is cut off*.

**-kaχkapi-** to cut loose (a horse): noχkátsistókami okáχkapitaksi (the text has okoykapitaksi) *there were also two (horses) that he cut loose*. — Cf. -aχkapi-, ikaχkapi-.

**káχkatsatàtsai** *he could not lift it* (nisoóyi manistátàkotòaysaie, káχkatsatàtsai *the fourth time, when he tried to pick up (the pine-tree), he could not lift it*).

**káχkipaχtoχpuau** *I might shoot you (pl.) by accident*.

kaʒkitápaiksima you might go and touch (the buffalo you want to kill).

kaʒkoki- to cut off somebody's head, to cut somebody's throat: nitáikaʒkókitaui I cut his head off, káʒkókíui, káʒkókítsíui he cuts his (another person's) head off; itsikaʒkókítsíui amóksi inaksipokaiks he then cut off the heads of these little children; káʒkókitaui his throat is cut; káʒkókítsíui he cuts his own throat; nitáikaʒkókítomou I cut somebody's head off for him (for another person), áikaʒkókítomoyíui he cuts somebody's head off for him (for another person).

kaʒks- (kaks-) to bite off: nitsikaʒkstsixp I bite it off, káʒkstsim he bites it off; ámoiáuk tákoʒtsikákstaki this (piece of gut) I shall bite off (is the woman I love).

káʒksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau you might wear your claws out for nothing.

kaʒksiks- to saw v. kaʒksists-.

kaʒksin- to cut off: otsóaists káʒksinixp, oʒkátoaists mátsikaʒksinixp their hands were cut off, their feet too were cut off.

kaʒksists- (kaʒksiks-) to saw: nitáikaʒksiststaki (nitáikaʒksikstaki) I saw, áikaʒksiststakiui (áikaʒksikstakiui) he saws; nitáikaʒksistsimmaui (nit-áikaʒksiksimmmaui) I saw him, áikaʒksistsimmíui (áikaʒksiksimmíui) he saws him; nitáikaʒksiststoʒp (nitáikaʒksikstoʒp) I saw it, áikaʒksiststom (áikaʒksikstom) he saws it; nitáikaʒksiststomou (nitáikaʒksikstomou) I saw for him, áikaʒksiststomoyíui (áikaʒksikstomoyíui) he saws for him.

káʒksistškóki that you might make me dirty; káʒksistškókixpinan that you make us (excl.) dirty.

kaʒksp- to cut off somebody's hair: otokānoauaists áikaʒkspaiaui (the women) would have their hair cut off.

kaʒkstáinomòki there is nobody to prevent me from killing you (lit. that you may not die for me). — Cf. iní- to die.

kaʒkstoki- to cut off somebody's ear: nitáikaʒkstokitaui I cut off his ear, káʒkstokítsíui he cuts off his (another person's) ear; káʒkstokitaui his ear is cut off.

kaʒpekaʒka- to have a swollen foot: nitsikaʒpekaʒk (= káʒpiu noʒkátsi) I have a swollen foot, káʒpekaʒkau (= káʒpiu oʒkátsi) he has a swollen foot.

káʒpiu he (it) swells.

kaʒpoapinisi- to have swollen eyes with crying: nitsikaʒpoapinisinai she (4 p.) had swollen eyes with crying.

kaʒpska- to have a swelling: nitsikaʒpsk I have a swelling, káʒpskau he has a swelling.

kaʒpskiáki (kaʒpskiákiua) an. sand-fly, obv. kaʒpskiáki(i), pl. kaʒpski-ákiks.

kaʒpskíniau he was hit on the head and swollen.

kaʒpuski- to scratch the face to make stripes: kaʒpúskiit scratch your face to make stripes.

-kaʒtaum- : nitsikaʒtaumauopi if I had been in the gambling.

kaʒtominau (kaʒtominaua) an. war-chief, obv. kaʒtominai(i), pl. kaʒtominaiks.



kaɣtómisini in. *war*.

kaɣtómo an. *the enemy (collective)*; kikaɣtóminuna our (incl.) *enemy (enemies)*.

káɣtsàtsis in. *playing-card*, pl. káɣtsàtsists.

kaɣtsi- to *gamble*: nitáikaɣtsi I *gamble*, áikaɣtsiu he *gambles*.

káɣtsisit I *might hurt you*; ánnak káupiu, káɣtsisitokoau there is the blunt arrow (coming down), it might hurt you (pl.). — Cf. náɣk-itsitakaɣts.

kam- (kamo-, kamau-, kamaí-) to *steal from, to rob*: nitáikamoau I *steal from him*, áikamoyiu he *steals from him*, kamókit *steal from me*; otsi-kamáim the *people he stole from*.

kam- *quickly*, etc., v. ikam- (same meaning).

kamani- to *beg*: nitáukamani I *beg*, áukamaniu he *begs*; nitáukamanistau I *beg him (I beg from him)*, áukamanistsiu he *begs him (he begs from him)*; nitáukamanistoɣp I *beg it*, áukamanistom he *begs it*; nitáukamanistomoau I *beg it for him*, áukamanistomoyiu he *begs it for him*.

kamániepitsi (kamániepitsiua) an. *beggar*, obv. kamániepitsi(i), pl. kamániepitsiks.

kamániepitsi- to *be always begging*: kamániepitsiu he *begs always*.

Kamixtáikoān an. *man belonging to the Buffalo-chips*, pl. -koaiks.

Kamixtáiks an. pl. *Buffalo-chips*, a Peigan band.

Kamixtáke (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Buffalo-chips*, pl. -ákeks.

kamixtáu in. *buffalo-chip*, pl. kamixtáists.

kamixtátsi in. *buffalo-chip-fire*.

kamos- to *steal*: nitáikamōsi I *steal*, áikamōsiu he *steals*; nitáikamōsi manikápi I *steal a young man (I commit adultery with a young man)*, áikamōsiu manikápi she *steals a young man (she commits adultery with a young man)*; nitáikamosatau I *steal him*, áikamosatsiu he *steals him*; nitáikamosatoɣp I *steal it*, áikamosatom he *steals it*; okámosoais pono-kāmitaiks niippi pixksékopùtsi they *stole 39 horses (prop. their stealings were 39 horses)*.

kamōsi (kamōsiua) an. *thief*, obv. kamōsi(i), pl. kamōsiks.

kamōsiepitsi (kamōsiepitsiua) an. *habitual thief*, obv. kamōsiepitsi(i), pl. kamōsiepitsiks.

kamōsiepitsi- to *be always stealing*: kamōsiepitsiu he *steals always*.

kamóssini (kamósiní) in. *theft*, pl. kamóssists (kamósists).

kamota- to *be saved*: nitáikamōt I *am saved*, áikamotau he *is saved*; otómitām itoɣkúikamotáuaié it was by his dog, to be sure, that he was saved; nipapàukani náɣksikamotàɣkitsixp that I may be saved from my dream.

kamotàɣpixka- to *try to make one's escape*: nitáikamotàɣpixk I *try to make my escape*, áikamotàɣpixkau he *tries to make his escape*, kamotàɣpixkāt *try to make your escape*.

kamotáni in. *protection of life, safety*.

**kamots-** to let escape, to let go, to let live, to save: *nitáikamotsau I let him escape, áikamotsiu he lets him escape; kamótsokinan let us (excl.) live; nimátatožkoikamotsiauaiks there was no chance any more, to be sure, that I should let them escape.*

**kamotsipi-** to rescue, to save: *nitsikamotsipiau I rescue him, kamotsipiu he rescues him.*

**kan-** (kanai-, kanau-) all, sometimes also kan- and kann- (kann-). Examples: *kanáunistays all the calves; kanáipim kanáiniua all of the buffalo all went in; kanáitapiua támāžkanaisksinim then all the people knew it; kanáisaièpitsiu all of them tell lies; kánistapiàutomo he was far ahead of all others; áukanaipimiau they all came in; aukanáiksistsipuyisi when all of them stood in a circle.* It will be observed that the verb with prefixed kan- is often, though by no means always, put in the singular. — Often this prefix is made use of to form superlatives; e.g. *kanáiažssiu he is the best of all; kanáumayksim he is the biggest (or oldest) (person) of all; kanáinakstsim he is the smallest (or youngest) (person) of all.* — With the help of kanai- (kanau-) distributive numerals are formed; their value is one to each, two to each, etc. E.g. *kanáipi an., kanáipoyi in. ten to each.* — Cf. *ā x k a n-, i x k a n-*.

*kanáianisoyimi an., kanáianisoyi, kanáianisoai in. eight to each; kanáianisoyitoyis eight lodges to each.*

*kanáiapapi in. all things got from the whites.*

*kanáiksistsikuists all days, every-day.*

*kanáixtsapoxkisik lie (pl.) all of you with the head to the centre of the lodge.*

*kanáiokskami an., kanáiokskai in. three to each; kanáiokskàitoyis three lodges to each.*

*kanáipi an., kanáipoyi in. ten to each; kanáipitoyis ten lodges to each.*

*kanáipixksi an., kanáipixksoyi in. nine to each; kanáipixksitoyis nine lodges to each.*

*kanáipistožtsi (-tsik, -tsim) all inside; kanáipstožts ámonisiks ki ómay-kataioiks ixtožkánaipstānistōtsixp all inside it was all decorated with otter-skins and mountain-lion-skins.*

*kanáisitsi an., kanáisitoyi in. five to each; kanáisitōytōyis five lodges to each.*

*kanáisoyimi an., kanáisōyi, kanáisoai in. four to each; kanáisoyitoyis four lodges to each.*

*kanáistokami an., kanáistokai, kanáistokye in. two to each; kanáistokyētōyis two lodges to each.*

*kanáitapi (kanáitapiua) an. everybody, obv. kanáitapi(i).*

*kanáitokskami an., kanáitokskai in. one to each; kanáitokskàitoyis one lodge to each.*

*kanauái an. in. six to each; kanauáitōyis six lodges to each*

*kanáužkitsikami an., kanáužkitsikai in. seven to each; kanáužkitsikàitōyis seven lodges to each.*



kanáuꞥsoꞥtsi *all behind*: kanáuꞥsoꞥtsi nitāꞥkanaipuyiau *they were all standing all behind*.

kanáumaꞥksim *he is oldest*.

kanaut- *to take all*: kanáutsit *take it all*.

-kanautsisi-: amói aukanaútsisiu okóauai *(the enemy) took everything from their lodge*.

kanist- (kanists-) *still*: kánistāpiāutomò *he was still far ahead of the others*; kanistsippiotòmipuyiu *she was still standing far ahead*; okánista-uauaꞥkāꞥpi *while he was walking still*; okánistaiokāꞥpiu *while they are still sleeping*; okánistaixtsixp *it was still there*; okánistauamotsiixpi *as they still invite each other*; okánistsitaixtsixpi *as they are still there (viz. their holy things)*.

kann- (kannai-, kannau-) *all v. kan-* *all*.

Kanókani *an. Old-Medicine-lodge, a woman's name*.

kāpamāni *an. owner of a water-bag*.

-kapiksi- *to move one's foot (feet)*: itámisaukauatsikāpiksinai *then she (4 p.) suddenly moved her feet*.

Kapixtúno *an. Scabby-cherry-bush, a man's name (Blood Indian)*.

kāpimani *in. cradle, pl. kápimanists*.

kāpitsikinān- *in. old boiled bone*; kikāpitsikinānoaists *your (pl.) old boiled bones*.

kapoksinaki- *to have sticks spread out on high*: okóaii pistóꞥtsi itsikā-poksinakiu *inside of her lodge she had sticks spread out on high*.

kapoksinaksini *in. floor, pl. kapoksinaksists*.

kat- *therefore, that is why*: kátaisāmiāua (kátaisāmiāua) *that is why they wear the war-bonnet*; katsauāuiāu iksisakui *that is why they do not eat meat*; ki autoiātsis kátoꞥtautoanisōyi (kátoꞥtautoanisōyi) *and that is why they use the forked stick as a cane*; kátaisāikimii ki otāꞥkúimii sino-páiks autúsi *that is why in spring the kit-foxes are short-furred and yellow*; kátautsinaiaua annóꞥk *that is why they are fat nowadays*; kátaistūnnoyiuaiks *that is why they were afraid of them (an.)*; kátainixkiaua *that is why they sing*; kátainokinakimiaiks *that is why they are long-legged*; kát-autstsitsimii *that is why they are yellow*; kátainiopa *that is why we (incl.) die*; nikátauanixpínan *that is why we (excl.) say*.

kat- (katai-, katau-) *not v. kat-* (a negative and interrogative prefix)

-kat- (-kats-) *liver v. aupixkat-, -opixkat-*.

kátoꞥtautoanisōyi *that is why they use it as a cane*. — Cf. ótoátsis.

katoyis *an. blood-clot, obv. katoyisi, pl. katoyisiks*.

Katoyis (Katoyisa) *an. Blood-clot, the name of an ancient hero, obv. Katoyisi*.

Katoyisiks *an. pl. Small Sweetgrass hills*.

-katsian *an. leg of buffalo-robe*: nisoóyi tazpótsis kitoꞥkatsian *scare (the buffalo-hide) four times with the leg of your buffalo-robe*; otoꞥkatsianiauaiks (the text has otāꞥ-) *the leg-parts of their robes*.

kauaixtsi- *to be open*: omik kitsimik káuaixtsiu *the door was open*.

**kauaipiksi-** *to open*: nitáikauaipiksikstaki *I open*, áikauaipiksikstakiu *he opens*; nitáikauaipiksistau *I open him*, áikauaipiksistsiu *he opens him*; nitáikauaipiksixp *I open it*, áikauaipiksim *he opens it*.

**kauaykó** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. coulee, pl. kauaykuists.*

**kauaykúsko** (-skui, -skuyi) *in. many coulees (collective), pl. kauaykúskuists*; manístápikauaykúskoypí *where many coulees were about.*

**-kauatsi** *foot (feet)*: nitstsimmatsekauatsi *I have wet feet*; nitásekauatsi *I am foot-washing.* But itámisaukauatsikâpiksinai *does not belong here (v. -kapiksi-).*

**kauaskima-** *to drive horses on foot*: kâuaskimâiau *they drove their horses on foot.*

**kâumoiðktsi** (kâumoiðktsiua) *an. worm, obv. kâumoiðktsi(i), pl. kâumoiðktsiks.*

**kâupiu** *in. arrow with blunt point*; nitoykâupim *my arrow with blunt point.*

**kak-** *v. kak-*.

**kákanotstòki** (kákanotstòkiua) *an. owl, obv. kákanotstòki(i), pl. kákanotstòkiks (who-has-large-holes-in-his-ears).*

**kam-** *quickly, etc., v. ikam- (same meaning).*

**kamota-** *v. kamota-*.

**kan-** (kanai-, kanau-) *all v. kan- all.*

**kanauánaukoxtsi** *full half v. anáukoxt.*

**kanist-** *v. kanist-*.

**kann-** (kannai-, kannau-) *all v. kan- all.*

**kapséks** *an. pl. hard-seed-berries.*

**kat-** (katai-, katau-), a negative and interrogative prefix. The distribution of the negative prefixes belongs to grammar. — Examples of negative *kat-*: omâ *katâukemiua the not-married man*; kíkátáikimmoka *he who does not pity you*; kíkátáukitskatâxpists *those (in.) that you did not vomit up.* — Examples of interrogative *kat-*: kátáuanuats *is he used to tell*; kíkátainokixpa *did you see me.*

**kat-** *therefore, that is why v. kat- (same meaning).*

**kátaièpuyi** (kátaièpuyiua) *an. dumb, a dumb person, obv. kátaièpuyi(i), pl. kátaièpuyiks.*

**Kátaiixkètoa** *an. Never-baked, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

**Kátaiimiâke** (-âkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Not-laughers, pl. -âkeks.*

**Kátaiimikoân** *an. man belonging to the Not-laughers, pl. -koaiks.*

**Kátaiimiks** *an. pl. Not-laughers, a Peigan band.*

**kátaiistsinitau** (kátaiistsinitaua) *an. not castrated (animal), obv. kátaiistsinitai(i), pl. kátaiistsinitaiks*; omiksi *napimiks kátaiistsinitaiks the male (horses) that were not castrated.* The proper meaning is *not cut.*

**Kátaiitâysi** (-âysiua) *an. Not-really-good, a man's name, obv. -âysi(i) (Blood Indian).*

**kátaioytsimi** (kátaioytsimiua) *an. deaf, a deaf person, obv. kátaioytsimi(i), pl. kátaioytsimiks.*



Katáisepisto (-toa) an. *No-owl*, a man's name, obv. -toi.

Kátaisokàsimi an. *No-coat*, a man's name.

Kátaitoχkyaiake (-akeua) an. *Not-really-bear-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

katáukèmi (katáukèmiua) an. *unmarried man*, obv. katáukèmi(i), pl. katáukèmiks.

Kátaukyaio (-kyaioa) an. *No-bear*, a man's name, obv. -kyaioi.

katséksi in. *root (of a tree)*, pl. katséksists.

-katsi *foot*: mèksikatsi *duck (pink-coloured-feet)*. — Cf. moχkátsis.

kátsistuyik (-stuyika) an. *young buffalo-cow two years old, heifer*, obv. -stuyik(i), pl. -stuyikiks. Used of various kinds of ruminants.

-kek- v. -kik-.

kéka (kika) *wait (interjection)*.

keki- *to gain a point*: ki omá tókskam ákoχkatsikèkiu *and the other one would also gain a point*; kékisau *when they gained a point*.

-kemat- *to have for a wife, to marry (of a man)*: áukematsiu *he marries her*. — Cf. ixkemat-.

-kemi- *to have a wife, to marry (of a man)* v. ixkemi- (same meaning).

kep- (kepi-, kepo-), -ippi- (-ippi-, -ippo-) *ten*: kepitapiau *there are ten persons*; nitsippànistsi *I did it ten times*. — Cf. képo.

Képa an. *Kipp*, a white man's family-name, obv. Képi.

kepánauksi an. *dime*, pl. kepánauksiks (*ten-halves*).

képippo *hundred (simple form)*; képippi an., képippoi in.; képippiu an., képippoi in. *they are hundred*; képippetapiau *there are a hundred persons*.

kepíppointsau an., kepíppoχtoχp in. *it costs hundred dollars*.

kepíppoisopoksixtsau an., kepíppoisopoksòχtoχp in. *it costs hundred dollars*.

kepípponiū *it is hundred days (nights)*.

képo *ten (simple form)*; képi an., képoi in.; képiu an., képoi in. *they are ten*. — Cf. kep-.

kepóixtsau an., kepóχtoχp in. *it costs ten dollars*.

kepóisopoksixtsau an., kepóisopoksoχtoχp in. *it costs ten dollars*.

kepóyi *ten times*. — V. also képo.

képuiképippo *thousand (simple form)*; képuiképippi an., képuikékippoi in. (*ten-hundred*).

kepúsksksinitaksi *ten minutes*. Is -sksks- not misheard for -sks-? Cf. isksinétakis in.

kèsúm an. *sun, moon*.

kesumínixksini in. *moon-song*, pl. kesumínixksists.

ket- *over* v. ikit- *over*.

ket- *to cook* v. aixket-.

-ket- *to think dirty, to detest*: nitsiksikètsixp *I think it very dirty*; hà, nitúkètsimàn Nàpiua *ah, I hate the Old Man*.

kétani (kétan) in. *cooking, baking, loaf of bread*, pl. kétanists.

**ketauat-** (kaietauat-) *to go over*: nitáiketauatožp *I go over it*, kaiétauatom *he goes over it*; ixtapó mistákists, kaiétauatom (*the ancient Peigan tribe*) *came to mountains, went over them*.

**kétoki** (kétokiua) *an. prairie-chicken*, obv. kétoki(i), pl. kétokiks.

**kétokiokàtsis** *in. kind of saddle*, pl. kétokiokàtsists (*prairie-chicken-snare*).

**Kétokipokàu** (-pokàua) *an. Prairie-chicken-child, a man's name*, obv. -pokai(i).

**kétožkòmiu** (kétožkòmiua) *an. sucker (fish)*, pl. kétožkòmiks.

**ketsim-** *to encourage*: nitáiketsimmau *I encourage him*, áiketsimmiu *he encourages him*; otsitaiketsimokoaiau ómoauaiks, mážksipaskàniau *then they were encouraged by their husbands that they might dance*; ki itsáu-atstunnoyiàuaiks, otáiketsimokoaiauaiks *and then they were not afraid any more, because they were encouraged by them (that is: by their husbands)*.

**kénná**, etc., v. á n n á.

**kénni** = ki ánni *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all*. — Cf. á n n á.

**kénnyaie** (kénnyaie) = ki ánniaie *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all, and that is enough*.

**kénnimaie** = ki ánnimaie *and that is it, and that is the end, and that is all, and that is enough*.

**ki** *and*. This particle often combines with the first vowel of the next word, e.g. ki ánni (*and that*) becomes kyánni, and even kénni; ki itaniu (*and then he said*) becomes kitaniu. In de Josselin de Jong's texts ki is very rarely treated as an independent word.

**ki-** *you (sing.)*: kikátožkožkèmi *you have got another wife*; kikáužkoi *you have got something to eat*; kikáipažtsân *you have said wrong*; kiká-tainokixpa *did you see me*; kimauksipisks *why did you come in*; kinátožkanist *I just tell you*. — *you (pl.)*, in combination with certain suffixes: kimátožpátakixpuaua *you (pl.) do not carry*; kinátsikimmožpuau *I just pity you (pl.)* — *your (sing.)*: kinna *your father*; kiksista *your mother*; kisekâni *your bed*; kipapâukani *your dream*; kisópâtsis *your seat*. — *your (pl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: kinnoâua *your (pl.) father*; kiksistoaua *your (pl.) mother*; kipitâmoâua *your (pl.) old woman*. — *our (incl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: kinnûna *our (incl.) father*; kisópâtsinûna *our (incl.) seat*; kisókaiinûna *our (incl.) trunk*. — Cf. k-, kit- *you*, ko-.

**-ki** (-ky-) *head*: pinipóžkiäkik (pinipúžkiäkik) *do (pl.) not hold your heads up*; nitsipaiksikyōžkiakinai *he (4 p.) stuck his head high up*; manistáksâužkyâks *when he tried to pull his head out*; kanáixtsapožkisik *lie all of you (pl.) with the head to the centre of the lodge*; istsitsáikauatožkyōžsiu *at first he shook his head hard*. — *face*: itapitožkyaisinai *then he (4 p.) laid his face on (it)*; itsistapotákožkyakinai *then she (4 p.) turned her face away from (him)*.

**kiažkpiks-** *to be cheerful*: nitáikiažkpiksi *I am cheerful*, áikiäžkpiksiu



*he is cheerful*; nitäikiäḡkpiksatau, nitsikiäḡkpiksatau *I make him cheerful*, äikiäḡkpiksatsiu, kiäḡkpiksatsiu *he makes him cheerful*.

-kik- (akik-, -ik-, -ek-) *back* (part of the body): itäkiäixtsiu *then she lay down on her back*; itäikstsikikasiu *he scratched his back (on that tree)*; äskḡsotapauauakëkauaniuaie *he was always rolling about on his back*; äpëkaäi skunk (prop. *white-striped-back*); Itsëka *Sore-back* (a woman's name); ixtäisatsikataiau *with (the knives) they cut the backs (of the bulls) open*.

kika v. k é k a.

kixkixt- (kixkixts-) *now and then, in different places*: itäikixkixtsökau *then he would sleep now and then*; äikixkixtöpiu (the war-party) *would sit down now and then*; itsikixkixtaukunäiiu amó Pekániua *this Peigan tribe camped in different places*; nitäikixkixtaxtoipakixkiniautspinan *we (excl.) are, each of us in his turn, hit over the head with a stick once in a while*. Here belong also some forms containing -ixkixt- (-ixkixts-): nimätsikixtapotsisixpa *I am not smoking at intervals (that means: I am always smoking)*; akoḡtsixkixtsiksisa *(the buffalo) were running far here and there*.

-kixkin- (-ixkin-) *head*: ksikixkini *white-headed eagle*; okókixkinixpia *her bump-head*; imakäpaisatsikixkiniokiniki *even if you cut gashes in my head*; käḡkitapaiäkopokixkiniauaie *you must prepare to break his head*. — *hair*: istsikixkiniu *he is bald*; apüyixkiniu *he has brown hair*; aitsimixkiniakiu *her hair is unraveled*; otäitsinixkinipokaiks *they (4 p.) gnawed off all his hair*. — *horn*: imaykixkina (ömaykixkina) *mountain-sheep, sheep* (prop. *big-horns*); A'ḡtsamoäkixkini *Little-crooked-horn* (a man's name). — Cf. -kin- *head, hair*.

-kixkin- *lonesome*: isoḡtsik äksikixkinnäpi (that it) *would be lonesome in the future*; nitäikixkinitaki *I feel lonesome*, äikixkinitakiu *he feels lonesome*; nisötametäpiekäḡtsikixkinitaki, kitomatäḡsi (nisötamitapiikoḡtsikixkinitaki, kitomatöḡsi) *I then felt really very lonesome for (it), that you went away*.

kixp- contraction of ki and ixp-.

-kixt- *to do harm, to harm*: kimätäksikixtöḡp *I shall do you no harm*; pinikixtokit *do me no harm*; mätsikixtokatsiksaie *she (4 p.) did not do him any harm*; osötamsaiikixtökaie *then he (4 p.) did not do him any harm*; näḡkstaikixtök *that she might not do me harm*; kimätäksikixtökats *he will do you no harm*; nitäksikixtökaxtautsini *I wonder what harm he will do to me*.

kixtsip- *spotted*. — Cf. the next following catch-words.

kixtsipimi (kixtsipimiu) *an. spotted animal, pinto horse*, obv. kixtsipimi(i), pl. kixtsipimiks.

kixtsipimiu *he is spotted*. — Cf. kixtsip-.

Kixtsipimyäke (-äkeua) *an. Spotted-woman, a woman's name*, obv. -äke(i).

Kixtsipinitapi (-tapiua) *an. Cheyenne tribe*, obv. -tapi(i).

**Kixtsipinitapiäke** (-äkeua) an. *Cheyenne woman*, pl. Kixtsipinitapiäkeks.

**Kixtsipinitapikoän** an. *Cheyenne Indian*, pl. Kixtsipinitapikoaiks.

**Kixtsipünista** an. *Spotted-calf*, a man's name, obv. -ünistai (Blood Indian).

**kim-** at the upper end (of the lodge or any other place): itsikimaixtsinai (their gambling-wheel) (4 p.) was lying at the upper end of the lodge. — Cf. -kimo- and akimōztsi.

**kim-** to pity v. kim m-.

**kimá** = ki omá (v. omá).

**kimaixtsi-** to lie at the upper end of the lodge: itsikimaixtsinai then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) lay at the upper end of the lodge.

**kimanat-** (kimmanat-) to use as a top-knot: nitsikimanatau I use him as a top-knot, kimanatsiu he uses him as a top-knot; nitsikimanatozp I use it as a top-knot, kimanatôm he uses it as a top-knot; itâksikimanatôm omi apâuk then he put on that flint-knife as a top-knot. — Cf. -kim m â n i.

**kimapi-** (kimmapi-) to pity: nitâikimapii I pity, kimapiiu he pities; nimâtaikimmapiixpa I do not pity anybody.

**kimapiisini** in. mercy, pity.

**kimat-** v. kim m at-.

**kimâtakoyksipokitskoâua** you (pl.) will not get rid of her.

**kimatozkoi-** v. kimmatozkoi-.

**kimí** = ki omí (v. omá).

**-kimí** water, liquid: ómazsikimi lake (lit. great-water); áisiksikimi coffee (lit. black-water); áisuiöpokskimi tea (lit. leaves-water); stókimiu it is a cold liquid; maníststokimixp according to that the water was so cold; kó'sa inâkskimiu (here) is a cup (containing) a small (quantity of) liquid (here is a small cup for liquids). — Cf. -k o m i.

**kimm-** (kim-) to pity: nitâikimmau, nitsikimmau I pity him, áikimmiu he pities him; áuke, áikimau, mâzksamâuataysaie now, she is pitied, so that she may eat it (an.).

**-kimmâni** in. top-knot, okimmanoâuaists their top-knots. — Cf. k i m a n a t-.

**kimmapi-** v. kimapi-.

**kimmat-** (kimmats-), **kimat-** (kimats-) to be pitied, poor: omá kimmatsisoykëman (the text has: kimmat isoykëman) itotózkotau there was a poor second wife that went after wood; okimmatsisoykëman his poor second wife; nitâikimatskiôpiu they are all sitting with pitiful (poor) faces; nitâinauâikimmatsistotok he has made me poor for ever; kitâiuksi-kimmatsistotoau you have done very poorly to them (sing.). — Cf. k i m m a t a p-.

**kimmatap-** (kimatap-) to be pitied, to be poor: nitsikimmatâpsi I am poor, kimmatâpsiu he is poor; kâikimatâpsaiksau they are very poor (to be pitied very much); kimmatapsaykûmapi (-saykûmapiua) poor boy. — Cf. k i m m a t-.

**kimmatâpssini** in. poverty.

**kimmatozkoi-** to suffer: kimmokit, nitsikimmatozkoi pity me, I have



suffered; manistákimatoχkoyipi that he might suffer more; áikimatoχkoim mãxtáχpúmmaχpi he suffered for something to buy with; nitüyi ixkaná-nistaikimatoχkoyimi (his companions) all suffered in the same way from it; óksókoaiks áχkanáikimatoχkoyimiaiks all his relations would suffer from it. — Cf. kimmatoχkoi- to suffer.

**kimmatsistot-** to make poor, to harm: nitáikimmatsistotoau I make him poor, áikimmatsistotoyiu he makes him poor; nitáinauáikimmatsistotok he has made me poor for ever. — to treat poorly: kitáikiikimmatsistotoau ánnak nókósák you have treated these my children very poorly.

**kimmatska-** (kimatska-) to act as one to be pitied: otáikimatskàs because he acted as one to be pitied.

**-kimo-** (-kimau-) to go to the upper end (of the lodge or any other place): itsikimau, támikimò then he went to the upper end of the lodge; nánauaikimauoyinai he (4 p.) finally went to the upper end of the lodge. — Cf. kim- and akimóχtsi.

**-kimop-** to set at the upper end: sotámitsikimòpais set him then at the upper end of the lodge.

**kin-** soft, etc., v. ikin- soft.

**-kin** (-kin-) bone: sámikin collar-bone; mokakékin back-bone; kiká-pitsikinànoaists your (pl.) old boiled bones; ipáikinaixp bruised bone; sipiánnikinàk during the night you (pl.) must make grease of the bones; itomátapinikinàiaiks then they started to make grease of the bones. — Perhaps -kin- is also used for leg: nitsitamikinaiàists my legs floated away. But ápsitsisikiniu he is bare-footed does not belong here. — Cf. oχkíni bone.

**-kin-** head: saiátsekekiniau he was hit on the head and cut; kaypskiniau he was hit on the head and swollen. — hair: otsitomatapipoχksistsikini-pokaiks then they (4 p.) began to gnaw off his hair. — Cf. -kixkin-head, hair, horn.

**kinak-** (kinaks-) small, little, in local and personal names: Kinaksikatoyis Small Sweetgrass hills; Kináksisaxtài Milk river (lit. Little creek); Kináksàpop Little-plume (a man's name). — Cf. ínak-.

**-kinaki** bone: ákauksikinakim she has already turned into bones; ait-oksikinakisàiks that they had turned into bones. — leg: nánaikinakim she has a man's legs; nitsinokinaki I have long legs; kátainokinakimiaiks that is why they are long-legged; nitsáχksikinaki I have short legs, sáχksikina-kim he has short legs; nitsipáksaikinàki I have bare legs. — leg-bone: nitsistsékinaki I have a hurting leg-bone.

**kinakín** in. liver, pl. kinakists. — Cf. -kinakin-.

**-kinakin-** liver v. matsipokáχkinakini-.

**Kináksàpop** (-sàpopa) an. Little-plume, a man's name, obv. -sàpopi.

**Kináksikatoyis** an. (?) Small Sweetgrass hills.

**Kináksisaxtài** in. Milk river (lit. Little creek).

**kiní** an. roseberry, pl. kiniks.

**kinixkimiks-** to harrow: nitáikinixkimiksaki I harrow, áikinixkimiksakiu

he harrows; nitáikinixkimiksiixp *I harrow it*, áikinixkimiksiim *he harrows it*.  
kinímia áumotsákiu *a good player won the game*.

-kinip- v. poxksistskin- (poxksistskinip-) and also otáitsinix-kinipokaiks.

kinistátsis v. kinstátsis.

-kinists- arm: nitáisausikinistsáki *I stretch my arm*: nitsitakinistskatau (the text has nitsitakinixkatau) *I took him in my arms*; nitáuaksikinistsáki *I bend my arm*; nitsinokinists *I have long arms*; nitsayksikinists *I have short arms*. — hand: nitáumokinistsáki *I close the hand*; imákoxpomokinistsákis *even if he holds (the rope) in his hands*; itsitsikinistsákiop *let us put our (incl.) hands above it*; nitsistsékinists *I have hand-ache*.

kinnúna (incl.), ninnána (excl.) *the agent of our reservation (prop. our father)*.

kinóykitoykákixpuau: tsimá kinóykitoykákixpuau *where do you (pl.) kill animals*.

kinstátsis in. harness, pl. kinstátsists.

kip- (kipi-) *quickly, soon, just for a moment*: kipipótak *quickly make (pl.) a fire*; kipátsámit *soon hunt again*; kipinisaut *get off (your horse) for a while*; kipipóysapot *come here for a while*; náyksikipinóays *that I may see him soon*; anikipoyksikiakókit *quickly make a trap for me*; tákipiök *I will just sleep a little*; áykipitoypóksotsikaup *let us (incl.) slide together for a while*. — *falsely, feigning, by accident*: támikipaniu *then he falsely said*; itsitótsikipaipyáypiaie *then he feigned to fall by (it)*; itsikipaiinixkasiaks *they then were feigning as if they were dead*; káykipaytoypuau *I might shoot you by accident*.

Kípa v. Képa.

Kipáíai (-áíia) an. *False-pointing*, a man's name, obv. -ái(i).

kipaiinixkasi- to *feign to be dead*: itsikipaiinixkasiaks *then they were feigning as if they were dead*.

kipani- to *say falsely, to say in jest, to jest*: nitáikipani *I say falsely*, *I say in jest*, áikipaniu, kaiipaniu *he says falsely, he says in jest*; nitáikipanistau *I jest with him*, áikipanistsiu *he jests with him*.

kipánisini in. *jesting*.

kipanístsi in. *a hurry*.

kipanistsi- to *do something in a hurry, to hasten*: nitáikipanistsi *I hasten*, áikipanistsiu *he hastens*.

Kipitáisuyekáksin an. *The-old-woman-stretched-a-leg*, a man's name.

kipitáke (kipitákeua) an. *old woman*, obv. kipitáke(i), pl. kipitákeks; nipitám *my old woman*, opitám *his old woman*; nitsipitáke *I am an old woman*, kipitákeu *she is an old woman*; nimótsipitákeixpinan *we (excl.) are all old women*; kipitáuansóyiuaki *old women warmed by fire (voc.)*.

kipitákesini in. *old woman's age*; nitsipitakesini *my old woman's age*.

kipitáuansóyiuaki v. kipitáke.

kipitáuysis in. *old woman's lodge*, pl. kipitáuysts.

kipóykit *make haste*.



kipóksit *just wipe it off* (v. -ii- *to wipe off*).

kisékinau in. *a little bit hail* (thus it was rendered by Black-horse-rider).

kiskani in. *pillow*, pl. kiskanists.

-kiskat- *to have for a pillow*: nitóykiskatau *I have him for a pillow*,

-kiskatsiu *he has him for a pillow*; nitóykiskatoxp *I have it for a pillow*,

-kiskatom *he has it for a pillow*.

kiskátsis in. *pillow*, pl. kiskátsists.

kista- *to break (a horse)*: itsipápakau, áikistau sikimiixkinaí *he then had a dream, he was breaking a black horse*.

kit- (kits-) *you* (sing.): kitáinoau *you see him*; kitánik *he told you*; kitsipisi *when you entered*; kitáitsauáipask *you are the only one that does not dance*. — *you* (pl.), in combination with certain suffixes: kitáiokaɣpuau *you (pl.) are sleeping*; kitoɣpátauau *you (pl.) carry him*. — *your* (sing.): kitoɣkēman *your wife*; kitákāu *your partner*; kitóksin *your bed*; kitómitām *your dog*. — *your* (pl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: kitoɣkēmoāua *your (pl.) wife*; kitsistsimoāua *your (pl.) stick*. — *our* (incl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: kitoɣkēmanūna *our (incl.) wife*; kitsistsiminūna *our (incl.) stick*. — Cf. k-, ki-, kō-,

kit- *over* v. ikit- *over*.

-kitaiim- *to be used to (an.)*: nitáikitaūmau *I am used to him*, áikitaīmiu *he is used to him*.

kitáikitaykimmatskòko *you will be given food by everybody*. — Cf. kimm- *to pity*, kimmat- *to be pitied*.

kitákitsauanoāuaists v. otsítsauānoaists.

kitáksiksim *you will shoot what you want*.

kitáytsi (-tsik, -tsim) *in the middle*.

kitóɣt, kitóɣtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *on top*. — kitóɣtauk *he is on top*. — Cf. ikit- *over*.

kitoɣtónum: sá, ní'sá, amóiaie kitoɣtónum *no, my elder sister, here is some I saved for you*.

-kits- *finger, toe, claw*: nitáisaitsekitsáki *I spread my fingers out*; matakákekitsāysiau *they had also their (little) fingers cut*; káɣksamotapaitsinikitsixpuau *you (pl.) might wear your claws out for nothing*. — Cf. mokítsis.

kitsiékoɣkoniāps *you are disobedient*.

kitsika *seven* v. ixkitsika.

kitsikakois *you are claiming very much for yourself*.

kitsim in. *door-way, door*.

kitsimstāma an. *door-lodge-pole*.

kitsinān *yours* (when speaking to one person); kitsinānists *your things*.

kitsinānoau *yours* (when speaking to more persons); annāpautsik kitsinānoauaists *now take (pl.) your things*.

kitsinānun *ours* (incl.).

kitsisóoxtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *way up*: ki ómi kitsisóoxts ákaiponitasikaipio

nisótamatsitokekaypínan and then we (excl.) camped again way up near the old station.

**kitsitsimi** (kitsitsimíua) an. grouse, obv. kitsitsimi(i), pl. kitsitsimiks.

**kitúmmaixkètso** amói nisámai I think this my war-bonnet becomes you well.

**ko-** your (sing.): koḡkóa your son; kókós your child; kótàs your beast; kokóa your home; kotsámmokān your hat. — your (pl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: koḡkóaua your (pl.) son; kókósoaua your (pl.) child; kótásoaua your (pl.) beast; kokóaua (kokóauaua) your (pl.) home. — our (incl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: koḡkúnuna our (incl.) son; kókósinuna our (incl.) child; kótásinuna our (incl.) beast; kokúnuna our (incl.) home. — In good Blackfoot ko- is not used in the verb. — Cf. k-, ki-, kit- you.

**ko-** to give v. kot- to give.

**-ko snow:** iiksimiko the snow was very deep; imikóaié the snow was deep; otsitomaimikoxpi where the snow was very deep. — Cf. kóni.

**-ko** (-kui, -kuyi) is the ending of many words designating earth, the surface, or parts of it, as well as the substance, or a certain amount of it. Examples: ksáḡkó (ksáḡkúyi) earth (the substance); ákiksáḡko bluff; -ixkimmiko earth (the substance); potótsko trail, road; moḡsokó track. trail; atsóásko forest; kauáḡkó coulee. All such words are inanimate.

**-ko-** to get skins for robes v. -ixkó-

**-koān** is an individualizing suffix that, in itself, has nothing to do with sex, as appears from akékoān girl, properly a female individual. But most nouns in -koān are derived from names of tribes, bands, etc., and denote male individuals belonging to such: Káinaikoān Blood Indian; Siksikaikoān Blackfoot Indian; Ináksikoān Small-robe-man; noḡkétshitapikoān foreigner; ómaḡksistseksinaikoān rattle-snake-man. To this group belongs also Nápi-koān white man, and the same suffix is found in the homonym Nápikoān Old Man (= the Sun). The suffix -koān is sometimes used to denote young animals, e.g. sikimikoān black colt; apikoān white colt; otsikóān yellow buffalo-calf; imitáikoān puppy. — Cf. -ake.

**-koāni-** to play (at a game): nitáikoāni I play, áikoāniú he plays; nitáikoānimau I play with him, áikoānimíu he plays with him (also used of men and women in an erotic sense).

**-koānistot-** to tickle: nitáikoanistotoau I tickle him, áikoanistotoyiu he tickles him.

**koápi** in. useful thing: nitókskau koápi otsitapisoaii onámauáists ki óḡpsoaists one useful thing of theirs were their bows and their arrows.

**koin-** to find v. kon- to find.

**koki** in. corner, pl. kokiists.

**-kokixkini-** v. okókixkinixpiái.

**-kokitsi-** to be frozen: nátsakoiikokitsiminai he (4 p.) was just frozen with spittle on his mouth; nátámiskikokitsiminai he (4 p.) was just frozen



with his face twisted; ákaiamiskikokitsiminai he (4 p.) was already frozen with his face twisted.

**kokó** (kokúí, kokúyi) in. *night*, pl. kokuists: áikoko *it is night*; ánnózk-kokúixk, ánnózk-káiokuixk *this night, to-night*; áiäksikókuixk *coming night*; kokúsi *when it is night, during the night*.

**kókoa** an. *small girl* (vocative).

**kokotó** v. kokutó.

**kokotúyi** v. kokutúyi.

**kóksiksiu** in. *corner*, pl. kóksiksists.

**kókskí** (kókskiua) an. *antelope*, obv. kókskí(i), pl. kókskíks (*corner-face*).

**kókskipoka** (-pokáua) an. *young antelope*, obv. -pokái(i), pl. -pokáiks (*antelope-child*).

**kokúmikēsúm** an. *moon* (*night-sun*).

**kokúsi** v. kokó.

**kokutó** (kokotó), áikokuto (áikokoto) *it freezes, it is frozen over* (of water, etc.): amói ómaykaiāykē otsikokótayx (otsikokótayx) *that this big water was frozen over*; nitsaikokótóiaists (*the foods they carried*) *were all frozen hard*.

**kokutúyi** (kokotúyi) in. *ice*.

**kokúyi** v. kokó.

**kožkiin-** (kožkin-) *to stretch*: nitáikožkiinixp (nitáikožkinixp) *I stretch it*, áikožkiinim (áikožkinim) *he stretches it*.

**kožkin-** v. kožkiin-.

**kožpats-** *to fell, to knock down*: nitáikožpatsau *I fell him*, áikožpatsiu, káiožpatsiu *he fells him*. — Cf. -ožpats-.

**kožpatsot-** *to fell, to knock down*: nitáikožpatsotoau *I fell him*, áikožpatsotoyiu *he fells him*.

**kožt-** v. -ožkožt-.

**kom-** (kum-) *round*: v. komáketó, komámixtsinakiopis, -komistatsis, kómoksísako, kumapínisin, kumíxkétan, and cf. ikómsiu.

**komáketó** in. (?) *round bunch of trees*.

**komámixtsinakiopis** an. *lariat*, pl. komámixtsinakiopiks (*round-braided-rope*).

**-komi** *water, liquid*: ksistokómi *warm water, hot water*; ákaiksistokomisimáu (*the people*) *had already warm water*; niétaytaists aiksistókomisau *when the rivers are warm*. — Cf. -kimi.

**-komistatsis** in. *round sand-stone*: otožkomistâtsists *his round sand-stones*.

**kómoksísako** in. *round piece of meat*, pl. kómoksísakuists.

**Komúnusko** (-skoa) an. *Grove-of-cherry-bushes*, a man's name, obv. -skoi (-skui, -skuyi).

**kon-** *to find*: nitožkónim *I find*, ixkónimau, áukónimau *he finds*; an-  
niksiskaie kstsii nitožkóniman *I found there some sea-shells*; ixtsinauásiua  
omixk otožkóniman auáuayxinixk *he became a chief, because he found the*

*food* (nitožkóniman, otožkóniman are properly nominal forms: *my finding, his finding*); nitožkónoau, nitáužkonoau, nitáuukonoau *I find him*, ixkónoyiu, áužkonoyiu, áukonoyiu *he finds him*; nitožkónixp, nitáužkonixp, nitáu-konixp *I find it*, ixkónim, áužkónim, áukónim *he finds it*; nitožkónomoau *I find for him*, ixkónomoyiu *he finds for him*; itámsokatsitsipstaužkónoŋsiu *then he suddenly found himself again in (a lodge)*. By the side of *kon-* we find *koin-*: mātáismōa itāžkóinimiu nožkětsitapi *after a short while (the war-party) found the enemy*; matožkoinimiu *he did not find, however, any (buffalo)*; mātitožkóinimatsiu nožkětsitapikoān *then again he found people of another tribe*; stámikiks onóžkitožkóinimatop̄i *where they found the bulls*.

**-konaki-** to toast: ókoaisai itsíkonākik *toast (pl.) there a piece of belly-fat*, kóni an. *snow*, pl. kóniks. — Cf. -ko *snow*, -koni-.

Kóni an. *Snow*, a woman's name.

**-koni-** *snow*: áisuistsikoniāŋsiu *he was knocking the snow off himself*. — Cf. kóni.

kónimāni in. *finding*, nitožkónimān(i) *my finding*, otožkónimān(i) *his finding* (v. sub *kon-*).

kónisko (kóniskui, kóniskuyi) in. *snow lying on the ground, heap of snow*, pl. kóniskuists.

**kopu-** to be afraid: nitáikōp *I am afraid*, áikopum *he is afraid*, nitsiksikōp (nitsiksikop) *I am very much afraid*; nožkoiē, pinákoput, kitožkot kamotāni *my son, do not fear, I give you protection of life*.

**kopuinai-** (kopuinau-) to be jealous (of one's wife): nitáikopūinaii *I am jealous*, áikopuinaiiu *he is jealous*; nitáikopūinauatau *I am jealous of her*, áikopūinauatsiu *he is jealous of her*.

kopūinaisini in. (sexual) *jealousy*.

kós an. *wooden cup, tin cup or plate*, pl. kósiks. — kós in. *earthen cup or dish*, pl. kósists.

**kot-** to give: nitožkótaki *I give*, ixkótakiu, áužkotakiu *he gives*; nitožkotau *I give to him*, ixkótsiu, áužkotsiu *he gives to him*, kókit *give to me*, kótsis *give to him*; nitožkotsixp *I give it*, ixkótsim, áužkotsim *he gives it*; ómi omi otákai otáŋkumàtáŋkòaxpi saāmi sotámitstoykotsiuaie *and that war-bonnet that he lent to his partner he then gave it to him*; akitsstip otáužkoki *that there must be some one that gave it to her*; kitáu kot kiskáni *I give you your younger brother*; áuke, kitáu kotau *now, I give them (an.) to you*.

**-kot-** (-kots-) to be able: ixkótautsim *he can swim*; nitožkótsòk *I can sleep*; mātatožkótskitsipimats (the buffalo-herd) *could not go back in again*; kimátožkotsinikixpuaua *you (pl.) can not kill me*; matožkotsāž-pauaniuatsiks *he could not jump out (of the water)*.

Kótokspitapi (-tapiua) an. *Flat-head tribe*.

Kótokspitapiāke (-ākeua) an. *Flat-head woman*, pl. Kótokspitapiākeks.

Kótokspitapikoān an. *Flat-head Indian*, pl. Kótokspitapikoaiks.

kotokyáinokui (misheard for kotokyánokui) v. kotokyánoko.

kotokyánoko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *hide, parfleche*: aukanaitapaxsis koto-



kyánokui (the text has kotokyáinokui) *when the hides were all really good*; kotokyánokoyi átsòtsinimiau *they also took hold of the parfleches*. — Cf. -okyanoko-.

kots- (kaiòts-) *to pad*: nitsikòtsixp *I pad it*, kaiòtsim *he pads it*.

kòtsàkisekàni in. *tick*, pl. kòtsàkisekànists (*stuffed bed*).

kotsàksin in. *horse-collar*, pl. kotsàksists; nitsàutsixp kotsàksini *I put the collar off*.

kotskístuyisi = ki otskáistuyisi *and when it was extremely cold*.

-koyi- *calf, colt, pup*: nitsitsiksikaukòyisiu *he had turned into a white calf and lay on top*; omi apikskèini támsaikoyinai *the scabby buffalo-cow (4 p.) then had a calf*; itáumatapsaikoyiau *then they began to have calves*; akâḡkanâisaikoyiu *all had calves already*; imayksikoyinai *she (4 p.) was big with calves*; ixtáiiptsikoyiau *therefrom they held their colts hard inside (their bodies)*; sàiaikoyiu *she had pups*; mánisaikoyiu *she (4 p.) just had a litter of pups*.

ksáḡkó (-kui, -kuyi) in. *earth (the substance)*, oksáḡkuyi *his earth*. — Cf. -ksaḡku-, ksáḡkúm, ksi- *earth*.

-ksaḡku- *earth*: isksáḡkuspiniu *she had earth on her cheeks*. — Cf. ksáḡkó, ksáḡkúm.

ksáḡkúm (ksáḡkuma) an. *earth, ground, soil*, otsksáḡkumi *his earth*. — ki anniksi ksisàm, ksáḡkumaiksi *and then there were earth-medicines, they were earth*. — Cf. ksáḡkó, -ksaḡku-, ksi- *earth*.

Ksáḡkúm an. *Ground, a man's name*.

ksamátsisam itsáksiau niuòkskaiaists *three sun-flowers were growing there*.

ksámaskini (-niua) *hump-backed*, obv. -ni(i): ksámaskiniu *is hump-backed*.

Ksámaskini (-niua) an. *Hump-back, a man's name*, obv. -ni(i).

-ksasi- (-ksas-) *to hide*: nitáiksàsi *I hide (myself)*, áiksàsiu *he hides (himself)*; nisótamiksàs *I then hid myself*; istiksàsít *hide yourself*; áḡkuniksaskoḡtoaii *let us (incl.) hide from him*. — Cf. -ksisat-.

-ksasḡkototsi- *to kick the can (a game)*: nitsitaiksasḡkototsiixpinan *then we (excl.) are kicking the can*.

ksau- *earth v.* ksi- *earth*.

kseini v. kseni.

kseni (kseniua) an. *blackbird*, obv. kseni(i), pl. kseniks.

ksi- (ksiu-, kso-, ksau-) *earth*: ksisàmi *black alcali (lit. earth-medicine)*; ksiuáukàsi *spider (lit. earth-trotter)*; áitsokàpsksotunnimiàuaists *then they threw loose earth in good shape*; niétsksauauanistòm *he had them (his lungs) full of earth*. — Cf. ksáḡkó, ksáḡkúm, ksiixtsiu, ksiuóḡtsi.

ksi- (ksiu-, kso-) *on foot*: ksiitápi *a person on foot*; áistamiksiuauáuaḡkau *then he would just travel on foot*; áiksoatáḡkoḡtaiau *they would again go on foot for wood*. — Cf. ksiuo- *to go on foot*.

-ksi- *tree, stick*, -ksim an., -ksiu in. (so ómayksiksim *is big*, inaksiksim *is*

*small*, spiksim is *high*, inoksim is *long*, saɣksiksim is *short* are only used of animate trees, their inanimate correlatives being ómazksiksim, inaksiksim, spiksim, inoksim, sáɣksiksim) : omik ómazksiksiminai *there was a big piece of (living) wood* (4 p.) ; omim ómazksiksimin *over there was a big tree* (4 p.) ; omíma mistsisimi istsápikaniksiminai *there was a tree, it was a very dry tree* (4 p.) ; amó mistsisa ikaistapaisiksim *this tree was growing higher* ; mistsisi inoksuaie *a long stick* ; ánni anikoɣksiksim (thus to be read instead of inikoɣksiksim) *they were sticks of that size*.

ksiixtsiu is *below*. — Cf. ksi- *earth*, ksiuóɣtsi.

ksiitápi (ksiitápiua) *an. a person on foot, pedestrian*, obv. ksiitápi(i), pl. ksiitápiks.

ksik- (ksiks-) *white*, ksiksinam (an.) *he is white*, ksiksinátsiu (in.) *it is white*. With infix -ai- this stem appears as kaiik- (kaiiks-).

ksik- (ksiks-) *past* : áuksiksim *he had just gone out of sight* ; itsáiksim káɣpaipinai *then she* (4 p.) *jumped out by (him)* ; ákoɣtaksiksaumazkáinai *he* (4 p.) *would run out past (him)*.

-ksikai- v. -iksikai-.

ksikáikitan *an. cap of gun*, pl. ksikáikitaniks.

ksikaisini *in. step*, pl. ksikaisists ; tókskaie nitsikaisists isátsit *look at one of my steps*.

ksikap- *clean* : ksikápsiu (an.) *he is clean*, ksikápiu (in.) *it is clean*.

ksikapínisin *in. (?) white of the eye*.

ksikapistot- *to make clean* : ki otoɣkémami itsiksikapistotóyiu *and then he made his wife clean* ; ki ostóyi itsiksikapistotóɣsiua *and then he made himself clean*.

ksikaukoyi- *white buffalo-calf* : nitsitsiksikaukóyisiu (-kúyisiu) *he had turned into a white buffalo-calf and lay on top*.

Ksikáutani *an. White-shield, a woman's name* (Blood Indian).

ksikápetapanikimi (-kimiua) *an. a kind of hawk with light-coloured wings*, obv. -kimi(i), pl. -kimiks.

ksikixkímiko (-kui, -kuyi) *in. white earth*.

ksikixkini (ksikixkiniua) *an. white-headed eagle*, obv. ksikixkini(i), pl. ksikixkiniks.

ksikixkinipoká (-pokáua) *an. young white-headed eagle*, obv. -pokái(i), pl. -pokáiks (*white-headed-eagle-child*).

ksikin- *to wake* (somebody asleep) : nitáiksikinai *I wake him*, áiksikiniu *he wakes him*, ksikinokit *wake me*, ksikinis *wake him*.

ksikómazkaii (-kaiiua) *an. swan*, obv. -kaii(i), pl. -kaiiks (*lit. white swan*). — Cf. imazkaii.

ksikotazkúimi (ksikotazkúimiua) *an. light-buckskin horse*, obv. ksikotazkúimi(i), pl. ksikotazkúimiks.

ksikótskuiimi (ksikótskuiimiua) *an. light-blue horse*, obv. ksikótskuiimi(i), pl. ksikótskuiimiks.

ksiksaumazka- *to run out past* : ákoɣtaksiksaumazkáinai (*the puppy*) (4 p.) *would run out past (him)*.



**ksiksim-** to whistle (with mouth): nitáiksiksimau *I whistle to him*, áiksimiu *he whistles to him*.

**ksiksimimi-** to laugh as if one were whistling: áimiau, áiksiksimimiau *they laugh, they laugh as if they were whistling*.

**ksiksimoyk-** to whistle (with mouth): nitáiksiksimoyki *I whistle*, áiksimoykiu, ksiksimoykiu *he whistles*; nitáiksiksimoykatomoau *I whistle for him*, áiksiksimoykatomoyiu *he whistles for him*. — Cf. ksiksim-.

**ksiksiso-** to go past, to go out of sight: áuksiksisò *he had just gone out of sight*.

**ksiksisókaiis** in. *white trunk*, pl. ksiksisókaiists.

**ksiksisotot-** to whiten: nitáiksiksisototsip *I whiten it*, áiksiksisototsim *he whitens it*.

**ksiksk-** on one side: itsiksikskomaykau *then he ran to the side (where those were that sat at the end)*. With the infix -ai- this prefix appears as kaiiksk-. — Cf. ksikskoyt.

**ksiksk-** away v. ksikskaat-.

**ksikskaat-** to walk away from: sôtamiksikskaakaie *she (4 p.) then walked away from him*; otáistamiksikskaakaiks *they (4 p.) would just walk away from him*.

**ksikskat-** (kaiikskat-) to go on one side: kaiikskâtsiuai *he went on one side of them (viz. of the geese)*.

**ksikskiómiu** (ksikskiómiua) an. *white-fish*, pl. ksikskiómiks (*white-faced-fish*).

**ksiksksk-** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *white stone, white bead*.

**ksikskoyt**, ksikskoytsi (-tsik, -tsim) on one side: ksikskoyt kénnauk itáiskixtsiu *there on one side he hid himself lying low*. — Cf. ksiksk- on one side.

**ksikskomayka-** to run on one side: itsiksikskomaykau *then he ran on one side (where those were that sat at the end)*.

**ksikúnista** (-taua) an. *white buffalo-calf*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

**ksikunístauàsi-** to turn into a white buffalo-calf: ksikunístauàsiu *turns into a white buffalo-calf*.

**ksimat-** v. ksimmat-.

**ksimista-** to think: nitáiksimist *I think*, áiksimistau *he thinks*; nitáiksimistatau *I think of him*, áiksimistatsiu *he thinks of him*; nitáiksimistatoyp *I think it*, áiksimistatom *he thinks it*; nitáiksimistatomoau *I think for him*, áiksimistatomoyiu *he thinks for him*.

**ksímistàni** in. *thought*, pl. ksímistànists.

**ksímistats-** to make think: annòyk kóma nánistsiksimistatsau, annóma Paýtómayksikimii mákitokekani *now I made think your husband that he should camp here on St. Mary's lake*; ksistóyi ánni nitómoxtanis(ts)ksímistatsau, annóm máykitokèkan *it was for your sake that I made him think, that he should camp here*.

**ksimmat-** (ksimmats-) happy: ótsiksimatochkôsau *because they were happy to get something to eat*; káiksimmatsinoaii (kaiksimmatsinoaii) *I am*

*very happy to see them* (prop. *they are very happily seen, or they are very gladly seen*).

**ksimmatozkoyi-** (ksimmatozko-) *to be happy to get something to eat*: ótsiksimatozkôsau *because they were happy to get something to eat*.

**ksimmatsim-** *to greet* (nowadays also used for *to shake hands with*): nitâksimmatsimmau *I greet him*, âksimmatsimmiu *he greets him*; apâi-ksimatsimmotsiiauaie *they greeted one another (they were happy to meet one another)*; ksimatsimmôkit *shake hands with me*.

**ksimmatsin-** *to be happy to see a person*: nitâksimmatsinoau *I am happy to see him (I see him gladly)*; âksimmatsinoiyu *he is happy to see him (he sees him gladly)*; kâksimmatsinoaii nisisiks *I am very glad to see my younger brothers* (lit. *my younger brothers are very gladly seen*); kai-ksimmatsinoaii nôkôsiks *I am very glad to see my children* (lit. *my children are very gladly seen*).

**ksimmatsitaki-** *to be happy*: nitâksimmatsitaki *I am happy*, âksimmatsitakiu *he is happy*.

**ksimoixka-** *to whisper*: nitâksimoixk *I whisper*, âksimoixkau *he whispers*; nitâksimoixkamau *I whisper to him*, âksimoixkamiu *he whispers to him*.

**-ksin-** (-ksinn-) *to cut*: ostûmi itâksinnim *then he began to cut his body*; ki ânniaȳks ostôyi âksinim ostoksisi ki ostûmi *and he himself cut his face and his body*; itâiaksinimiauists *then they cut them* (viz. *the hides*) (so that they would fit together).

**ksinâapi** (ksinâapiua), ksinâpi (ksinâpiua) *an. old coyote*, obv. ksinâ-(a)pi(i), pl. ksinâ(a)piks.

**Ksinâapi** (-piua) *an. Old-coyote, a man's name*, obv. -pi(i).

**-ksinatsiu** v. aiksinaatsiu.

**ksínau** (ksínaua) *an. coyote*, pl. ksínaiks.

**ksipámmâni** *in. water-bag*, pl. ksipámmânists.

**-ksipi-** (-ksipist-) *to tie* v. -isksi pi- (-isksi pist-) *to tie*, -oksi pist-.

**-ksis-** *nose* v. -ksisi.

**-ksisa-** *to run, to run away*: âiistapiksisâu *he runs away*; itauâuaksisau *there (the buffalo) ran away*; mâtsitomatapiksisâu *(the buffalo-herd) had started again to run*; âȳsauâuaksisât *run well*. — *to stampede*: âmom einiua otsitakaiêpi ânnimaie itauâuaksisâu *these buffalo where they are many there they stampede*; otsitauauaksisâȳp *where (the buffalo) stampede*.

**ksisâmi** *an. black alcali*, pl. ksisâmiks (lit. *earth-medicine*).

**ksisap-** *down to the river*: âkitsiksisapistotsop *we (incl.) shall move down over on (Milk river)*; itâksisapistotsiu *(the people) used to move down (to the river)*; ômaytaksisapsimixpi *where they (sing.) would come down to drink*. — Cf. ksisapo-.

**ksisapistotsi-** *to move camp down to the river* v. sub ksisap-.

**ksisapo-** *to go down to the river*: stâmiksisapô *then he went down to the river*; âiksisapôiau *they went down alongside the river*; amôia einiua omoytâiksisapôȳp *where the buffalo would come down to the river*. — Cf. ksisap-.



-ksisat- to hide: nitâiksisatau *I hide him*, âiksisatsiu *he hides him*; nitâiksisatôxp *I hide it*, âiksisatôm *he hides it*; ômim atsôaskui istâiksisatôt *hide it over there in the forest*. — Cf. -ksasi-.

ksisatsiua- to be jealous: nitâiksisatsiu *I am jealous*, âiksisatsiua *he is jealous*; tamitaiisimiksisatsiua(u) *then she was secretly jealous (of her)*; nitâiksisatsiua *I am jealous of him*, âiksisatsiua *he is jealous of him*.

ksisâtsiua in. *jealousy*.

ksisâpitsapi- v. âkaiksisâpitsâpiu.

ksisâpitsisi- to be quick (active): nitsiksisâpitsisi *I am quick*, ksisâpitsisiu *he is quick*.

ksisat- v. ksisat-.

ksisâtâtsisi in. *stick to be hidden in the hand while playing the "wonderful game"*: omâ tôkskaie otsinân inoyiu, ksisâtâtsisi *one (stick) of theirs was long, it was a hider*.

ksisi- to sharpen: nitâiksisiststaki *I sharpen*, âiksisiststakiu *he sharpens*; nitâiksisistsimmau *I sharpen him*, âiksisistsimmiu *he sharpens him*; nitâiksisiksiixp, nitâiksisiksixp *I sharpen it*, âiksisiksîim, âiksisiksîim *he sharpens it*. — Cf. âiiksisiksakoaie.

-ksisi (-ksis-) nose: O'mayksksisi *Big-nose* (a man's nickname); Noxkoysksake *Has-nose-woman* (a woman's name); pâxpakksisi *woodpecker*. — Cf. moxksisi.

-ksisi- (iskisi-) to stick, to adhere: nitsikksisi *I stick*, isksisiu *he sticks*; ânnistsiaie itâutsikksisiau *to those (in.) they stick*.

ksisiis an. *thorn*, pl. ksisiiis.

ksisiksi in. (?) *point*.

ksisisko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *thorn-bush*, pl. ksisiskuists.

ksisk- (?): ânniaie ksisksauâtâxkônimaup *that was what happened to be found of him*.

ksiskayko- to poke with pointed instrument or end of stick, to prod: nitâiksisiskaykoau *I prod him*, âiksisiskaykoyiu *he prods him*; nitstâxtsimâtsis nimoxtsitsiksisiskaykoau *I touched him with my ramrod*; ixstitsiksisiskaykoyiuaie *then he stuck him with it*.

ksiskân- early: ksiskânépuaus *when they (sing.) got up early*.

ksiskaniâuaysin in. *breakfast*, pl. ksiskaniâuaysists.

ksiskaniâutunii (ksiskânâutunii) *early in the morning*, ksiskaniâutunisi *when it is early in the morning*.

ksiskânipua- to get up early: ksiskânipua *he gets up early*, ksiskânépuaus (ksiskânipuaus) *when they (sing.) got up early*.

ksisko- to close up to: nitsiksisiskoau *I close up to him*, -ksiskoyiu *he closes up to him*; kaîiskotsiia *they close up together*.

ksiskotsim- to have bodily contact with: nâxtau nitâiksisikôtsimaua *where he is, I had bodily contact with*.

ksisksimokô (ksisksimokûi, ksisksimokûyi) in. *green grass*.

ksiskstaki (ksiskstakiua) an. *beaver*, obv. ksiskstaki(i), pl. ksiskstakiks. — Cf. -ksiskstaki-.

-ksiskstaki- beaver: nitsiksiskstakiakiâki *I trap a beaver (beavers).*

-ksiskstakiakiaki- to trap a beaver (beavers): nitsiksiskstakiakiâki *I trap a beaver.*

ksiskstakiauatsimâni in. beaver-hole, pl. ksiskstakiauatsimânists.

ksiskstakikokâup in. beaver-lodge (lodge ornamented with beavers).

ksiskstakixpii- to dance the beaver-dance: âiksiskstakixpiiâu *they dance the beaver-dance.*

ksiskstakinixsists in. pl. beaver-songs.

ksiskstakiokoai in. beaver-den: itsitôtô omim ksiskstakiokôaii *then he came to the beaver-den.*

ksiskstakiokuyî (-okuyiua) an. beaver-furred buffalo, obv. -okuyî(i), pl. -okúyiks.

ksiskstakioyis in. beaver-lodge (lodge belonging to beavers), pl. ksiskstakioyists.

ksiskstakipapauka- (kaiiskstakipapauka-) to have a beaver-dream: kaiiskstakipapâukau *he had had a beaver-dream.*

ksiskstakipokâ (-pokâua) an. young beaver, obv. -pokâi(i), pl. -pokâiks (beaver-child).

Ksiskstakipokâ (-pokâua) an. Beaver-child, an other name of *Stuck-behind-chief* (v. Oχsistakskaxtâinau), obv. -pokâi(i).

Ksiskstakyâke (-âkeua) an. Beaver-woman, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

ksiskstakyepokâ v. ksiskstakipokâ.

ksisoχsikôniks an. pl. pieces of ice.

ksist- (ksists-) done, completed: âitsiksistapauyiaie *then he had done eating*; âksistaiksistôtsisop *we (incl.) shall have done smoking*; âiksistapaiksistoχsoiâu *they had done warming themselves*; tàmiksistsipaskau *then (the people) had done dancing*. In some cases it may be translated by *since a time past*: nâχsistsamsâuytapatsimâua *it will be since a long time past that I did not care for them (sing.)*; âχsistsinikatakanistaistotoyiuatsiksaie *it must be since a long time past that he has treated him in that way.* — Cf. ksistsi- to be completed.

ksist- (ksists-) for nothing, at random, wild, false, falsely, etc. With the infix -ai- it combines to kaiist- (kaiists-). Examples of ksist-: ksistômita *wild dog*; nitsiksistoytauaiakiok ôχkotokiists *he is throwing stones at me for nothing*; stâmiksistâytauâuaykau *then he wandered along at random*; nitoχpiksistaykûmiuaie *he shot at the same time with (him) without taking aim (prop. at random).* — Cf. ksistap-, ksistui- for nothing, and ksistôχtsi.

ksist- (ksists-) around, in a circle: sotâmiksistsipuyiâiks *then they stood around*; aukânâiksistsipuyisi *when they all stood around*; âkaitautsiksistopin omi noχkêtsitapi *the people of the different tribe (4 p.) were already sitting around.*

-ksistain- to cut even: âiksistannimiâu (âiksistainimiâu) *they would cut it (viz. the lodge) even.*



**ksistak-** over: itsiksistakāɣpaipiu notokāni he jumped over my head; āistamiksistakozpaipiinai he (4 p.) would just jump over (the fire); ksistakāpiksistsis pokūni niētaɣtai throw the ball over the river.

**ksistakapiksi-** to throw over: nitāksistakapiksistau I throw him over, āiksistakapiksistsiu he throws him over; nitāksistakāpiksixp I throw it over, āiksistakāpiksim he throws it over.

**ksistakozpaipi-** (ksistakozpaipi-) to jump over: nitāksistakozpaipi I jump over, āiksistakozpaipiu he jumps over.

**ksistap-** (kaiistap-), ksistapi- for nothing, at random, etc. (cf. ksistapi, ksistapo- and ksist- for nothing, etc.): ksistāpiapikoān Dutchman (lit. stray, or not real, white man); mātsiksistapitapiuats he is not a person of no account; otōmitām kaiistāpstsiṣiṣiuaie he is whipping his dog for nothing; kaiistāpistapomaykau he was running away for nothing; māukai-ksistāpanistsiuaie why does he tell him something false; itauākaiksistap-itsinikii then they tell many false coups; nitākstamiksistapanistapo then I shall go to an unknown place; āksiksistāpanistapauop we (incl.) shall go somewhere to an unknown place.

**ksistapa-** to chop the bones to make grease: itomātapiksistāpau then he began to chop the bones; tāksiksistāp I shall chop the bones.

**ksistapaitapi-** to get ready (of persons): ki aiksistāpaitapiināniki and when we (excl.) get ready.

**Ksistapakainamāɣka** an. For-nothing-many-guns, a man's name, obv. -namāɣkai.

**ksistapani-** to tell falsely: māukaiksistāpanistsiuaie why does he tell him something false; kitāksistapauāniksi that you falsely said to me.

**ksistapanistapo-** to go to an unknown place: nitākstamiksistapanistapo then I shall go to an unknown place; āksiksistāpanistapauop we (incl.) shall go somewhere to an unknown place.

**ksistapauauayka-** to wander: nitāksistapauāuayk I wander, āksistapauāuaykau he wanders.

**ksistapi** for nothing, at random, etc. (cf. ksist- and ksistap- with the same meanings).

**Ksistāpiapiāke** (-ākeua) an. Dutch (German) woman, pl. Ksistāpiapiākeks (not real white woman, stray white woman).

-ksistapiapikoa- Dutch (German) v. -ksistapiapikoaipuyi-

-ksistapiapikoaipuyi- to speak Dutch (German): nitāksistāpiapikoaipuyi I speak Dutch (German), āksistāpiapikoaipuyiu he speaks Dutch (German).

**Ksistāpiapikoān** an. Dutchman (German), pl. Ksistāpiapikoaiks (not real white man, stray white man).

**ksistapiists** (ksistāpists) in. pl. choice parts; manistāpiksistāpixp iksisa-kuists all the choicest parts of the meat.

**Ksistapinamaiāke** (-ākeua) an. For-nothing-gun-woman, a woman's name, obv. -āke(i) (Blood Indian).

**Ksistapiniskim** an. For-nothing-buffalo-stone, a woman's name.

**ksistapisksaɣkum** an. (?) desert-land.

**ksistapistot-** to complete: nitáiksistapistotoau *I complete him*, áiksistapistotoyiu *he completes him*; nitáiksistapistotsixp *I complete it*, áiksistapistotsim *he completes it*.

**ksistápitapi** (ksistápitapiua) *an. person or people of no account, unreal person or people*, obv. ksistápitapi(i), pl. ksistápitapiks.

**ksistapitapi-** to be a person of no account, to be unconscious: níkáiksistapitapii *I am unconscious already*, ákaiksistapitapiiu *he is unconscious already*.

**ksistapitsinik-** to tell a false coup (false coups) *v. sub itsinik-*.

**ksistapo-** to go at random: nitáiksistapo *I go at random*, áiksistapo *he goes at random*; nitsitsiksistapo *then I lost my way*. — Cf. ksistap-

**ksistapsaskii** *in. weed*, pl. ksistapsaskiists.

**ksistauóysi** (-tsik, -tsim) *opposite*.

**ksistak-** *v. ksistak-*.

**ksistakáypaipi-** *v. ksistakóypaipi-*.

**-ksistann-** *v. -ksistain-*.

**ksisto-** (ksistui-, ksistuyi-) *to be warm, to be hot*: ksistósiu, ksistósim (an.) *he is warm*; ksistuyiu (in.) *it is warm* (of the weather, of some place, or thing); ksistotsisiu (in.) *it is warm* (of the weather); ksistókómiu (ksistókúmiu) (in.) *it is warm* (of liquids).

**ksistóa** *you* (sing.), obv. ksistói; ksistoánnauk *you are the one*.

**ksistóakauk** *yourself*.

**ksistóayini** *in. promise*, pl. ksistóaysists.

**ksistoat-** (kaiistoat-) *to promise*: nitáiksistoatau, nitsiksistoatau *I promise him*, kaiistoatsiu *he promises him*. — Cf. ksistuyi- *to promise*.

**ksistóau** (ksistóaua) *you* (pl.).

**ksistókómi** (ksistókúmi) *in. warm water, hot water*; níetaytaists aiksistókomisau *when the rivers are warm*.

**ksistokomisima-** *to make hot water*: ákaiksistokomisimau *he has already made hot water*.

**ksistokomsaki-** (ksistokumsaki-) *to make hot water*: áiksistokumsakiu *he makes hot water*.

**ksistoks-** *to nail*: nitáiksistoksaki *I nail*, áiksistoksakiu *he nails*; nitáiksistoksixp *I nail it*, áiksistoksim *he nails it*.

**ksistožkot-** *to give for nothing*: nitsiksistožkotau *I give to him for nothing*, ksistožkotsiu *he gives to him for nothing*; kitožkot, kitsiksistožkot *I give it you. I give it you for nothing*.

**ksistožsi-** (kaiistožsi-) *to stick oneself*: kaiistožsinai, ápsistsixsiksistožsinai *he* (4 p.) *stuck himself*, he (4 p.) *stuck himself with arrows*.

**ksistožsoyi-** *to warm oneself*: nitáiksistožsoyi *I warm myself*, áiksistožsoyiu *he warms himself*; áiksistapaiksistožsoiau *they had done warming themselves*.

**ksistožt-** *to fix up*: amóm áiksistožtós *when they had fixed up this* (corral).

**ksistóysi** (-tsik, -tsim) *for nothing, at random, etc.* (cf. ksist- with the same meanings).



**ksistómita** (ksistómitaua) an. *wild dog*, obv. ksistómitai(i), pl. ksistómitaiks.

**ksistot-** to *spoil*: nitsiksistôtsixp, nitáiksistôtsixp *I spoil it*, áiksistôtsim *he spoils it*; nitsiksistotomoau, nitáiksistotomoau *I spoil for him*, áiksistotomoyiu *he spoils for him*.

**ksistot-**: ki anniksi noḡkâikamotaii otsiksistotoauâiks *and some of the people they had done that to would be saved*.

**ksistotaka-** to *make hot*: amóm kâḡtsitsiksistotakaxpuau nitsinikinâni *you (pl.) must get hot this my soup of the leg-bones*.

**ksistotsistot-** to *warm*: nitáiksistotsistotsixp *I warm it*, áiksistotsistotsim *he warms it*. The use of this verb among the Peigans is not quite sufficiently warranted.

**ksistsepuyi-** to *stand ready* v. ksistsipuyi- (same meaning).

**ksisttsi-** to *be completed, to be ready*: áiksistsiu *is completed*; itáiksistsi-áiks *then they (an.) were completed*; otsôḡsoaists áikâḡkanaiksistsii *their foods would all be ready*. — Cf. ksist- *done, completed*.

**ksisttsi-** to *be wet*: itsiksistsiu *it is wet*.

**ksistsikimista-** to *become liquid*: âḡké kó'sa asâni ákoḡtsiksistsikimistau *the paint will be made liquid with the cup of water*.

**ksistsikimistâni** in. *liquid, flavoured water*.

**ksistsikó** (ksistsikúi, ksistsikúyi) in. *day*, pl. ksistsikuists; ksistsikūsi *during the day*; áiâksiksistsikūixk *coming day*.

**ksistsiksii-** to *scratch*: nitáiksistsiksii *I scratch*, áiksistsiksiiu *he scratches*.

**ksistsikúinatsiu** (áiksistsikuinatsiu) *it is light (as day-light)*.

**ksistsikúma** an. *thunder*, pl. ksistsikúmaiks (by the side of -ksistsikúmiks, v. paḡtsiksistsikúm).

**Ksistsikumâḡkitôpi** (-ôpiua) an. *Day-rider*, a man's name, obv. -ôpi(i). There remain some doubts about the correct form of this name.

**Ksistsikúmikamosâke** (-âkeua) an. *Steals-in-the-day-time-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

**ksistsikúmistan** in. *window*.

**ksistsikūsi** v. ksistsikó.

**ksistsimman** in. *bead*, pl. ksistsimmanists.

**ksistsipoxki-** to *get the hair off*: áistamiksistsipoxkimiau otokyânokomoâuaists *they then would get the hair off their hides*.

**ksistsipuyi-** to *stand around, to stand in a circle*: sotámiksistsipuyiâiks *then they stood around*; aukanáiksistsipuyisi *when they all stood around*.

**ksistsipuyi-** to *stand ready*: ki itâḡkanaiksistsepuyiau *and then they all stood ready*.

**ksistsistot-** to *complete*: nitáiksistsistotoau *I complete him*, áiksistsistotoyiu *he completes him*; áiksistsistotoyiu omi otokis *she had fixed up his hide*; nitáiksistsistotsixp *I complete it*, áiksistsistotsim *he completes it*.

**ksistspápiu** *it is easy*.

**-ksisttsi-** to *be made ready*: kanáiksisttsii otokyâpokists *they were all made out of raw-hides*.

**ksistui-** (kaiistui-) *for nothing, at random, etc.* (cf. **ksist-** with the same meanings): *nisótamiksistuyitòkskasatâu I then just ran (into the middle of these many horses); itsiksistuitapastò then he beckoned at random; ponokâmitaua kaiistuitapuyiu the horse is standing without use; kaiistuitauânua he was saying to himself (prop. at random).*

**ksistui-** warm v. **ksisto-** warm.

**-ksistui-** to stick (to fix) upon: *mistsisi ixtăḡkanaiksistuiimaie he would stick it all upon the stick.*

**ksistuini-** to die without any special cause, to die from old age: *kitâksistuini you will die from old age.*

**ksistuiókâkin** in. hot pemmican, pl. **ksistuiókâkists**.

**ksistuitauani-** (kaiistuitauani-) to say at random, to say to oneself: *kaiistuitauânua he was saying to himself.*

**-ksistun-** throat, wind-pipe: *ixtsitsitsiksistûniuaie he then hit him on the throat with (it); itsitsoḡksistûniuaie he then hit her on the throat.* — Cf. *moḡksistûna*.

**ksistûnûn** (ksistûnûna) we (incl.), obv. **ksistûnûni**.

**ksistuyet-** to waste: *nitâiksistuyetsixp I waste it, âiksistuyetsim he wastes it.*

**ksistuyi-** *for nothing, etc.*, v. **ksistui-** *for nothing, etc.*

**ksistuyi-** warm v. **ksisto-** warm.

**ksistuyi-** (kaiistuyi-) to promise: *nitâiksistuyi I promise, âiksistuyiu, kaiistuyiu he promises.* — Cf. **ksistoat-**.

**ksistúyisopû** there is a warm wind; *itsitôtstsiu ksistúyisopuyi there came a warm wind.*

**ksistuyitòkskasi-** (ksistuyitòkskasat-) to run at random: *nisótamiksistuyitòkskasatâu I then just ran (into the middle of these many horses).*

**Ksistúyitsima** an. Was-astray, a woman's name (Northern Peigan).

**ksisuyi** in. coffee-pot.

**ksiu-** earth v. **ksi-** earth.

**ksiu-** on foot v. **ksi-** on foot.

**ksiuat-** v. **ksiuo-** to stop.

**ksiuáuakâsi** (ksiuáuakâsiua) an. spider, obv. **ksiuáuakâsi(i)**, pl. **ksiuáuakâsiks** (lit. earth-trotter).

**Ksiuáuakâsi** (Ksiuauákasi) (-siua) an. Spider, a man's name, obv. **-si(i)** (Blood Indian).

**ksiuo-** (ksoo-) to go on foot: *nitâiksiuo, nitsiksiuó I go on foot, âiksiuó, ksiuó he goes on foot.* — Cf. **ksi-** on foot.

**ksiuo-** (ksiuat-, ksoat-) to stop: *nitâiksiuo I stop, âiksiuo he stops; nitâiksiuatau I stop (being occupied) with him, âiksiuatsiu he stops (being occupied) with him; mâtaiksoatsiuaitsaie (mâtaiksiuatsiuaitsaie) he would not stop with him (that means: pursuing him); otâiksoâkaie (otâiksiuâkaie) he (4 p.) had stopped (looking) for him; nitâiksiuatoḡp I stop it, âiksiuatom he stops it.*



ksiuóxtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *below, down to the bottom.* — Cf. ksi- *earth*, ksiixtsiu.

kso- *earth v.* ksi- *earth.*

kso- *on foot v.* ksi- *on foot.*

ksoat- = ksuiat- *v.* k si u o- *to stop.*

ktsi (ktsiua) *an. sea-shell, obv. ktsi(i), pl. ktsiiks.*

kuitapiménikiaki (kwitapiménikiaki) *if you meet any person.*

kum- *round v.* k o m- *round.*

Kúmanoitapi *v.* Kúmonuitapi.

kumapínisin *in.* (?) *eye-ball.*

kumat- (oxkumat-) *to forbid*: kitómitama kumátsis *forbid your dog*; ki oxkumatsiua otómitam *and she forbade her dog.* — Cf. a ux kumat-.

-kumi *water, liquid v.* -k o m i.

kumixkétan *in. small round bread, pl. kumixkétanists.*

kumonui- *dark-blue, kúmonuinam (an.) he is dark-blue, kúmonuinátsiu (in.) it is dark-blue.*

-kumonuitapepuyi- *to speak Nez-Percé*: nitāxkumonuitapepuyi *I speak Nez-Percé, āxkumonuitapepuyiu he speaks Nez-Percé.*

Kúmonuitapi (-tapiua) *an. Nez-Percé tribe, obv. -tapi(i) (dark-blue people).*

-kumonuitapi- *Nez-Percé v.* -kumonuitapepuyi-.

Kúmonuitapiāke (-ākeua) *an. Nez-Percé woman, pl. Kúmonuitapiākeks.*

Kúmonuitapikoān *an. Nez-Percé Indian, pl. Kúmonuitapikoaiks.*

kun- *v.* a k u n-.

Kutunái (Kutunáiu) *an. Kootenay tribe, obv. Kutunái(i).*

-kutunai- *Kootenay v.* -kutunaiiepuyi-.

Kutunáiāke (-ākeua) *an. Kootenay woman, pl. Kutunáiākeks.*

-kutunaiiepuyi- *to speak Kootenay*: nitāxkutunaiiepuyi *I speak Kootenay, āxkutunaiiepuyiu he speaks Kootenay.*

Kutunáikoān *an. Kootenay Indian, pl. Kutunáikoaiks.*

-kuyi- *calf, colt, pup v.* -k o y i-.

kwitapiménikiaki *v.* kwitapiménikiaki.

-ky- *head, face v.* -k i (same meanings).

-kyai- *bear*: nitoxkyaiekiaki *I trap a bear (bears)*; kyáiaxpatómiu *she has a bear for a lover*; kitákietāxkyaiñskoxtopuau *I shall act to you as if I were a bear.* — Cf. kyáio.

Kyáiakāiūmmi *an. Many-bears, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

Kyáiatsti (Kyáiatstiua) *an. Bear-Brave, pl. Kyáiatstiks*: ki ómiks nátokami Kyáiatstiks *and there were two Bear-Braves.* — Cf. Mátsiks.

kyaiáu = ki aiáu *alas v.* aiáu.

Kyáiekakò (-kakò) *an. Bear-Dove, pl. Kyáiekakuiks*: ki ómiksím nátokami ipotóxtsiks ánniksimaie kyáiekakòiau *and there were two (of the Doves) in the lower part, that were the Bear-Doves.* — Cf. Kakuiks.

-kyaiekiaki- *to trap a bear (bears)*: nitoxkyaiekiaki *I trap a bear.*

kyáiekokaup (ixkyáiekokaup) *in. bear-lodge (bear-painted lodge).*

Kyáieniksi (-ksiua) an. *Angry-bear*, a man's name, obv. -ksi(i) (Blood Indian).

kyáiepokà v. kyáiopokà.

Kyáiepota an. *Flying-bear*, a man's name, obv. -potai(i).

Kyáiesisaȝtâi in. *Maria's river* (lit. *Bear creek*).

kyáieskèini (-skèiniua) an. *fattest buffalo-cow*, obv. -skèini(i), pl. -skèiniks (bear-cow).

Kyáietapò v. Kyáiiitapò.

Kyáietsis an. *Bear-leggings*, a man's name.

kyáiiistoän an. *bear-knife* (knife given by a bear); ixkyáiiistoänniu he had a bear-knife.

Kyáiiitapò (-tapòa) an. *Went-to-the-bear*, a man's name, obv. -tapòi.

kyáio (kyáioa) an. *bear*, obv. kyáioi, pl. kyáioiks. — Cf. -kya i-.

Kyáio (Kyáioa) an. *Bear*, a man's name, obv. Kyáioi.

kyáiopokà (-pokàua) an. *bear-cub*, obv. -pokâi(i), pl. -pokâiks.

kyáioskèini v. kyáieskèini.

-kyaioško- bears (collective): ákoȝtsistsistapozkyaiòskoȝpi that is where from more bears will be in the future.

Kyáiotokâni an. *Bear-head*, a man's name.

kyáiotokis in. (also an. ?) *bear-skin*, pl. kyáiotokists (also -kiks ?).



# X.

-χκ (-χka), -xk (-xka), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar: nitsikstúnnoau annáχka ninauáχk *I am very much afraid of him, who is that man there*; noχkoχkókit annáχk akéuáχk *give me her, who is that woman*; nikáinitánan annáχk kipitákeuáχk *we have killed her, who was that old woman*; annáχk Pekánikoānāχk áinitsiuáχk sauúmitsitapiks, ánnáχkaie oχsokóai *that one, who was a Peigan, that killed bad people, his road is it*; annáχka opokási-naχka *that which was that crowd of children*; stáau amóχk táuauaiākiokaχk *a ghost is this one that hits me*; áχkitsksinoāu amóχk áiatōaχk *that we may know him, this one that is howling here*; ki āmoχkaie ixtsistapitstsiu okāni *and what this is, that it is the medicine-lodge started from*; ánnixkaie nimoχtsipi *what that is, that is why I came in*; ánnim annixkaie āχkéu *what is yonder there, that is a water*; ánnixkaie áнноχk-ksistsikúixk nimoχ-taistunnōanāni isistsiks *what that was, that is why nowadays we are afraid of wolverines*; annixk pistāχkanixk otāpaixkaχtoχpixk ikúkapiu *the tobacco, that he sold, is very bad*; annixk nitōχpūmmaixk nápioyisk ikómaχko *the house, that I bought, is very large*; annixk anākimatsisk nitsinixpixk *the lamp that I saw*; spóχtχk *on high*. — Cf. -aχks, -ixk, -sk.

-χpi v. -pi.

X.

-xk (-xka) v. -z'k.

-xpi v. -pi.



## M.

**m-** *he (him), she (her), it*: máksipisi *that he will enter*; máksotási *that it will rain*; máyksinisaie *that (the gambling-wheel) might die*; máyksksinoaxsaie *that he may know it*; máykssoatâxpi *something that he might eat*. — *they*: máksipisau *that they will enter*; máykssoatâxpiâu *something that they might eat*. — In the future of the subjunctive **m-** usurps the domain of **n-** and **k-**, so that, e.g., máksikstakiêniki means *if I shall bite and if you will bite as well as if he will bite*. But in the future of the conjunctive **m-** is used only in the third person. — *his, her, its*: maáuysi *his mouth*; maiâiua *his robe*; maâyxi *his grand-parent (also: parent-in-law)*. — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: maâysoâuai *their grand-parent (also parent-in-law)*. — In some names of parts of the body and perhaps in some other words **m-** seems to be an indefinite possessive prefix (*somebody's*). So mistôan *beard*, mamin *feather* will properly mean: *somebody's beard, somebody's (some bird's) feather*. It is to be noticed that in some cases the indefinite possessive and definite possessive forms of the third person are identical, e.g. maáuysi *mouth (somebody's mouth)* and *his mouth*, maiâiua *robe (somebody's robe)* and *his robe*. — Cf. **mo-**, **o-**, **ot-** *he*.

**-m** (**-mä**), a demonstrative suffix added to pronominal, nominal, and other forms: stámitapixtsisôiaiu amóm einiim *they then went in to these buffalo*; amóm máksiniuâm ksistápists *the choicest parts of this carcase*; ki omâma akékoânâma itanistsiua Nâpi *and that girl then told the Old Man*; omâm aŷkyâpoxtam âkéuam *over there at home is a woman*; nitstsâitapiu omâm âuyiuam *that one eating is living the last of his life*; omâma ninauam itsipuâu *that chief got up*; itanistsiua omîma matâpiîma *he then told the people*; itsinôyiu omim akéyam otsipâutsimôki *he then saw that woman that refused him*; stámatsitôtô omim kipitâkeima *then he came to that other old woman*; opaksâtsis ixtsitâkiu omim otskinaîim *she hit that horn of his with her stone-hammer*; omim mistâkim ânnamaie onokâmitasin *on that mountain there are many horses*; omi otsisoŷkeman itsitâpiû omim nitúmmoyim *he took his youngest wife to that butte*; omîma minîima *that island over there*; ki omiksi kipitâkeks itsôŷkaipuyiâua omîma auâtsimâanima *and those old women were standing by that hole*; omîksima ksiskstakiksima *those beavers*; nisôtamitskitanâni omiksim âinakâsiksîm *(then it was) that we (excl.) left that waggon*; tokskáie omistsima ôkoaisaistsima *one of those pieces of belly-fat*; kaŷkitânistaua annâma matâpiuama *that you may say to the people there*; annóm nókosam *my children here*. Very common is the extension of adverbs ending in **-tsi** (**-oŷtsi**, etc.) by means of the suffix **-m**.

-m (-mi) is a suffix used in the possessive flexion to emphasize the idea of external ownership. It ought to be treated in grammar. Here we give only a few examples: nitáiksinim *my swine*; nitáiksiniminàna *our (excl.) swine*; otáiksinimoàuai *their swine*; nitómitàm *my dog*; otómitàm *his dog*; nināpim *my old man*; unnāpim *his old man*; nitsinaim *my chief*; otsinaimoàuai *their chief*; kitsitapimoaiks *your folks*; otoḡkáksākinim *his axe*; nitóksisakom *my meat*; kitópim *your rope*; otsistsim *his stick*.

má = o m á.

maáḡsi v. naáḡsi.

maáuui an. or in. ? *mouth*; naáuui *my mouth*, maáuui *his mouth*. — Cf. -aui-.

mai- *very, very much*, shortened form of a mai-. Examples: máikim-miuaie (máikimíua) *he pitied him very much*; máipaḡkòḡsinisikapokomipùmini *his lice have a very bad-death-dirty taste*; máikāḡkistotókii *they make us very much ashamed*. — Cf. maumaí- *very*.

maiái (maiáíua) an. *robe*, pl. maiáiks; naiáíua *my robe*, maiái(i) *his robe*.

Máiki (Máikiua) an. *Mike*, obv. Máiki(i). — Also used as adaptation of *Maggy*.

máikoḡkistotókii *they make us (incl.) very much ashamed*.

máipaḡkòḡsinisikapokomipùminai (the text has -ini) *his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste*.

Maistáke (-ákeua) an. *Crow-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

Maistápini (-íua) an. *Crow-eyes*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

Maistáuanoki an. *Crow's-tail-feather*, a man's name.

maistāḡsoàtsists in. pl. *crow-tail-feathers*.

maistó (maistóa) an. *crow*, obv. maistói, pl. maistoiks. As second member of compounds we find -aisto, e.g. Makáisto *Short-crow*, Manáisto *New-crow*, Mekiáisto *Red-crow*.

Maistó (-tóa) an. *Crow*, a woman's name, obv. -toi (*Blood Indian*).

maistóikokàup in. *crow-bird-lodge*.

Maistóisayi an. *Crazy-crow*, a man's name (*Blood Indian*).

Maistópana (Maistópan) an. *Crow-arrow*, the name of a man in an ancient story, obv. Maistópani.

Maistúimauansùyi an. *Crow-burned-west*, a man's name (*Blood Indian*).

mak- *short*. We have found it only in personal names of a nominal character. V. Makáisto, Makáke, and cf. Maká.

mak- *bad* v. mak-.

mak- *about to, going to* v. ak- (same meaning).

Maká (Máka) an. *Dwarf* (prop. *short-one*), a man's name, obv. Makái (*Blood Indian*).

mákaipii *blizzard*: ki ánniauk kokúyi itótstsiu mákaipii *and that night the blizzard was there*.

Makáisto (-toa) an. *Short-crow*, a man's name, obv. -toi (*Blood Indian*).

Makáke (-ákeua) an. *Short-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

makakékin v. mokakékin.



**makap-** (-okap-) *bad, dirty, filthy*; makâpsiu, ikâpsiu (-okapsiu), âukâpsiu (an.) *he is bad, nitokâps I am bad*; makâpiu (-okapiu), âukâpiu (in.) *it is bad*. With *ik-* *very*: ikókâpsiu (an.) *he is very bad*, ikókâpiu (in.) *it is very bad*. — *scarce*: âimakâpiu *it is (gets) scarce*. — *having syphilis*: ikâpsiu (-okapsiu), âukâpsiu *he has syphilis*. — Cf. *mak-* *bad*.

**makâpaipistsi** an. *bad blanket*, pl. makâpaipistsiks.

**makâpâke** (-âkeua) an. *bad woman*, obv. -âke(i), pl. -âkeks; kitokâpakêu *you are a bad woman*.

**Makâpâṣtsâni** (-tsâniua) an. *Bad John*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsâni(i).

**makâpiapi** (-okâpiapi) (-apiua) an. *bad old man*, obv. -api(i), pl. -apiks; âkaukâpiapiu *they are already bad old men*.

**makâpiistsis** an. *bad tree*, pl. makâpiistsiks.

**makâpiitaṣtai** in. *bad river*, pl. makâpiitaṣtaists.

**makâpinau** (-inaua) an. *bad man*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

**makâpinokâmita** (-taua) an. *bad horse*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

**Makâpipi'ksâke** (-âkeua) an. *Bad-bird-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**makâpipotâtsis** an. *bad stove*, pl. -potâtsiks.

**makâpitapi** (makâpitapiua) an. *bad person or people*, obv. makâpitapi(i), pl. makâpitapiks.

**makâpitapisini** (-okâpitapisini) in. *being a bad person*; otokâpitapisin itxapókapiṣixkatau *because of his being a bad person he was called the reverse of it*.

**makâpoṣokò** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *bad road*, pl. makâpoṣokuists.

**makâpomitâ** (-omitâua) an. *bad dog*, obv. -omitâ(i), pl. -omitâiks.

**makâpsini** in. *filth, dirt*.

**makas-** (aukas-, okas-) *to pick up, to snatch up*: nitâukâsi *I pick up*, mâkasui, âukâsiu *he picks up*; nitâukasatau *I pick him up*, makâsatsiu, âukasatsiu *he picks him up*; nitâukasatoṣp, nitókasatoṣp *I pick it up*, âukasatom, ôkasatom *he picks it up*; omi ũs kakókasatôminai omi matâpioṣsisâko *his son-in-law just picked up that piece of human flesh*.

**makâutskinaikin** in. (?) *short-rib*.

**makênimau** (makênimaua) an. *curlew*, obv. makênimai(i), pl. makênimaiks.

**maket-** (-aket-) *to put on the saddle, to saddle, to use as saddle*: nitâiaket, nitâket *I put on the saddle*, mâketau *he puts on the saddle*; nitâiaketoau, nitâketoau *I saddle him*, âiaketoyiu, mâketoyiu *he saddles him*; nitsitâketoau *then I saddled him*; nitâiaketatoṣp, nitâketatoṣp *I use it as saddle*, âiaketatom, mâketatom *he uses it as saddle*.

**mákixkini-** *to comb*: nitâiakixkini *I comb*, âiakixkiniu *he combs*; nitâiakixkininau *I comb his hair*, âiakixkininiu *he combs his (another person's) hair*; nitâiakixkinioṣsi *I comb my own hair*, âiakixkinioṣsiu *he combs his own hair*.

**mákixkinioṣàtsis** in. *comb*, pl. mákixkinioṣàtsists.

**makixts-** (-akixts-) *to take care of the body and carry it off to its resting-place on a hill, to bury*: nitáiakixtsau *I bury him*, áiakixtsiu *he buries him*.

**mákiixtsàskin** in. *burial*.

**makit-** (-akit-) *to pack*: nitákitaki *I pack*, mákitakiu *he packs*; nitákitsau *I pack him*, mákitsiu *he packs him*; nitákitoχ *I pack it*, mákitom *he packs it*.

**mako-** (-ako-) *wolf*: népuχkanòpskàkò *I was taken a captive by wolves*. — Cf. makúyi.

**makokimi-** *old lodge* (prop. *bad lodge*): makokimiaists *they were* (clothes of) *old lodges*; makokimisokasimiäuaists *they were dresses made of old lodges*.

**makokini-** (-akokini-) *to steer*: nitákokinixp *I steer it*, áiakokinim *he steers it*, mákokinit *steer it*. Verified by de Josselin de Jong (we should rather expect makoxkini, -akoxkini-, cf. -akoxkini- *to harness*).

**makokis** in. *buffalo-cow-hide*, pl. makokists (prop. *bad hide*).

**maksini** in. *wound*, pl. maksinists; nitáksini *wound made by me*, otáksini *wound made by him*; nistóa nitáksin *I shot him myself* (prop. *it is a wound made by myself*).

**maksískum** (-oksískum) an. *spring* (of water), pl. maksískumiks; nito-ksískum *my spring*, otoksískum *his spring*; ki omim nisótamitotaiπixpinan Mamíua otoksískomímiks *and then we* (excl.) *got over there to Fish's springs*.

**máksitaysauaie** v. stámaksitsiuaie.

**Makskianikapi** (-piua) an. *Bad-looking-face-young-man*, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).

**makskíu** v. makskíu.

**Makúiapí** (-apiua) an. *Wolf-old-man*, a man's name, obv. -api(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**Makúimáχsin** an. *Wolf-going-west*, a man's name.

**Makúioχsokò** (-kúi, -kúyi) in. *Milky Way* (lit. *Wolf-road*). — Cf. Akúioχsokò.

**makúyi** (makúyíua), -okuyi (-okuyíua) an. *wolf*, obv. makúyi(i), -okuyi(i), pl. makúyiks, -okuyiks. — Cf. akúi-, makó-.

**Makúyisapop** (-sapopa) an. *Wolf-plume*, a man's name, obv. -sapopi.

**Makúyisisaksinam** an. *Wolf-roan*, a man's name.

**Makúyistapistani** an. *Strangle-wolf*, a man's name.

**maykanistsi-** *to conjure in doctoring*: nitáiaχkanistsi *I conjure*, áiaχkanistsiu *he conjures*.

**máχkanistsitapiskotòaxpiái** (he began to think about) *what he should do to them*.

**máχkauakàtsis** *that he should keep watch*.

**maykoχkúyis** (probably misheard for maykoχkáiiis) *that he ought to have a robe*. — Cf. maiái.

**-maypatom-** an. *side-husband, lover of a married woman*: nimaypatòma *my side-husband*, ómaypatòmi *her side-husband*. — Cf. àχpatómiu.

**mayt-** v. moχt-.



**Mamí** (-miua) an. *Fish*, a man's name, obv. -mí(i).

**mamiátsikimi** (mamiátsikimiua) an. *magpie*, obv. mamiátsikimi(i), pl. mamiátsikimiks.

**mamiátsikimyāxsoátsists** in. pl. *magpie-tail-feathers*.

**mamin** an. *feather*, wing, pl. maminiks; omin *its feather or wing*. — Cf. -o min-.

**Mamítapi** (-tapiua) an. *Fish people* (which tribe? Somewhere in Oregon), obv. -tapii.

**mamiú** (mamiua), -ómiu (-ómiua) an. *fish*, pl. mamiks (-ómiks); nito-mim *my fish*, otomim *his fish*.

**Mamyáuyake** (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Fish-eaters*, pl. -akeks.

**Mamyáuyikoān** an. *man belonging to the Fish-eaters*, pl. -koaiks.

**Mamyáuyiks** an. pl. *Fish-eaters*, a Blood Indian band.

**man-** new, young, mānisiu (an.) *he is new*, maniu (in.) *it is new*. As a verbal prefix it has to be translated in different ways: mānokimiua *he has a new lodge*; omiksisk mānatāxkāpināusiks *those that had a new way of dressing*; mānoykēmiu *he is new-married*; mānotò *he has come recently*; mānistsistomaiks *those that had recently given birth to a child*; mānisai-koyin *she (4 p.) recently had a litter of pups*. — Cf. manisk- young.

**Manáisto** (-toa) an. *New-crow*, a man's name, obv. -toi.

**Manáke** (-ákeua) an. *New-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

**manákaistoāsi** (manákaistoāsiua) an. *the people who are now growing up*, obv. manákaistoāsi(i).

**manákaitapi** (manákitapi) (-tapiua) an. *the people who are now growing up, the new-grown-up people*, obv. -tapi(i).

**manáukin** (manókin) an. *young wolf (new-breast)*.

**mānauyists** in. pl. *flanks*.

**Maní** (-niua) an. (French) *Marie*, obv. -ní(i).

**manik-** (-anik-) refers to size and age: manistāpanikoḡkimixpiu according to the size (the calves) were; manikoḡkimixpiu (the calves were known) what size they were; otoḡpokanikoḡksima that one that had the same size (age) as he; otsikanikoḡksipi stāmatskānikoḡksim then he was again of the size he had been before. — Cf. anik- (same function).

**mānikāpi** (mānikāpiua), mānikāpi (mānikāpiua) an. *unmarried young man*, obv. mānikāpi(i), mānikāpi(i), pl. mānikāpiks, mānikāpiks; otānikapis when he was a young man. — The word mānikāpi is also used for a certain flower. — Cf. manikapimat-.

**manikapimat-** (-anikapimat-) to have as a single young man: nitāiani-kapimatau I have him as a single young man, āianikapimatsiu he has him as a single young man; sotāmaytsoāianikapimatsiuaie then he had him as a single man instead of himself staying with him; ākanikapimatau we (incl.) will have him for a young man. — Cf. mānikāpi.

**Manikāpiinaim** an. *Young-man-chief*, a man's name.

**manipóka** (-pókaua) an. *new-born child*, obv. -pókai(i), pl. -pókaiks.

**manisk-** (manisks-), -anisk- (-anisks-) young: maniskāksini young pig;

maniskéini *young buffalo*; mâniskoꝝkyàio *young bear*; mâniskòmaꝝkstoki *young mule*; mâniskòmità *young dog*; manisksinokâmita *young horse*; mânisksistamik *young buffalo-bull*; maniskskéini *young buffalo-cow*, ómaꝝkaniskskéinin *there was a big young buffalo-cow*. — Cf. *man- new*.

**maniskáiksini** (-áiksiniua) *an. young pig*, obv. -áiksini(i), pl. -áiksiniiks.

**maniskéini** (-éiniua) *an. young buffalo*, obv. -éini(i), pl. -éiniiks.

**mâniskoꝝkyàio** (-kyàioa) *an. young bear*, obv. -kyàioi, pl. -kyàioiks.

**mâniskòmaꝝkstoki** (-stokiua) *an. young mule*, obv. -stoki(i), pl. -stokiks.

**mâniskòmità** (-òmitàua) *an. young dog*, obv. -òmità(i), pl. -òmitaiks.

**manisksinokâmita** (-mitàua) *an. young horse*, obv. -mità(i), pl. -mitaiks.

**mânisksistamik** (-stamika) *an. young buffalo-bull*, obv. -stamik(i), pl. -stamikiks.

**maniskskéini** (-skéiniua) *an. young buffalo-cow*, obv. -skéini(i), pl. -skéiniiks; ómaꝝkaniskskéinin *there was a big young buffalo-cow* (4 p.).

**manist-** (manists-), -anist- (-anists-) *according to, how, such as, etc., the same as a nist-, a relative prefix that has to be translated in different ways*: maniststokimixp *according to that the water was so cold*; manistoꝝkotâspiau *how they got horses*; manistsikaykapitakixpiau *how they cut (the horses) loose*; manistâuauaykautsiixp *how (the ancient Peigan tribe) fought in war*; manistsinomâtapoꝝs támanistsippiautomò *when (the war-party) had started down, he was accordingly far ahead*; nanistótaspinan, ânni nanistâitaskimaxpinan *as we (excl.) owned horses (separately), so we drove them (separately)*; ki ânniyaie nanistsksinoau, nanistâuxtsimatâu *and that is what I know about (the people of the olden times), what I heard about them* (grammatically a singular); ânni nanistôtsistapitsixp *that is the way I understand it*; kâꝝkanistsitapiixpi *how you can live*; kinêtoꝝkanistaiâkâinoau *you will always see him accordingly*; kinêtoꝝkanistoꝝkot *I still give you (a striped one)*; katânistâiaꝝsp âké *there was no such fine-looking-woman*; pinanistsiksismistât *do not think thus*; noꝝkanistâpistotsit *fix it according to (that)*. — Conjunctive-forms (and occasionally indicative-forms) of the third person singular and plural function as imperatives, when preceded by a compounded adhortative prefix, ânni-anist(s)- or ânni-aꝝk-anist(s)-. — Cf. *anist-, according to, manistap-, manisto-*.

**manistâiixpi** *an., manistâuoxpi in six to each*.

**manistânisoyepi** *an., manistânisoxpi in eight to each*.

**manistâpitapiixpi** (*according to*) *what kind of person he is*; nimâtsksino-âuats, manistâpitapiixp *I did not know, what kind of person he was*.

**manistap-** (-anistap-), *manistap- (-anistap-), according to, how, such as, etc., the same as manist-*: manistâpanikoꝝkimixpiau *according to their different sizes*; manistâpomayksipiau *according as they were big*; manistâpiikauatapiksixpiaie *as (according to that) he shook them harder*; manistâpakanâpixpi *according to where they were hidden from view*; manistâpisamistuyixp *as it was far in the winter*; manistâpopixpiaiks (*according to*) *as they were sitting*; tsâa kanistâpapauânixpa *what are you talking about*; tsâ kanistâpapaiâkstsimaꝝpa *how did you steer the ears*



of the lodge about; skátamanistapinauminiaks then they were according to that their wings were growing long. — Cf. anistap- and manist-.

**manistápakànàpixpi** where (the people) were hidden from view.

**manisto-** (-anisto-) to go accordingly, etc.: tsáɣtau tákanistòɣpaɣtau how shall I be able to go there; ánni matanistót now go back the same way. — Cf. manist-.

**manistöɣkitsikapi** an., **manistöɣkitsikaxpi** in. seven to each.

**manistsakàmotsiixpiáu** according to their being of the same age.

**manistsí** in. *travoy*, pl. **manistsists** (also used as plurale tantum); **nunistsi** my *travoy*, pl. **nunistsists**; **unistsí** his (usually: her) *travoy*, pl. **unistsists**.

**manistsípíxkspi** an., **manistsípíxksopi** in. nine to each.

**manistsípíxpi** an., **manistsípíxopi** in. ten to each.

**manistsísitsepi** an., **manistsísitopi** in. five to each.

**manistsísoyepi** an., **manistsísoyopi** in. four to each.

**manistsístokapi** an., **manistsístókaxpi** in. two to each.

**manistsítokskapi** an., **manistsítokskaxpi** in. one to each.

**manistsokskapi** an., **manistsokskaxpi** in. three to each.

**mánokimiu** he has a new lodge.

**manókin** v. **manâukin**.

**Manókin** an. *New-breast*, a man's name, obv. -okini.

**manóksin** in. *new bed*, pl. **manóksists**.

**mánòɣk** an. *new bucket*, pl. **mânòɣkiks**.

**mánoɣkèmiu** he is new-married.

**manótápòtsists** in. pl. *pieces of meat newly brought in*: **ki omistsim** **manótápòtsists** **mátoɣsitsoyiau** and they ate also of those new pieces of meat.

**manoto-** to have come recently: **mànòtò** he has come recently.

**mási** (-ási) an. *eatable root, turnip*, pl. **másiks** (-ásiks).

**mat-** (-ot-, aut-) to take: **nitáutaki**, **nitótaki** I take, **mâtakiu**, **-ótakiu**, **áutakiu**, **-áutakiu** he takes; **nitáutoau**, **nitótouau** I take him, **mátouyu**, **-ótoyiu**, **átoyiu**, **-átoyiu** he takes him, **matókit** take me, **matós** take him; **nitáutsixp**, **nitótsixp** I take it, **mátsim**, **-ótsim**, **áutsim**, **-áutsim** he takes it, **matsit** take it; **kanáutsit** take it all; **nitáutomoau**, **nitótomoau** I take for (from) him, **mátomoyiu**, **-ótomoyiu**, **áutomoyiu** he takes for (from) him.

**mat-** going (in imperatives): **matánistsis** go and tell him; **matásisttot** go and wash it; **matápsamok** go and look out (pl.) for him; **matótakos** go and give him a drink; **matsáiakstsit** go out and steer (the ears of the lodge); **matótos** go and take him; **mátoɣkotatsistatos** go and persuade him. — Cf. **matui-**.

**mat-** (mats-) not. The distribution of the negative prefixes belongs to grammar. Examples of **mat-**: **mátoɣkusksinoáuats** he was not known; **matsipioitoisuiaks** they did not go far for picking berries; **nimátoɣpat-auaisau** I do not carry them (an.); **nimátsksinixpâts** I do not know it; **kimátomaiokaxpa** you do not sleep yet.

**măt-** (măts-) again, another, also, too, a variant of **ăt-** again. It seems

that the vowel of this prefix is always short, even when stressed, in contradistinction to the vowel of *ma-t-* *not*, which may be long or short according to the place of the accent. Examples: *omä matstsiki* *that is another one*; *kókit matóykós* (= *matóykókit kós*) *give me another cup*; *matsiskót* *go back again*; *ánnistsiaie matóytáinuàsiu* *from those (coups) too he became a chief*; *matsksápožpiik* *fall (pl.) back in again*; *mätsitskómaykaiau* *they ran back again*; *mätsitožkanitáutaipiü* *all the people also ran up to him*; *matótsiminai* *he (4 p.) took it also*; *mätaisaipiin* *he (4 p.) too went stretching*; *mätäžkanäukapsiixkiau* *they were also all bad*; *mätsipiskiop* *they had another buffalo-corralling*; *omätsitotožsaie* *when he came back again to her*; *ómatsitaumatapauaiäkiokoaiuaiks* *they (4 p.) start to hit them again*; *omätsikimmok* *he was also pitied by (bears)*; *kénnimäie nimätožksksinoau* *and that is what I know about him too*; *omätsäksi* *when she came out again*; *kimätožkot* *I give you (them) also*; *omätsapsaie, mätsipapúminai* *when (the bird) looked again, then it flashed lightning again*; *tókskom omätsinitai* *again he killed one of them*.

**mátaikyauaiks** (the horses) were not broken.

**mataino-** v. **matsino-**.

**matáinoàuaiksau** *they (an.) are invisible*.

**mataiožtsimi-** *not to hear, to be deaf*: **nimätaiožtsimixpa** *I am deaf*.

**mätaiožtsimiua** *he is deaf*.

**mätäžkimist** *an. black alcali, pl. mätäžkimistaiks*.

**matäžkòsik** *go (pl.) after the carcass*. — Cf. **otažkosi-**.

**matäpi** (-itäpi), **matäpiua** (-itäpiua) *an. person, people, obv. matäpi(i), pl. matäpiks; nitsitapimiks, nitsitapimoaiks my people, otsitapimiks his people*. — Cf. **-itäpi** *person*.

**matäpínakuyi** *next morning*.

**matäpioksisäko** *in. human flesh*.

**matäpiuäsi-** (-itäpiuäsi-) *to turn into a person*: **matäpiuäsiu** *he turns into a person*; **itsitäpiuäsiu** *he then turned into a person*. Here belongs **mätätsitapiuasiuatsinai** *he (4 p.) did not live any more* (lit. *he did not turn into a person any more*).

**Matäpyauakstsòžtsani** (-tsaniua) *an. Ambler-John, a man's nickname, obv. -tsani(i)*.

**matät-** (matäts-) *not any more, no more* (lit. *not again*): **mätätsitapiuasiuatsinai** *he (4 p.) was not living any more*; **mätätsikopumats** *he was not afraid any more*; **mätatožkòtskitsipimats** (the buffalo) *could not go back in any more*; **mätatapistotsiuaiks** *they did not move about any more*; **mätatožkapitsixtäuats** *there was nothing to think about any more*. — Cf. **sauät-** and **stat-**.

**matätožkuixkasi-** (sauatožkuixkasi-) *to be unable to do anything more*: **nimätatožkuixkaspinan** *we (excl.) could not do anything any more*; **nit-äisauatožkuixkàs** *I cannot do anything more*.

**matätsisi-** *to be not strong any more* (an.): **noápsspiks mätätsisiau** *my eyes become weak*.



**matauzkoyi-** to have nothing to eat: *nimâtauzkôyi I have nothing to eat, mâtauzkôyi he has nothing to eat.*

**mataskak-** to refuse (not to consent) v. -askak-.

**mâtaskaksayiaie** (the smoke) would not clear up.

**matoim-** (-otoim-, autoim-) to blame: *nitâutoimau I blame him, âutoimiu he blames him, matôimokit blame me; âutoimiauaks they blamed them (an.).*

**matoiôpaists** (-otoiôpaists) in. pl. *rye-grass.*

**matoiôpaskô** (-skûi, -skûyi) in. *patch of rye-grass, pl. matoiôpaskuists.*

**Mâtokeks** an. pl. *Women-society.*

**Mâtokeks-omânistâmoai-otsitskitaçpiau** *Where-the-Women-society-left-their-lodge-pole, a local name.*

**matôkskam** an., **matôkskau** in. *other one.*

**-mâtoçkëman** an. *second (other) wife, nimâtoçkëman my second wife, omâtoçkëman his second wife.*

**matôçketsi** (matôçkitsi), **matôçketsim** (matôçkitsim) *different.*

**matôçkitsi** v. **matôçketsi.**

**matôçkotsiûatsiks** *it can never be.*

**mâtoçkûiikiu** *he is not injured.*

**mâtoçkuiixkauayiu** *he did not belong to a band. — Cf. nitsixkauau.*

**mâtoçkuiniu** *he can not be killed.*

**mâtoçpaiaksikinopâiûatsiks ôkôsiks** (the buffalo) *would not set warm their calves.*

**mâtoçtaiopimiskâupiau** v. **miôpis.**

**matom-** (-atom-) *first: matomotapôtsists (otatômapôtsists) the pieces of meat he had first brought in; matômautstuyiu it was in the beginning of the winter (prop. winter had first come); matômsotsikat you must slide first; matômistsitsaukika bury (pl.) me first; kâmaçtataûmomatapauop I have a mind to begin with you first (prop. let us eventually start with it first); âistamatômipiksiu then he will strike first. — Cf. matomo-, matômoyt, and also autom-, itom-, itomo-.*

**matom-** *not yet* v. **matomai-**

**matomai-** (matom-) *not yet: mâtomaipixtsiuaiks (thus to be read instead of mâtomapixtsiuaiks they had not gone far yet; mâtomautôtsiks he has not yet come; mâtomaisamôats it was not yet a long while; nimâtomaisksinipa auayçkâutsisists I do not know yet about wars. This compounded prefix is used only in the indicative, in contradistinction to sauumai- whose domain is the conjunctive (and subjunctive). — Cf. imai-*

**mâtomaniûats** *he speaks untruth, he is wrong. — Cf. emani-*

**matômipokâu** (-pokâua) an. *first-born child, obv. -pokâi(i), pl. -pokâiks.*

**matomo-** (matomaat-) *to go first: matômo he goes first, he goes before: matômaakit go before me, matômaatsis go before him. — Cf. matom-, first, matômoyt, and also autom-, itom-, itomo-.*

**matômoyt, matômoytsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *first, formerly.*

**mâtsàke** (mâtsàkeua) an. *whore, obv. mâtsàke(i), pl. mâtsàkeks.*

**matsap-** (matsaps-) **atsap-** (atsaps-) *crazy, foolish* (cf. the following catchwords).

**matsápàke** (-àkeua) *an. whore, obv. -àke(i), pl. -àkeks.*

**matsapsi-** (atsapsi-) *to be crazy, to be foolish*: **nitàtsàpsi** *I am crazy, I am foolish*, **màtsàpsiu**, **àuatsàpsiu**, **àtsàpsiu** *he is crazy, he is foolish*; **isoʔtsik omi otoʔkèman màtsàpsis** *if, in the future, his wife was foolish*; **kamitàtsàpsis omà akékoan** *if the girl was foolish*. — Cf. **matsap-**.

**màtsàpsini** *in. folly, madness.*

**matsapsistotoʔsi-** (-atsapsistotoʔsi-) *to make a fool of oneself*: **nitàu-àtsàpsistotoʔsi** *I make a fool of myself*, **auàtsàpsistotoʔsiu** *he makes a fool of himself*.

**Màtsauauòtaniàke** (-àkeua) *an. Good-shield-woman, obv. -àke(i).*

**Matseis** (**Matseisa**) *an. (French) Baptiste (reinterpreted as Fine-leggings).*

**matsékapisáu** (**matsékapisáua**) *an. frog, toad, obv. matsékapisai(i), pl. matsékapisaiks.*

**matséks** *leggings v. matsis.*

**màtsi** (**màtsiua**) *an. brave, pl. màtsiks.*

**matsi-** (-itsi-) *sweet*: **màtsipòkò** (-itsipòkò) *it tastes sweet*; **ikitsiipùminai** (*the bark*) (4 p.) *was very sweet*; **nitsitsimìminai** *she* (4 p.) *smelt sweet.*

**màtsiepòkò** *v. màtsipòkò.*

**màtsiepokúiksipoʔkos** *an. fruit-can, pl. màtsiepokúiksipoʔkosiks.*

**matsiiksistsiko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. fine day, pl. matsiiksistsikuists.*

**màtsiipum** (-itsiipum) *it is sweet*; **ikitsiipùminai** (*the bark*) (4 p.) *was very sweet.*

**màtsikáiai** *an. scraper; ómatsikáiai his scraper.*

**màtsikakanistapoʔkyakanapiua** *akópists one never turned his head away from the soups.*

**matsikin** (-itsikin) *in. moccasin, pl. matsikists; natsikin my moccasin, matsikin his moccasin.* — Cf. **atsiki**, **-itsik-**, **-itsiki-**, **-itsikin-**, **-itsin-** *moccasin.*

**matsíkokuyi** *next night.*

**Màtsiks** *an. pl. Braves, the third age-society of the Peigans. A member of the society was called Mát(ua).*

**matsiksistsikuyi** *next day.*

**Matsinámaiake** (-akeua) *an. Fine-gun-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).*

**Matsinámaʔka** *an. Takes-a-good-gun, a man's name, obv. -námaʔkai. matsinápskoyiuaʔsaie he did not make himself known to him.*

**matsiní** (-itsiní) *in. tongue, pl. matsinists (-itsinists); natsiní my tongue, matsiní his tongue.* — Cf. **-itsini-** *tongue.*

**màtsinixkimmats**: **àʔkéyi màtsinixkimmats** *he did not sink in the water.*

**matsino-** (**mataino-**) *no more (no longer, not for a long time)*: **màtsinau-ataisapoʔpiuauks** *they (an.) did not fall back in again any more*: **màtsino-**



aipokakiuatsiks *he did not wake up any more*; matatsinoaipuauatsiksinaí *she (4 p.) never got up again any more*; matáinauapuyiuatsiks *he would never talk for a long time*. Cf. also: nimátaktsinoâkêmixpa *I shall not marry any more*; kimátakatsinoainokixpa *you will not see me any more*. — Cf. ino- *long*.

**Matsinyáuyi** (-áuyiua) an. *Tongue-eater*, a man's name, obv. -áuyi(i) (Blood Indian).

**matsípio** (mátsipiòats) *is not far*.

**matsipokâkkinakini-** (-itsipokâkkinakini-) *to have a sweet liver*: áitsitsipokâkkinakiniu *then they had sweet livers*.

**mátsipòkò** (-itsipòkò), **mátsiepòkò** (-itsiepòkò) *it tastes sweet, it is sweet*.

**matsipòkoikskapayini** in. *sweet biscuit*.

**matsipokoistot-** (-itsipokoistot-) *to sweeten*: nitáitsipokoistotsixp *I sweeten it*, áitsipokoistotsim *he sweetens it*, matsipòkoistotsit *sweeten it*.

**matsipúauysini** in. *getting up again* (e.g. out of bed); in Christian terminology used for resurrection.

**matsipúmapiu** v. púmapiu.

**matsís** (atsis, -itsis, -etsis) an. *legging*, pl. matsiks (atsiks, -itsiks), matséks (atséks, -etseks).

**Matsisaipi** (-piua) an. *Makes-a-fine-charge*, a woman's name, obv. -pi(i).

**Mátsisini** in. *being a Brave*, also used as a collective designation of the Braves: Mátsisini otsinaimoiu *the chief of the Braves*. — Cf. Mátsiks.

**matsisiú** in. *matter* (pus), pl. matsisists; manistsisamsaikimiskâzpi matsisiú *(it was one day and a half) that the matter was running*. — Cf. itsisiú *it suppurates* and itsisiú *sore*.

**mátsitapiskò** *there was nobody*; akauâkkanisauâtapiskò moyists *there was nobody any more in the lodges*.

**mátsitapitapi-** *to belong in another place*: ómi nimátsitapitapiixpinan *we (excl.) belong over there in that other place*.

**mátsitanetoxpatsistoyiinaí** *(their mothers) had to break (the rock) in two*.

**mátsitsapixsixpatsiks** *it is empty* (lit. *there is nothing inside*).

**mátsitsitapiuâsi-** *to return to life* (prop. *to turn into a person again*, *to become a person again*, viz. at a certain moment, or under certain circumstances): mátsitsitapiuâsiua *he then returned to life*.

**matsitsiúatsiks** *is not ripe, is underdone* (not sufficiently cooked).

**mátsitstsixpa** (mátsitstsp), **mátsitstsixpats** *there are none, there is nothing*.

**matsiu-** (matso-, matsi-), -itsiu- (-itso-, -itsi-) *fine, good-looking, good*: matsóanikapi *fine young man*; otsitsoótasouaiks *their fine horses*; iikitsiua-kèu *was a very good-looking woman*; ikitsoakèinaí (stámikitsóakeinaí) *she (4 p.) was a very fine-looking woman*; nimoxtaitsiutaspinan *from (that) we had good horses*; ixtáitsiukòsiau *from (that) they had good colts*; kátaitsiukòsiau *that is why they had good colts*. With kai- *very* -itsiu- combines to kaitsiu-: káitsiukomípum *his (that means: your) lice taste*

*very fine*; *kaitsiuaikēixpaie* *that she was a very fine woman.* — Cf. *matsoap-*.

**Matsóake** (-akeua) *an. Good-looking-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).*

**matsóanikapi** (-kapiua) *an. fine young man, obv. -kapi(i), pl. -kapiks,*

**matsoap-** (-itsoap-) *fine, good-looking, matsoápisu (-itsoápisu) (an.) he is fine; káikitsóápisu she is very fine; manistsitsoápsai as he was fine; nitúyi nitsitsóápisu she was just as fine-looking; otskáitsoápsai that he was good-looking.* — Cf. *matsiu-*.

**matsoápanikapi** (-kapiua) *an. fine young man, obv. -kapi(i), pl. -kapiks.*

**matsoápi** *in. finery, ámoia matsoápii otsináni the finery that belonged to him.*

**matsoápinau** (-inaua) *an. fine man, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.*

**matsoápitapi** (-tapiua) *an. fine person, fine people, obv. -tapi(i), pl. -tapiks.*

**matsoápsazkinau** (-inaua) *an. fine young married man, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.*

**mátsokasiu** *he is not strong, he is weak (of men and animals with little muscular strength).*

**Matsóomótsta** *an. Fine-massacre, a woman's name.*

**mátstsiki** (mátstsika, máttsik) *other, another, pl. an. mátstsikiks, pl. in. mátstsikists.* — *omá máttsiki that is another one.* — Cf. *stsiki.*

**matui-** *going (in imperatives); matúisamis go and see him.* — Cf. *matgoing.*

**matúnni** *yesterday.*

**matuyi** *in. hay.* For more than one stack they use the plural *matuyists.* — Cf. *matuyis.*

**matúyixkoási-** (-otúyixkoási-) *to turn into grass; matúyixkoásiu (-otúyixkoásiu) turns into grass; ázkunotúixkoásop let us (incl.) turn into grass.*

**matúyixkuyi** *in. grass (collective).*

**matuyinsimmàni** *in. oats, pl. matuyinsimmànists.*

**matuyis** (-otuyis) *in. grass, pl. matuyists.* — Cf. *matuyi.*

**Matuyisayàke** (-àkeua) *an. Ojibway woman, pl. Matuyisayàkeks.*

**Matuyisayèkoān** *an. Ojibway Indian, pl. Matuyisayèkoais.*

**Matuyisayi** (Matuyisayiua) *an. Ojibway tribe, obv. Matuyisayi(i) (Grass-Crees).*

**mauk-** (mauks-) *why; máuksaietapiskoiau why are there no people; máukaiksistāpanistsiuaiie why does he tell him something false; máukaniu why did he say; nimauksauanists why did not I do it thus; kimaukanisks why did you say; kimáuksotamauānisks why do you say now; kimauksipisks why did you come in; kimáukaskysāipisks why do you always come in; kimáuksesāps why did you look out; kimauksāuoxtauisks why do not you eat from (these things); kimáukitspiaistamiskōkixpuāiisks ákssis why do you (pl.) give me then to eat (meat) with round fat (fat of the guts); kimaukstamitāutsipuyisks anniksi osákiks why do you just stand by those*



pieces of back-fat; kimāukauasāinisks *why do you weep*; kimaukātōḡ-kiskataisks natsēks *why do you have my leggings for pillow*; kimauksini-ōkaḡks *why do you sleep so long*; kimāuksauḡkaipaskaḡks *why do not you go and dance*; kimaukstāmitokyāuapimaḡks *what is the reason you are making one shelter after another*. — Cf. mauma-i- (combination of mauk- and -omai-).

māukaiis in. *breast*, pl. māukaiists; nomāukaiis *my breast*, omāukaiis *his breast*. — Cf. -aukai-.

mauḡk- red v. māḡk- red.

maumai- (momai-) *very, very much, exceedingly*; māumaitapimui (mō-maitapimui) *it smells very much as if there were a person (there is a strong human smell)*; māumaisamipōpiiks *they are sitting up very late*. — Cf. amai-, mai-.

maumai- is in some cases the sandhi-combination of mauk- *why* and -omai- (-umai-) *very* (v. amai-): kimāumaisamitapinakuyiks *why were you seen about during such a long time*; kimāumaisoḡkanisks *why do you say so very loud*.

maupi- v. amaupi-.

mak- (maks-), mak- (maks-) *bad*: makskiu *he has an ugly (bad) face*; makokis *bad hide* (i.e. buffalo-cow-hide); makokimiaists *they were (clothes of) old* (prop. *bad*) lodges; makokimisokasimiāuaists *they were dresses made of old* (prop. *bad*) lodges. — Cf. auk- *bad*, makap-, maksina-.

maksina- (-oksina-, -uksina-) *to be wicked*: maksinám, -oksínám (-uksínám) *an. he is wicked*, ikuksināmin *he (4 p.) is very wicked (mean)*, ikōksināmiau *they were very mean*, kitōmauksin *you are very wicked (mean)*; otoksināsauaie *because they were quarrelsome*. — Cf. mak-.

maksināsini in. *wickedness*.

máksini (máksiniua) *an. carcase*, pl. máksiniks; máksiniapi *the carcases about*.

mákskitsists in. pl. *ashes*.

makskiu (makskiu) *he has an ugly face*.

maḡt- v. moḡt-.

mámapis in. *old camp-ground*, pl. mámapists; nomāpis *my old camp-ground*.

man- new v. man- new.

manátsis *an. or in. ? pin*; núnnátsis *my pin*.

mánistāmi *an. lodge-pole*, pl. mánistāmiks.

mástsiu *an. vein*, pl. mástsiks; nóstsiks *my veins*.

mat- *again* v. māt- *again*.

mátsi v. mátsi.

Mátsiks v. Mátsiks.

Mátsipāupi (-aupiua) *an. Sits-up-again*, a man's name, obv. -aupi(i).

māḡk- (māḡks-) *red*: māḡksinam (*an.*) *he is red*, māḡksinatsiu (*in.*) *it is red*; āapani itāumauḡksinatōm, amó otsitaipuyixpi *then he began to make blood show red, where he stood*.

- māḡkaina-** to be bloody: nitómāḡkainem he was bloody all over.  
**māḡkaipistsi** an. red blanket, pl. māḡkaipistsiks.  
**māḡkauyaki-** to be with bloody mouth: nitómāḡkāuyakiau they are all with bloody mouths; nitómāḡkāuyakiaiks they were all with bloody mouths; kinitómāḡkāuyākixpuai that you are all with bloody mouths.  
**māḡkimi** (māḡkimia) an. red beast, red cow, red pig, obv. māḡkimi(i), pl. māḡkimiks.  
**māḡkoasii** v. imāḡkoasii.  
**māḡkoḡsokuyi-** v. aumāḡkoḡsokuyi-.  
**māḡksikimi** in. red liquid (blood) is supposed by māḡksikimska-.  
**māḡksikimska-** v. aumāḡksikimska-.  
**māḡksikskim** an. copper (red metal).  
**māḡksinoḡkui** (or māḡksinaḡkui?) in. red bead.  
**māḡksinsimman** in. beet, pl. māḡksinsimmanists.  
**māḡt-** v. moḡt-.  
**mek-** (meks-), **mik-** (miks-) red, e.g. Mekiāisto (Mēkaisto) Red-crow; Mekiāpi Red-man; Mékyotokāni Red-head; Méksikā Red-feet; méksikatsi duck (prop. red-feet). — Cf. mekóts-, mikáp-.  
**mékanikēsuyi** (mékanikēsuyia) an. red woodpecker, obv. mékanikēsuyi(i), pl. mékanikēsuyiks.  
**Mékaninnima** an. Painted-wing, a man's name.  
**mekapiksoyi** v. mikapiksoyi.  
**Mekiāisto** (-toa), **Mēkaisto** (-toa) an. Red-crow, a man's name, obv. -toi (Blood Indian).  
**mekots-** (mekotsi-), **mekyots-** (mekyotsi-) red, e.g. Mekotsitaytai Red river; Mekiōtsisaka Red-tattoo-people. — Cf. ekots-.  
**mekotsipis** in. red willow, pl. mekotsipists.  
**mekotsipisko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. group of red willows, pl. mekotsipiskuists.  
**Mekotsitaytai** in. Red river.  
**Méksikā** (-kāua) an. Red-feet, a man's name, obv. -kai(i).  
**méksikatsi** (méksikatsia) an. duck, obv. méksikatsi(i), pl. méksikatsiks (pink-coloured-feet, red-feet).  
**Mekiāpi** (Mekiāpia) an. Red-man, a man's name, obv. Mekiāpi(i). This name does not contain -api old man.  
**Mékyotokāni** an. Red-head, name of a man in an ancient tale who kills his wives.  
**Mekiōtsisaka** (-kaua) an. Red-tattoo-people (which Indian tribe?), obv. -kai(i).  
**mi-** (-i-) hard, strong: mistuyisiu (-istuyisiu) (of human beings), misiui (-isiu) (of animals) he is strong, can endure, hold out; kaitaiisi that is why (the horses) were hard; otāiisau because (those horses) were hard; miókasiu (-okasiu), miskapiu (-iskapiu) is strong, has great muscular strength; tsiā aḡkúmaiskāpiu, osāipokomistsimāni kī aḡkitsii which may be strongest, her puff of smoke, or the smoke (of the rotten log); miiu (-iiu) it is strong, it is hard or tough (of inanimate things) (v. also mīikó). — otāisiks misiaiks,



minipitsiâu *their horses were of hard endurance, they could stand much cold (they were hard, being cold)*; miauânsakit *cook them hard*; miinnis *hold her fast (hard)*; mâtoxtaiopimiskâupiau *with them it was they made also hard ropes*; ixtâipstikoyiâu *therefrom they held their colts hard inside (their bodies)*.

-mi *hand*: nitâstsimi *I am hand-washing*.

miâpinânists in. pl. *eye-lashes*, nimiâpinânists *my eye-lashes*, omiâpinânists *his eye-lashes*. Is miâpinânists also used for *brows*?

miauânsakit *cook it (them) hard*: nâtokami oẏkinâi miauânsakit (*take*) *two muscles of buffalo-legs (and) cook them hard*.

miikítapi (miikitapiua) an. *brave*, pl. miikítapiks.

miikítapisini in. *bravery*.

miikó (-iiko) *it is hard, it is strong, it is difficult*, ikskaiiko *it is very hard*. — Cf. mi- *hard*.

miiksopu (iiksopu) *it blows hard*; iiksopoẏsisâ *let it blow harder*.

miin- (miinn-), -iin- (-ünn-) *to hold fast*: miinnis *hold her fast*.

miisksi- (-iisksi-) *to make fast (of a rope)*: nitsiisksiþixp *I make it fast*, miisksiþim *he makes it fast*.

miistot- (mistot-), -iistot- *to make hard (fast, strong)*: nitsiistotsixp, nitâiistotsixp *I make it hard*, miistotsim (mistôtsim) *he makes it hard*.

mik- *red* v. mek-.

mikap- *red*, e.g. mikapiksoyi *red willow*, mikapixkimikò *red earth*. — Cf. ikap- *red*.

mikapíksoyi (-ksuyi) an. *red willow*, pl. mikapiksoyiks (-ksuyiks).

mikapíþixkimikò (-kùì, -kùyi) in. *red earth*. — Cf. ikapíþixkimikò.

mikatoki an. *young buffalo*; mikatoki maiâiks *their robes were young buffalo*.

mikoẏponiks ôtâsiks (*the warriors'*) *long-winded (lit. hard-winded) horses*.

mikónisko (-skui, -skuyi) in. *hard crust of snow*.

mikotâikim (mikótaikimi) an. *gold (prop. red-yellow-metal?)*. — Cf. otâikim.

mikots- (mikotsi-), etc., v. mekots-.

miksinitsimi an. *bullberry*, pl. miksinitsimiks.

misk- (-iksk-) *stiff*: nitsikskisi *I am stiff*, mikskisiu *he is stiff*; nitsikskikayzi *I stiffen myself*, mikskikayziu *he stiffens himself*.

misk- *instead, notwithstanding, all the same, in spite*: mikskitsiniso-kotâiixk *all the same she then spat down at him*; mikskúmaiikôtsisiu *he smoked harder in spite*; mikskoẏkôtsuiaie *he gives it to him instead*; nimikskoẏpûmmatop *I bought it instead*; mikskótos *take him instead*; mikskótsit *take it instead*. — Cf. misk-.

miskaytsiu- *instead*: miskaytsiuuamatò *he went instead*; miskaytsiu-taupit *stay there instead*.

miskapayini in. *biscuit*. — Cf. matsipókoiskapayini.

miskkauanitsiu in. *crust of bread*.

mĩkskim an. *iron, metal*, pl. mĩkskimiks.

Mĩkskimekinni an. *Iron-necklace*, a man's name.

mĩkskimioȳkòs an. *metal cup or vessel*, pl. mĩkskimioȳkòsiks.

mĩkskimioȳsistsini an. *horse-shoe*, pl. mĩkskimioȳsistsiks (*iron-hoof*).

mĩkskimioȳtaisinàkiopi in. *pen*, pl. mĩkskimioȳtaisinàkiopists (*iron thing to write with*).

Mĩkskimisokàsimi an. *Iron-shirt*, a man's name.

mĩkskimistsèpiskan in. *wire-fence*, pl. mĩkskimistsèpiskanists.

mĩkskimioȳk an. *kettle*.

Mĩkskimyàuyi (-àuyiua) an. *Iron-eater*, a man's name, obv. -àuyi(i).

Mikyòtsisaka v. Mekyòtsisaka.

mixtsixta- v. mitsixta-.

Mĩmmeksi an. *West-point-bank*, a man's name.

min-, a prohibitive prefix, v. pin- (same meaning).

minan- (-inan-) *to own*: nitsinánatau, nitáinánatau *I own him*, minánatsiu, áinánatsiu *he owns him*; nitsinánatoȳp, nitáinánatoȳp *I own it*, minánatom, áinánatom *he owns it*; kónoainikiau, kitáksinanoàtai (thus to be read) *if you find them (viz. the guns), you will own them*; ki annòȳk aiāȳkēmiks imáinana(i)tsiauaiks *and now the owners of the beaver-rolls still own them (viz. the beaver-skin and the beaver-stick)*; ánnistsii onóȳksisotàpsimiks áinánatòmiau *their warriors owned those (dances)*; kinista nánaniu *your elder sister owns one (viz. a buffalo-hide)*.

minátsiu *it is clear (of the air)*. — Cf. *anna-* *to be or become light*.

mini (mí'ni) in. *berry*, pl. minists (mí'nists).

mini *island* v. minni.

miniáukaki v. miniókàkin.

miniäusini (mí'niäusini) in. *berry-soup*, pl. miniäusists (mí'niäusists).

miniäȳkè in. *wine (berry-water)*.

minikimi *hard (an.)*: auóksopaiks minikimiks *hard cartridges*.

miniksi- (-iniksi-) *to be angry*: nitáiniksi *I am angry*, áiniksiu, iniksiu, miniksiu *he is angry*; nitáinikskotoau *I am angry with him*, áinikskotoyiu *he is angry with him*. — Cf. -inik-.

miniksistsikimistàni in. *berry-flavoured water*.

miníkssini in. *anger*.

miniókàkin in. *berry-pemmican*, pl. miniókàkists; ki átomayȳksisòaiiau miniáukaki *and they were also fed a big meal of berry-pemmican*.

minipitsi- *to be able to endure much cold*: minipitsiäu *they could stand much cold*.

minipoka (minipokàua) an. *child of plenty (child of rich parents)*, obv. minipokai(i), pl. minipokaiks.

minni (mini) in. *island*, pl. minnists (minists).

minok- (mínoks-), -inok- (-inoks-) *happy*: nitsinókäupiau *they all sat happy*; itsinóksistotoyiau *then they made (the people) happy (then they told them the happy news)*; áinokoȳkòyiu *he was happy over the food*; itsinóksoyiau *then they ate with delight*.



**minokápiu** (-inokapiu) *it is a happy time, there is plenty of food*: *otsitsi-nokápixp when there are happy times*; *imaksinokapis even if it was a happy time*.

**minoχkoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *extreme*: *minoχko(χ)tsiks okitsiks omâ akêu ixtâiinim omistsi otsóayistsi that woman held, what she was eating* (lit. *her foods*), *with her fingers' ends*.

**minoχkunnikis** in. *nipple of breast*, pl. *minoχkunnikists*.

**minstaiitsixta-** (-instaiitsixta-) *to make tidy*: *nitâiinistaiitsixt I make tidy*, *âiinistaiitsixtau he makes tidy*, *minstaiitsixtat make tidy*. — Cf. *minstauoχt-*.

**minstaiitsiu**, *minstâiiu it is smooth, it is tidy*.

**minstauápiu** *it is tidy*.

**minstauoχt-** (-instauoχt-) *to make tidy*: *nitâiinistauoχtoχp I make it tidy*, *âiinistauoχtom he makes it tidy*. According to de Josselin de Jong there is no χ in *minstauo(χ)t-*, but we suppose the forms given above are the correct ones. — Cf. *minstaiitsixta-*.

**miókasiu** v. *mi-* *hard*.

**miómaχkau** (*miómaχkaua*) an. *hard-runner* (used of horses), obv. *miómaχkai(i)*, pl. *miómaχkaiks*.

**miómita** (*miómitaua*) an. *strong horse*, obv. *miómitai(i)*, pl. *miómitaiks* (*hard-dog*).

**miopimiskaupi-** (-iopimiskaupi-, with *ai-* contracted to *aiopimiskaupi-*): *mâtoχtaiopimiskâupiau* (v. sub *miópis*).

**miópis** an. *hard rope, raw-hide lariat*, pl. *miópiks*. After prefixes the initial *m-* is lost: *nitúiksimaúkiau mâtoχtaiopimiskâupiau with the same (hides) it was they made also hard ropes*.

**-mipum** v. *kâitsiuokomîpum* and *mâipaykôχsinisikapokomîpûminai*.

**Misáiai** (*Misáiaiaua*) an. (French) *Michel*, obv. *Misáiai* (reinterpreted as *Hard-goose*).

**misamasksin-** *to remember long*: *nitâisamasksinoau I remember him long*, *misâmasksinoyiu he remembers him long*; *nitâisamasksinixp I remember it long*, *misâmasksinim he remembers it long*. The literal meaning of *misamasksin-* is *hard-long-knowing*.

**misâmoyi** *a very long time ago*.

**misâmsotaii** *itôttsiu the long-time-rain was there*.

**misini** in. *strength*.

**misinski** (*misinskiua*) an. *badger*, obv. *misinski(i)*, pl. *misinskiks*.

**Misinskisisaχtai** in. *Badger creek*.

**misisâu** in. *dung*, pl. *misisâists*.

**misiu** v. *mi-* *hard*.

**misk-** (*misks-*), *-isk-* (*-isks-*) *instead, notwithstanding, all the same, in spite*: *miskâistamopakiau then they moved notwithstanding (the cold)*; *miskstamamiâpiksatsiuaie then he jumped at him in spite (of his shooting)*; *miskâtsâksist you had better go out again instead (of staying here)*;

miskitskunakatsiua *he shot at (the blue-bird) all the same*; miskskáuaniua *he kept saying back in spite*; miskáuaniastsiua *he was telling her instead*; miskitsinapinakatsiuaie *he then rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward notwithstanding*; miskskitomato then (the war-party) *went instead (of going in day-time)*; misksitamitaykümüia *then he shot westward all the same*; misksipotapôia *they went instead in the opposite direction*; âiskoytaxkôyiu *he was getting food from (her) instead*; sotámiskitâkaupia *then instead (of running off) they sat down*. Here seems to belong nitâkskoy-pûmmatop *I shall buy it instead (-sk- = -isk-)*. — Cf. miksk- *instead*.

miskapisini *in. muscular strength*.

miskapiu *v. mi- hard*.

miskitakaupi- (-iskitakaupi-) *to go to sit down instead*: sotámiskitâkaupia *then instead (of running off) they were going to sit down (i.e. they sat down)*.

misoypski (misoypskiua) *an. musk-rat, obv. misoypski(i), pl. misoypskiks*. — Cf. misoypski-.

misoypski- (-isoypski-) *musk-rat*: nitsisoypskyekiâki *I trap a musk-rat*. — Cf. misoypski.

mispikimiu *he is stout (of animals)*.

mist- (mists-), -ist- (-ists-) *away*: mistôtos *you may take him now (lit. take him away)*; tāmistapôia *then they went away*; itsistsipoytoyuaie otoykēmaniai *he then ran away with that other one's wife*; nitsistsipoytokayka *who has run away with my wife*; itaiistapiksimaie *he then would throw it away*; âukanaistatoikâia *all their tails were out of sight*; âukanai-statôikainoainiki *when all your tails are out of sight*; mâtisitaistauotsimiau *then they again take them (in.) away*; aistâsuyinit *pour it away*; mâtisitaistaisaitsikapiksistakiau *then they again ring "away" (ring the bell)*; âtsistaisaitsikapiksistakisau *when they again have rung "away" (rung the bell)*. — Cf. mistap-.

mistap- (-istap-) *away*: mistapipôtos *take him away and let him loose*; mistapsaksist *go away outside*; itsistapokskâsia *then they ran away*; stāmistapomaykâiinai *he (4 p.) then ran away*; nisôtamoxtsistapamitoy-pinan *then we went away from there higher up*. — *later*: mâtisistapakâuo ksistsikuists *a few (lit. not many) days later*; âiistapistokyeksistsikûsi *two days later*. — Cf. mist-, mistapo-, mistapoytsi.

mistapaat- (-istapaat-), mistapat- (-istapat-) *to go away from*: nitâiistapatau *I go away from him*, âiistapatsiu *he goes away from him*; mistapâakit *go away from me*; omâtsitanistapâakaie *then she (4 p.) went away from him again*.

mistapaykaii- (-istapaykaii-) *to go away home*: nitâiistapaykâii *I go away home*, âiistapaykâiiu *he goes away home*.

mistapayki- (-istapayki-) *to paddle away*: nitâiistapaykioysi *I paddle away*, âiistapaykioysiu *he paddles away*.

mistapaykiot- (-istapaykiot-) *to push*: nitâiistapaykiotoau *I push him*,



âistapazkiotoyiu *he pushes him*; nitâistapazkiotsixp *I push it*, âistapazkiotsim *he pushes it*.

**mistapamitoysi** (-tsik, -tsim), *mistapamitoys higher up the river*.

**mistapapiksi-** (-istapapiksi-) *to throw away*: nitâistapapiksistau, nitsistapapiksistau *I throw him away*, âistapapiksistsiu *he throws him away*; nitâistapapiksixp, nitsistapapiksixp *I throw it away*, âistapapiksim *he throws it away*.

**mistapauani-** (-istapauani-) *to fly away*: nitâistapauani *I fly away*, âistapauaniu *he flies away*.

**mistapauapiksi-** (-istapauapiksi-) *to throw away*: itanistapauâpiksimiaiks omistsik *mistsists then they began to throw away the sticks*.

**mistapaumayksi-** (-istapaumayksi-) *to get bigger*: ikaistapâumayksim *he was already getting bigger*.

**mistapiks-** (-istapiks-) *to flee away*: itsitsipstsistapiksuaie *he then fled away inside*; otsitsipstsistapiksâkaiks, otsitsipotsistapiksâkaiks *they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him*. Here belongs ikatomatapaiaksistapiksui (the text has -omotap- instead of -omatap-) *he began to be ready to flee (jumping) about*.

**mistapiksi-** (-istapiksi-) *to throw away*: nitâistapiksistau, nitsistapiksistau *I throw him away*, âistapiksistsiu *he throws him away*; nitâistapiksixp, nitsistapiksixp *I throw it away*, âistapiksim *he throws it away*.

**mistapinapiksi-** (-istapinapiksi-) *to throw away down*: nitsitsistapinâpiksistau *I throw him away down*, itsistapinâpiksistsiu *he throws him away down*; nitsitsistapinâpiksixp *I throw it away down*, itsistapinâpiksim *he throws it away down*.

**mistapipiksi-** (-istapipiksi-) *to run away*: nitâistapipiksi *I run away*, âistapipiksiu *he runs away*; itsistapipiksinaï *then he (4 p.) ran away*.

**mistapipota-** (-istapipota-) *to fly away*: nitâistapipot *I fly away*, âistaipotau *he flies away*.

**mistapiskap-** (-istapiskap-) *to pull away, to pull off*: nitâistapiskapatau *I pull him off*, âistapiskapatsiu *he pulls him off*; nitâistapiskapatoxp *I pull it off*, âistapiskapatom *he pulls it off*.

**mistapistapatakaiayi-** (-istapistapatakaiayi-) *to run away*: itsistapistapatakaiayinaï *then she (4 p.) went away running*.

**mistapistot-** (-istapistot-) *to take away*: nitâistapotoau *I take him away*, âistapotoyiu *he takes him away*; nitâistapôtsixp *I take it away*, âistapôtsim *he takes it away*.

**mistapistotsi-** (-istapistotsi-) *to move camp away*: amó Pekániu aïstapistôtsiu *these Peigans moved away from there*; aïstapistotsis *when (the tribe) moved away*; âistamatsistapistôtsixkimaie *then (the tribe) moved away from it again*. With initial istap-: nitûyi mistâkists istapistotsiau *in the same way they would move away to the mountains*.

**mistapistipatakaiayi-** (-istapistipatakaiayi-) *to run away*: itsistapistipatakaiayiu *then he ran away*.

**mistapo-** (-istapo-) *to go away*: nitâistapô *I go away, I am gone away*.

áiistapò *he goes away, he is gone away, mistapot go away; támistapòiau then they went away; aχkúnistapàuop let us go away.* — Cf. mistap-, mistapaat-, mistapoχtsi.

**mistapokitòχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), *mistapokitòχts down on the other side (of a hill or a mountain).*

**mistapokskasi-** (-istapokskasi-) *to run away: nitáiistapokskási I run away, áiistapokskásiu he runs away.*

**mistapoχpapiks-** (-istapoχpapiks-) *to jump away: áiistapoχpápiksinai he (4 p.) was jumping away (from him).*

**mistapoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *farther away, beyond.*

**mistapomaχka-** (-istapomaχka-) *to run away: nitáiistapomaχk I run away, áiistapomaχkau he runs away.*

**mistapomato-** (-istapomato-) *to start away: átsistapomatò he again started away.*

**mistapopomòχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the other side (e.g. of a water).*

**mistapotakau-** (-istapotakau-) *to turn away: itsistapotakàuyinai then he (4 p.) turned away.*

**mistapotaminasoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *down on the other side (of a hill or a mountain).*

**mistapotakoχkyaki-** (-istapotakoχkyaki-) *to turn away the face: its-istapotakoχkyakinai then she (4 p.) turned her face away.*

**mistapotakomaχkotaxtatsikskinipit** *stay with your big, wide (?) back turned towards (me).*

**mistapsko-** (-istapsko-) *to drive away, to order away: otáiistapskokóai-auaiks then they are ordered away by him (4 p.).*

**mistapspixtsi-** (-istapspixtsi-) *to go away higher, to go up higher: itoχ-kóyistapspixtsinai (the bird) (4 p.) went up higher without being known how. Cf. ikaistapáikspixtsiu (the bird) was always getting more on high.*

**mistapu-** v. **mistapo-**.

**mistasuyin-** (-istasuyin-) *to pour away: nitáistàsuyinixp I pour it away, áistàsuyinim he pours it away.*

**mistáki** (misták) in. *mountain*, pl. **mistákists**.

**mistáksikokäup** in. *mountain-lodge*.

**mistákskim** an. *cut piece of rock*, pl. **mistákskimiks**.

**mistáksko** (mistákskui, mistákskuyi) in. *cliff, rocky hill*, pl. **mistákskuists**.

**mistáksòmaχkixkina** an. *mountain-sheep*, obv. -kinai(i), pl. -kinaiks.

**mistap-** v. **mistap-**.

**místóan** (-istóan) in. *beard*, pl. **mistóaista**: *nitsistoan my beard, otsistoan his beard.*

**mistot-** v. **miistot-**.

**mistsi-aχküinnimāni** in. *pipe-stem*, pl. **mistsi-aχküinnimānists**.

**mistsiatsékau** (mistsiatsékaua) an. *mountain-squirrel*, obv. **mistsiatsékai(i)**, pl. **mistsiatsékaiks**.

**mistsís** an. *tree, log*, pl. **mistsiks**; *amó mistsisa ikaistapaisisksiu this tree was growing higher.* — **mistsis** in. *stick, fire-stick*, pl. **mistsists**; **nitsistsim**



*my stick*, *otsistsim his stick*; *amó oápsp mistsii ixtátsapinisiuaie he burned its (the bird's) eye with the stick*; *inaksiksi mistsi small pieces of wood*.

**mistsisàsi-** (-istsisàsi-) *to turn into a tree or a stick*: *mistsisàsiu he turns into a tree or a stick*; *âḡkunistsisàsop let us (incl.) turn into trees*.

**mistsísko** (-kui, -kuyi) *in. timber*, pl. *mistsiskuists*.

**mistsóḡkòs** *an. wooden cup*, pl. *mistsóḡkòsiks*.

**mistsóyis** *in. log-cabin*, pl. *mistsóyists*.

**mistuyísiu** *v. mi- hard*.

**mítsiksikaḡpi** *in. (?) sole*.

**mítsiksikinistspi** *in. (?) palm of the hand*.

**mitsixta-** (-itsixta-) *to think*: *stámitsixtau then she thought*; *stámitanistsixtau*, *itanistsitsixtau then he thought according to*; *mitsixtat think (imperative)*.

**mitsixta-** (-itsixta-) *to endure, to bear with*: *nitáaitsixt I endure*, *mitsixtau*, *áaitsixtau he endures*; *nitáaitsixtatau I bear with him*, *áaitsixtatsiu he bears with him*.

**mítsiu** *is tight*.

**mo-** seems to indicate indefinite possession and is found in most names of parts of the body: *mokakini (somebody's) back*; *mókoan (somebody's) belly*; *motstspina (somebody's) cheek*; *moápspsi (somebody's) eye*; etc. — Cf. *m-*.

**mo-** *to shoot* *v. a u-* *to shoot*.

**moáḡkiakisini** *in. raking*, pl. *moáḡkiakisists*.

**moápisàk** *in. thigh*, pl. *moápisàkists*; *noápisàk my thigh*, *oápisàk his thigh* (*oápisàkists in. pl. is also used of the hind-quarters of a cow and other quadrupeds*). — Cf. *-pisak-*.

**moápspsi** *v. moápspsi-*.

**moáu** (*moáua*) *an. one who is wounded by a shot*, *obv. moái(i)*, pl. *moáiks*.

**moáua** *egg* *v. oáu*.

**moápspsi** *an. eye*, pl. *moápsspiks*; *noápspsi my eye*, *oápspsi his eye*. — Cf. *-oápspsi-*.

**mokakékin** *in. backbone*, *nokakékin my backbone*, *okakékin his backbone*.

**mokaki-** (*mokaki-*), *-okaki-* (*-okaki-*), *aukaki-* (*aukaki-*) *to be wise, to be careful, to take care*: *nitokaki I am wise*, *mokákiu (mokákiu)*, *âukakiu (âukàkiu) he is wise*; *mokákit be careful*; *itâiikokakiu then (the people) was very careful*; *itsitókakiauaiks then they took care of them (viz. of the horses)*; *nitsiikitokakixpinàniau we (excl.) took very good care of them (viz. of our horses)*; *nótâsinàniks nitsiikitokakixpinàni then it was that we (excl.) took very good care of our horses*; *nitúyi âpotskinaiks nanistsit-okakixpinan in the same way we (excl.) took care of the cattle*; *nitsitókáksinani nótâsinàniks that we (excl.) took good care of our horses*. The stem *mokaki-* is also used for *having one's right mind*: *âkitokakiu then he will have his right mind*; *mátakatokakíua he will not have his right mind*.

any more; ákitsauatokàkiu then he will be out of his mind; ixtsáuatoka-kiaie that is why he is out of his mind. — to be shy: ki áuakaiimi mamiks ki ikáuakakiau and there are lots of fish, and they are very shy. — Cf. mokaki- wise.

**mokaki-** (-okaki-, aukaki-) wise: itokákianistsuaie he then told her wisely; nitáuakakiistotoau I make him wise. — Cf. mokaki- to be wise.

**mokákiáke** (mokákiákeua) an. wise woman, obv. mokákiáke(i), pl. mokákiákeks.

**mokakiani-** (-okakiani-) to tell wisely, to warn: nitokákianistau I warn him, -okakianistsiu he warns him; itokákianistsuaie he then told her wisely.

**mokakiistot-** to make wise: nitáuakakiistotoau I make him wise, áukaki-istotoyiu he makes him wise.

**mokakixk-** (-okakixk-) to watch: nitokákixkoxtou I watch him, -okakixkoxtoyiu, áukakixkoxtoyiu he watches him; mãxkokakixkotoaxsau (-koxtouxsau) that they should watch them (an.): itokákixkoxtoyiuáie then she watched him; nitákokákixkoxtôko I shall be watched; nitokákixkixtsixp I watch it, -okakixkixtsim, áukakixkixtsim he watches it; ákoka-kixkixtsixp we shall watch it.

**mókákin** (-ókákin) in. pemmican, pl. mókákists.

**mokakíni** (-okakíni) in. back, nokakíni my back, okakíni his back. — Cf. -okakíni-.

**mokakyani-** (-okakyani-) to tell wisely, to advise: itokákianistsuaie he then told her wisely. — Cf. -íkakyani-.

**mokákyapáke** (-ákeua), mokákiapáke (-ákeua) an. wise woman, obv. -áke(i), pl. -ákeks; mokákiapakêin she (4 p.) was a wise woman; kitáu-kakiapáke you are a wise woman; akáuakakyapakeua she is already a wise woman.

**mokam-** v. mokam-.

**mokaki-** v. mokaki-.

**Mokákiepök** (-pöka) an. Wise-child, a man's name, obv. -pokai(i).

**mokam-** (-okam-, -aukam-) straight: mokámanáuokot just half (of the buffalo-herd); mokámixtatsikaxtsik straight in the middle; mokámotstsiu it is straight; nitsikókamoto I went quite straight; stámaukamôtspozxpáipiixk he just jumped straight up; stókamôtspozpiis if (the ball) goes straight up (in the air); sotámokamôtaitapô omi otozkéman then he went straight to his wife. — Cf. ikam- straight, mokamo-, and aukam-, okam-.

**mokámanáuokot** just half, precisely half v. anáuokot.

**mokamépuyi-** (-okamépuyi-) to speak straightforwardly: nitokamépuyi I speak straightforwardly, mokamépuyiu he speaks straightforwardly.

**mokámixtatsikaxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) straight in the middle.

**mokámipozkos** an. drinking-cup, can (vessel for liquids), pl. mokámipoz-kôsiks (straight-up standing cup).

**mokámipoztsi** (-tsik, -tsim) perpendicularly, vertically.

**mokamipuiin-** to hold perpendicularly: nitokámipuiinixp I hold it perpendicularly, mokámipuiinim he holds it perpendicularly.



**mokamo-** (-okamo-) *to go straight*: *otsitapokamožpi where she went straight.* — Cf. *mokam-*.

**mokamotažki-** (-okamotažki-) *to steer*: *nitokámotažkixp I steer it, mokámotažkim he steers it.*

**mokamoto-** (-okamoto-) *to go straight*: *mokámoto he goes straight.* — Cf. *ikamoto-*.

**mokámotožtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *straight.*

**mokámotstsiu** *is straight.* — *is exactly there.* — Cf. *ikámotstsiu.*

**mokékin** *in. breast, nokékin my breast, okékin, okini his breast.* — Cf. *-ok- breast, -okekin, -okin breast.*

**mokítsis** (-okítsis) *an. finger, toe, claw, pl. mokítsiks; nokítsis my finger, my toe, okítsis his finger, his toe; nisótamasistsimau nokítsisau I then washed my finger.* — Cf. *-kits-, -okitsi.*

**mokó** (mokú) *in. autumn, pl. mokuists.* — Cf. *áuko* and *moko-*.

**moko-** (-oko-) *(to be) autumn.* As independent verb: *mokúsi when it is autumn, when it is in the fall* (cf. *áuko*). As verbal prefix: *atotómokožpotási* (*atotámokožpotási* is less correct) *when it snowed first in the fall.*

**mókoän** *in. belly (also: stomach), pl. mókoaists; nókoän my belly, ókoän his belly.* — Cf. *-oko-, -okoa-, -okoän- belly and ókoäni.*

**-moks-** *arm-pit v. -oks- arm-pit.*

**Moksinipoka** *an. Awl-child-of-plenty, a man's name, obv. -pokai(i) (Blood Indian).*

**moksis** *an. awl, pl. moksiks; noksis my awl, oksis his awl.*

**moksisi** *in. arm-pit; noksisi my arm-pit, oksisi his arm-pit.* — Cf. *-oks- (-moks-?) arm-pit.*

**mokúniaiks** *an. pl. buffalo killed in the fall of the year.*

**mokúyis** *in. hair of the body, fur of animals.* — Cf. *okúyi.*

**možk-** (možks-) *ended*: *ki ánnimaie nimožkasksinixp ksistsikúyi and now is ended what I know about a day; ki ánnimaie nimožksinoau and that is the end of what I saw of him; ki ánnimaie nimožkitsiniki and now my story is ended; nimožksksinixpinan we (excl.) learned it all (to the end); ómožksksinóžpi mikožponiks ótásiks as they know their long-winded horses to the end (that means: as they know all of their long-winded horses).* — Cf. *ixk- ended.*

**možkámí** (možkámíua) *an. pelican, obv. možkámí(i), pl. možkámiks (prop. separate bunch?).*

**Možkámíake** (-akeua) *an. woman belonging to the Pelicans, pl. -akeks.*

**Možkámíkoän** *an. man belonging to the Pelicans, pl. -koaiks.*

**Možkámiks** *an. pl. Pelicans, a Peigan band. Some persons render this band-name by Camp-in-a-bunch-people, referring thereby to the supposed original meaning of možkámí.*

**možkatsikinan** *in. shoulder-bone, ožkatsikinan his (its) shoulder-bone.* — Cf. *otsikékin-, otsikyóauai.*

**možkátšis** *in. foot, leg, pl. možkátšists; nožkátšis my foot, my leg, nitsistsitaiožtožkis nožkátši the first time that I was ill in my leg; ožkátšis*

his foot, his leg; oʻkát (collective expression for oʻkátsists) his legs; oʻkátóists their feet, their legs. — Cf. -katsi, -oʻkatsi.

moʻkinán an. calf of the leg, pl. moʻkináiks; noʻkinán calf of my leg, oʻkinán calf of his leg.

moʻkinisàikina in. hip, pl. moʻkinisàikinaists (?).

moʻkinistsis in. elbow, pl. moʻkinistsists; noʻkinistsis my elbow, oʻkinistsis his elbow.

moʻkokini in. neck, pl. moʻkokists; noʻkokini my neck, oʻkokini his neck. A shorter form -okini is found in Saykókiniks Short-necks (name of a band).

moʻksisis in. nose, beak, pl. moʻksisists; noʻksisis my nose, oʻksisis his nose. — Cf. -ksisi (-ksis-) nose.

moʻksistúna an. throat, pl. moʻksistúnaiks; noʻksistúna my throat, oʻksistúni his throat. — Cf. -ksistun-.

moʻpékini (-oʻpekini) in. tooth, pl. moʻpékists; noʻpékin my tooth, oʻpékini his tooth; isoʻpekists foreteeth.

moʻpekis v. pekis.

moʻpskínau in. jaw, pl. moʻpskinaists (jaws, also used for chin); noʻpskínau my jaw, oʻpskínau his jaw.

moʻsistsini (-oʻsistsini) an. hoof, pl. moʻsistsiks (-oʻsistsiks); noʻsistsini my hoof, oʻsistsini his hoof; saíátapikoʻsistsinai (saíátapikāʻsistsinai) he (4 p.) had split hoofs. — Cf. -istsin-.

moʻsokó (-kúi, -kúyi) in. track, trail, road, pl. moʻsokuists; noʻsokúyi my trail, oʻsokúyi his trail. As second member of compounds we find -oʻsokó, e.g. Makúioʻsokó (Akúioʻsokó) Milky Way (lit. Wolf-road). — Cf. also: támitotoʻsokuyinai, támoʻtsiskoʻsokuyinai her (4 p.) tracks then were up to him, her (4 p.) tracks went past him.

moʻsoyis (-oʻsoyis) in. tail, pl. moʻsoyists; oʻsoyis his tail. — Cf. oʻs-.

moʻt- (moʻts-) from, along, for, with, etc., to be translated in different ways, though the real concept is everywhere the same. Examples: móʻt-stuyisop we (incl.) are ashamed of (him); amók nímóʻtoto over that way I came (from there I came); ánnistsiaie kímóʻtotám I invited you to take one of those (in.); ánnixkaie nímóʻtsipi that is why I entered; áʻysa kímóʻtápauáuaʻkaxp what do you walk for; ámoi nitáksksini nímóʻtápo I walk for this my scar; áʻysa kitánistoʻpuaua, kímóʻtáimixpuai what are you talking about, that you are laughing from; ánnixkaie ánnóʻk-ksistsi-kúixk nímóʻtaistunnóanáni isistsiks that is why nowadays we are afraid of wolverines; ánnóʻk nímóʻtsistapo therefore I went away; nímóʻtauau-aiakiau mistsis I hit him with a stick; amóksiáuki noʻsistsiks, kímóʻtspum here are my hoofs, I help you with (them). A frequent idiom is omoʻt- (o-being the prefixed pronoun of the third and fourth persons): eini omoʻ-áʻxpauànis omi piskán that the buffalo (4 p.) were jumping off (the bank) into that corral; ómoʻtsipáskàni Aʻpekoʻkùminimàii that she danced for Round-cut-scabby-robe; omim ómoʻtskoʻpi itotóyinai he (4 p.) went to (the place) from where she had turned back; omoʻtáukskási, itsinóyiu omi



ninai *where she was running along, she saw a man*; òmoxtsinâpiskokaie *he was chased along by him* (4 p.) *lower down*. — Cf. ixt-, moxtō-, noxt-.

**moxtaki-**: ki anni kitsitozkitâupixp, kimoxtakixp *and what you are sitting on, what do you do with that*.

**moxtautsi-** *to swim along*: nimoxtâuts *I swim along*, moxtâutsim *he swims along*; âzkéyi omoxtâutsisaie *that he was swimming along the water*.

**moxtō-** *to go along*: nitúixk nimoxtō *I went along in the same direction*; omoxtōxpiau *how they went along (on their raid)*. — Cf. moxt-.

**moxtókipsis** *in. ear-ring, pl. moxtókipists*.

**moxtókis** *in. ear, pl. moxtókists*; noxtókis *my ear*, oxtókis *his ear*. — Cf. -oxtoki, -stoki, and for the idiomatic expression ânnistsâki koxtókis v. ânnistsâki.

**moxtsiminan** *in. arm, pl. moxtsiminanists*; noxtsiminan *my arm*, oxtsiminan *his arm*. — Cf. -oxtsimin-, -oxtsiminan-.

**moxtsistap-** *originating from*: Okoâisaua omoxtsistapitstsip *where Belly-fat started from (how Belly-fat originated)*; nimoxtsistapitapiixpinâniks *our (excl.) ancestors (prop. those where we live originating from)*.

**momai-** *very much v. maumai- very much*.

**monisi** *in. forehead, nonisi my forehead, onisi his forehead*.

**mópèkinanists** *in. pl. nostrils, nópèkinanists my nostrils, ópèkinanists his nostrils*.

**mostoksis** *in. face, pl. mostoksists*; nostoksis *my face*, ostoksis *his face*. — Cf. -stoksi.

**mostúmi** *in. body, pl. mostúmists*; nostúmi *my body*, ostúmi *his body*; nitâzkanâistumî *my whole body*. — Cf. -sto- *body*.

**mot-** (mots-), -ot- (-ots-) *all, all over*: motaiâzke *water-all-over* (i.e. ocean); motómažsikimi *lakes-all-over* (everywhere-lakes, all lakes); mótapomažkâii *they were running all over*; nimótsipitâkeixpinan *we (excl.) are all old women*. — Cf. moto- *all*.

**motaiâzke** *in. sea (water-all-over)*.

**motapomažka-** *to run all over*: ixkitópiks mótapomažkâii *men on horseback were running all over*.

**Motátosiks** *an. pl. All-medicine-men, the ancient name of the Motúinaiks*.

**motáki** *in. shadow*; notákau *my shadow*, otáki *his shadow*.

**mótistsi** *everywhere*. The unassibilated *t* before *i* is liable to suspicion; we expect *ts*.

**motó** *in. spring* (the season), *pl. motoists*. — Cf. âuto and moto-spring.

**moto-** (-oto-) (to be) *spring*. As independent verb: motúsi *when it is spring* (cf. âuto).

**moto-** (-oto-), motui- (-otui-) *all, all over*, the same as mot-. Examples: motúiekakimâk *try hard, all of you*; mótuixtsii máksiniks *the carcasses were scattered all over*; imitâiks mótuiaioii *the dogs howled all over*; aistamóto-

sikskiu then he blacked his face all over; nistōi nitotūisapinausiu it was I she dressed like in all respects (she imitated in dress); stāmikiks otōtuitstōkepūyis moyists that there were bulls standing all over the camp.

**motokāni** in. head, hair of the head, scalp, pl. motokānists heads, scalps; notokāni my head, otokāni his head; nitōtokānim my scalp (i.e. the scalp I took from an enemy), otōtokānim his scalp (i.e. the scalp he took from an enemy).

**mōtokep** in. skull, pl. mōtokepists; nōtokep my skull, ōtokep his skull.

**motokis** (-otokis) an. (and in.) skin, hide, pl. motokiks (and motokists); notokis my skin, otokis his (its) skin. — Cf. -okis, -okyanoko.

**motoksinan** in. upper leg, pl. motoksinaists; notoksinan my upper leg, otoksinan his upper leg.

**motoksīs** an. knee, pl. motoksiks; notoksis my knee, otoksis his knee. — Cf. -oks- (-toks-?) knee.

**mōtokyapinixpists** in. pl. eye-lids, ōtokyapinixpists his eye-lids.

**motoxtūni** in. heel, pl. motoxtuists; notoxxtūni my heel, otoxxtūni his heel.

**motōnisi** in. lip, pl. motōnists; notōnisi my lip, otōnisi his lip.

**mōtoyis** in. navel, nōtoyis my navel, ōtoyis his navel.

**mots-** (-ots-) hand: kākotsiinai he (4 p.) had only hands; kitsinotsi you have long hands (arms); ninētotsii I have one hand (arm); stāmōtsinīua then she took his hand; nāḡksamaitsikitsimyōtsixpa that I nearly wipe (it) off with my hands. — Cf. motsis.

**motsak-** v. amotsak-.

**mōtsikinan** in. mucus of the nose, pl. mōtsikinanists; nōtsikinan my mucus, ōtsikinan his mucus.

**motsikis** in. shoulder, pl. motsikists; notsikis my shoulder, otsikis his shoulder. — Cf. -istsika- shoulder.

**motsinau** in. forepart of the nether leg, pl. motsinaists; notsinau the forepart of my nether leg, otsinau the forepart of his nether leg.

**motsīs** in. hand, fist, paw, pl. motsists; notsis my hand, otsis his hand. — Cf. mots-.

**motsistsini** in. roof of the mouth, palate, notsistsini my palate, otsistsini his palate.

**motstīpina** in. cheek, pl. motstipinaists; notstipina my cheek, otstipina his cheek.

**motui-** v. moto- all.

**Motūiina** an. Chief-all-over, a man's name, obv. -inai(i).

**Motūiinaikoān** an. man belonging to the All-chiefs, pl. -koaiks.

**Motūiinaiks** an. pl. All-chiefs, a Peigan band.

**Motūiināke** (-ākeua) an. woman belonging to the All-chiefs, pl. -ākeks.

**mōtuixtsii** māksiniks the carcasses were scattered (prop. lying) all over.

**motuisap-** (-otuisap-) imitating in all respects (prop. following in the tracks in all). For examples v. motuisapapistotaki-, motuisapinausi-. — Cf. motuisapina-.

**motuisapapistotaki-** (-otuisapapistotaki-) to imitate the shape: nitāito-



tuisapapistotaki *I imitate the shape*; áitotuisapapistotakiu *he imitates the shape*.

**motuisapina-** (-otuisapina-) *to look imitating*; áitotuisapinam *he looks imitating*.

**motuisapinausi-** (-otuisapinausi-, -otosapinausi-) *to imitate in dress*: nitáitotúisapināusi *I imitate him in dress*, áitotuisapināusiu *he imitates him in dress*; nistói nitotúisapināusiu *it was I she imitated in dress*; omi ōmi otámisksinōkaie, onóʒkitotuisapināus then her husband knew whom she imitated in dress; ki ánnimaie itáinoyiau omiksi manikāpiks stotúisapināusōkiau *and there they saw that those young men were imitated in dress by (the women) (4 p.)*; ákēks itáitotúisapināusiau otókamatsimōauaiks, manistápaināuspiāiks *the women dressed like their lovers, how they dressed*; itsitótosapinausinaí *then she (4 p.) imitated him in dress*.

**moyis** (-oyis) *lodge, pl. moyists (-oyists) lodges, camp*.

**muʒt-** v. **moʒt-**.

**múskitsipaʒpi** in. *heart, pl. múskitsipaʒpists*: nús-kitsipaʒpi *my heart*, úskitsipaʒpi *his heart*.

**Múskitsipaʒpiistaki** in. *Heart-butte (prop. Heart-mountain), a place-name*.

**myanist-** (myanists-) *different*, cf. the personal names containing this prefix, and -o mianist-.

**Myánistaipistsàke** (-àkeua) an. *Different-rags-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i) (Blood Indian).

**Myánistsikskimmake** (-akeua) an. *Different-iron-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (Blood Indian).

**Myánistsinamaiàke** (-àkeua) an. *All-different-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**myápakè** (-akèua) an. *careful woman (lit. hard woman)*, obv. -akè(i), pl. -akèks.

**Myāʒkinaiaiks** an. pl. *Hard-top-knots*, a Peigan band.

**Myāʒkinaiaike** (-akeua) an. *woman belonging to the Hard-top-knots*, pl. -akeks.

**Myāʒkinaiikoān** an. *man belonging to the Hard-top-knots*, pl. -koaiks.

**Myoʒpokóiiiks** an. pl. *Pleiades (Bunched Stars)*.

## N.

**n-** *I (me)*: náksipisi *that I shall enter*; náχkipitapaiakàni *that I may just confess*; náχkotomoàipiksistays *that I should gather them (an.) up*; ki ànnyaie nanistsksinoau *and that is what I know about (the people of the olden times)*. — *we (us) (excl.)*, in combination with certain suffixes: nanistótaspinan *as we (excl.) owned horses separately*; náksipisinàn *that we (excl.) shall enter*. — *my*: naáuysi *my mouth*; natsini *my tongue*; nai-áiu *my robe*; nóma *my husband*. — *our (excl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: naáχsinàna *our (excl.) grand-parent (also: parent-in-law)*; nóminàna *our (excl.) husband*. — The distribution of *n-*, *ni-*, *nit-* (*nits-*), *no-* belongs to grammar. Cf. *ni-*, *nit-* *I*, *no-*.

**n-** *now* v. **an-** *now*.

**na'á** (na'áiau) v. *niksista*.

**naáχsi** (naáχsa) *an. my grand-parent, my parent-in-law*, voc. *naáχsa*, *naaχsi*, *naaχsē*, *naáχsi*, obv. *naáχsi*, pl. *naáχsiks* (?); *maáχsi* *his (her) grand-parent or parent-in-law*, pl. *maáχsiks*.

**naáχsinàna** (*excl.*) *our government* v. *ka áχsinùna*.

**nai-** (*-ai-*), **nau-** (*-au-*) *six*: náitapiau *there are six persons*; nitáuànistsi *I did it six times*. — Cf. *nāu*.

**náii** v. *nāu*.

**náiiippo** *sixty (simple form)*; náiiippi *an.*, náiiippoyi *in.*; náiiippiau *an.*, náiiippoiau *in.* *they are sixty*; náiiippetapiau *there are sixty persons*.

**náiiippoixtsau** *an.*, náiiippoχtoχp *in.* *it costs sixty dollars*.

**náiiippoisopoksixtsau** *an.*, náiiippoisopoksòχtoχp *in.* *it costs sixty dollars*.

**náiiipponiu** *it is sixty days (nights)*.

**naiist-** v. *nist-* *two*.

**naiistoχtapinàmaχka** *an.* *takes-gun-on-both-sides*, jocular designation of *anus*.

**naiistotopat-** *to sit on both sides of, to sit on each side of* v. sub *nist-* *two*.

**Náiiistotsinni** (*-niua*) *an.* *Holds-on-both-sides*, a woman's name, obv. *-ní(i)* (*Blood Indian*).

**Naiistotstsò** *an.* *Charges-from-two-sides*, a man's name, obv. *-tsòi*.

**náikepippo** *six hundred (simple form)*; náikepippi *an.*, náikepippoyi *in.*

**náikoputo** *sixteen (simple form)*; náikoputsi *an.*, náikoputoyi *in.*; náikoputsiau *an.*, náikoputoiau *in.* *they are sixteen*.

**náixtsau** *an.*, náuχtoχp *in.* *it costs six dollars*.

**naimska-** *to be medicine-pipe-owner*: kanáinaimskàni *because they were all medicine-pipe-owners*.

**náimskaipaskan** *in.* *medicine-pipe dance*.



**námskaʒkuiinnimàni** in. *medicine-pipe*, pl. *námskaʒkuiinnimànists*.

**Náipistsàke** (-àkeua) an. *Blanket-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**náipistsi** (-aipistsi) an. *blanket, rag*, pl. *náipistsiks* (-aipistsiks). — **náipistsi** (-aipistsi) in. *wool*, pl. (*náipistsists*).

**Náipistsi** (-tsiua) an. *Blanket-robe*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i).

**náipistsiopis** an. *cord*, pl. *náipistsiopiks*.

**náisopoksixtsau** an., **náisopoksòʒtoʒp** in. *it costs six dollars*.

**náʒkáʒsotsokauàmaʒsi** v. -o k o- *relation*.

**náʒkipitapaiakàni** that I may just confess.

**náʒkipoʒtsimisik** that I may quickly scoop grease with (it).

**náʒkitsitakaʒts** I might get hurt. — Cf. *káʒtsisít*.

**náʒksamaisikitsimyòtsixpa** that I wipe off with my hands.

**náʒtau** where (in a dependent question); **náʒtau nitáiksiskòtsimaua** where he is, I had bodily contact with.

**naʒtskáie** which way (interrogative).

**nam-** (-am-) *eastward, east*: **pináminakatòk** (*mináminakatòk*) *do* (pl.) *not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; **mináminakatsis** *do not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; **ʒkstáminakàtaʒs** that we (incl.) *should not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; **ʒkunàminakatau** let us (incl.) *roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward*; **páʒsikaminakatsiau** by little and little they rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward; **tókskamiks ápaiòkaiks mai-áiuauaiks mataiámapiksistsiauais** they would also throw the robes of some people, that were sleeping about, eastward. — Cf. *námists*.

**nam-** (-am-) *only, just*: **námipaupiinaí** she (4 p.) *only sat up*; **nám-apikauaniáiks** they just shook their legs; **namitsitapiau** they were just lonely people; **namóʒkitàisaièpitsit** be just telling lies; **namóʒkitàipuyit** be just talking; **maiáii támiamaʒsin** her robe then was just fine; **áiamit-apàumaʒkaii** they just ran loose about; **ʒʒkanáiamotòiau** they all came home without having anything (lit. they all just came home); **nitsitamits-tsixpinan kaʒtominaíks** we (excl.) are the only war-chiefs still in life; **nitsámistsitapiau** they were only two persons. — Cf. *am-* *only, just*.

**námaií** in. *bow*, pl. *námaists*; **nināmau** my bow, **onāmaií** his bow. — Cf. *námáu*.

**námaiʒtsiu** there is room (space).

**Námaimatake** (-akeua) an. *Takes-gun-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**námaʒk** an. *where-being*.

**Námaʒka** an. *Takes-gun*, a man's name, obv. *Námaʒkai*.

**namaʒka-** to take bows and arrows: **nitáinamaʒk** I take bows and arrows, **áināmaʒkau** he takes bows and arrows. In later times it was used of taking guns: **ánniaie nitsinámaʒkau** that way he got a gun. — to make a bow (or bows), afterwards used of making guns: **áināmaʒkau** he makes a bow (a gun), **otsitsinámaʒkokaie** she (4 p.) then made a bow for him. — Cf. *namaʒkat-*.

**-namaʒka** one who takes a gun, as second member of many compounded

personal names: Itómināmaḡka *Takes-the-first-gun*; Matsināmaḡka *Takes-a-good-gun*; Akáinamāḡka *Many-guns*; Sépinamaḡka *Takes-gun-at-night*; Nátokotsinamaḡka *Takes-two-guns*. — Cf. nāmaḡkau.

nāmaḡkàni in. *coup, spoil of war*, pl. nāmaḡkànists; ápsii otsināmaḡkàn *he took arrows for a coup* (lit. *arrows were his coup*).

namaḡkat- *to take bows and arrows from, to win spoil of war from*: nitsināmaḡkatau *I win spoil of war from him*, nāmaḡkatsiu *he wins spoil of war from him*. — Cf. nāmaḡka-.

nāmaḡkau (-kau) an. *one who takes bows and arrows*. In recent times used for *one who takes a gun (or guns)*. — Cf. Nāmaḡka; nāmaḡka-, -nāmaḡka.

namaḡki- (-amaḡki-) *to sweep*: nitāiamaḡkiāki *I sweep*, áiamaḡkiākiu *he sweeps*, namāḡkiākit *sweep* (imperative); nitāiamaḡkixp *I sweep it*, áiamaḡkim *he sweeps it*, namāḡkit *sweep it* (imperative).

namāḡkimātsis in. *broom*, pl. namāḡkimātsists; nitsāmaḡkimātsis *my broom*, otsāmaḡkimātsis *his broom*.

Nāmaḡtai in. *Little Bow river* (lit. *Bow river*).

nāmapikauaniāiks *they just shook their legs*.

namapiksi- (-amapiksi-) *to throw eastward*: maiáiuauaiks mataiāmapiksistsiauaiks *they would also throw the robes (of some people that were sleeping about) eastward*.

nāmau (nāmaua) an. *gun*, obv. nāmai(i), pl. nāmaiks; nināmau *my gun*, onāmai *his gun*. — Cf. nāmai.

naméksistsikui in. *thursday (just-a-day)*.

nāmipokau (nāmipokai) v. ámípokau.

namini- (-amini-) *to shear*: nitāiāminitaki *I shear*, áiāminitakiu *he shears*, naminitakit *shear* (imperative); nitāiāminitau *I shear him*, áiāminitsiu *he shears him*, naminitsis *shear him*. — *to cut the tails and manes of horses*: ótāsoauaiks kátaiinítāiks āḡkanaiāminitāi *all their horses that were not killed had their tails and manes cut*.

namiski (namiskiu) an. *lizard*, obv. namiski(i), pl. namiskiks (*twisted-face*).

namiski- (-amiski-) *twisted face*: nātāmiskikokitsiminai *he (4 p.) was just frozen with his face twisted*; ákaiaimiskikokitsiminai *he (4 p.) was already frozen with his face twisted*. — Cf. namiski.

namiskiaki- (-amiskiaki-) *to have his face twisted, to make faces*: nitāi-amiskiaki *I make faces*, áiamiskiakiu *he makes faces*.

nāmists (nāmistsk) *eastward, east, on the eastside*. — Cf. namists- and nam- *eastward*.

namists- (-amists-) *eastward, east*: aiāmistsipatakaiaiyin *he (4 p.) was running east*. — Cf. nāmists.

namitapauauaḡka- (-amitapauauaḡka-) *to stray (of a man)*: nitsamitapauaḡk *I stray*, nāmitapauaḡkau *he strays*.

namitapaumaḡka- (-amitapaumaḡka-) *to run just loose about*: omiksi ski'miks áiamitapāumaḡkaii *the mares just ran loose about*.



**namitapáuyiu** *he strays (of a beast).*

**namitsioysi-** (-amitsioysi-) *to undress: nitáiamitsioysi I undress, áiamitsioysi he undresses, namitsioysit undress (imperative).*

**namíu** *is pure, is clear.*

**namó** (namóa) *an. bee, obv. namói, pl. namóiks.*

**namóaysin** *in. honey, pl. namóaysists.*

**Námoasita** *an. Cut-mane, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

**namókyoysipapaukyáys** (-kioys) *just from where you lie shake your heads.*

**námotaksíu** *in. clear night, pl. námotaksists (especially used of clear winter-nights?).*

**namoto-** (-amoto-) *to come only: áykanáiamotoiau they all came back only (without having anything).*

**namoyin-** (-amoyin-) *to twist another person's mouth, to pull another person's mouth crooked: áiamoyiniauaiks they pull their mouths crooked.*

**namóyis** *in. bee-hive, pl. namóyists.*

**nan-** *to see v. nín- to see.*

**nanai-** (nanau-, nano-) *finally: nánayitautóyinaí he (4 p.) got there finally; onánaiitaskinokoaiau they were then finally known by them (4 p.); nánauaitapóaie he went finally; nánokaikóko finally it was night; nánootáinixkataiau finally they were again called (Pelicans); nánoinitsíu he finally killed her; nánauaiksistotsisiua he finally had done smoking. — Cf. ino- long.*

**nánaikinakim** *she has a man's legs.*

**nánaikoān** *an. ghost, pl. nánaikoaiks. Obsolete.*

**Nánainiki** (-kiua) *an. Kill-the-chief, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).*

**nanána** *an. terrible-looking man.*

**nánàniú** *v. minan-.*

**nánàpiniú** *she has a man's eyes.*

**Nánatoièpiksi** (-ksiua) *an. Medicine-strikes, a woman's name, obv. -ksi(i) (Blood Indian). The usual English translation given above does not account for the element nan-.*

**nanau-** *v. nanai-.*

**nánauákyoapstsitsikinàini** *v. -itsikin-.*

**nánautokāni** *in. skull of a dead person, pl. nánautokānists (ghost-head). — Cf. áuainautokāni.*

**nanay-** *v. nanai-.*

**nánixkiasíu** (-inixkiásíu) *there is a song for it: kí nánixkiasíu ómi otsipisini and there was a song for it, when she was going in; kí itákaupisi, matsinixkiasíu and there was another song for it, when she was going to sit down.*

**nanis-** (-anis-), **nanisi-** (-anisi-), **naniso-** (-aniso-) *eight: nánisetapiau there are eight persons; nitánisanístsi I did it eight times.*

**nánisekoputo** *eighteen (simple form): nánisekoputsi an., nánisekoputoyi in.; nánisekoputsiau an., nánisekoputoiau in. they are eighteen.*

nānisesopoksixtsau an., nānisesopoksōztoz in. *it costs eight dollars.*  
 nānisippo eighty (simple form); nānisippi an., nānisippoyi in.; nānisip-  
 piau an., nānisippoiu in. *they are eighty*; nānisippetapiu *there are eighty*  
*persons.*

nānisippoixtsau an., nānisippožtoz in. *it costs eighty dollars.*

nānisippoisopoksixtsau an., nānisippoisopoksōztoz in. *it costs eighty*  
*dollars.*

nānisipponiu *it is eighty days (nights).*

nāniso eight (simple form); nānisoyimi an., nānisoyi in.; nānisoyimiau  
 an., nānisoiau in. *they are eight*; nāzkitāianisooiau *then there were eight of*  
*them (in.).* — Cf. nānis-.

Nānisoa (Nānisoyima) an. *Nancy*, obv. Nānisoī (reinterpreted as *Eight*).  
 nānisoikēpippo eighthundred (simple form); nānisoikēpippi an., nānisoī-  
 kēpippoyi in.

nānisoixtsau an., nānisožtoz in. *it costs eight dollars.*

nānisoyi eight times. — V. also nāniso.

nānnazk an., nānnixk in. *where-being*; pl. an. nānniksisk; pl. in.  
 nānnistsisk.

nano- v. nānai-.

nap- (-ap-) *standing, erect, vertical*: nāpaipuyiu *he talks while standing*;  
 nāpaisinakiu *he writes while standing*; itāpāzkiakiau *then they raise their*  
*heads.* — Cf. ap- *standing*, napui-, nīp- *standing*.

nap- now v. annap-.

napaiini in. *meal, flour, bread.*

napaiininsimman in. *wheat*, pl. napaiininsimmanists.

Napaiinists-ikaitauaitozpožpi in. *Where-they-used-to-[freight-the]-flour-*  
*from (Conrad), a place-name.*

napāzkiaki- (-apāzkiaki-) : itāpāzkiakiau *then they raise their heads.*

napepuyi- (-apepuyi-) *to speak English*: nitāiapēpuyi *I speak English*,  
 āiapēpuyiu *he speaks English.*

nāpi (nāpiua) an. *old man, old animal*, obv. nāpi(i), pl. nāpiks (this  
 plural is also used for *old folks, an old man and his wife*); nināpim *my old*  
*man*, unnāpim *his old man*; nitsāpi *I am an old man*, nāpiu *he is an old*  
*man.* For the idiomatic expression Nāpiu ānnauk v. ānnauk.

Nāpi (Nāpiua) an. *the Old Man*, a culture- and trickster-hero, obv.  
 Nāpi(i) (cf. Api'siyi). — There is also another mythical person of the  
 same name. He causes the warm wind, called chinook.

nāpi an. *partner* (vocative); napiaki, kikātaikimmoka nimātozkañksikim-  
 māuaki *my partner, who does not pity you, I do not pity him very much*;  
 āuke, napi hallo, *partner.*

napi- (-api-) *English* v. napepuyi-.

nāpiāke (-ākeua) an. *white woman*, pl. -ākeks. When used as second  
 member of compounds, the initial n- is lost (-āpiāke).

nāpiapist in. pl. *the white man's things.*

nāpiāzke in. *brandy, whisky*, pl. nāpiāzkeists (*white-man's water*).



**Nápiina** an. *Old-man-chief*, a man's name, obv. -inai.

**napiinaki** (napiinakiua) an. *white soldier*, obv. napiinaki(i), pl. napiinakiks.

**nápikoān** (nápikoān) an. *white man*, pl. nápikoaiks (nápikoaiks). When used as second member of compounds, the initial n- is lost (-ápikoān, -ápikoān). — *old man* (of the Sun): Spóχtm nápikoān, spúmmokit *Old Man on high, help me*.

**nápikoanāsi-** (-ápikoanāsi-) *to turn into a white man, to turn out to be a white man*; otsápikoanasaiks *that they turned out to be white men*.

**nápim** (-ápim) an. *male beast*, obv. nápimi, pl. nápimiks; nitápim *my male beast*, otápim *his male beast*; napim imitā *male dog*; áiksiní napim *boar*; nitápimiotasināniks *our (excl.) male horses*; otápimiotāsiks *their male horses*.

**nápiniuan** (nápiniwan) in. *sugar*, pl. nápiniuanists (nápiniwanists).

**nápioχsoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *white man's road, waggon-road*, pl. nápioχsokuists.

**nápioyis** (-ápioyis) in. *house*, pl. nápioyists (*white-man's lodge*).

**nápisini** in. *old-man's age*.

**nápisko** (nápiskui, nápiskuyi) in. *old-man's stone*, pl. nápiskuits.

**napistsaki-** (-apistsaki-) *to close the eyes*: nitsápistsáki *I close my eyes*, nápistsákiu *he closes his eyes*.

**nápistsi** (nápistsiua) *blind*; nitsápistsi *I am blind*, nápistsiu (ápistsiu) *he is blind*; nitáistamiapistsiuxpinan *then we (excl.) are blind*.

**nápistsisini** in. *blindness*.

**napopuyi-** *standing*: napopuyisimiu *he drinks while standing*; napopuyauiyu *he eats while standing*; napopuyisapiu *he looks while standing*.

**napui-** (-apui-) *standing, erect, vertical*: napuioχsiniau *he was knocked down senseless while standing*; napuiokānipuyiu *he sleeps while standing* (lit. *he stands in a standing sleep*); itápuiakokiyiu *then he would put his lodge up*; annikskaiē ixtápuiaχkiakiōp *with those (lodge-poles) we (incl.) raise the central pole*. — Cf. nap- *standing*, napopuyi-.

**napuiaχkiaki-** (-apuiaχkiaki-) *to raise the central pole of the medicine-lodge*: annikskaiē ixtápuiaχkiakiōp *with those (lodge-poles) we (incl.) raise the central pole*. — Cf. nīpuiaχki-.

**nápuiiksaii** in. *saddle with two sides up*.

**nápuiokānipuyi-** *to sleep while standing* (lit. *to stand in a standing sleep*): nitápuiokānipuyi *I sleep while standing*, nápuiokānipuyiu *he sleeps while standing*.

**nápuioχsiniau** *he was knocked down senseless while standing*.

**nat-** (nats-) *just, only*: nátsakoiikokitsiminai *he (4 p.) was just [frozen with spittle on his mouth]*; nátāmkikokitsiminai *he (4 p.) was just [frozen with his face twisted]*; nátoχkoχkiskatai (ninátoχkoχkiskatai) *I just had them (an.) for a pillow*; nátoχtanists (ninátoχtanists) *therefore I am just doing it*; ninátasau *I am just wiping him*; kinátsikim *I just pity you*; kinátoχkanist *I will just tell you*.

**nat-** (nats-) *two*: natsitapiau *there are two persons*; nátožkemiks *who* (pl.) *had two wives*; nátsimiokòsiu *she has twins*. — Cf. náto ka.

**natáio** (natáioa) an. *bob-cat*, obv. natáioi, pl. natáioiks. As second member of compounds it appears as -ataio, e.g. ómaykatáio *mountain-lion* (lit. *big bob-cat*).

**Natáiotokāni** an. *Bob-cat's-head*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**Natoáinixki** (-kiua) an. *Sings-a-medicine-song*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (Blood Indian).

**Natoāke** (-ākeua) an. *Holy-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -āke(i).

**natoap-** (-atoap-) *having medicine-power, holy*: natoápinau *medicine-man*; natoápèini *holy buffalo*; natoápožkini *medicine-necklace*; tsítatoapožkematāu *I then married her with medicine-power* (that means: *I then got married with her by the priest*). — Cf. nato i-.

**natoápèini** (-èiniua) an. *holy buffalo*, obv. -èini(i), pl. -èiniks.

**natoápiapikoān** an. *Roman Catholic priest*, pl. natoápiapikoaiks (*holy white man*).

**natoápinau** (natoápinaua) an. *medicine-man*, obv. natoápina(i), pl. natoápinaiks.

**Natoápi'si** (-ápi'siua) an. *Medicine-wolf*, a man's name, obv. -ápi'si(i).

**natoápi'st** in. pl. *holy things*; otátoapināni *his holy things*.

**natoapožkemat-** *to get married with a woman by the priest* (prop. *to marry her with medicine-power*): ki ānni nepūyi (ni)tsitatoapožkematāu *and in summer I got married with her by the priest*.

**natoápožkini** in. *medicine-necklace*.

**natoápoysis** in. *church, mission-house*, pl. natoápoyists (*holy lodge*).

**natoápsinaksin** in. *Bible* (lit. *Holy Writ*), pl. natoápsinaksists.

**natoi-** (-atoi-) *holy, having medicine-power*: áuatoilinaĩnai *he* (4 p.) *was singing a medicine-song*; nitáiačkatoĩnai *I shall sing with medicine-power*; nitátotiistotsixp *I make it holy*. — Cf. atoi- *holy*, natoap-, natósiu.

**natoiéksistsikūi** in. *sunday (holy day), week*, pl. natoiéksistsikuists; nitókskatotiiksistsikū, nitsitsikyākixpi *one week that I was trapping*.

**natoiétapi** (-tapiua) an. *Holy Person, God*, obv. -tapi(i).

**Natoiikana** an. *Medicine-light*, a woman's name.

**Natoiikimāni** an. *Medicine-top-knot*, a woman's name.

**Natoiiksiskstaki** (-kiua) an. *Medicine-beaver*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**natoiiim-** (-atoiiim-) *to respect as holy* (an.): nitátotiimmau *I respect him as holy*; otsikátotiimmok omi omi *her husband* (4 p.) *respected her as very holy*.

**natoiinai-** (-atoiinai-), natoiinaii- (-atoiinaii-) *to sing with medicine-power, to sing a medicine-song, to sing and pray*: nitátotiĩnai, nitáuatoĩnai *I sing and pray*, áuatoĩnainiu *he sings and prays*; ānnomatapatoĩnait *now start to sing the medicine-song*; māžkitatoĩnaixp *where he could sing the medicine-song*.



**Natoiinaimiskàke** (-àkeua) an. *Medicine-pipe-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**nàtoiinaisini** (-àtoiinaisini) in. *medicine-song*, pl. *nàtoiinaisists*; *nitàtoiinaisini my medicine-song*.

**nàtoiiistot-** (àtoiiistot-) *to make holy*: *nitàtoiiistotsixp I make it holy*, *àtoiiistotsim he makes it holy*.

**Natòisaisikomaɣka** an. *Medicine-rattle-running*, a woman's name.

**natók** two v. *kaiéu*.

**natok-**, **natoki-** two: *natokianasiau they costed two*; *natokiskskomoyuaie he gave him two warnings*. — Cf. *nátoka*.

**nátoka** two (simple form); *nátokami* an., *nátokai* in.; *nátokamiau* an., *nátokai* in. *they are two*. — Cf. *nat-* two, *natok-*.

**nátokai** twice. — Cf. *nátokyai* and v. also *nátoka*.

**nátokekèpippo** two hundred (simple form); *nátokekèpippi* an., *nátokekèpippoi* in.

**nátokestuyimi** (-stuyimiua) an. *colt two years old*, obv. -stuyimi(i), pl. -stuyimiks.

*natokianasiu it costs two (robes)*.

**nátokixtsau** an., *nátokioɣtoɣp in. it costs two dollars*.

**Nátokiókàsi** in. *Two-Medicine river*.

**Nátokisapàpistàsis** an. *Two-spears*, a man's name.

**natokiskskomo-** *to give two warnings, to warn twice*: *natokiskskomoyuaie he warned him twice*.

**nátokisopoksixtsau** an., *nátokisopoksòɣtoɣp in. it costs two dollars*.

**Nátokisumyàke** (-àkeua) an. *Twice-waylays-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i). There is some doubt about the vowel of the fourth syllable.

**Nátokotsinamaiàke** (-àkeua) an. *Takes-two-guns-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**Nátokotsinamaɣka** an. *Takes-two-guns*, a man's name, obv. -namaɣkai.

**nátokyai** twice: *nátokyai askúnakatsiu he shot at him twice*. — Cf. *nátokai*.

**Nátokyauiàki** (-kiua) an. *Strikes-twice*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**Natokyókasi** v. *Nátokiókàsi*.

**nátokyoɣkitsikai** twice seven (in.): *nátokyoɣkitsikai noɣksksínimatsokik ninixksi teach (pl.) me, please, twice seven songs*.

**nátokyoɣtakosin** in. *two hours*.

**nátokykèmi** (nátoɣkèmiua) an. *a man who has two wives*, obv. *nátoɣkèmi(i)*, pl. *nátoɣkèmiks*.

**Nátoɣkosipistàke** (-àkeua) an. *Double-owl-woman*, a Flathead Indian woman's Peigan name, obv. -àke(i).

**Nátoɣkotàɣkitopi** (-opiua) an. *Double-rider*, a man's name, obv. -opi(i).

**Nátoɣkotsikamosàke** (-àkeua) an. *Steals-double-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

**Natóɣktsi** (-ktsiua) an. *Medicine-shell*, a woman's name, obv. -ktsi(i).

**natoóytsi** (-tsik, -tsim) in. *a holy place*.

**Natoómaɣkixkinàake** (-akeua) an. *Medicine-sheep-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

**natosat-** (-atosat-) *to have with medicine-power*: iikátosatom auay-káutsiisini *he had war with great medicine-power* (that means: *he had great medicine-power in war*).

**natósi** (natósia), nató'si (nató'sia) an. *sun, moon, month, medicine-man*, obv. natósi(i), nató'si(i), pl. natósiks, nató'siks. As second member of compounds it loses the initial n-.

**nátosini** (-átosini) *medicine-power*, otátosini *his medicine-power*.

**natósiu** (nató'siu) an. *he has medicine-power, he is holy*, nitátosi (nitá-to'si) *I have medicine-power, I am holy*; natoyiu in. *it has medicine-power, it is holy*. — Cf. natoí- *holy*.

**Natósunistà** an. *Sun-calf*, a man's name, obv. -unistài.

**natoyiu** v. natósiu.

**nats-** *last*: nátsáupiu támoɣkotauaists *they (in.) then were given to the last one (the man sitting at the end)*; omiksi nátsáupiks *those that sat at the end*; nátsainòpiua *he is the last one beneath (he is at the lowest end)*. — Cf. nátsáuɣt.

**nátsáuɣt**, nátsáuɣtsi *the last*, nátsauɣta *the last one*. — Cf. nats-.

**nátsáupi** (nátsáupia) an. *who sits at the end*, obv. nátsáupi(i); omiksi nátsáupiks *those that sat at the end*.

**natsaupi-** *to sit last, to sit at the end*: nátsáupiu *he sits last*.

**Nátsikopáɣpakùisoyi** (-soyia) an. *Double-blaze*, a man's name, obv. -soyi(i).

**natsikóputo** *twelve* (simple form), natsikóputsi an., natsikóputoyi in.; natsikóputsiau an., natsikóputoiaiu in. *they are twelve*.

**natsikóputoixtsau** an., natsikóputoɣtoɣp in. *it costs twelve dollars*.

**natsikóputoisopoksixtsau** an., natsikóputoisopoksòɣtoɣp in. *it costs twelve dollars*.

**nátsimiokòsiu** *she has twins*.

**nátsippo** *twenty* (simple form); nátsippi an., nátsippoyi in.; nátsippiaiu an., nátsippoiaiu in. *they are twenty*; nátsippetapiaiu *there are twenty persons*.

**nátsippo-áitsikoputoni** *it is twenty-two days (nights)*.

**nátsippo-áitsikoputoni** *it is twenty-one days (nights)*.

**nátsippoixtsau** an., nátsippoɣtoɣp in. *it costs twenty dollars*; nátsippoixtsau nisitsékoputsi an., nátsippoɣtoɣp nisitsékoputo in. *it costs twenty-five dollars*.

**nátsippoisopoksixtsau** an. nátsippoisopoksòɣtoɣp in. *it costs twenty dollars*; nátsippoisopoksixtsau nisitsékoputsi an., nátsippoisopoksòɣtoɣp nisitsékoputo in. *it costs twenty-five dollars*.

**náu** *six* (simple form); náii an., náuyi in.; náiiiau an., náuiiau in. *they are six*. — Cf. nai-.

**nau-** *six* v. nai-.

**nauk-** v. annauk- *now*.

**náuɣtoɣp** v. náixtsau.



nauóxtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *at the left hand.*

náuyi *six times.* — V. also náu.

nam- (-am-) v. nam-.

námàke (námàkeua) an. *single woman*, obv. námàke(i), pl. námàkeks.

-nasoxko- an. *colt, pup*, ninasoxkoà *my colt, my pup*, kinasoxkoà *your colt, your pup.*

nàxk- v. noxk-.

nàxt- v. noxt-.

népožkèmi (népožkèmiua) an. *widower*, obv. népožkèmi(i), pl. népožkèmiks.

nepómažkàtoiiiksistsikàtòsi (-àtòsiua) an. *July (summer-great-holy-day-moon).*

népòmi (népòmiua) an. *widow*, obv. népòmi(i), pl. népòmiks.

nepú in. *summer*, pl. nepuists. — Cf. áipu and nepu-.

nepu- (-epu-, -ipu-) (to be) *summer*. As independent verb: népùsi *when it is summer*; aipstsiksisamèpus *when it was a little while in summer.* — Cf. áipu.

népužkanòpskàkò *I was taken a captive by wolves.*

népumakì (népumakiua) an. *spring-bird*, obv. népumakì(i), pl. népumakiks (*summer-bird*); matsksápèpumakì *back in, spring-bird.*

nepumi- (nipumi-), -epumi- (-ipumi-) *to pass the summer*: nitsepumi, nitáiepumi, nitáipumi *I pass the summer*, áiepumi, áipumi *he passes the summer*; támatsèpomiu *then he also passed the summer.*

nepùstautàksin (nipùstautàksin) in. *post*: omi nepùstautàksinai, itòtapitsipuyinai *there was a post, he (4 p.) stood up against it.*

net- (nets-) *one, etc.*, v. nit- *one.*

ni- *I (me)*: nikàiaipi *I am already an old man*; nināžkanistāžtsimàtaxpi *the way I heard about (the ancient Peigan tribe)*; nināžkainoki *(the guns) can see me, it is true*; nimožstuyis *I am ashamed of (it).* — *we (us)* (excl.), in combination with certain suffixes: nimožtaistunnòanàni *that we (excl.) are afraid of (wolverines)*; nikàinitànan *we (excl.) have killed her*; ninožsikimmokinan *he pities us (excl.), it is true.* — *my*: ninna *my father*; niksista *my mother*; nināmau *my gun*; nināpim *my old man*; nisekāni *my bed*; nisókāsimi *my dress.* — *our (excl.)*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: ninnàna *our (excl.) father*; nipitāminàna *our (excl.) old woman*; nisópàtsinàna *our (excl.) seat.* — Cf. n-, nit- *I, no-*.

ni- (-i-) *three*: niippo *thirty*; nikóputo *thirteen*; áiiipponiu *it is thirty days*; áiiikoputoni *it is thirteen days.*

-ni is a suffix which forms abstract nouns from verbal roots ending in -a. Semantically they do not differ from the abstract nouns in -sini, derived from other than a-stems. Examples: okāni *sleep* (cf. áiokau *he sleeps*); kamotāni *safety* (cf. áikamotau *he is safe*).

niétaxtai (niétaxtau) in. *river*, pl. niétaxtaists. As second member of compounds we find -etaxtai, -itaxtai: asétaxtai *little river (i.e. creek)*; Mekotsitaxtai *Red river.* — Cf. -sisaxtai.

Nié̃taɣ̃taitapi (-tapiua) an. *Pend d'Oreille tribe* (lit. *River people*). — Cf. -itaɣ̃taitapi-.

Nié̃taɣ̃taitapiàke (-àkeua) an. *Pend d'Oreille woman*, pl. Nié̃taɣ̃taitapiàkeks.

Nié̃taɣ̃taitapiàke (-àkeua) an. *River-people-woman*, a certain Cree Indian woman's Peigan name, obv. -ake(i).

Nié̃taɣ̃taitapikoān an. *Pend d'Oreille Indian*, pl. Nié̃taɣ̃taitapikoaiks.  
nié̃taɣ̃tako (-kuyi) in. itámsokoɣ̃tsimiu nié̃taɣ̃tākuyi then he suddenly heard a roaring noise.

nié̃taɣ̃tāmiskāni in. ditch, pl. nié̃taɣ̃tāmiskānists.

nié̃taɣ̃tau v. nié̃taɣ̃tai.

nietsināniau : ki ānni nietsināniau and those were the things they had.

niippo thirty (simple form) : niippi an., niippoyi in. ; niippiāu an., niippoiaū in. they are thirty ; niippetapiaū there are thirty persons.

niippoixtsau an., niippoɣ̃toɣ̃p in. it costs thirty dollars.

niippoisopoksixtsau an., niippoisopoksōɣ̃toɣ̃p in. it costs thirty dollars.

niitaɣ̃tai v. nié̃taɣ̃tai.

nikóputo thirteen (simple form) ; nikóputsi an., nikóputoyi in. ; nikóputsiaū an., nikóputoiaū in. they are thirteen.

niksista an. my mother, voc. also na'ā, na'āiaū, obv. niksistsi, pl. niksistaiks ; oksistsi his (her) mother, pl. oksistsiks.

niksōkoa an. my relation, obv. niksōkoa(i) (?), pl. niksōkoaiks ; óksōkoi, óksōkoi his (her) relation, pl. óksōkoiiks. — Cf. -oko- relation.

nim- (-im-) westward, west : itsímsapiu he looked west. — Cf. nimists.

nimátsitāuauatāuāiksāua I then never wear them (an.) (speaking of leggings).

nimiāpists in. pl. dirt, trash.

nimists (nimistsk) westward, west, on the westside. — Cf. nim-.

Nimistsitapi (-aupiaū) an. the One-that-sets-in-the-west, i.e. the Sun (v. Natósi), obv. -aupi(i).

nimoɣ̃tastsinaɣ̃pinanists in. pl. our (excl.) ration-tickets (where-we-draw-our-rations-with). Cf. the inclusive form ixtástsinaupi.

nimoɣ̃totsók in. āɣ̃ké nimoɣ̃totsók he threw water on me (lit. he threw on me with water).

ni'msa (nimsa) an. my daughter-in-law, obv. ni'msi (nimsi), pl. ni'msaiks (nimsaiks) ; ó'msi (ómsi) his (her) daughter-in-law, pl. ó'msiks (ómsiks).

nin- (-in-), nan- to see : nitāinoau, nitsinoāu I see him, nānoyiu, ānoyiu, -inoyiu he sees him, ninókit see me, ninós see him ; matāpiks ninódsaiks when he saw persons ; nitāinixp, nitsinixp I see it, ānim, -inim he sees it, ninit see it. — Cf. -inotsi- to see each other.

nin-, a variant of min- (v. pin-, a prohibitive prefix).

ninaiats- (-inaiats-) to make chief : nitsinaiatsau I make him chief.

ninaiisini in. chiefship.

Ninaikēsūm an. Chief-sun, a man's name (Blood Indian).

ninaixkàsi- (-inaixkàsi-) to act as chief : nitsinaixkàsi I act as chief.



**ninaipoka** (-pokàua), -inaipoka (-pokàua) *chief's child*, obv. -pokài(i), pl. -pokàiks; imaksinaipokàisais *even if they were chief's children*.

**Ninaisaiài** (-saiàia) an. *Goose-chief*, a man's name, obv. -saiài. The plural of this name designates a war-party, led by Goose-chief, that was killed and seen afterwards in mutilated state, flying to the camp: ànnika pòysapoytsik ànni nitsinixkataiau Ninaisaiài *since that time they were all called Goose-chiefs*.

**Niniasukixkini** v. **Ninasaukixkini**.

**Ninaistako** an. *Mountain-chief*, a man's name, obv. -koi.

**ninàke** (ninàkèua) an. *chief-woman*, obv. ninàke(i), pl. ninàkèks.

**ninàmiskaxküinnimàni** in. *medicine-pipe*, pl. ninàmiskaxküinnimànists. The word in this form is more or less doubtful (cf. nàimskaxküinnimàni).

**Ninasaukixkini** an. *Chief-prairie-head*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**ninau** (ninaua) an. *man, chief*, obv. ninai(i), pl. ninaiks; nitsinaim *my chief*, kitsinaiminàna *our (incl.) chief*, nitsinaiminàna *our (excl.) chief*; nitsinai *I am a chief*; ànniksaie istsinaii *those are the chiefs*; sotámàxkanàinau *then he became a chief of all*; Imitàikoàn ünni okaytómisini ixtséksinau *Little-dog's father became a chief on account of his wars*; ki ixtsitàinaiiu, otsinótsimaxpi noykétsim *and (the people) would become chiefs because they saw the people of another tribe*.

**ninauàsi** (-inauàsi-) *to become a chief*: nitsinauàsi *I become a chief*, ninauàsiu (-inauàsiu) *he becomes a chief*; akàinauàsiu *he has become a chief*.

**Ninauaxkyàio** v. **Ninoxkyàio**.

**ninauyis** in. *man's-lodge*, pl. ninauyists.

**ninixk-** (-inixk-) *to sing*: nitsinixki, nitàinixki *I sing*, ninixkiu, áinixkiu *he sings*; nitsinixkitsixp, nitàinixkitsixp *I sing it*, ninixkitsim, áinixkitsim *he sings it*; nitsinixkoxtou, nitàinixkoxtou *I sing for him*, áinixkoxtoyiu *he sings for him*; nitsinixkotomoau, nitàinixkotomoau *I sing for him*, áinixkotomoyiu *he sings for him* (probably by the side of nitsinixkotomoau, etc., occur also forms with x as nitsinixkoxtomoau). — Also used for *to play a musical instrument*: itàinixkiu ninixkiàtsis *then he was playing violin*.

**ninixkàsım** in. *name*, pl. ninixkàsımists; nitsinixkàsım *my name*.

**ninixkat-** (-inixkat-) *to call by name, to call on, to appeal to*: nitàinixkatau *I call him, I call on him*, áinixkatsiu, ninixkatsiu *he calls him, he calls on him*; manistsinixkaskakàii *how he called himself*; nitàinixkatoyx *I call it*, áinixkatom, ninixkatom *he calls it*.

**ninixkatsıma-** (-inixkatsıma-) *to call for somebody or something*: nitàinixkatsım *I call*, áinixkatsımau *he calls*; itsinixkatsımau *then he called (for him)*; itóxyoyiuaie, amóliisk matapiin noykáinixkatsımáiin *then he heard, there was a person calling for help*; kitákstaukatapinixkatsımaxpa *will you call on some one for help*.

**ninixkàtsımàni** in. *naming, calling by name*.

**ninixkatsımat-** (-inixkatsımat-) *to call on, to appeal to*: nitàinixkatsımatau *I call on him*, áinixkatsımatsiu *he calls on him*.

**ninixkiátsis** in. *musical instrument, violin*, pl. *ninixkiátsists*.

**ninixkiayi-** (-inixkiayi-) *to sing while running*: áinixkiayiau *they sang while they were running*.

**ninixkožtožsi-** (inixkožtožsi-) *to sing to oneself*: nitáinixkožtožsi *I sing to myself*, áinixkožtožsiu, inixkožtožsiu *he sings to himself*.

**ninixksini** in. *song*, pl. *ninixksists*: nitsinixksini *my song*; nátokyož-kitsikai nožksksinimatsokik *ninixksi teach (pl.) me twice seven songs*; ki ánni manistsippotožkokàie *ninixksi and in that way he (4 p.) paid him back in songs*. Nowadays *ninixksini* (*ninixkisini*) is also used for *music* in general.

**ninista** (*ninsta*) an. *my elder sister* (a man or a woman speaking), obv. *ninistsí* (*ninstsi*), pl. *ninistaiks* (*ninstaiks*); únistsi (*únstsi*) *his (her) elder sister*, pl. *únistsiks*, *únstiks*.

**ninna** an. *my father*, voc. *ninna*, *ninná*, *ninnäh*, obv. *ninni*, pl. *ninnaiks*; únni *his (her) father*, pl. *únniks*.

**ninnàna** (excl.) *the agent of our reservation* v. *kinnùna*.

**ninóžkožkožkèmaiks** v. *nitožkèman*.

**Ninožkyàio** (-kyàioa) an. *Bear-chief*, a man's name, obv. -kyàioi.

**ninsta** v. *ninista*.

**nip-** (-ip-), **nipu-** (-ipu-), **nipui-** (-ipui-) *standing, upright, erect, vertical*, up: nipáupit *sit up*; nipóžpaipiit *jump up*; itsipóžpaipiu *then he jumped up*; nitsipáipuyi *I am standing up*; nitsipáisinaki *I write while standing*; otsipóžkyäks *when he held his head up*; itsipáitapiksím *then he threw it up*; áitsipáipuyiu *he was standing up alone*; nimátsitsipusamaiau *I then looked up at them (an.) again*; itsipúsapiu *then he looked up*; itám-sokitsipuistápikšiau *then they suddenly jumped up and away*. — Cf. *ná p-standing*, *nipuaú-*, *nipuyi-*.

**nipaiksikyožkiaki-** (-ipaiksikyožkiaki-) *to stick up one's head* v. *nitsipaisikyožkiakinaí*.

**nipaipuyi-** (-ipaipuyi-) *to stand* v. *nipuyi-*.

**nipaipuyi-** (-ipaipuyi-) *standing*: nitsipáipuyèpuyi *I talk while standing*. — Cf. *nipuyi-*.

**nipaitapi-** (-ipaitapi-) *to be alive, to exist*: kitáksisámipaitapisi *as long as you will exist*.

**nipaitapiksi-** (-ipaitapiksi-) *to throw up*: omi mistisi itsipáitapiksím *he then threw the stick up*.

**nipapiksi-** (-ipapiksi-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitsipápiksi *I jump up*, -ipápiksiu *he jumps up*.

**nipauako-** (-ipauako-) *to get up and run after*: itsipáuakoyiuaie *then he got up and ran after him*.

**nipaupi-** (-ipaupi-) *to sit up*: nipáupit *sit up*; námipaupiinaí *she (4 p.) only sat up*; itámisauksipaupinaí *then he (4 p.) suddenly sat up*; máu-maisámipòpiiks *they are sitting up very late*.

**nipožkiaki-** (-ipožkiaki-) *to hold up the head*: pinipóžkiákik *do (pl.) not hold your heads up*; otsipóžkyäks *when he held his head up*; itāž-



kanaipāχkyakiau *then all put their heads up*. Here belongs also: itsipōχkyakiau *he then wore (the elk-head) still on his head*.

**nipoχkiapiksi-** (-ipoχkiapiksi-) *to throw up the head*: itsipōχkiāpiksiu *he then threw his head up*.

**nipoχpaipi-** (-ipoχpaipi-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitāipoχpaipi *I jump up*, āipoχpaipiu *he jumps up*; itsipōχpaipiu *then he jumped up*; nitāpāipoχpaipiiu *they jumped up at the same time*.

**nipoχpauani-** (-ipoχpauani-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: nitāipoχpauani *I jump up*, āipoχpauaniu *he jumps up*; itāmisauksipūχpauaninai *then she (4 p.) suddenly threw herself up*.

**nipomaχka-** (-ipomaχka-) *to get up and run*: ki omā matāpiu itsitāpipōmaχkau *and then that person got up and ran to (her)*.

**nipopi-** (-ipopi-) *v. nipaupi-*.

**nipopui-** (-ipopui-) *v. itsipopui-*.

**nipopuyi-** (-ipopuyi-) *to stand up*: itsipōpuyiu *he then stood up*. — Cf. *nipopuyi-* *standing up*.

**nipopuyi-** (-ipopuyi-) *standing up*: nitsipōpuyauyi *I eat while standing*. — Cf. *nipopuyi-* *to stand up*.

**nipotsiman** in ōmaiaie *nipotsiman over there is (a buffalo) that the people try to kill*.

**nipū** *summer v. nepū*.

**nipu-** *standing v. nip- standing*.

**nipuau-** (-ipuau-) *to get up*: nitsipuāu, nitāipuau *I get up*, aipuāu *he gets up*, itsipuāu *then he got up*, nipuāut *get up*; ki apinākuyi nitsaksipuāuχsini, nimātoχkotsipuāuχpa *and in the morning when I tried to get up out of bed, I could not get up*. — Cf. *nip-* *standing*.

**nipui-** *standing v. nip- standing*.

**nipuiakaχkumi-** (-ipuiakaχkumi-) *to get up and aim*: nitsitsipuiākaχkumi *I then got up and aimed*.

**nipuiaχki-** (-ipuiaχki-) *to raise the central pole of the medicine-lodge*: aiksistsipuiāχkiaχki *when we (incl.) have raised the central pole*. — Cf. *napiaχkiaki-*.

**nipuixts-** (-ipuixts-) *v. itsipuixts-*.

**nipuixtsi-** (-ipuixtsi-) *to be put up*: aukanāipuixtsii *moyists the lodges were all put up*.

**nipuimiki-** (-ipuimiki-) *v. nipuyimiki-*.

**nipuisoyauani-** (-ipuisoyauani-) *v. nipuisuiauan-*.

**nipuistapiksi-** (-ipuistapiksi-) *to jump up and away*: itāmsokitsipuistāpiksiau *then they suddenly jumped up and away*.

**nipuisuiauan-** (-ipuisuiauan-) *to jump up from a sitting or lying position*: itsipūisuiāuanu *then he jumped up (from his bed)*; nipūisuiāuanit (*nipūisoyāuanit*) *jump up*.

**nipūitapisini** *in. my life-time*.

**nipuχpaipi-** *v. nipoχpaipi-*.

**nipuχpauani-** *v. nipoχpauani-*.

**nīpusam-** (-īpusam-) *to look up at (an.)*: nīmātsīpsipusamaia *I then looked up at them (an.) again.*

**nīpusapi-** (-īpusapi-) *to look up*: itsipūsapiu (itsipūsapiu) *then he looked up.* — *to sit up and look*: pāṣtsikisamīpusapiix *he sat up and looked for a while.*

**nīpuskapat-** (-īpuskapat-) *to pull up from a sitting or lying position*: itāksipuskapatsiuaie *then she started to pull him up.*

**nīpūstautaksin** v. **nepūstautaksin.**

**nīpustokiaki-** (-īpustokiaki-) *to raise the ears*: nītāipustokiaki *I raise the ears, āipustokiakiu he raises the ears.*

**nīpuyi-** (-īpuyi-) *to stand*: nītāipuyipuyi, nītsipāipuyi *I stand, āipuyipuyiu he stands* (in such forms the idea of *standing* is expressed twice); nītsitāipuyi *I stand there, itāipuyiu he stands there*; sotamōtēpuyiu *then (all the horses) stood about.* — Cf. **nīp-** *standing, nīpaipuyi-* *standing.*

**nīpuyimiki-** (-īpuyimiki-) *to push the grass up*: āksipuyimikiōṣsataia (āṣsataia) *we (incl.) shall push the grass up*; omī mānistami ixtsitāipui-mikiākiua *he then pushed the grass up with the lodge-pole.*

**nīpuyin-** (-īpuyin-) *to raise up*: nītsipūyinau *I raise him up, nīpūyiniu, āipūyiniu he raises him up*; nītsipūyinixp *I raise it up, nīpūyiniṃ, āipūyiniṃ he raises it up.*

**nīs** (nīsa) *an. my son-in-law, voc. nīsa, obv. nīsi, pl. nīsaiks; ūsi his (her) son-in-law, pl. ūsiks.*

**nīs-** (-īs-), **nīso-** (-īso-) *four*: nīsōitapiāu *there are four persons*; nīsōi-anāsiu *it costs four (robes)*; ixpīsōstuyimīauaie *they were four years with (it) (that means: they were four years members of that age-society)*; mātōṣpisostuyimīau *they were four years again with (it)*; āiisīsoaxpi *the four (things) he was fed with*; nītsīsoyisoau *he was fed with four (things)*; nītsīsānītsi *I did it four times.* — Cf. **nīsōō.**

**nī'sa** (nīsa) *an. my elder brother (a man or a woman speaking), voc. nī'sa, nī'sā, obv. nī'si, pl. nī'siks; ū'si (ūsi), ō'si (ōsi) his (her) elder brother, pl. ū'siks, ō'siks. Also used for uncle.* — *my elder sister (a woman speaking)*: sā, nī'sā, amōiaie *kitoxtōnum no, my elder sister, here is some I saved for you.*

**Nīsāmaioka** *an. Long-time-sleeping, a man's name, obv. -kai(i).*

**Nīsāmoṣkotoki** *an. Old-rock, a man's name.*

**Nīsāmunistays** *an. Long-time-calf, a man's name.*

**nīsēa** *one (simple form), cf. nītōkska. The initial syllable nī- is often omitted.*

**nīsēkoputo** *fourteen (simple form)*; nīsēkoputsi *an., nīsēkoputoyi in.; nīsēkoputsiaiu an., nīsēkoputoiaiu in. they are fourteen.*

**nīsippo** *forty (simple form)*; nīsippi *an., nīsippoyi in.; nīsippiaiu an., nīsippoiaiu in. they are forty*; nīsippetapiāu *there are forty persons.*

**nīsippoixtsau** *an., nīsippoṣtoṣp in. it costs forty dollars.*

**nīsippoisopoksixtsau** *an., nīsippoisopoksōṣtoṣp in. it costs forty dollars.*

**nīsīs** (nīsisa) *an. my younger brother or sister (a woman speaking), obv.*



nisisi, pl. nisisiks; *oxsisi* her younger brother or sister, pl. *oxsisiks*. Also used for a woman's nephew or niece.

**nisit-** (-isit-), **nisits-** (-isits-), **nisito-** (-isito-) *five*: *nisitsitapiau* there are five persons; *nisitóianàsiu* it costs five (robes); *áisitokstakiu* it counts five; *nitsisitánistsi* I did it five times. — Cf. **nisitó**.

**nisitánauksi** an. *nickel*, pl. **nisitánauksiks** (*five-halves*).

**nisitó** (nisito) *five* (simple form); **nisitsi** an., **nisitóyi** in.; **nisitsiau** an., **nisitóiau** in. *they are five*. — Cf. **nisit-**.

**Nisito** (Nisitoa) an. *Isidore*, obv. **Nisitoi** (reinterpreted as *Five*).

**nisito-** v. **nisit-**.

**nisitóianàsiu** it costs five (robes).

**nisitóixtsau** an., **nisitóxtoxp** in. it costs five dollars.

**nisitóisopoksixtsau** an., **nisitóisopoksóxtoxp** in. it costs five dollars.

**nisitókepippo** five hundred (simple form); **nisitókepippi** an., **nisitókepippoyi** in.

**nisitóyi** five times. — v. also **nisitó**.

**nisitsékoputo** fifteen (simple form); **nisitsékoputsi** an., **nisitsékoputoyi** in.; **nisitsékoputsiau** an., **nisitsékoputoiau** in. *they are fifteen*.

**nisitsippo** fifty (simple form); **nisitsippi** an., **nisitsippoyi** in.; **nisitsippiau** an., **nisitsippoiau** in. *they are fifty*; **nisitsippetapiau** there are fifty persons.

**nisitsippoixtsau** an., **nisitsippoixtoxp** in. it costs fifty dollars.

**nisitsippoisopoksixtsau** an., **nisitsippoisopoksóxtoxp** in. it costs fifty dollars.

**niskáni** (*niskána*) an. *my younger brother (a man speaking)*, voc. **niskáni**, **niskani**, **nisko**, **noátoxs**, obv. **niskáni**, pl. **niskáiks**; **uskáni** his younger brother, pl. **uskáiks**. Also used for a man's nephew.

**nisko** v. **niskáni**.

**niso** v. **nisoó**.

**niso-** v. **nis-**.

**nisoái** v. **nisóyi**.

**nisóianàsiu** it costs four (robes).

**nisóixtsau** an., **nisóxtoxp** in. it costs four dollars.

**nisóisopoksixtsau** an., **nisóisopoksóxtoxp** in. it costs four dollars.

**nisókèpippo** four hundred (simple form); **nisókèpippi** an., **nisókèpippoyi** in.

**nisókitsimiskiau** I made his nose bleed. — Cf. **ixtáumaitsimiskiöpi**.

**nísòkòs** an. *my son-in-law's child*, pl. **nísokosiks**.

**nísoxkòi** an. *my son-in-law's son*, pl. **nísoxkòiks**.

**-nísoxkòiai** v. **únísoxkòiai**.

**Nísoxkyaio** (-kyaioa) an. *Four-bears*, a man's name, obv. **-kyaioi**.

**nisoó** (nisó, niso) *four* (simple form); **nisoyimi** an., **nisoóyi** in.; **nisoyimiau** an., **nisóiau** in. *they are four*, **namisooiau** in. *they are only four*. — Cf. **nis-** *four*.

**Nisoótskina** an. *Four-horns*, a man's name, obv. **-nai(i)**.

**nísotànni** an. *my son-in-law's daughter*, pl. **nísotànniks**.

**nisoóyi** (nisoóyi), nisoái *four times*.

**nist-** (nists-), **nalist-** (naiists-), **-ist-** (-ists-) *two*: naiistoxtapinâmayka *takes-gun-on-both-sides* (i.e. *anus*); naiistotopatsiixkiauâie *they sat on both sides of him*; nitsámistsitapiu *they were only two persons*. — Cf. **nistok-**.

**nist-** *one*, etc., used in certain modes instead of **nit-** *one*.

**nistáinak** v. **nitaina-**.

**nistámó** (nistamóa) *an. my brother-in-law*, *obv. nistámói*, *pl. nistamóawks*; *ostamói*, *ustamói* *his (her) brother-in-law*, *pl. ostamóiks*, *ustamóiks*.

**nistóa** *I*, *obv. nistói*; **nistoánnauk** *I am the one*.

**nistóakauk** *myself*.

**nistok-** (-istok-), **nistoki-** (-istoki-) *two*: noxkátsistókami *also two (horses)*; áykaistókami *about two (fishes that are caught)*; **namistókami** *only two (prairie-chickens)*; **namistókiau** *only two (gambling-bones)*; **nistókíomoxpiisaists** *if they (in.) turned over twice*; **nistókianásisau** *if they costed two (robes)*; **nitsistokyânistsi** *I did it twice*. — Cf. **nist-** *two*.

**nistokianasiu** *it costs two (robes)*.

**nistúnân** (nistúnâna) *we (excl.)*, *obv. nistúnâni*.

**nistsépiskan** (nistsépiskani) *in. corral, horse-corral, fence*, *pl. nistsépiskanists*.

**nistsépiskan-âysipistan** *in. gate in a fence or corral*, *pl. nistsépiskan-âysipistanists*.

**nistsepiskat-** (-istsepiskat-) *to enclose with fence*: **nitâiistsepiskatoxp** *I fence it*, **âiistsepiskatom** *he fences it*.

**nistsepiski-** (-istsepiski-) *to have a fence, to have a horse-corral*: **iiksistsepiskiu** *(the enemy) has a very strong horse-corral*.

**nit-** (nits-), **-nit-** (-nits-), **-it-** (-its-) *one, alone, only, the same, alike, real, really, all, etc.*, cf. **nitókska**. — *one*: **nitsitâpiu** *one person*; **nitoxkémíu** *he had one wife*; **nitsitânistsi** *I did it once (one time)*; **ninitoxtoki** *I have one ear*; **ninitoxkutsi** *I have one foot*; **ninitotsii** *I have one hand*. — *alone*: **nitâxtâyiauaists**, **ki okósiks mátoxtsoyiauaists** *they ate of (those pieces) alone, but his children did not eat of them*; **annóyk áskysaitsitâupop** *now we (incl.) are always living here alone*; **âistamitsitapaukunaiixk** *he then camped about alone*; **nitsitauanistotsixp** (also **ninitauanistotsixp**) *I am doing it alone*; **kinitauto** *you came alone*. — *only*: **stámikiks omoxtáksisita-piixpi ánni nitáinitsiu** *(the ancient people) only killed the bulls that they needed*; **nitsisoyisoau** *he is fed with only four things*; **âitsauaipaskaii** *they*



were the only ones that did not dance; imakétokuyitožkōnimāsau notokāni if they find only one hair of my head. — the same, alike: ki otsinānoauaists nitúyi nitāxsii and their things were fine just the same; nitúyi nitáixtsau she is laid down in just the same way; nitúyi nitauáuažkaiixk kyāioi he walked just the same way as the bear. In such phrases the prefix nit- is emphasized by the independent adverb nitúyi. Other examples of nit- (net-) the same, alike are: kinétožkanistožkot kixtsipimiuazk I still give you (prop. I give you alike) a striped one; kinétožkanistaiākāinoāu Ninož-kyāio you will see Bear-chief all the same; nitanistsinatsiau ānni áskākž-kuyi (the ribs) looked like a short-back butte; áitanistsiāiks ānni āipož-pokúyi (the heifers) would be like as if their hair were brushed; áitanistsinatsiaists ānni otsikékinazsoāts (the fans) looked just like snow-birds; ákéks itáitotuisapināusiau otókamātsimoāuaiks the women dressed just like their lovers. Sometimes it may be rendered by at the same time: nitōž-piksistazkūmuaie he shot at the same time with him. — real, really: nitsitāpiu the real people (i.e. the Indians); unnétožki (unnitožki) her real pot; nitsapiau they really saw; nitokékaup we have really camped; nitsinokāupiau they sat really happy (all happy); ki ānniaie nitakótsiu and now the boiling is really ended (all ended); nitsókau he is really asleep; kāžkitsāpīxpuaia did you (pl.) really see. — all (cf. sub real, really): nitáikimatskiōpiu they are all sitting with pitiful faces; tótaumazkāii (= nitótaumazkāii) they all ran by (her); áitsitsóyāžsiu all of them yelled. — In many cases nit- seems to have only an emphasizing force. — Initial nit- is changed in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive to nist-, e.g.: nistáinak be seen in the same way (as that) (that means: look like that). — Cf. nitap- one, etc., nito-, nitsi-.

**nitáikixtsaii**: ānniaie nitáikixtsaii saipáitapiks that is the way common people were laid.

**Nitáikixtsipimi** (-mua) an. Lone-spotted-horse, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

**nitáixtsau** she was laid in the same way.

**nitaina-** to look like: ki ānniaie nistáinak look (pl.) like that (in the future).

**nitáinau** is dressed up in the same way; omá inia nitúyi nitáinau the dead person was dressed up in the same way.

**Nitáisaipiàke** (-àkeua) an. Charges-alone-woman, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i) (Blood Indian).

**nitáisauatskaksinakyatsokinaniau** they will no more let us (excl.) get anything on credit.

**Nitáiksikimisimàikoān** an. man belonging to the Lone-coffee-makers, pl. -koaiks.

**Nitáiksikimisimàiks** an, pl. Lone-coffee-makers, a branch of the Lone-eaters (v. Nitáuuyiks).

**Nitáiksikimàke** (-àkeua) an. woman belonging to the Lone-coffee-makers, pl. -àkeks.

**nitáistamatakiuò** *I then go farther on.*

**Nitáitskaikoān** an. *man belonging to the Lone-fighters*, pl. -koaiks.

**Nitáitskaiks** an. pl. *Lone-fighters*, a branch of the Fat-melters (v. *Ι x p ó ζ s i m a i k s*).

**Nitáitskake** (-ākeua) an. *woman belonging to the Lone-fighters*, pl. -ākeks.

**nitákeuosin** (collective of *ā k é* woman) is used by a man when talking about his wife. It might be rendered by *my womankind*.

**nitákoγponoau** *I shall grease him.* — Cf. *itāγpaniniuàiks*.

**nitakótsiu** *the boiling is ended.*

**nitákskamàu** v. -iskskam-.

**nitanáuksi** an. cent, pl. *nitanáuksiks* (one-half).

**nitanistsinam** (-itanistsinam) (an.), *nitanistsinatsiu* (-itanistsinatsiu) (in.) *looks like*; *nitanistsinatsiau ānni áskākγkuyi* (the ribs) *looked like a short-backed butte*; *nitanistsinatsiāists ānni einiōtsistsini* (the moccasins) *looked just like the roof of a buffalo-mouth*; *ki ākitanistsinatsiāists ānni suiōpoksokoiskāni* and they would look like leaf-lodges.

**nitānnokakinakoiāu** in the phrase: *ānni nitānnokakinakoiāu this is the length of* (the bones).

**nitap-** (-itap-) *one, alone, only, the same, alike, real, really.* — *alone*: *āikapisimiitapaumixkau* he is often fishing alone secretly; *nitsitapaiiksikai* (ninitapaiiksikai) *I am walking alone.* — *only*: *ki āitsitapainauāsiu* and he became the only chief. — *the same, alike*: *nitápautsimiāuaists nitápstautsixpiaists* they were just picking them (in.) up in the same places where they (in.) were stuck; *ki nitápáipoγpāipiāu* and they jumped up at the same time. — *real, really*: *nitāpskinētsimāni* real bag; *nitápoyis* real lodge; *unitapōmiu* her real husband; *nitāpipitākēsini* the state of being a real old woman; *nitāpoauāpoγsiau* (the horses) were really fat; *nitápáipuyinitsiua* it began to burn really; *itsitapiōkau* then he slept really (soundly); *āitapsuiinisi* when it was real warm weather; *āitapōtstuyis* when real winter had come; *ki itsitapokskāsiua* and then he ran really (with all his might). — Initial *nitap-* is changed in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive to *nistap-*. — Cf. *nit-* one, etc., and *nitāpiu*.

**nitápáipuyinitsiu** *it began to burn*: *mānistāpokskāspi nitápáipuyinitsiu* wherever he ran, it began to burn.

**nitāpiāke** (-ākeua) an. *real woman*, pl. -ākeks; *mātsitāpiākē* (-akēua) *not a real woman*.

**nitāpiapiāke** (-ākeua) an. *real white woman*, pl. -ākeks.

**nitāpiapikoān** an. *real white man*, pl. -koaiks.

**nitāpiikspitāke** (-ākeua) an. *really very old woman*, obv. -āke(i), pl. -ākeks.

**nitāpiu** *is real.* — Cf. *nitap-*.

**nitapoγkitsiksimaie** *he broke it all down.*

**-nitapomi** an. *real husband*, *unitapōmiu* her real husband.

**nitápoyis** in. *real lodge*, pl. *nitápoyists*.



nitápskinètsimàni in *l bag*, pl. nitápskinètsimànistis.

Nitásinni an. *Lone-*, *se*, a woman's name. There are some doubts about the correct form of this name.

nitáuàke (nitáuàkeua), nitoàke (nitoàkeua) an. *rooster*, obv. nitáuàke(i), nitoàke(i), pl. nitáuàkeks, nitoàkeks (*lone-woman*).

Nitáuuyake (-akeua) an. *woman belonging to the Lone-eaters*, pl. -akeks.

Nitáuuyikoān an. *man belonging to the Lone-eaters*, pl. -koaiks.

Nitáuuyiks an. pl. *Lone-eaters*, a Peigan band.

nitákāu v. -a k a u.

nitánna an. *my daughter*, voc. nitánna, nitanni, nitanné, obv. nitánni, pl. nitánnaiks; otánni his (her) daughter, pl. otánniks.

nitáskskamokinan an. *prefect (in school) (the-one-that-watches-us excl.)*.

nitátáksiixpi istsimátsii one package of matches.

nitáʒkanòiau (the young men, before they entered an age-society) were going together.

Nitáʒkina an. *Show-chief*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i).

nito- (nitui-) one, etc., only a longer variant of nit- one. Examples: ánni nitoápiksimáists in this way they threw them (in.); matsóaiks nitúi-anistapsi their leggings were just the same; nitoaimo it smells like; kīnetumóʒkáuýàkixpuai (kīnitomáʒkáuýàkixpuai) that you (pl.) are all with bloody mouths. — Cf. nitóa.

nitóa, nitúyi, nituĩtsk the same. — Cf. nito-.

nitoàke v. nitáuàke.

nitóʒkauk is the same.

nitóauk is the same: nitóauk omá Nápiua, nitóauk kī omá Pomisa the Old Man was the same, and that Fat was the same.

nitók one v. kaiéu.

nitokímiu (nitukímiu) he camps alone.

nitókitsaksin in. inch, pl. nitókitsaksists.

nitókska one (simple form); nitókskam (nitókskama) an.; nitókskau, nitókskai in. The initial syllable ni- is often omitted. After a prefix we find -itokska, -itokskam, -itokskau, -itokskai, e.g. mātaitokskām mātaitsanāšiau they costed also another one (i.e. one robe); āpaitokskami sometimes one (jack-rabbit). — Cf. nisēa and nit- one.

nitókskautakoysin in. one hour.

nitoʒkatsi- to have one foot: nīnitoʒkatsi I have one foot.

nitoʒkéman an. my wife, pl. nitoʒkémaiks; otoʒkéman his wife, pl. otoʒkémaiks. — áinitsiu nīnóʒkoʒkoʒkémaiks she kills the wives that I get.

nitoʒkémiu he has one wife.

nitóʒkoksista an. my step-mother, obv. nitóʒkoksistsi, pl. nitóʒkoksistaiks; otoʒkoksistsi his (her) step-mother, pl. otoʒkoksistsiks.

nitóʒkoʒkoa an. my step-son, obv. nitóʒkoʒkoi, pl. nitóʒkoʒkoaiks; otoʒkoʒkoi his (her) step-son, pl. otoʒkoʒkoiks.

nitóʒkotanna an. my step-daughter, obv. nitóʒkotanni, pl. nitóʒkotannaiks; otoʒkotanni his (her) step-daughter, pl. otoʒkotanniks.

**nitóχkunna** an. *my step-father*, obv. **nitóχkunni**, pl. **nitóχkunnaiks**; **otóχ-kúnni** *his (her) step-father*, pl. **otóχkúnniks**.

**nitóχtoki-** *to have one ear*: **ninitóχtoki** *I have one ear*.

**nitóχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *at the right hand*.

**nitómāχkainam** (an.) *he is bloody all over*, **nitómāχkainatsiu** (in.) *it is bloody all over*.

**nitómāχkauyaki-** *to be with one's mouth bloody all over, to be all with bloody mouths*: **nitómāχkauyakiau** *they are all with bloody mouths*; **nitómāχkauyakiaks** *they were all with bloody mouths*; **kinitómāχkauyākixpuai** (*that*) *you are all with bloody mouths*.

**nitótoχkēman** an. *my sister-in-law* (a man speaking), pl. **nitótoχkēmaiks**; **otótoχkēman** *his sister-in-law*, pl. **otótoχkēmaiks**.

**nitótsi-** *to have one hand*: **ninitótsi** *I have one hand*.

**nitóyis** (-itóyis) in. *tipi*, pl. **nitóyists** (*real lodge*).

**nitsáinasiau** (-itsa(i)nasiu) *it costs one (robe)*: **nitsáinasiau** *they costed one*; **mátaitsanásiau** *they costed also one*.

**nitsaχkútsisakò** (*this is*) *the short gut* (*that means: the end of the story*).

**nitsamanistöχkitau** *he had his hair all cut off*.

**Nitsápiäke** (-äkeua) an. *French woman*, pl. -äkeks (*real white woman*).

**nitsapikoa-** (-itsapikoa-) v. **nitsapikoaipuyi-**.

**nitsapikoaipuyi-** (-itsapikoaipuyi-) *to speak French*: **nitáitsapikoaipuyi** *I speak French*, **áitsapikoaipuyiu** *he speaks French*.

**Nitsápikoān** an. *Frenchman*, pl. -koaiks (*real white man*).

**nitsepuyi-** (-itsepuyi-) *to speak Indian*: **nitáitsepuyi** *I speak Indian*, **áitsepuyiu** *he speaks Indian*.

**nitsi-** *to be really*: **nitsiu** *it really is*; **ki ānniaie nitsiu ámoχk nitotómi-pisatāpsin** *and thus really was this first wonderful experience of mine*. — Cf. **nit-** *one*, etc.

**nitsikepippo** (-itsikepippo) *one hundred* (simple form): **nitsikepippi** an., **nitsikepippoyi** in.; **auáksopaiks natokianasiau noχketsikepipiau** *a hundred cartridges costed two (robes)*.

**nitsikóputo** *eleven* (simple form): **nitsikóputsi** an., **nitsikóputoyi** in.; **nitsikóputsiau** an., **nitsikóputoiau** in. *they are eleven*.

**nitsikóputoixtsau** an., **nitsikóputoχtoχp** in. *it costs eleven dollars*.

**nitsikóputoisopoksixtsau** an., **nitsikóputoisopoksóχtoχp** in. *it costs eleven dollars*.

**nitsiksímatau amáia ixkanāχpoksomiuaie maáχsiks** *I wish very much to be with those people who went to war with their mothers-in-law*.

**nitsixkauau** an. *my tribe, my band*, **otsixkauai** *his tribe, his band*, **otsixkauaiks** *the men belonging to his tribe (his war-companions)*. — Cf. **mátoχkuixkauayiu**.

**nitsinamauχtakoäie** v. **auχtako-**.

**nitsinān** *mine*; **nitsinānists** *my things*.

**nitsinānan** *ours* (excl.).



**nitsinanisko-** (-itsinanisko-) *to get for me*: nitsinániskoyiu *he gets him for me*; kaχkitsinániskoki *that you get him for me*.

**nitsinám** (an.), **nitsinátsiu** (in.) *looks alike, is coloured the same*; nitsinámiau (an.), **nitsinátsiau** (in.) *they look alike*: oχkátsistsaii nitúyi nitsinátsiau *his legs were coloured the same*. Here probably belongs: apiks aitsitsanatsiau (misheard for aitsitsinatsiau) amăχkisanists *the red paint looks plain on white horses*.

**nitsinoχkyokoyi** v. **nitsitonóχkyoko**.

**nitsipaiksikyoykiakínai** *he (4 p.) stuck his head high up*.

**nitsipaipuyi-** (-itsipaipuyi-) *to stand up alone*: ki ánnauk omá Api'siyiu áitsipáipuyiu *and there that Wolf-robe was standing up alone*.

**nitsistapaipotanáminai** *he (4 p.) looked running away just as if he were flying*.

**nitsítaiákitaχkiotòkinan** *he then took a hold of us (excl.) and separated us (excl.)*.

**nitsítáixtsiu** *it stands alone*.

**Nitsitake** (-akeua) an. *Lone-woman, a woman's name*, obv. -ake(i).

**nitsitapaupi-** *to stay about alone, to live alone*: ninitsitapaupi *I live alone*, nitsitapaupiu *he lives alone*.

**nitsitápí** (-tapiua) an. *Indians (collective)*, obv. -tapi(i) (*real people*). — *solitary person*, obv. -tapi(i), pl. -tapiks.

**nitsitapi-** (-itsitapi-) *to be alone*: ninitsítápi *I am alone*, nitsítápiu *he is alone*; namitsitápiu *they were just lonely people*.

**nitsítapiáke** (-ákeua) an. *Indian woman, full-blood Indian woman*, pl. -ákeks.

**nitsítapíkoān** an. *Indian, full-blood Indian*, pl. -koaiks.

**nitsitoχkepistaχpiks** an. pl. *my team*, otsitoχkepistaχpiks *his team*.

**nitsitoχkitòpixpa** an. *my saddle-horse (which-I-ride-on)*, otsitoχkitòpixpi *his saddle-horse (which-he-rides-on)*.

**nitsitonóχkyoko** *then I got the nightmare*; ki ánniaie nitsiu nitsinoχkyokoyi *and that way really was my nightmare*.

**nitsitséimiminai** v. **nitsitsimiminai**.

**nitsitsikin** in. (*real*) *moccasin*, pl. nitsitsikists.

**nitsitsimiminai** (nitsitséimiminai) *she (4 p.) smelt sweet (of perfume)*.

**nitsitunnixpinan** (excl.) *our agency* v. itúnniòpi.

**nitskápoχkatàu** in the phrase: ánniaie nitskápoχkatàu *in that way he was brought things to eat*.

**nitsó**, nitsoò *it is all*: ki ánniaie nitsó *and that is all*. — Cf. nitsúyi.

**nitsópoksixtsau** an., nitsópoksòχtoχp in. *it costs one dollar*.

**nitsts-** *last*: nitstsáitapiu *he is living the last of his life*; ni(t)stsáuòmaykoχpotaii *with the last big snow* (prop. *when it snows big the last time*).

**nitstsáiaiks** v. ánninitstsáiaiks.

**nitstsáitapiu** *he is living the last of his life*.

**nitsúyi** *the only thing*. — Cf. nitsó.

**nitui-** v. **nito-**.

**nitúianistápiu** *it was the same*: osókâsimiaî nitúianistápiu *his shirt was the same*.

**nitúiksimâukiau** *they were the same* (an.). — Cf. **nitúyimauk**.

**nitúitsk** v. **nitóa**.

**nitúkêtsimân** is used for a *thing* or *person* *I hate*: há, nitúkêtsimân Nâpiua *ah, I hate the Old Man*.

**nitukimiu** v. **nitokimiu**.

**nitúkŷaskoiôpiu** v. -a u y i- *mouth*.

**nitúkska** v. **nitókska**.

**nitumiainoyîuaiks**, saâupisaysaiks *he saw them* (an.) *plainly, that they were mashed down*.

**nitúmمو** in. *butte*, pl. **nitúmموists**. Here belongs: ánnimaie itsúitomo *there was a butte right close to the creek*.

**nitúyauk** *is the same*, nituyâukinaî (4 p.) *was the same one*.

**nitúyi** v. **nitóa**.

**nitúyimauk** *is the same*. — Cf. **nitúiksimâukiau**.

**nitúyínitsiau** *they are the same*.

**núaâki** (nóaâki) *look out, out of the way* (interjection).

**niuók** *three* v. **kaiêu**.

**niuóka** v. **niuókska**.

**niuoksk-** (-oksk-) *three*: niuókskaitapiau *there are three persons*; niuókskaukitsinaî (*the bird*) (4 p.) *had three claws*; niuókskaipiksiu *he strikes three times*; nitsókskânistsî *I did it thrice*. — Cf. **niuókska**.

**niuókska** (**niuóka**) *three* (simple forms); niuókskami an., niuókskaî in.; niuókskamiau an., niuókskaiau in. *they are three*; stsikists itâiokskami nitsíniksiks *other (days) I kill three of them* (lit. *then three of them are my killings*); ômikskauki stámoŷtsokskauôyiau *then there the three went together*. As may be seen from the preceding examples, *niu-* is lost after prefixes. — Cf. **niuoksk-**.

**niuókskaî** *thrice*. — V. also **niuókska**.

**niuókskaikokiu** *it is three-cornered*.

**niuókskaixtsau** an., niuókskôŷtoŷp in. *it costs three dollars*.

**Niuókskaina** an. *Three-guns*, a man's name.

**niuókskaisopoksixtsau** an., niuókskaisopoksôŷtoŷp in. *it costs three dollars*.

**niuókskakêpippo** *three hundred* (simple form); niuókskakêpippi an., niuókskakêpipoyî in.

**niuókskanistápiu** *it is* (according to) *three times*.

**Niuókskatôsi** (-siua) an. *Three-suns*, a man's name, obv. -si(i).

**niuókskaukitsi-** *to have three claws*: niuókskaukitsinaî *he* (4 p.) *had three claws*.

**Niuókskaunista** an. *Three-calves*, a man's name, obv. -tai(i).

**niuókskâsksinetakisín** v. **isksinêtakisin**.

**niuókskăžkitsikâi** in. *thrice seven*: niuókskăžkitsikâi ánixkoŷtoyiau kôkúmikêsúm *they sing thrice seven songs to the moon*.



niúókskotakoysin in, *three hours*.

**no-** *my*: noykóa *my son*; nókós *my child*; nóxpssi *my arrow*; nótsètsi *my mitten*; nomáukaiis *my breast*. — *our* (excl.), in combination with a suffix added to the noun: noykúnàna *our* (excl.) *son*; nókósìnàna *our* (excl.) *child*; nokúnàna *our* (excl.) *home*. — Forms as nómoxtsitóto *I came along there*, nómoxtátotomayk *I ran back with it*, are no good Black-foot. — Cf. *n-*, *ni-*, *nit-* *I*.

nóààki v. niuaàki.

noátòys v. niskáni.

**nokóa** in. *my home, my lodge*, okóai *his home, his lodge*; áistoçkim okóaii (the text has áistoçkimokoaie) *he came close to his lodge*; otákokoaúists *their future lodges*; kokúnun matsipúmapiu, áçkauakomètsis *our* (incl.) *lodge is not (so) good, that we* (incl.) *should love it*. — Cf. -oki-lodge, -oko- lodge.

**nókós** (nókósa) an. *my child*, pl. nókósiks; ókós *his child*, pl. ókósiks; ki itáskokskásin okós and *her colt* (prop. *child*) (4 p.) *ran back*; nitóçkanáukos *they are all my children*; amói ski'ma otoçkánáukós ámom ónokámitásin *these horses are all children of this mare*. — Cf. ikósiu, -okos-.

nóçk *my bucket* v. isk *bucket*.

**noyk-** (noyks-), -oyk- (-oyks-) *to be sure, it is true, though, however, at least, somehow, please*. Often it is difficult to render this prefix in a proper way. In general we can say that it has a concessive value. In non-initial position we usually find -oyk- (-oyks-), but even there the form with *n-* is by no means rare. The following examples are semantically arranged: amóistsiaie, káçkakoykosixpixk (the text has: káçkakçosixpixk) *these are the things that you can boil, to be sure*; nákoçkoykématau *that I want to marry her, to be sure*; ninóçkakaii *I have them as partners, to be sure*; onóçkitotuisapináus *whom she dressed like, to be sure*; namóçkitaisaiepitsit *be just telling lies (though you may be just telling lies)*; namóçkitaipuyit *be just talking (though you may be just talking)*; mátsitoçkotakiuats *he got nothing, however*; noykiksístapiists *the choice parts at least*; nitóçkókoaisimiskán *I got belly-fat at least*; noykoykókit itáçpumáupi *give me money, please*; noykánnoçkatsatsisáu *now you must take care of them* (an.), *please*; noykátsimát *give an invitation, please*; noyksisokik *give* (pl.) *me to eat, please*; noyksikimmokit *pity me, please*, noykóçtokit *hear me, please*; noyksikiakiatskókit *make me a trap, please*. — Cf. noykoi-.

**noçkanist-** (noçkanists-), -oykanist- (-oykanists-) *according to, however*; ninóçkanistoçtsimátaypi *the way I heard about them*; ninóçkanistsksinoaiu (that is all) *according to how I know about them*; kinétoçkanistaiákáinoau *you will always see him, accordingly, however*.

noykánoçkatsatsisáu *you must take care of them* (an.).

**noykät-** (noykäts-), -oykät- (-oykäts-) also: noykátäçkanáisoo *they came also all to the shore*; noykátapinausiu *whoever has also a new way of dressing*; noykátsistokami also *two* (an.); noykátanistsinokétakiu *he was also glad just the same*; noykátanistoçkotsiu *he also gave* (the holy

things) to him; áʒkoʒkatsitsinoau that we (incl.) can see him also.

noʒkat- v. noʒkãt-.

noʒkëtsi (noʒkitsi), noʒkëtsim (noʒkitsim) different. — Cf. noʒketsi-different and noʒketsi- to transform oneself.

noʒketsi- (noʒkitsi-), -oʒketsi- (-oʒkitsi-); noʒkets- (noʒkits-), -oʒkets- (-oʒkits-) different: noʒkëtsitapi people belonging to another tribe (different people); noʒkëtsitotoiau at last (differently) came there (the rabbits); noʒkëtsipuyiau they stood separately (differently); átoʒketsinausatsiuais he again changed his appearance to them (he again made his appearance different to them); áioʒketsinausiu he was changing his appearance (he made his appearance different). — Cf. noʒkëtsi.

noʒketsi- (-oʒketsi-) to transform oneself: áʒkunõʒketsop let us (incl.) transform ourselves.

noʒketsinaus- (-oʒketsinaus-) to change one's own appearance: áioʒketsinausiu he changes his appearance, átoʒketsinausatsiuais he again changed his appearance to them.

noʒketsinoʒsi- (-oʒketsinoʒsi-) to transform oneself: nitáioʒketsinoʒsi I transform myself, áioʒketsinoʒsiu he transforms himself.

noʒketsipuyi- to stand separately: noʒkëtsipuyiau they stood separately.

Noʒkëtsiso (-soa) an. Different-cut-woman, a woman's name, obv. -soi.

noʒketsistot- (-oʒketsistot-) to transform: nitáioʒketsistotoau I transform him, áioʒketsistotoyiu he transforms him; nitáioʒketsistotsixp I transform it, áioʒketsistotsim he transforms it.

noʒkëtsitapi (-tapiua) an. people belonging to another tribe, pl. -tapiks.

noʒkëtsitapiäke (-äkeua) an. woman belonging to another tribe, pl. -äkeks.

noʒkëtsitapikoän an. man belonging to another tribe, pl. -koaiks.

noʒkitsi v. noʒkëtsi.

Noʒkitsoake (-akeua) an. Good-looking-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

noʒkóa an. my son, voc. noʒkoi, noʒkoié, obv. noʒkói, pl. noʒkóaiks; oʒkói his (her) son, pl. oʒkóiiks.

noʒkoi- (noʒkui-), -oʒkoi- (-oʒkui-) to be sure, it is true, somehow, etc. This prefix has the same semantic value as noʒk-, from which it is derived. Examples: nitóʒkoinàniks (the dollars) I had got, to be sure; mâtóʒkoišauamiua Okinau there is no denying, to be sure, that it is Breast-chief; nimátóʒkoiäkoʒkinàuats I had, to be sure, no means to rein him; nimátóʒkoiškamotsiauaiks there was no chance any more, to be sure, that I should let them escape; sotámatoʒkoikaʒtsiau then they had, to be sure, another game; ámoʒkaie nitsistsitoʒkoisksinixp pisátapiu nitsápsin nitsitapisin this is, to be sure, what I know to be the first wonderful thing I have seen in my life-time; ki ánniaie itoʒkúiniu omá kipitákeu and that is the way that that old woman died, to be sure; itoʒkóiistapsixtsinai (the bird) (4 p.) then went up higher somehow.

Noʒkoʒksisake (-akeua) an. Has-nose-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).



noχkoχtsikaisai : annóm ikúnaiuám noχkoχtsikaisai *give part of them to the people camping hereabout.*

noχksta- (-oχksta-) *to wish* : nitáioχkst *I wish*, noχkstáu *he wishes*. — Cf. ista- *to think*.

noχkui- v. noχkoi-.

noχt- (noχts-) *from, for, with, etc.* Examples : noχtástokoχkôyiu *from (that) they (sing.) got plenty to eat*; kinoχtáksipaskàχpi *that you might dance for*; noχtátsimistaiau *with (those) they made the counters*; tsistsiá noχtsipaχpákixpa (= ninoχtsipaχpákixpa) *with which (pl. in.) shall I brush*; nóχtauauaiakiok (= ninóχtauauaiakiok) *mistsis he hits me with a stick*. — Cf. ixt-, moχt-.

noχtátsimistaiau : ánniksiaie noχtátsimistaiau *with those (an.) they made the counters*.

nóma an. *my husband*, ómi *her husband*.

nomápis v. m á m a p i s.

nomisau in. *my wood*, my *fire-wood*.

-nopáni v. p o n o p á n i.

nópánni (nópánni) v. ó p á n n i.

Nosí (Nosíua) an. *Rosie*, obv. Nosi(i).

nótás an. *my beast, my horse*, pl. nótasíks; ótás *his beast, his horse*, pl. ótásíks. — Cf. -otas-.

notoän v. istoän.

noyinau an. *my male relation* (a woman speaking), obv. noyinaí, pl. noyinaíks; oyinaí *her male relation*, pl. oyinaíks.

núnnátsis v. m a n á t s i s.

Núyí (Núyíua) an. (French) *Louis*, obv. Núyí(i).

nuyinau v. noyinau.

## O.

**o-** *he, she, it*: omäytäxpauânis *that (the buffalo-herd) was jumping along off (the bank)*; okânistauauaykâypi *while he was walking still*; omâtsitotoysaie *when he came back there*. — *they*, in combination with certain suffixes: okânistaiokaypiau *while they are still sleeping*. — Used as prefix of the fourth person singular: ômoxtsinâpiskokaie *he (3 p.) was chased along by him (4 p.) lower down*; osôtamozykokaie *he (5 p.) was then given to him (3 p.) by him (4 p.)*. — Also in the fourth person plural: osôtamanikaiks *they (4 p.) then told him (3 p.)*. — *his, her, its*: oẏkôî *his son*; ôkôs *his child*; okôai *his home*; omâukaiis *his breast*; oẏtôkis *his ear*; ôẏpssi *his arrow*; opiskâni *his corral*; opâksâtsis *his stone-hammer*. — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: oksistoâuai (*oksistoai*) *their mother*; opitâmoâuai *their old woman*. — Cf. *u-*, *ot-* *he*, and also *m-*.

**-o-** *to shoot v.* *a u-* (same meaning).

**-o-** *in the act of, repeatedly*, monophthongization of a *u-* (same meaning).

**ôâ** *kiss*: itsiksimmatsimiuâie ôâ *then she greeted him with a kiss*.

**-oayzin** *food v.* *auâuayzin*.

**oâpisâkists v.** *moâpisâk*.

**ôâs in. (?) mane.** — Cf. **-oas-**.

**-oas-** *mane*: Nâmoasita *Cut-mane* (a man's name). — Cf. **ôâs**.

**-oat-** *to eat v.* *auyi-* *to eat*.

**-oatato-** = **-auatato-** (*v.* *auat-* *to move*).

**-oato-** *to cross*: amôia asêtaxtau, nitsitsoâtoẏpinan *there was a creek, we (excl.) crossed it*.

**oâu** (*oâua*) *in. egg, pl. oâists*; kâtauâuats *is it an egg*, moâua *it is an egg*.

**-oakas-** *v.* **-auakas-**.

**-oapsspi-** *eye*: ninêtoapsspi (*ninitoapsspi*) *I have one eye*; mâtoapsspiuats *he had no eyes*; âisauatauâpsspiu *he had no eyes any more*; stâmaytsoaisauauapsspiua *then he had to go without eyes instead*; itsitaytsoauapsspinausiuâiks *then he had them (an.) as eyes instead*. — Cf. **moâpsspi**.

**oâpsspinâtsis an.** *spectacles, pl. oâpsspinâtsiks*.

**-oii-** *mouth v.* **-auyi-** *mouth*.

**-oisi-** *to pick berries v.* **auyisi-** (same meaning).

**-ôisini v.** **âuyisini**.

**oitûixtsiu is far.**

**ok-** *abundantly (?) v.* **auk-** (same meaning).

**ok-** *bad v.* **auk-** *bad*.

**ok-** *just v.* **auk-** *just*.

**ok-** *raw v.* **auk-** *raw*.



ok- entrails v. auk- raw.

-ok- breast: *ixpitsapökauänüaie she put (the stone) in her bosom (breast); itsäpokauanatsüaie then she put him in her bosom (breast).* — Cf. *mokëkin*.

oka- to sleep: *nitäiök, nitsök I sleep, äiokau he sleeps; nitsitsapaytsiök then I went to sleep; istsi äkometsistoypaiökaiau they would sleep as if they were sleeping with fire.*

oka- to have the medicine-lodge: *äukau he has the medicine-lodge; mäykitökayp where to have the medicine-lodge; äiksistökau omä Pekäniua the Peigan tribe had done having the medicine-lodge.* — Cf. *ika-* to have the medicine-lodge.

-oka- (-okat-) to rope, to snare v. *eka-* (ekat-).

-okaixk- v. -aukaixk-.

okakéniman in. roof.

-okaki- v. *mokaki-*.

-okakixk- v. *mokakixk-*.

-okakini- back: *Inyökakinyäytso Long-back-Joe (a man's nickname); ännätsik okakini, tämsapokakinitoyüaie where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back; ixpitäykokakiniäpiksiu he began to buck with (me); itsiksistoykokakiniäpiksiu he then stopped bucking; mätoypito-matapoypkokakiniäpiksiu he began to buck with (me) again; mätoypitoypkokakiniäpiksiu he was bucking with (me) again; ponokämita äykokakiniäpiks a bucking horse.* — Cf. *mokakini*.

okam- v. *okam-*.

-okam- v. *mokam-*.

-ókamätsimi- (-ókamäatsimi-) an. lover: *otókamäatsimi, otókamätsimi his (her) lover; otókamätsimoäuäiks their lovers.*

okámipuyisaämi in. war-bonnet with a tail, pl. *okámipuyisaämists (war-bonnet standing straight up).*

-okamo- v. *mokamo-*.

-okamotsopxi- v. -okamotsopxi-.

ökáni in. sleep, pl. *ökänists; nitsökäni my sleep, otsökäni his sleep; tsänitsöa otsökänists how many times did he sleep (prop. how many were his sleeps).*

ökáni in. medicine-lodge.

-okáni in. snaring v. *akáni*.

okaniksiu in. branch, pl. *okaniksists*.

okanopi- to stay or sit sleeping, to doze: *nitäiokanopi I doze, äiokanopiu he dozes.*

-okap- bad v. *makap-*.

ókapaiini in. flour (raw meal).

-okápitapisini v. *makápitapisini*.

okas- to pick up v. *makas-* to pick up.

-okasiu is strong v. *mi-* hard.

-okat- to tie v. *eka-* (ekat-).

-okat- to sew together v. eka- (ekat-).

okats- to allow one to sleep, to make one sleep: nitäiokatsau I allow him to (I make him) sleep.

-okátsis in. snare v. akátsis.

-okau- v. -oko- relation.

okam- straight: okámipuyisaàmists (okámipuyisaàmists) the war-bonnets standing straight up. — Cf. aukam-, mokam-.

-okam- straight v. mokam-.

-okamin- to hold straight: kakitápokàminít amó einiua only hold it (viz. my arrow) straight towards these buffalo.

-okámipuiin- v. mokámipuiin-.

-okamo- v. mokamo-.

-okamotaxki- v. mokamotaxki-.

-okamoto- v. mokamoto-.

-okamotspozpi- to go straight up: stókamotspozpiis if (the ball) goes straight up.

okāxkēman an. his first wife.

-okeka- v. akeka-.

-okekin- breast: nitsipáksaukekínaki I have a bare breast; áisokēkinini-uais he was feeling their breasts with his hands (prop. he was seizing their breasts); ánistaiixkinai Kaiékaukēkini she (4 p.) was called White-breast; Kaiékaukēkiniks White-breasts (name of a band); ápinyaukēkinixk because she had an albino-breast. — Cf. mokēkin.

okí (okíua) in. stem, pl. okists. Also used for root?

ókí (interjection) v. áuke.

O'ki (O'kiua) an. Root (prop. stem), a man's name, obv. O'ki(i).

oki- to shut: nitäiokiaki I shut, áiokiakiu he shuts; nitókiau I shut him, ókiu he shuts him; nitókixp I shut it, ókim he shuts it; áiokiua eini he kept the buffalo shut up.

-oki- head: káxkókitsiu he cuts his (another person's) head off; itsikax-kókitsiu amóksi inaksipokaiks he then cut off the heads of these little children; káxkokísiu he cuts his own head off; áutoxsokiakiu he bends his head.

-oki- lodge: nitokímiu (nitukímiu) he camped alone; unnatókimiua there were few in a camp (grammatically a singular); mánokimiua he has a new lodge; makokimisokasimiáuaists their dresses were made (or, more literally: they were dresses made) of old lodges; makokimiaists they were (clothes of) old lodges; áxkanaikokimistotóysiu they (sing.) wore old lodges for clothing; áukokimitsiu from an old lodge they (sing.) made their leggings; akánnaukixpists old lodges; itápuiakokiýiu there he would put his lodge up; atsóaskuists itátsakokiúatoxp in the forests their lodges were put up; okóauai itáiakokiúatoxp there their lodge was put up; paiotákokiop it was built out of two lodges. — Cf. -oko- lodge and nokóa.

-oki- (-oki-) all v. auki- all.

-okim- to be angry with: nitókimau I am angry with him, áukimiu, -okimiu



he is angry with him. — Here seems to belong somehow: *otsikimmaiks those with whom he got angry.*

**okima-** to make pemmican: *ännistsiaie ixtáiòkimau that is what she made the pemmican of*; *áuke, anókimat now, make pemmican*; *ákoɣpaiäukimai-  
auaists they would make their pemmican with them (in.) (they would mix them with their pemmican).*

**ókimätsis** in. lock, pl. *ókimätsists*.

**-okin-** breast: *manáukin new-breast (young wolf)*; *Manókiní New-breast (a man's name)*; *Staókiní Ghost-breast (a man's name)*; *kakókin he had only a breast*; *kákokiniua he has only a breast*; *kákokininai he (4 p.) had only a breast*; *nitáistsókiní I have breast-ache.* — Cf. *mokékin*.

**Okína** (-naua) an. *Breast-man*, name of a boy in an ancient story. obv. -nai(i).

**okini** his breast v. *mokékin*.

**-okini** neck v. *mozkokini*.

**okipaɣpuyi-** to brush by hitting: *itókipaɣpüyü he then brushed him by hitting.*

**-okis** hide v. *makokis*.

**-okitsi** finger, toe, claw: *niuókskaukitsinai (the bird) (4 p.) had three claws.* — Cf. *mokitsis*.

**-okitsis** v. *mokitsis*.

**-oko** autumn v. *áuko, mokó.*

**-oko-** (-ako-) belly: *áɣkinakoɣkitsinai who (4 p.) was lying there and who had a big belly.* — Cf. *mókoăn, -okoa-, -okoăn-*.

**-oko-** lodge, house: *nitakokoyü he had a lodge of his own*; *kitákaukoiëpyoɣpuau I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.)*; *áukoiskatômaists they took them (in.) for lodges*; *nitáukoskoanâni nitápotskinaminâniks we (excl.) built houses for our cattle*; *itokóiskâiau then they built houses.* — Cf. *nokóá* and *-oki-* lodge.

**-oko-** (-okau-) relation: *nāɣkâɣsotsokauâmayxi that I may become her relation.*

**-okoa-** belly: *okoáisau belly-fat.* — Cf. *mókoăn, -oko-, -okoăn-* belly.

**okóái** v. *nokóá.*

**-okoaís-** belly-fat: *nitoɣkókoaisimiskân I got belly-fat at least.* — Cf. *okoáisau.*

**okoáisau** in. belly-fat. — Cf. *-okoaís-*.

**Okoáisau** (-saua) an. *Belly-fat*, the name of an ancient hero, obv. *Okoáisai(i).*

**-okoăn-** belly: *nitsistsisokoăn I have belly-ache.* — Cf. *mókoăn, -oko-, -okoa-* belly.

**ókoâni** in. tripe, pl. *ókoaists.* — Cf. *mókoăn.*

**-okoiepi-** to keep the lodge: *kitákaukoiëpyoɣpuau I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.).*

-okoiiska- to build a house: itokóiiskáiau then they built houses. — Cf. aukosko-.

okókixkinixpiai in. her bump-head: itskúnakatsim omim okókixkinixpiai then he shot at her bump-head.

okozpúnisauaie when they had smothered her.

ókonòki in. sarvis-berry, pl. ókonòkists.

-okopska- v. aukopska-.

ókós v. nókós.

-okos- child: ixtáitsiuokósiau therefrom (the mares) had good colts; kátáitsiuokósiau that is why (the mares) had good colts. Here the general word for child is used for colt. — Cf. nókós.

okosim- to have as (for) a child: nitokósimau I have him as a child (for a child), okósimiu he has him as a child (for a child).

ókosípoka (-pokaua) an. colt, obv. -pokai(i), pl. -pokaiks.

ókotokis an. raw-hide, pl. ókotokiks.

-okoyi- to have a lodge, to make a lodge: itokóyiu there he has a lodge; tsimá kitsitokoixpa where is your home (where do you have your lodge); nitakokoyiu he had a lodge of his own; mátokoyiuats (the people) had no lodges; ánnistsiaie ixtáukoyiau with those (in.) they made their lodges; ómozákókóyixpi (the hides) he would make his lodge with; aipókoyis when his lodge was finished (lit. standing).

-okoyi- to eat one's fill v. aukoyi-.

-okoyipi- (-aukoiepi-) to keep the lodge for somebody: kitákaukoiepyox-puau I shall keep the lodge for you (pl.).

-oks- to count v. aks- to count.

-oks- (or -moks- ?) arm-pit: kákozpomóksakin he (4 p.) just pressed it under his arm; askzspaumóksákiauaie he had it always under his arm; ipitámoksakiuáists they would put (their hands) under their arms. — Cf. moksisi.

-oks- (or -toks- ?) knee: ápistoksisanòpiu he kneels; itsópistoksisanòpiu there he sat down on his knees. — Cf. motoksis.

óksiistsiä in káinàiskinàiai, áuápinyäxsì, óksiistsiä mice, swing the eyes, if one goes to sleep while dancing, the hair of his head will be bitten off. All this cannot be in it, of course, though it may be understood. What is the true meaning of óksiistsiä? Some Indians interpret the enigmatic word as penis-hairs.

-oksikinaki- (-auksikinaki-) to turn into bones: ákauksikinakim she has already turned into bones; aitoksinakisäiks that they (an.) had turned into bones.

-oksin bed v. aksin.

-oksina- v. maksina-.

-oksipist- to tie: ákoztoksipistàiauaiks they would use (their hides) to tie (their travois) with; ákoztatoksipstaup we (incl.) use to tie (the central lodge-pole) with (the hides); spóztim atóksipistàn on high where the



lodge-poles were tied together; mistsiks stámakstòksipistsiau then they tied logs together. — Cf. -isksi- (-isksipist-) to tie.

-oksipst- v. -oksipist-.

oksisakopàists they (in.) were flints.

-oksisau- to visit: nitòksisauatau I visit him, nitàkoksisoatau I shall visit him.

-oksiskum (-oksiskom) v. maksiskum.

-oksistot- v. auksistot-.

oksístsi v. niksista.

-oksístsi- v. iksístsi-.

-oksk- three v. niuoksk-.

-okskasi- v. aukskasi-.

-òkskàsini v. áukskàsini.

òkskstsèkaxpi in. (?) gamble-joint of the buffalo.

-oksoat- v. auksoyi-.

òksòkoai (òksòkoi) v. niksòkoa.

-oksoyi- v. auksoyi-.

-okstsimmatsis v. ikstsimmatsis.

-okunaii- v. aukunaii-.

okúyi in. (a single) hair, feather, pl. okúyists. — Cf. mokúyis, -okuyi-.

-okuyi hair, fur, feather: ksiskstakiokuyi beaver-furred buffalo; imaké-tokuyitoʒkònimásau notokàni if they find only one hair of my head; imakétokuyitoʒkònimainoàiniki if you (pl.) find only one hair; okúyoau-aists mistsists ànnistsiaie ixtàpaxpoküyuaie (the people) brushed their fur with sticks. — Cf. okúyi.

-okuyi wolf v. makúyi.

okúyixkinsini in. hair of the head.

okúyimatsis an. lid, pl. okúyimatsiks.

-okyanoko (-okyanokui) in. hide: otokyánokomoàuaists their hides (i.e. which they possessed). — Cf. kotokyánoko.

okyápists at other times.

okyápitapiks an. pl. ordinary people.

òʒk his bucket v. isk bucket.

oʒk- to wait: nitáioʒkaki I wait, áioʒkakiu he waits; nitáioʒkim I wait, áioʒkimau he waits; nitáioʒkoau I wait (for) him, áioʒkoyiu he waits (for) him, óʒkokit wait (for) me, óʒkos wait (for) him; nitáioʒkixp I wait (for) it, áioʒkim he waits (for) it, óʒkit wait (for) it; itáioʒkotsiu then (the people) waited for one another.

-oʒk- to be sure v. noʒk-.

-oʒk- on, on top of v. ixk- (same meaning).

-oʒk- ended v. ixk- ended.

-oʒkan- v. ixkan-.

-oʒkanauttsi- v. ixkanauttsi-.

-oʒkanakatsi- v. ixkanákàtsiu.

-oʒkanni- (-āʒkanni-) *to lance*: kipitákeks áнно ititauāʒkanniau *old women lance right there*; stsikiks matuyi ákotoykànnimaiau *some (medicine-men) will lance with a grass*.

-oʒkano- v. ixkano-.

-oʒkatsi v. -oʒkatsi.

-ōʒkauapixtànìks an. pl. *people belonging to one*, nitōʒkauapixtànìks *my people*, otōʒkauapixtànìks *his people*.

-oʒkanni- v. -oʒkanni-.

-oʒkat- v. noʒkāt-.

-oʒkatsi *foot, leg*: otsisoʒkatsists *its fore-legs*; otāpatoykatsists *its hind-legs*; ninétoʒkatsi *I have one foot (leg)*; mātāʒkatsiuatsiks *he has no legs*; mātōʒkatsiuatsiksinaì *he (4 p.) had no legs*. — Cf. moʒkátssis.

-oʒkemat- v. ixkemat-.

-oʒkemi- v. ixkemi-.

-oʒkémisini (-oʒkémisini) *in. wedding (in reference to a man)*; nitōʒkémisini *my wedding*, otoʒkémisini *his wedding*.

-oʒkétoʒksistuna (an. or in. ?) *larynx*, otoʒkétoʒksistuna *his larynx*.

-oʒketsi- (-oʒkets-) v. noʒketsi- *different and noʒketsi- to transform oneself*.

-oʒketsistot- v. noʒketsistot-.

-oʒki- v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkiapiksát- *to butt (an.)*: nitōʒkiápiksatau *I butt him*; itōʒkiápiksatsiu *then he butted him*.

-oʒkikaiaiyi- (auʒkikaiaiyi-) *to bark running*: otoʒkikaiaisinaì (otoʒkikaiaisinaì) *that he (4 p.) barked running*.

oʒkín bone v. oʒkínì bone.

-oʒkin- v. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkinai- (-āʒkinai-), -oʒkinau- (-āʒkinau-) *top-knot*: āʒkanāʒkinaiāiks *they all wore the top-knot*, Myāʒkinaiaiks *Hard-top-knots (a band-name)*. — Cf. -isoʒkinauat-.

oʒkināìks an. pl. *muscles of buffalo-legs*: tokskámi omiksi oʒkināìks *one of the muscles of buffalo-legs*; nátokami oʒkinái *two muscles of buffalo-legs*.

oʒkínì (oʒkin) *in. bone*, pl. oʒkiists; noʒkínì *my bone*, oʒkínì *his bone*; oʒkyóauaists *their bones*. — Cf. -kin (-kin-), -kinaki-.

oʒkínì *in. his necklace*: otokyápokoaie oʒkínì *a rope of raw-hide was round her neck (was her necklace)*; omiksiaie oʒkinna oʒsistsinni *there were some hoofs, his necklace*. — Cf. ixkin- *round the neck*.

-oʒkinnat- v. ixkinnat-.

-oʒkito- v. ixkito-.

-oʒkitopi- v. ixkitopi-.

-oʒkitsi- (-oʒkits-) v. noʒketsi-.

-oʒkitsiki- (-oʒkitsik-) v. ixkitsiki-.

oʒkitsikinani v. inán.

-oʒkitst- v. ixkitst-.



-oʒko- to feel (an.): áutoʒkoāiniki ksáʒkuma when you feel the ground; itámisaukoʒkoʒkoyiu ksáʒkūmi then all at once he felt the ground; támsokoʒtoʒkoyiu, ksáʒkūm auátoʒpatskoʒs then he suddenly felt, that the earth was shaking.

-oʒko- to get something to eat v. -oʒkoyi- (same meaning).

-oʒkoai- to have profit from: nitoʒkoāimau I have profit from him, -oʒkōaimiu he has profit from him; nitoʒkoāitsixp I have profit from it, -oʒkōaitsim, -oʒkoāitsim he has profit from it; manistoʒkoāitsixpiāi what profit he had from it.

-oʒkoapsat- to have as a useful thing: ánniaie nitáiaʒkoāpsātsiaiu ninaiks those the men had as useful things.

-oʒkoau- to have a place to go to: mátoʒkoauop we (incl.) have no place to go to; mátaʒkoāuop we (incl.) shall have no place to go to; nimátatoʒkōāʒpinan we (excl.) had no place any more to go to.

oʒkōi his son v. noʒkōa.

-oʒkoi- to suffer: ki ánniaie itsitokomāukoʒkoyim and that was the one among them that suffered most from it. — Cf. kimmatoʒkoi-.

-oʒkoi- to be sure v. noʒkoi-.

-oʒkōiekāni in. getting food: tsá! áisopokitamāpiu otoʒkōiekāni what! happy times there would be from the food that they got.

-oʒkoiiska- to find for a son: amōiaie nitoʒkōʒkoiiskana this one I found for a son. — Cf. -oʒkoiskat-.

-oʒkoin- v. kon- to find.

-oʒkoisk- to track: itoʒkōiskuaie then he tracked him; tamapoʒkōiskua Oʒtsiskāpozpi ostamōʒkoaii then he tracked Short-ribs, his brother-in-law.

-oʒkoiskat- to adopt as son: nitoʒkoiskatau I adopt him as son, oʒkōiskatsiu he adopts him as son. — Cf. -oʒkoiiska-.

-oʒkoiskyayi- to track up: támitapoʒkoiskyāyinai he (4 p.) then tracked her up to (him).

-oʒkoitapi- to get something to live by: ánnimaie kitákitoykōitapi there you will get something to live by.

oʒkokakiniāpiksi- to buck (of a horse): nitoʒkōkakiniāpiks I buck, oʒkōkakiniāpiksiu (áʒkōkakiniāpiksiu) he bucks; ponokāmita āʒkokakiniāpiks a bucking horse.

-oʒkoʒsixk- to claim: osótamoʒkoʒsixkok then he (4 p.) claimed it for him.

-oʒkoʒt- (-oʒkot-, -okoʒt-) to go after wood: nitáʒkoʒt, nitáʒkot I go after wood, áʒkoʒtau, áʒkotau he goes after wood; ápoʒkoʒtau she was going about after wood; ákēks áiksoatoʒkoʒtaiaiu the women would go on foot for wood; itóʒkoʒtauaists they carried the wood on them (that is: on the travois and the saddles); aiksistápaukoʒtās when she had done getting her wood; aipyóʒkoʒtaʒpokūsi when the wood was far to get; nitáʒkoʒtoau I go after wood for him, áʒkoʒtoyiu he goes after wood for him; nitoʒpokoykotāmau I go after wood with him, ixpókoʒkotāmiu he goes after wood with him. From the imperative-forms koʒtāt go after wood,

koʻtokit go after wood for me, koʻtós go after wood for him, etc., we might get the impression that the root of the verb is koʻt- (kot-), though possibly there has been lost a syllable (ix-) before the initial k-. — Cf. -oʻkoxtat-

oʻkoʻxtāni in. going after wood.

-oʻkoʻxtat- to chop for wood: matāpiua akōʻkoʻxtakiu the people will chop us (incl.) for wood. — Cf. -oʻkoxxt-

oʻkoʻxtsi (-tsik, -tsim) near the door.

-oʻkomat- to drive v. auʻkumat-

-oʻkon- v. kon- to find.

-oʻkot- to give v. kot- to give.

-oʻkot- (āʻkot-) to cure: nitoʻkototoau I cure him, āʻkototoyiu he cures him; nitāʻkotaitsixp I cure it, āʻkotaitsim he cures it.

-oʻkot- to feel by touching with the hand: ākitōʻkōtsimaie then he will feel the place (where the sick person is shot).

-oʻkot- to go after wood v. -oʻkoxxt-

oʻkotokāsiu turns into a rock.

oʻkotōki an. rock, large stone, pl. oʻkotōkiks; iskōmaykāt, anistsis omām oʻkotokam, maiāi nāʻkipoxkātōʻxtōtami run back, tell the rock, that I want to use his robe just for the rain. — in. small stone, pebble, pl. oʻkotōkists.

oʻkotokiksisaikētān in. flint of gun, pl. oʻkotokiksisaikētānists.

oʻkotoksisinaksin in. slate, pl. oʻkotoksisinaksists.

oʻkotoksisuyin in. jug.

oʻkotōksko (-skui, -skuyi) in. rocky place, pl. oʻkotōkskuists.

oʻkotoksoʻxtāsinakiopi in. slate-pencil, pl. oʻkotoksoʻxtāsinakiopists.

oʻkoyi- to have a son: nitoʻkoyi I have a son, oʻkōyiu he has a son.

-oʻkoyi- to get something to eat: nitoʻkoyi I get something to eat, -oʻkoyiu he gets something to eat: āinokoxkōyiu he was happy having got something to eat (he was happy over the food); kikāʻkoyixpuau you (pl.) have got something to eat; oʻtsiksimatoʻkōsau because they were happy to get something to eat; mātoʻkaiikoʻkoiuātsiks he got, though, hardly anything to eat.

-oʻkoyim- to have as a son (for a son): nitāuʻkoyimau I have him as a son, āuʻkoyimiu he has him as a son.

-oʻksipokitsk- v. kimātakoʻksipokitskoāua.

-oʻksist- to leave: noʻkoʻxtōʻksistōkit, noʻkoʻxtsitoʻksistōkit leave me some of (them), at least; ki āitokskamin otoʻksistan and then there was only one (an.) left to him (otoʻksistan is properly a nominal form).

-oʻksta- v. noʻksta-

-oʻkui- to be sure v. noʻkoi-

-oʻkuieni- = -oʻkuini- v. ini- to die.

-oʻkuiiki- to have profit from: omā nōkōsa kimātoʻtoʻkuiikixpatsiks you will have no profit from that child of mine.

-oʻkuini- v. ini- to die.

oʻkumat- to forbid v. kumat-

-oʻkumat- to drive v. auʻkumat-



-oʒkuyi- to have something happening to one: stámisksinim otoʒkémán manistoʒkuyipi then he knew how had happened to his wife; itanistsiiu manistoʒkuyipiâu then they told him how had happened to them; mátaʒoʒkuyiuatsiks he would have none.

-oʒkyai- v. kya i-.

-oʒkyáioási- v. ixkyáioási-.

oʒp- rushing through the air: áiaʒpaipūnai (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) jumped (over the cliff); omi otsitsikakixp ostói ixtsitoʒpāpiu from where it was lowest, he himself jumped down; eini omāʒtāʒpauānis omi piskán that buffalo were jumping off into that corral. — Cf. oʒpi- to rush through the air.

-oʒp- with v. ixp-.

-oʒpaipi- (āʒpaipi-) to jump: nitāʒpaipi, nitoʒpāipi I jump. āʒpaipiu he jumps. — to jump off: áiaʒpaipūnai (the buffalo-herd) (4 p.) jumped (over the cliff); ixtsitoʒpāpiu from there he jumped down; sotámoʒoʒpāpiik just jump (pl.) from it; itomátaʒoʒpāpiiaiks then they began to jump from (it).

-oʒpaipiskoʒt- to jump over: nitoʒpāipiskoʒtoáu I jump over him. āʒpaipiskoʒtoyi he jumps over him. The logical object may be the name of an animate thing (e.g. apís rope).

-oʒpapok- to be blown away: itámoʒpāpok then he was blown away (by the wind); itomátaʒoʒpapokāiiu then he began to be blown away; áisa-moʒpapokāiiu a long time he was blown away; itsitotoʒpapokāiiua omis-tsima sekokinists then, being blown away, he came to some birches. — Cf. -apoʒpapok-.

-oʒpat- v. ixpat-.

-oʒpats- to knock, to knock down, to fell: -oʒpatsiu he knocks him; nitoʒpatsixp I knock it, -oʒpatsim he knocks it; mátomatapoʒpatsiuats omi mistsis he could not fell that tree (an.); imaykākopatsiuaiē (-oʒpatsiuaiē) she felled the whole of (the tree), she felled (the tree) altogether; áistamatsksüiāʒpatsimiauais then they knocked them (in.) back again into the fire; aióʒkoʒpatsiixpai it was knocked shut (it was covered up). — Cf. koʒpats-.

-oʒpatsisto- to shoot down: níkáitāʒpatsistōaʒpi where I shot him down.

oʒpauani- (āʒpauani-) to throw oneself, to jump off, to fall off: nitāʒpauani I throw myself. āʒpauaniu he throws himself; itāʒpauaniu (stámāʒpauaniu) then (the buffalo) jumped (over the cliff); eini omāʒtāʒpauānis that buffalo were jumping off; omā Nāpiua otóʒtoʒsaiks, sotámoʒpauaniu when the Old Man heard (the hoofs), then he fell off (the cliff).

-oʒpaupat- v. ixpaupat-.

-oʒpekini v. moʒpékini.

oʒpi- to rush through the air, to fall, to jump: nitóʒpi, nitāʒpi I rush through the air, oʒpiu, āʒpiu, áuʒpiu he moves through the air. — Cf. oʒp- rushing through the air.

oʒpini in. lung, pl. oʒpists.

- oʻxpi- v. ixpi-.
- oʻxpisostuyimiu v. ixpisostuyimiu.
- oʻxpistap- v. ixpistap-.
- oʻxpitaskaki- v. ixpitaskaki-.
- oʻxpok- v. ixpok-.
- oʻxpokaitapimi- v. ixpokaitapimi-.
- oʻxpokaxkaii- v. ixpokaxkaii-.
- oʻxpokaxkaiim- v. ixpokaxkaiim-.
- oʻxpokapauauaxkam- v. ixpokapauauaxkam-.
- oʻxpokapaupim- v. ixpokapaupim-.
- oʻxpokatsimoixkama- v. ixpokatsimoixkama-.
- oʻxpokauataniakim- v. ixpokauataniakim-.
- oʻxpokauauaxkam- v. ixpokauauaxkam-.
- oʻxpokaup- v. ixpokaup-.
- oʻxpokaupim- v. ixpokaupim-.
- oʻxpokepuyi- v. ixpokepuyi-.
- oʻxpokiani- v. ixpokiani-.
- oʻxpokianistsi- v. ixpokianistsi-.
- oʻxpokiauani- v. ixpokiauani-.
- oʻxpokixpiim- v. ixpokixpiim-.
- oʻxpokiomaʻka- v. ixpokiomaʻka-.
- oʻxpokis- v. ixpokis-.
- oʻxpokisaksi- v. ixpokisaksi-.
- oʻxpokisaxpaipi- v. ixpokisaxpaipi-.
- oʻxpokitapo- v. ixpokitapo-.
- oʻxpokiuauaxka- v. ixpokiuaauaxka-.
- oʻxpokiuo- v. ixpokiuo-.
- oʻxpoko- v. ixpoko-.
- oʻxpokoxtoom- v. ixpokoxtoom-.
- oʻxpokom- v. ixpokom-.
- oʻxpokomi an. *companion, war-companion*: nitoʻxpokoma *my companion*, pl. nitoʻxpokomiks *my companions*, otoʻxpokomi *his companion*, pl. otoʻxpokomiks *his companions*.
- oʻxpokotoiskunakim- v. ixpokotoiskunakim-.
- oʻxpokotsisi- v. ixpokotsisi-.
- oʻxpoksim- v. ixpoksim-.
- oʻxpoksimi- an. *companion, war-companion*: amoi otoʻxpoksimiai a *companion of his*; nitoʻxpoksimiks *my companions*, otoʻxpoksimiks *his companions*; amoi otoʻxpoksimiai a *companion of his*.
- oʻxpoksistapo- v. ixpoksistapo-.
- oʻxpoksistoʻkixtsim- v. ixpoksistoʻkixtsim-.
- oʻxpoksoka- v. ixpoksoka-.
- oʻxpoksokam- v. ixpoksokam-.
- oʻxpoksom- to go into the water with v. ixpoksom- (same meaning).
- -oʻxpoksom- to go on a raid with v. ixpoksom- (same meaning).



-oxpoksoyim- v. *ixpoksoyim-*.

-oxpokyāzpi- v. *ixpokyozpi-*.

-oxpoz- v. *ixpoz-*.

-oxponi- to be out of breath: *ki omi uskáni itsikoxponin and his younger brother then was out of breath very much; omiksi nāpiks ākakoxponiāyiau the old folks were already out of breath by running.*

-oxpot- to scare: *nitapāipoxpotsiauaie they rose up and scared them; ixtsitsipoxpotsiauaie otoxkatsianiauāiks then they rose up and scared them with the leg-parts of their robes; itōxpotsimatōmaists then he scared them (in.); maiāi ixtsākoxpotsimaists the last time (?) he scared them (in.) with his robe. — Cf. ixtaxpot-*.

-oxpotau v. *āzpotau.*

-oxpotomits- v. *ixpotomits-*.

-oxpotsaksini in. *scaring; otoxpôtsaksists his scarings.*

-oxpūiskisini in. *paint on a face; otoxpūiskisini itsitaytāu omim mistsisim the paint on his face showed on the post.*

-oxpum- to buy v. *ixpum-*.

-oxpuni- v. *ixpuni-*.

-oxpustsika- (-oxpustsixka-) to grease one's shoulders: *kākoxpustsikaīiau they only greased their shoulders; stāmikakoxkoxtōxpustsixaīiau they then only greased their shoulders with (some of the oil).*

oxs- behind, out of sight: *Oxsistakskaztāinau Stuck-behind-chief; ixtoxsāsainin he (4 p.) cried from behind; itoxsoxkátomaykāmīuaie he then ran around out of sight towards him; noxkátōxsitsksapōyinai he (4 p.) followed also back the same tracks past; ki itoxsókātātsīuaie and then he walked around after her; stāmoxsoxpauāniua he then threw himself back. — Cf. moxsoyis, -oxso-, oxsoztsi.*

-oxs- food v. *auāuaxsin.*

-oxsini- to kill: *nitōxsiniau I kill him, -ōxsiniu he kills him; imatōxsiniau he was nearly killed; itsipōtōxsiniautsiis they then must kill each other; itsipōtōxsiniautsīiau they then killed each other.*

-oxsinixko- to tramp to death: *āioxsinixkoau he was tramped to death.*

-oxsinisi- to fall backward: *stāmoxsinisiu then he fell backward (that means: then he fell dead).*

oxsisi v. *nisis.*

Oxsistakskaztāinau (-āinaua) an. *Stuck-behind-chief, afterwards called Belly-fat (v. Okoāisau), the hero of an ancient tale, obv. Oxsistakskaztāinai(i).*

-oxsistsini v. *moxsistsini.*

-oxso- to go backwards: *itāzso then (the buffalo-herd) moved backwards (to the north); āuapatoxso he goes backwards. — Cf. oxsoztsi.*

-oxsoa- to look for one's wife: *stamāpauāzsoaua then he looked for his wife; annōxk āzkunoxpokāupoxsoaupā now let us (incl.) go together to look for my wife.*

**oχsókapòχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the back-side, behind.*

**-oχsokatat-** v. -oχsoχkatat-.

**-oχsoko** v. moχsokó.

**-oχsokotat-** v. -oχsoχkatat-.

**-oχsokuiska-** *to make tracks: itomátopoχsokùiskau then he began to make tracks; ánni akáitapii nitòχsókuiskau he made tracks as of a great many people.*

**-oχsoχkatat-** (-oχsokatat-) *to go around behind (out of sight): nitòχsó(χ)katàtau I walk around after him, oχsó(χ)katatsiu he walks around after him; nitsitoχsokatàtau (nitsitoχsokotàtau) I then went around him behind; mátsitoχsoχkatàtsiuaie he then again went around to him, being out of sight; ki itoχsókatatsiuaie and then he walked around after her, being out of sight.*

**oχsoχkatomaχkam-** *to run again around out of sight towards (an.): itoχsoχkátomaχkàmiuaie he then ran again around out of sight towards him.*

**oχsoχpauani-** *to jump back: nitòχsoχpauani I jump back, óχsoχpauaniu he jumps back.*

**oχsóχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *behind.* — Cf. oχs-, -oχso-.

**-oχsoyis** v. moχsoyis.

**-oχsstsi-** *to stay away (prop. to stay behind?): ki amóia setsii stám-oχsstsiua and then the smoke stayed away.*

**oχt-** *to hear: nitáioχtsimi, nitòχtsimi I hear, áioχtsimiu he hears; nit-áioχtoau, nitòχtoau I hear him, áioχtoyi he hears him; nitáioχtsixp, nitòχtsixp I hear it, áioχtsim he hears it; nitáioχtomoau, nitòχtomoau I hear for him (I get the news for him), áioχtomoyiu he hears for him (he gets the news for him); nitáioχtsimatau, nitòχtsimatau I hear about him, áioχtsimatsiu he hears about him; (probably there are also inanimate forms: nitáioχtsimatoχp, nitòχtsimatoχp I hear about it, áioχtsimatom he hears about it); ninòχkanistoχtsimaχpi how I heard (the story). — to listen: itsáuaioχtsimiu then he would not listen; kátuaioχtsimiks those that did not listen.*

**-oχt** serves to form independent adverbs, e.g. ksikskoχt *on one side*, pioóχt *far*. Cf. also amó ákauχta *these ancient people*; omák ákauχtak *those ancient people*. A fuller form of -oχt is -oχtsi. Sometimes -oχt is extended by relative suffixes: pinápoχtsk *down the river*; amitoχtsk *up the river*; spóχtχk *on high*. Another extension of -oχt is -oχtm, -oχtam: spóχtm *on high*; omám aχkyápoχtam ákéuam *over there at home is a woman*.

**-oχt-** (-otoχt-) *to put in a row: itsitoχkanoχtòmaists he then put them (in.) all in a row: áнноχkotoχtòmaists (áinoχkòtoχtòmaists) he put them (in.) in a long row; itsitáinoχkòtoχtòmaists he then put them (in.) in a long row.*

**-oχt-** *from, along, etc. v. ixt-*.

**-oχta-** *to sound v. ixta-*.

**-oχtakaii-** *to go from: atámoχtakaü then you must go from there.*



-oxtapat- v. ixtapat-.

-oxtapipiksi- v. ixtapipiksi-.

-oxtapo- v. ixtapo-.

-oxtasainisat- v. ixtasainisat-.

óxtatsikàpis on top of his head, kóxtatsikàpinun (this is the correct form) the tops of our (incl.) heads.

-oxtauani- v. ixtauani-.

-oxtauat- v. ixtauat-.

-oxtaumaχka- v. ixtaumaχka-.

-oxtaumaχkam- v. ixtaumaχkam-.

-oxtautauanauaχkisi- v. ixtautauanauaχkisi-.

-oxtot- v. ixtot-.

-oxtotat- v. ixtotat-.

-oxtotiet- to fill (speaking of a pipe): nitáχkuiinnimaniai nitoxtotietozp I filled my pipe. — Cf. auχtot-.

-oxtotitsa- to fill with dust: nitákoxtotitsaananiau koápsspiks we (excl.) shall fill your eyes with dust.

-oxtoki ear: ninétoxtoki I have one ear; káukoxtókiaiks they had only their ears left; nitstatsikioxtókiokó I am hit between the ears. — Cf. moxtókis.

oxtokipi- to wear ear-rings: nitoxtokipi I wear ear-rings, óxtokipiu he wears ear-rings.

oxtóχki- to become ill, to be ill: nitsistsitaioxtóχkis noχkátsi the first time that I was ill in my leg.

-oxtóχkito- v. ixtóχkito-.

oxtóχkoχsi- to be ill: nitáioxtóχkoχsi I am ill, áioxtóχkoχsiu he is ill.

oxtóχkóχssini in. illness.

-oxtóχkopska- v. ixtóχkopska-.

-oxtóχpi- v. ixtóχpi-.

-oxtónimàniks an. pl. foods; otoxtónimàniks his foods. We should rather expect an inanimate plural in -ists.

-oxtotauani- v. ixtotauani-.

-oxtotsitskomaχka- v. ixtotsitskomaχka-.

-oxtsapapauauaχka- v. ixtsapapauauaχka-.

-oxtsapauauaχka- v. ixtsapauauaχka-.

-oxtsapo- v. ixtsapo-.

-oxtsekotaki- v. ixtsekotaki-.

-oxtsi (-oxts), -oxtsik, -oxtsim, -oxt, -oxtm, -oxtsk, -oxtχk serve to form independent adverbs (also used as adjectives) from verbal prefixes, e.g. akóχtsi far; anáukoχtsi half; apátóχsoχtsi north; apátóχtsi behind, back; ipistóχtsi inside; isóχtsi ahead; itskóχtsi on the prairie; ksikskóχtsi on one side; pinápoχtsi down the river. — Cf. -aχtsi and -oχt.

oxtsim- to hear v. oχt- to hear.

oxtsimiats- to allow one to hear, to make one hear: nitáioxtsimiatsau I allow him to (make him) hear.

-oʻztsimin- arm: nitsipáksoʻztsiminai *I have bare arms.* — Cf. moʻztsiminan.

-oʻztsiminan- arm: inóʻztsiminaniu *he has long arms*; saykóʻztsiminaniu *he has short arms.* — Cf. moʻztsiminan.

-oʻztsinakasi- (-oʻztsinakasimi-) *to go along with the waggon*: nisótamoʻztsinakàs mistapamitoʻzts then *I went with the waggon higher up*; nisótamoʻztsinakàsimi ki apámotoʻzts then *I went along with the waggon and across (the creek).*

-oʻztsinapauauayka- v. ixtsinapauauayka-

-oʻztsistot- v. ixtsistot-

-oʻztsitsk- v. ixtsitsk-

-oʻztsitsko- v. ixtsitsko-

-oʻztsoo v. ixtsoó.

-oʻztsotami- v. ixtsotami-

-om- over on that side v. am- (same meaning).

-om- very v. amai-

-om- still v. imai-

ómá, ómái (ómáia), ómám (ómáma), ómák (ómáka) an.; ómí, ómím (ómima), ómík (ómika) an. obv.; ómí, ómím (ómima), ómík (ómika) in. *that there*; pl. an. ómiksi, ómiksi (ómiksima), ómiksik; pl. in. ómistsi, ómistsim (ómistsima), ómistsik.

ómáayks, ómáiays, ómámays an., ómiays an. obv. *that who, that which* (relative).

-omai- very v. amai-

-omai- still v. imai-

ómáiaie is a verbalized form of ómái (v. ómá).

ómáie is a verbalized form of ómái (v. ómá).

ómaiikini (ómaiikiniua) an. *lion*, obv. ómaiikini(i), pl. ómaiikiniks.

-omaiixkets-: ki ámoistsi kitoʻzkotoʻxpistsi kitómaiixkëtso *and I thought that these things which I gave you would be very valuable to you.*

ómaiixtsiu v. áumaixtsiu.

ómák then long ago. — V. also ómá.

ómákauk is a verbalized form of ómák (v. ómá).

ómáyk an., ómixk, ómiisk (ómisk) in. *that who, that which* (relative); pl. an. ómiksisk; pl. in. ómistsisk. — omáyk *that one* is used by a wife when talking about her husband.

omayk- (omayks-) *large, big (old)*; *all, whole*: ómayksim (an.) *is big (old) (of persons)*; ómaykimi (an.) *is big (of animals)*; ómayksiksim *is big (of animate trees)*, ómayksiksiu *is big (of inanimate trees)*; ómayko *is big (of inanimate things)*. — manistápomayksipiau *according to their age (as they were old)*. — átomayksisóaiiau *they were also fed a big meal of (berry-pemmican)*; ní(t)stsáuómaykoxpotaii *with the last big snow (lit. when it snows big the last time)*; támomaykatskoxpatsimaie *then she made it all into one roll*; áumaykainispáixtsiu *the whole camp is quiet.* — Cf. imayk-.



omaɣka- (aumaɣka-) *to run*: nitáumaɣk, nitómaɣk *I run*, áumaɣkau, ómaɣkau *he runs*.

ómaɣkáatsista (-taua) *an. jack-rabbit*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks (*big-rabbit*).

omaɣkáiiinau (-inaua) *an. big man, giant*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

ómaɣkaiistàk *in. big mountain*, pl. ómaɣkaiistàkists.

omaɣkaiistsin- *to cut open*: okoánni itómaɣkaiistsinim *then he cut her belly open*.

ómaɣkaiistsis *an. big tree*, pl. ómaɣkaiistsiks.

ómaɣkaiitoɣkòs *an. big real bowl (that means: big wooden bowl)*, pl. ómaɣkaiitoɣkòsiks.

ómaɣkaikatoyis *an. big blood-clot*.

ómaɣkaikèkoān *an. big girl*, pl. ómaɣkaikèkoaiks.

ómaɣkaikoküyi *all night*.

ómaɣkaiksistsiküyi *all day*.

ómaɣkaini (-niua) *an. big buffalo-cow*, obv. -ni(i), pl. -niks.

omaɣkainoyi- *to be big and long*: oɣtókistsaii ómaɣkainoyii *his ears were big and long*.

ómaɣkaisiksinàtsiu *in. big black thing*.

O'maɣkaisto (-aistoa) *an. Big-crow, a man's name*, obv. -aistoi.

ómaɣkaistuyi *all winter*.

omaɣkáitaɣtau *in. great river*, pl. ómaɣkáitaɣtaists.

ómaɣkaitapi (ómaɣkaitapiua) *an. big person, big people*, obv. ómaɣkaitapi(i), pl. ómaɣkaitapiks.

omaɣkáitumo *in. big butte, big hill*, pl. ómaɣkáitumoists.

-omaɣkakaiitapisaksit-: ósotomomaɣkakaiitapisaksitòkaie *he then was suddenly shot by him in the thigh, so that there was a gap in it*.

ómaɣkakanakàtsiiks *an. pl. older members of an age-society*.

ómaɣkàkè (ómaɣkàkèua) *an. old woman*, obv. ómaɣkàkè(i), pl. ómaɣkàkèks.

ómaɣkàɣkioɣsàtsis *in. ship*, pl. ómaɣkàɣkioɣsàtsists (*big-boat*).

ómaɣkaɣtai *in. great river*, pl. ómaɣkaɣtaists.

O'maɣkaɣtai *in. Missouri (lit. the great river)*.

ómaɣkanauksi *an. half a dollar*, pl. ómaɣkanauksiks (*big-half*).

ómaɣkaniskskèini (-skèiniua) *an. big young buffalo-cow*, obv. -skèini(i), pl. -skèiniks.

O'maɣkapekaiikoān (-koāna) *an. Big-skunk-man, a man's name*, obv. -koān(i).

omaɣkáipikaii (omaɣkáipikaiiua) *an. big skunk*, obv. ómaɣkáipikaii(i), pl. ómaɣkáipikaiiks.

ómaɣkapi'si (ómaɣkapi'siua) *an. wolf*, obv. ómaɣkapi'si(i), pl. ómaɣkapi'siks.

omaɣkapistot- *to make large*: nitómaɣkapistotsixp *I make it large*, ómaɣkapistotsim *he makes it large*: itómaɣkapistotsimaie *then he made it large*.

ómaɣkàsi *an. big turnip*, pl. ómaɣkàsiks (the text has ómaɣkàsists *in.*, which can hardly be correct, as m á s i is animate).

O'mazkataiäke (-äkeua) an. *Mountain-lion-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -äke(i).

ómažkataïo (ómažkataïoa) an. *mountain-lion (big bob-cat)*, obv. ómažkatàioi, pl. ómažkataïoiks.

ómažkatoàpapikoän an. *bishop*, pl. ómažkatoàpapikoais (great holy white man).

O'mazk'atsi (-iua) an. *Big-brave*, a man's name, obv. -i(i).

omažkatskožpats- to make into a roll: támomazkatskožpatsimaie then she made it all into one roll.

omažkauásetsiksim an. *big cottonwood-tree*, pl. omažkauásetsiksimiks.

ómažkaužyàio (-kyàioa) an. *big bear*, obv. -kyàioi, pl. -kyàioiks.

ómažkaužtoki an. *big pine-tree*, pl. ómažkaužtokiks.

omažkåumažsikimi in. *big lake*, pl. omažkåumažsikimists.

omažkaupitsiksot- to strip off big pieces: áistamómažkaupitsiksotoyiu he then stripped big pieces off (the tree).

ómažkåuyis in. *big lodge*, pl. ómažkåuyists.

omažkáspakiksažko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *big high cliff*, pl. omažkáspakiksažkuists.

ómažketažsin in. *great scalp-dance*: ki akóžtsimaie ómažketažsin and "far-reaching" there was a great scalp-dance.

ómažkixkina v. imažkixkina.

ómažkinau (-inaua) an. *big man, old man*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

ómažkitsekapisàu (ómažkitsekapisàua) an. *big frog*, obv. ómažkitsekapisài(i), pl. ómažkitsekapisàiks.

ómažkitsisi (ómažkitsisia) an. *big bob-tail, taboo-substitute for bear*, obv. ómažkitsisi(i).

ómažkokatàu (ómažkokatàua) an. *ground-squirrel, gopher*, obv. ómažkokatài(i), pl. ómažkokatàiks.

-omažkokatasko- *ground-squirrels, gophers (collective)*: tsistapapaumažkokatàiskožsi from (that one) there will be more gophers about in the future: ákožkatožtsistsistapapaumažkokataskožpi that is wherefrom more gophers will be about in the future.

ómažkokitsis an. *thumb*, pl. ómažkokitsiks.

O'mazkokuiàtosi (-siua) an. *Big-wolf-medicine* (prop. *Big-wolf-has-medicine-power*, or something like it), a man's name, obv. -si(i).

ómažkokuyi (ómažkokuyiua) an. *big wolf*, obv. ómažkokuyi(i), pl. ómažkokuyiks.

ómažkòžk an. *big bucket*, pl. ómažkòžkiks.

ómažkožkatsistüyik (-stüyika) an. *young buffalo-cow four years old*, obv. -stüyik(i), pl. -stüyikiks.

O'mazkožkinaii an. *Big-top-knot*, a man's name.

ómažkòžkotoki an. *big rock*, pl. ómažkòžkotokiks.

omažkóžpomis in. *great quantity of fat*.

ómažkòmita (ómažkòmitaua) an. *big dog*, obv. ómažkòmitai(i), pl. ómažkòmitaiks.



ómaykopànni in. (?) *big arrow*.

-ómaykotànni an. *eldest daughter*, nitómaykotànni *my eldest daughter*, obv. nitómaykotànni; otómaykotànni *his eldest daughter*.

ómaykotoiôpaists in. pl. *rye-grass*.

O'maykôtsimyotaki (-kiua) an. *Takes-big-sorrel-horse*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (*Blood Indian*).

O'mayksàpop (-sàpopa) an. *Big-plume*, a man's name, obv. -sàpopi.

ómayksikàinaiskina an. *rat*, obv. -skinai(i), pl. -skinaiks (*big-mouse*).

O'mayksikèsùm an. *Big-moon*, a man's name.

ómayksiketòki (-ketòkiua) an. *turkey*, obv. -ketòki(i), pl. -ketòkiiks (*big-prairie-chicken*).

ómayksikixtisipikokàup in. *big-striped-lodge*.

ómayksikimi in. *lake*, pl. ómayksikimists (*big-water*).

ómayksiksim an. *big tree, big log, log*, pl. ómayksiksimiks.

O'mayksiksiskstaki (-kiua) an. *Big-beaver*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i).

ómayksikskimioyòs an. *pan*, pl. ómayksikskimioyòsiks (*big-metal-vessel*).

ómayksiksko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *big timber, forest of big trees* (collective), pl. ómayksikskuists.

ómayksinau (-inaua) an. *great chief*, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.

ómayksini in. *raisin*, pl. ómayksinists (*big-berry*).

O'mayksinistàmi an. *Big-lodge-pole*, a man's name.

ómayksinokâmita (-taua) an. *big horse, stallion*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks.

ómayksis- to *feed a big meal*: ki âtomayksisòaiâu miniâukaki *and they were also fed a big meal of berry-pemmican*.

O'mayksistamik (-stamikà) an. *Big-bull*, a certain white man's Indian name, obv. -stamik(i).

O'mayksistòaiks an. pl. *the Americans of the U.S.A. (those-who-have-big-knives)*.

ómayksistòän (ómayksistòan) an. *big knife, butcher-knife*, pl. ómayksistòaiks.

O'mayksistòan (-istòana) an. *Big-knife*, a man's name, obv. -istòan(i).

ómayksistsèksina an. *rattle-snake*, obv. -nai(i), pl. -naiks (*big-snake*); ómaykástseksinàiiinai he (4 p.) *was a rattle-snake*.

O'mayksistsèksinàikoän an. *Big-snake*, a man's name. — *the Big-snake-man*, a mythical rattle-snake-person.

ómayksistsipanikimi (-miua) an. *a kind of hawk*, obv. -mi(i), pl. -miks.

O'mayksistsipanikimi (-miua) an. *Sparrow-hawk*, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).

ómayksitsitsipanikimi (-kimíua) an. *a kind of hawk*, obv. -kimi(i), pl. -kimiks. This word is somewhat doubtful.

ómaykskèpippo *thousand* (simple form); ómaykskèpippi an., ómaykskèpipoyi in. (*a big hundred*).

ómaykskim an. *big rock*, pl. ómaykskimiks.

ómaykskimikokàup in. *big-rock-lodge*.

O'maḡsksimipokà (-pokàua) an. *Big-rock-child*, another name of *Ashes-chief* (v. Isókskítsinau), obv. -pokài(i).

O'maḡskksisi (-ksisiua) an. *Big-nose*, a man's surname, obv. -ksisi(i).

ómaḡksoisksi (-soisksiua) an. *horse-fly*, obv. -soisksi(i), pl. -soisksi-siks (*big-fly*).

O'maḡkspatsikò (-kùì, -kùyi) in. *Big Sandhills*, a place in the north where the dead go. — Also a local name in the Peigan country.

ómaḡkstòki (ómaḡkstòkiua) an. *mule, ass*, obv. ómaḡkstòki(i), pl. ómaḡkstòkiks (*big-ears*).

ómaḡksuyin in. *big barrel*, pl. ómaḡksuyinists.

O'maḡkùnnikis an. *Big-teat*, a man's name.

ómámaie is a verbalized form of ómám (v. ó m á).

ómámauk is a verbalized form of ómám (v. ó m á).

-omani- to be right v. e m a n i- (same meaning).

ománikapìsina an. *unmarried young men* (collective).

-omaniksim- to turn over (an.): itáumaniksimiauaiks then they turned them (the hides) upside down; itsitáutatsomaniksimiauaiks then they turned them (the hides) over on (the mat).

-omanist- (-omanists-) together: ánnistsiaie kanáitomanistomòpim those were the things he would roll together; únnasina ki ótakèsina omák A'kai-Pekàniua mátsotamoḡtsaitumanistapaitapiuaiks the men and the women of the ancient Peigans did not live about together in the beginning. — Cf. -omanisto-.

-omanisto- to come to be together: ánnyaie nitsitomanistò (nitsitumanistò) amó únnasina ki àkèks in that way all these men and the women came to be together. — Cf. -omanist-.

ománni anistsis when it is this time of the year.

ománniaie it is in this way; ománniaie kitákauànists in this way you will do in the future.

-omap- v. a m a p-.

-ómapisini in. *very old age (of males only)*; otómapisini ixtsiniu he died from his very old age.

omat- to marry (of a woman): nitòmatau I marry him, ómatsiu she marries him. — Cf. omi- to have a husband, to marry.

-omat- starting v. a u m a t-.

-omat- trying v. a m a t-.

-omatani-: ki itomátaniu and he sang his war-song (lit. and then he started to say).

-omatap- v. a u m a t a p-.

-omatapo- v. a u m a t a p o- to start.

-omatat- to leave: amó potáni itomátatòmíau then they left the fire.

-omato- v. a u m a t o-.

-omatsipi- v. a u m a t s i p i-.

-omatskaḡt- v. a u m a t s k a ḡ t-.



-omatskaɣtaksini an. and in. *present*; otóomatskaɣtaksiks an. pl. *his presents*; otóomatskaɣtaksists in. pl. *his presents*.

ómauk is a verbalized form of ó má.

-omaupat- v. a maupat-.

-omaupi- v. a maupi-.

omaɣk- v. o maɣk-.

ománaukoauaiima in. *their new home*: omima ománaukoauaiima *that was their new home*.

omónnòmi an. *her new husband*.

-omáɣkauyaki- v. máɣkauyaki-.

-omáɣsikimska- v. aumáɣsikimska-.

omáɣt- v. moɣt-.

ómi *her husband* v. n ó ma.

ómí, ómim, ómik *that there* v. o má.

omi- *to have a husband, to marry (of a woman)*: nitòmi *I have a husband, I marry*, ómiu *she has a husband, she marries*; itáutoiomioy they came to marry him (lit. *they came there to marry*). — Cf. o ma t- *to marry*.

-omi- *plainly (separately?)*: nitomiaioyiaiks *he saw them (an.) plainly*.

ómiaie is a verbalized form of ómí (v. ó má).

-omianist- (omianists-) *different*: támomyanistàinimiâu *then they cut it to different pieces*; kanáuomianistsinàtsiaii *they (in.) were all of different colours*. — Cf. myanist- and amiânistsiaiu.

-omianistain- *to cut to different pieces*: támomyanistàinimiâu *then they cut it to different pieces*.

-omianistsinatsi- *to be of different colours (in.)*: okúyistsaii kanáuomianistsinàtsiaii *his feathers were all of different colours*.

ómiauk is a verbalized form of ómí (v. ó má).

ómiisk v. ó máɣk.

omík *then long ago*: omík apatóɣtsik *then in the olden times*; ákai-Pekániua omík akóɣtsi apátóɣsoɣtsi ánnyaie otáuaysin *the country of the ancient Peigans was long ago very far north*. — V. also ó má.

omikaki- *to lift up one leg*: nitákitomikàki *I shall lift up one of my legs*; itsitomikàkiu *he then lifted up a leg*.

omikátsimàn *its falling on the edge (used of gambling-bones)*.

omikoɣsi- *to throw out a leg in front*: otsitomikoɣs *that he threw out a leg in front*.

omíkisk- in omíkiskáuauatskòs *you must not stir him*.

ómíkiskauki is a verbalized form of ómiksi an. pl. (v. ó má).

ómíxk v. ó máɣk.

-omixka- v. a mixka-.

-omixkàni v. a míxkàni.

-ómíxkàtsis v. a míxkàtsis.

ómim *there*. — V. also ó má.

ómimaie is a verbalized form of ómim (v. ó má).

ómimauk is a verbalized form of ómim (v. ó má).

omín v. mamin.

-omin- feather, wing: itomátapominskáiaua then they began to pick up feathers; skátamanistapinauminiaks then their wings were growing long. — Cf. mamin.

-omini- (-aumini-, -umini-) breaking off, breaking to pieces: itauminito-yiiauaie then they broke off pieces of (the rock); áisokuminitoyiäiksae they would break off pieces of (the rock) every time; stámitsinauminito-yiiauaie they then broke (the rock) all to pieces. — Cf. aumini- to break off.

-ominiot- v. auminiot-.

-ominska- to pick up feathers v. -omin- feather.

omínstsekin an. wing.

-ómisini (-ómsini) in. wedding (in reference to a woman); nitómsini my wedding, otómsini her wedding.

omiska- to take a husband: nitómisk I take a husband, ómiskau she takes a husband. — Cf. omiskat-.

-omiska- to provide for wood: áitapótstuyis, ákomiskaiua when it was real winter, they would provide for wood.

omiskat- to take for a husband: nitómiskatau I take him for a husband, ómiskatsiu she takes him for a husband. — Cf. omiska- to take a husband.

ómiskauk it is over that way: ómiskaukinai itaumatomaykäiinaí over that way it was he (4 p.) went off on a run.

omistá an., omistsi an. obv., omistsi in. that there; pl. an. omistsiksi (omistsiksím); pl. in. omistsistsi (omistsistsím).

omistaists in. pl. (his) penis-hairs.

omistat- wondering: ánnamauka Nápiua, omístatanistsixpi there is the Old Man, I wonder what he has done; omistatoxtaikaysitakixpi I wonder what he is laughing at (rejoicing at) so very much.

ómistsimaie is a verbalized form of ómistsím in. pl. (v. ómá).

-omita v. imitá.

ómitapoxtsi v. tápóxtsi.

-omitauasi- v. imitauasi-.

-ómiu fish v. mamiu.

-omo- to come together: itomúo then (the people) came together; matsisamóa itomoóyi Mátokeks after a short while the Women-society came together. — Cf. amo- together.

-omo- together v. amo-.

-omoipi- to cause to gather: ákomöpiotsëiau (-tsliu) they will have a meeting between themselves (lit. they will cause each other to gather).

-omoitsi- to lie coiled: itomóitsiin he (4 p.) lay coiled there.

-omokapist- v. amokapist-.

omokini- to twist the hand: nitáiomokinixp I twist my hand, áiomokinim he twists his hand.

-omokski- to make faces: nitáitsiniomòkskiakak he (4 p.) is making faces down on me.



ómozpapiixpi an. *his (her) brother (sister)*, pl. ómozpapiixpiks.  
 -omozpii- to turn over (of gambling-bones): kanáumozpiisaists if they  
 all turned over; nistókiðmozpiisaists if they turned over twice.

omozt- v. mozt-.

ómoztaìippoχpi sixtieth.

ómoztaikoputoχpi sixteenth.

omoztáksisitaipiixpi: stámikiks omoztáksisitaipiixpi the bulls that they  
 needed.

ómoztanisoχpi eighth.

ómoztapakaièpi where there were many about (viz. buffalo).

ómoztaipiksistspàpixp where it was the weakest part (of the corral).

ómoztauamatòsimàχpi in. censer, pl. ómoztauamatòsimàχpists.

ómoztauànisekoputoχpi eighteenth.

ómoztauanisippoχpi eightieth.

omoztauátsimoixkaχpi an. the Blessed Sacrament. — in. sacerdotal dress:  
 itáisausim omistsi omoztauátsimoixkaχpists (the priest) then takes off the  
 clothes he uses while praying.

ómoztaukitsikèkoputoχpi seventeenth.

ómoztauχkitsikippoχpi seventieth.

ómoztauχkitsikoχpi seventh.

ómoztauoχpi sixth.

ómoztsiippoχpi thirtieth.

ómoztsikèippoχpi hundredth.

ómoztsikoputoχpi thirteenth.

ómoztsipixksekoputoχpi nineteenth.

ómoztsipixksippoχpi ninetieth.

ómoztsipixksoχpi ninth.

ómoztsippoχpi tenth.

ómoztsisèkoputoχpi fourteenth.

ómoztsisippoχpi fortieth.

ómoztsisitoχpi fifth.

ómoztsisitsèkoputoχpi fifteenth.

ómoztsisitsippoχpi fiftieth.

ómoztsisoχpi (ómoztsisòoχpi) fourth.

omoztsistap- v. moztstistap-.

ómoztsistòkaχpi second.

ómoztsistsikoputoχpi twelfth.

ómoztsistsippoχpi v. ómoztsitsippoχpi.

ómoztsistsikoputoχpi eleventh.

ómoztsitsippoχpi (perhaps misheard for ómoztsistsippoχpi) twentieth.

ómoztsokskaχpi third.

ómomistamik (-stamika) an. stray buffalo-bull, pl. ómomistamikiks.

-omon- v. amon-.

ómonatsòaiiau: omistsi ómonatsòaiiau, ánnistsiaie nitáumatapitsiuàikay-  
 tsiau with arrow-shooting, that is it they started the wheel-game with.

-omop- v. amop-.

-omopist- v. amopist-.

-omopistāniks v. amopistāniks.

-omotap- v. -amotap- all over.

-omotsak- v. amotsak-.

-omuitsi- to double up (to lie down): ānnimaie noḡkitómuitsiu there (the war-party) doubled up (lay down).

-omyanist- v. omianist-.

-on- to know v. aun- to know.

-onitsotsi- v. aunitsotsi-.

ónokāsina an. elks (collective).

ónokāmitasina an. horses (collective).

onóḡksisotāpsimiks: ānnistsii onóḡksisotāpsimiks āinānatōmīau their warriors owned those (dances).

-onota- to skin: tsimā kitsitoḡkonōtāp where did you find something to skin. — Cf. inota-.

óósi an. his anus. — Also: the belly-part of his robe.

op- with v. aup- with.

ópaāua in. the nether part of his (its) back, nópaāua the nether part of my back (used of animals only?).

-opai- to cover up v. -opau- to cover up.

-opai- to pay v. -opau- to pay.

-opaki- (apaki-, aupaki-, ipaki-) to move camp: nitopaki I move camp, ipakiu, -opakiu, aupakiu he moves camp; ākopakiop we (incl.) shall move camp; matsikiu, apákiit it does not matter, move (anyhow); otsitsisamokūnalixpi ipakiskixtsim (the tribe) moved from where they had camped a long time.

-opaksin- to tear: ānniaie ākitopaksinimīau there they would tear it (i.e. the corral) down; ākoḡkapaiākopaksināup nistsépiskan we (incl.) shall go to tear the corral somewhere about.

ópānni (ópānni) in. his penis, nópānni (nópānni) my penis.

-opatotsi- to move across: ākopatotsop we (incl.) shall move across; mátoḡkotopātotsiua he could not move across.

-opats- to knock v. -oḡpats-.

-opatsis- to rend: itopātsisiu then he rent her.

-opau- (-opai-) to cover up: amói ókoani ksistuyiu, kitākoḡtokskōpau this tripe is warm, I shall cover you up with it; āksistōpaiuaie he had done covering him up.

-opau- (-opai-) to pay: ānniaie kinóḡkopāu I pay her to you; kímāto-pāuop I also pay it to you; nitopāuaie niuókkskaiaists he paid him three things; tókskam otoḡkēman mátopāuaie he paid him again one of his wives; osótamopaukāie omi otsisoykemāniai he (4 p.) then paid him his younger wife; ki omi otoḡkēman otāitopāukaie and he (4 p.) paid him again his wife; otāitsiniopāukaie otoḡkēmaiksi he (4 p.) had paid him all his wives; nānauāḡkanaupāukaie otoḡkēmaiksaii finally he (4 p.) paid him all his wives. — Cf. apau- to give a point.



-opam- v. apam-.

-opamaipuyi- to stand across: nitsitamsokitopamaipuyi I then was suddenly standing across (i.e. on the other side of the river).

-opamipi- to take across: nitopamipiau I take him across, aupamipiu he takes him across. — Cf. -opamo.

-opamo to cross: nitaupamò I cross, aupamò he crosses; nimatsksinixp nanistópamoxpi I did not know, how I had crossed. — Cf. apam- and -opamipi-.

ópánni v. ópánni.

ópi in. brains (his brains). — Cf. -opi brains, head (hair).

-opi (-aupi) brains: otópixkatsoàuaists their brains and livers; itáupixkatsiuaiks then they oiled them (an.) with the brains and the liver; áiksistapaupixkatômiauaists they had done oiling them (in.) with the brains and the liver. — head (hair): ápopiu he is grey-headed; ápopiixkinaí she (4 p.) was white-headed; otátóp(i)sini her having white hair; nitáumatapapopi my hair becomes grey.

-opi- an. rope v. apís.

-opi- to sit, to stay v. epi-.

opikséksinasina v. opitséksinasina.

-opíxkan-okòá v. apíxkan-okòá.

-opíxkat- brains and liver: otópíxkatsoàuaists in. pl. their brains and livers. — Cf. aupíxkat-.

-opimiskaupi- v. aupimiskaupi-.

-opís an. rope v. apís.

-opisa- v. apisa-.

-opistoksisanopi- v. apistoksisanopi-.

-opit- from, out of v. apit- (same meaning).

-opitaupi- to sit apart: nitsitsikopitaupiin she (4 p.) sat there by herself away (from the others).

-opits- (-opitsai-) out of v. apits- (apitsai-) out of.

-opitsaipiksi- v. apitsaipiksi-.

-opitsaipuyi- v. apitsaipuyi-.

opitséksinasina (opikséksinasina) an. snakes (collective).

-opitsiaꝯki- v. apitsiaꝯki-.

-opitsiniot- to peel: ákitopitsiniotoyuaie ánni nitúyi then she would peel (the bark) from the same place.

-opitsipi- v. apitsipi-.

-opitsipoto- v. apitsipoto-.

-opitsiskap- v. aupitsiskap-.

-opitsiso- v. apitsiso-.

-opitsot- v. aupitsot-.

-opiu he has an arrow v. èpiu.

-opok- v. aupok-.

opokásina an. the children, all the children (collective).

-opokixkin- v. aupokixkin-.

-opotsakasi- to be stuck in: *manistáksäuxkyáks, itsitópotsakásiu omi ponokáutokáni when he tried to pull his head out, it was stuck in the elk-head.*

ópstókists in. pl. *his entrails, nipstókists my entrails.* The full form of -pstokists must be, or have been, -pistokists.

osáiaisina an. *geese (collective).*

òsáki an. *back-fat, pl. òsákiks; omá osáka spsinipís lick up to that piece of back-fat.*

osaꝯkúmapiiisina an. *boys (collective).*

osánàniai *his (4 p.) claw with a rotten toe. — Cf. saiánaiĩnai.*

ó'si (ósí) v. ní'sa.

-osi- to make soup: *áikaitoꝯkanaitòsiu m'ni ótakèsina the women have already made the soup of berries. — Cf. auausi-.*

-osi- to pick berries v. ausi- (same meaning).

òsisaksiniâu (úsisaksiniâu) *(the cooked ribs) were the food given to the sons-in-law.*

osoiátsimàii in. *his bullet-sack.*

-osoꝯk- in *osótamosoꝯkitsistamòkoaiau he (4 p.) then had swallowed them (an.).*

Osoꝯkóminau (-inaua) an. *Pimple-man, a man's name, obv. -inai(i).*

osoꝯktsímoko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *char-coal, pl. osoꝯktsimokuists.*

osótamapiniksikoꝯpaipiĩnai ókoani *then (the buffalo-calf) (4 p.) cleared the sticks and jumped down on (the boy's) belly.*

ostamói v. nístámó.

ostamóꝯkoaii an. *his brother-in-law, pl. ostamóꝯkoũks.*

ostóauai *they.*

ostói (ostóyi) *he, she, it; ostoiánnauk he is the one.*

-ostsi- vein v. mástsiu.

ot- (ots-) *he, she, it; otsipisi when he entered; otáiokaꝯsi when he sleeps. — they, in combination with certain suffixes: otsipísau when they entered. — Used as prefix of the fourth person singular: otánik he (4 p.) told him (3 p.); otsiksípokoaiiau he (4 p.) bites them (3 p.). — Also in the fourth person plural: otsiksípokoaiiau they (4 p.) bite them (3 p.) (cf. the identical form above); otáistamiksikskáakaiks they (4 p.) then would just walk away from him (3 p.). — his, her, its: otoꝯkémán his wife; otóksin his bed; otomím his fish; otsinaim his chief; otsinixkàsím his name; otsístoan his beard. — their, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: otoꝯkémòauai their wife; otsinaimòauai (otsinaimoi) their chief; otsístsimòauai their stick. — Cf. o-, and also m-.*

ot- (ots-), aut- (auts-) *coming, near.* Examples of ot- (aut-) *coming:* *itsitotꝯkanautsístotsiu then they all came and camped there; itotóꝯkoꝯtau she went there after wood; otáutapoꝯkoꝯtànú when she came home with the wood; annaꝯkyótómoyit now go home and tell the women to come out (lit. now go home and gather for yourself); káꝯkotaiâuksóixp you can (later) come and eat of the entrails; káꝯkotaykòspuauixk you (pl.) are*



wanted to come and stretch your hands out; itótapotsiau then they came home with the pieces of the carcasses; itáutaykaïiu then he comes home; òtsimotát go and run home for safety; áutsipiksin he (4 p.) ran home; itótótakiu then he went to get it; nisótamotoixpinan we (excl.) then went over to eat something; nitsitotoixpinan we (excl.) went there to eat; itótstuyiu then the winter came on; áitapòststuyis when winter had really come (when it was real winter). Examples of ot- (aut-) near, close by: itáutáupiaie (the war-party) sat near by (the enemy); itótáupiaie he sat by (the hole); otsitautopixp near whom he sat; itótáuaaykàinai he (4 p.) was walking near him; kimaukstamitáutsipuyisks why do you just stand near (those pieces of back-fat); itáutsuistòtsiaie (the Peigan tribe) used to move to the water; autáutaisisksisànai when (the buffalo) began to run by; támitotsókauaie then he slept near her; tòtokèkasaie when he was camped near; stámitáykànautsipúyia then they all stood near (them); áutópatau he has (certain persons) sitting with him (in his lodge); stám-aukamòtspozxpàipiixk then he just jumped straight up by (the Inhaler's heart). — Cf. oto- coming, going to do something and -oto- to come to, to go to.

-ot- to take v. mat- to take.

-ot- all, all over v. mot-.

óta (ótau) an. summer-weasel (yellow-one), obv. ótai(i), pl. (ótaiks). otáikinaɣkanoáuaists they kept them (in.) as a relic. Properly a nominal form.

otáikim an. brass (prop. yellow-metal?).

Otáikimàke (-àkeua) an. Brass-woman, a woman's name, obv. -àke(i).

-otaipi- to come to, to get to, to reach: nitáitotàipi, nitáitautàipi, nits-itotaipi I come to, áitotàipiu, áitautàipiu, itsitotàipiu he comes to; ki annóm nisótamotàipi and then I got here; omi kauaykúyi ónokāmitāsin itsitotàipiau over there in a coulee they came to many horses; omiksi kipitākeks áitot-aipii those old women came to (that hole); itsitotàipiu then he got to (it); otáitotàipisaie when he got to (her); omim apimani ákaisamitautàipīnai omi ksināuau the coyote (4 p.) had got to that brush-lodge already a long time; itsitotàipīnai then she (4 p.) came walking to (them). — to run to: nitáitotàipi I run to, áitotàipiu, itáutàipiu he runs to; ki omā mátsitoɣkanit-áutàipiu and then all the people also ran up to (him).

Otáitapo (-tapoa) an. Weasel-was-coming, a woman's name, obv. -tapoi.

O'taitsi (-tsiua) an. Weasel-body, a woman's name, obv. -tsi(i).

otáitsinixkinipokaiks they (4 p.) gnawed off all his hair. — Cf. poɣks-istskin- (poɣksistskinip-).

otaitsipi- to enter in a certain place: istótaitsipisau if they entered in a place (where, etc.).

otak- (otaks-), otak- (otaks-) round: otáksiu (an.) he is round, otakiu (in.) it is round. — around, in a circle: amói eini áutaksiksísās when these buffalo were running around; itótaksoyauanin then he (4 p.) jumped around; itáutakanīau then they went around saying; itáutakomaykau then

he would run around; *otsitsitotautakskokaie* then he was chased around (it) by him (4 p.); *aitotakixpìsau* when they are dancing in a circle; *stámomatapotakixpìsau* then they started to dance in a circle. — Cf. *autako-*, *otakóɣtsi*.

**otak-** to get water: *nitótaki* I get water, *ótakiu* he gets water; *istotótakòkit* then get water for me; *kipotótakòkit* quickly get water for me; *matótakos* go and get water for him.

**otakaau-** to turn around while standing: *nitotakaáu* I turn around standing, *otakaáu* he turns around standing; *ixpitautakàuaie* *ótapisina* he turns with (the Blessed Sacrament) to the people.

**otakaɣkasksin-** to go out to find out: *omá* *imitáua* *itótakaɣkasksinim* (the text has *-usksinim*) the dog went out to find out (where the enemy was).

**otakaɣkusksin-** v. *otakaɣkasksin-*.

**ótakésina** an. the women, all the women (collective).

**otakí** in. circle.

**otáko** v. *áutáko*.

**-otako-** v. *autako-*.

**ótakoɣsini** in. going-around, pl. *ótakoɣsists*; *nisoóyi* *otótakoɣsists* four times he went around (lit. four were his goings around). — This word is also used for hour, e.g. *nitókskautakoɣsin* one hour, *nátokyotakoɣsin* two hours, *niuókskotakoɣsin* three hours.

**otakóɣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) around: *ómaɣksikimists* *otakóɣtsi* around the lakes. — Cf. *autako-*, *otak-*.

**otaksiksisa-** v. *otaksiksisa-*.

**otaksko-** (*autaksko-*) to chase around: *otsitsitotautakskokaie* then he was chased around (it) by him (4 p.).

**otayk-** yellow. — Cf. *otaykui-*.

**otaykáipistsi** an. yellow blanket, pl. *otaykáipistsiks*.

**otaykápi** (*otaykápiua*) an. cream-buckskin horse, obv. *otaykápi(i)*, pl. *otaykápiks*.

**ótaykòsaki** an. yellow back-fat, pl. *ótaykòsakiks*.

**otaykosi-** to stretch out one's hands to bring in the meat: *nitótaykòsi* (*nitáutaykòsi*) I bring in the meat, *-otaykosiu*, *áutaykòsiu* she brings in the meat; *ixtãɣkanaiautaykosiu* *imitáiks* *unistsíuáiks* (the people) all went after the carcasses with the dogs' travois. — Cf. *matáɣkòsik*.

**otaykui-** (*otayku-*) yellow, *otaykúinam* (an.) he is yellow, *otaykúinatsiu* (in.) it is yellow. — Cf. *otayk-*.

**otaykúimi** (*otaykúimiu*) an. yellow beast, buckskin horse, obv. *otaykúimi(i)*, pl. *otaykúimiks*.

**otaykúimiu** (*otaykúimiu*) (an.) he is yellow (of animals): *kátasáikimii* *ki* *otaykúimii* *sinopáiks* *autūsi* that is why in spring the kit-foxes are short-furred and yellow.

**Otaɣkúikaisi** (-siua) an. Yellow-squirrel, a woman's name, obv. *-si(i)*.

**Otaɣkúikakò** (-kakóa) an. Yellow-Dove, pl. *Otaɣkúikakuiks*: *ki* *ómiks*



nátokami otazkúikakòiau and two of them (viz. of the Doves) were called the Yellow-Doves. — Cf. Kakúiks.

otazkúinatsi in. *yolk of egg*, pl. otazkúinatsists.

otazkúini (-niua) an. *yellow buffalo*, obv. -ni(i), pl. -niks; otazkúini-kokàu the lodge has a yellow buffalo painted on it.

otazkúinikokàup in. *yellow-buffalo-lodge*.

otazkúinozkui (or otazkúinazkui ?) in. *yellow bead*.

Otazkúisipisto (-sipistoa) an. *Yellow-owl*, a man's name, obv. -sipistoi.

otazkúisksi (otazkúisksiua) an. *brown horse*, obv. otazkúisksi(i), pl. otazkúisksiks.

otazkuispi- (otazkuspi-) to have yellow hair: nitotazkúispiu (nitotazkúispiu) he has just yellow hair.

otazkúksisi (otazkúksisiua) an. *brown horse*, obv. otazkúksisi(i), pl. otazkúksisiks.

otazkuspi- v. otazkuispi-.

otazkúyi in. *yellow paint*.

otazso- to go to get one's wife back: nitàkotazso I shall go to get my wife back.

ótaztaikspipokoaiauaie they were each of them bitten through the skull by her (4 p.).

otami- in a high place, on high, in sight on a hill, over the hill: itautami-anù he said on high (down to the people); nisótamotamiàupi I then got on my horse (prop. on high); itótamiàupi he is sitting in sight on a hill; páuaykúyi tótamiàupi he sat in sight on a hill; násotamisàpi I shall just look over the hill; iskótamisàpit go back and look over the hill; manistskotamisapsi as he looked back over the hill. Sometimes the idea of the high place or hill seems to be entirely lost, and in such cases otami- may be rendered by *in sight*, e.g. otótamiomaykàniau (thus to be read instead of otótomi-) when they came in sight of (a big river); otótamyomaykàni (the text has otótomy-) when she ran in sight; itáskotamisapin then she (4 p.) would run back in sight to look.

-otami- to get a hold of: nānauāykòtamiuaie she finally got a hold of her.

otamiapuyi- to stand in sight: nitótamiapuyi I stand in sight, otamiapuyiu he stands in sight.

otamiataiyi- (autamiataiyi-) to run in a circle in sight (of the camp): nitótamiataiyi I run in a circle in sight, autamiataiyiu he runs in a circle in sight; ákotamiàtaiayiau they would come in sight running in a circle.

otamiaup- (otamiop-) to sit in sight, to mount: nitótamiàupi (nitótamiòpi) I sit in sight, I mount, otamiàupi (ótamiòpiu) he sits in sight, he mounts; nitótamiòpatau I sit in sight of him, I mount him, otamiòpatsiu he sits in sight of him, he mounts him.

otaminikaupi- to sit on high with one's feet hanging down: kakóyk-ototaminikaupit just hang your feet over the bank.

-otamininakasinai (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) rolled down to a hill.

**otamiomaꝥka-** (autamiomaꝥka-) *to run in sight*: nitótamiomaꝥk, nitáutamiomaꝥk *I run in sight*, áutamiomaꝥkau *he runs in sight*.

**otamiop-** v. otamiaup-.

**otamisat-** (autamisat-) *to look up to (in.)*: nitsitótamisatsixp *then I looked up to it*. — Cf. autamixsam- (an.).

**otamisoo-** (autamisoo-) *to come in sight*: nitótamisoo *I come in sight*, ótamisoo, áutamisoo *he comes in sight*; itótamisoo omi páuaykuyi *then (the war-party) came up in sight on a hill*.

**otani-** *to go to tell*: nitótanistau *I go to tell him*, ótanistsiu *he goes to tell him*; káksikamitotànik *he will perhaps go and tell you*.

**otani-** *to fly to*: nitótanistau *I fly to him*, ótanistsiu, áutanistsiu *he flies to him*. — Cf. otauani-.

**otapin-** (itapin-) *to lead*: nitáutapinau *I lead him*, itapiniu (itapinniu) *he leads him*.

ótapisina an. *people (collective)*.

otápi'sisina an. *band of wolves*.

**otapitsisani-** *to say from without*: itsitótapitsisaniu *then she said from without*.

**-otapo-** *to go to*: áistamotapoyiauaiks *then they would go to them (an.)*. — Cf. itapo-.

**-otapoꝥkat-** *to pack on*: Soyisksiua nitákitotapoꝥkatau *I shall pack it on Curly's back (prop. on Curly)*.

**otapotsi-** *to come home with the meat from a carcase, to bring meat from a carcase*: nitótapôtsi *I bring the meat from a carcase*, áutapôtsiu *he brings the meat from a carcase*.

ótápotskinaisina an. *cattle*.

ótás v. nótás.

**-otas-** *beast, horse*: ki omá tákitsikoxpitoꝥkotâspa *and over there, a little way from the camp, you will get a horse*; nāꝥtsitaykôtâs *may I get a horse from (them)*; manistoꝥkotâspiau *how they got horses*; nanistótâspinan *as we (excl.) owned horses (separately)*; nimoꝥtâtsiuotâspinan, áskꝥsaisimipiaꝥki ponokâmitaiks *from that we (excl.) had good horses, that we watered the horses all the time*; otsitótâsiuanâkaie *he (4 p.) then was leading his (the other's) horse*; nitsitaytsoautasiuanâtau *I then led the (other) horse along instead*. — Cf. nótás.

**otasi-** *to have a horse*: nitótâs *I have a horse*, ótâsiu *he has a horse*. — Cf. -otas-.

**-otasiuanat-** (-otasiuanaat-) v. -otas-.

otâtsautàtoꝥsists in. pl. *his repeated howlings*.

**otatsi-** *on top*: ixstítâkotatsiksisiâup *then (all the buffalo) began to run along on top (of him)*; amói eini ixstítâkotatsiksisiâiin *these buffalo (4 p. sing.) ran along on top (of him)*; inâitsautatsisâpoꝥtom *then he put (his arrows) down in on top (of it)*; itsitótatsinisiu *then it fell on top (of them)*.

**-otatsi-** (autatsi-, itatsi-) *to meet*: áutâtsiau *they meet*; itâtsiiks *they*



*who met*; *aitotâtsiu then he met (him)*; *nitâutatsimau I meet him*, *âutatsimiu he meets him*; *âitotatsimiauie then they met them*. Cf. with -au- between -ot- and -atsi-: *itôtatauatsimiuie then he met him*.

**otatsiksisa-** to run on top, to run over v. sub *otatsi-* on top.

**otatsipot-** to put down on: *ânnimaie itotâtsipôtsim omistsi otôꝑkakinnâ-nists there she put her leg-bones down on*.

**otâtuyi** (otâtuyiua) an. fox, red-fox, obv. *otâtuyi(i)*, pl. *otâtuyiks* (yellow-tail?).

**otauani-** to come flying, to fly to: *nitôtatauani I fly to*, *ôtatauani*, *âutatauani he flies to*. — Cf. *otani-* to fly to.

**-otauatsi-** v. **-otatsi-** to meet.

**otauꝑi-** v. **otopꝑi-**.

**-otautako-** to go around by: *tâmitotautakôyinai then he (4 p.) was going around by (the lodge)*.

**otâutakoꝑsi** in the afternoon.

**otak-** v. **otak-** round.

**otâkâi** v. *-akau*.

**otakaꝑi-** (otakopat-) to sit around: *nitôtakâꝑi I sit around*, *âutakâꝑiu he sits around*; *nitôtakopatau I sit around him*, *âutakopatsiu he sits around him*; *nitôtakopatoꝑ I sit around it*, *âutakopatom he sits around it*; *âutakopatoꝑ itâisoyopi we (incl.) are sitting round the table*. — V. also *autakaꝑi-*.

**Otâki** an. Shadow (prop. his shadow), a woman's name.

**otakixꝑii-** to dance in a circle: *stâmomatapotakixꝑiiu then they began to dance in a circle*; *âitotakixꝑisau when they are dancing in a circle*.

**otakoꝑaꝑi-** to jump around: *otâkoꝑaꝑiu he jumps around*.

**otaksiksisa-** to run around: *ki amôî kanâiniua itomâtapotaksiksisaû and all these buffalo began to run around in a circle*; *itâkotaksiksisaû then (the buffalo) would continue to run around in a circle*; *amôî eini âutaksiksisaû when the buffalo were running around*.

**otaksipuyi-** to stand around: *nitôtaksipuyimmau I stand around him*, *âutaksipuyimmiu*, *otâksipuyimiu he stands around him*; *otâksipuyimiau they surround him*.

**otaksoyauani-** to jump around: *itôtaksoyauanin he (4 p.) then jumped around*.

**otam-** then v. *autam-*.

**-otam-** first v. *itom-*.

**otami-** in a high place, etc., v. *otami-* (same meaning).

**otamisat-** v. *otamisat-*.

**otânni** v. *nitânnâ*.

**-otasamm-** (-otasam-) to go to look for (an.): *okôsiks itotâsammiuaiks then he went to look for his children*. — Cf. *-otosam-*.

**otatsi-** v. *otatsi-*.

**otâꝑkanâinanoauaists** in. pl. all the things that belonged to them.

**otâꝑi-** to come in a hurry: *âkotâꝑiu it will come in a hurry*.

-otepuyi- v. nipuyi-.

**oto-** (otoi-) *coming, going to do something*: istotoiômit *go and marry* (spoken to a woman); âukanautûinotau *all went to skin*; matsitotosâtsim *they (sing.) came again to look at (the snares)*; itsipioisimiu *she then went in the night to get a drink*; nitoxpokotoiskunakimau *I went shooting with her*; nitsitotoikâkima mânistami *there I went to chop (my) poles*; nisôtamotoiiniim *I then went to catch a horse*; nisôtamotoiinaai *then I went to catch them (an.)*; nitsitôtoinau *I then went to catch him*; nitsitotoi-âkixtsixpinan *then we (excl.) went to lie down*. — Cf. **ot-** *coming, near*, and **-oto-** *to come to, to go to*.

**-oto** *spring* v. âuto, motô.

**-oto-** *to come to, to go to*: nitâitôtô, nitsitôtô *I come to, I go to*, âitôtô, itsitôtô, âutô, itsitâutô *he comes to, he goes to*; itsitôtoais *he then came to them (an.)*; itsitôtâu omi mistsis *she then came to that post*; nisôtamito-toypinaniau *then we (excl.) came to them (an.)*; stâmatoykanitâutom *then all came to it too* (cf. tâmatoykannitâutô *then they all came there too*); otôtoysau *when they came (back to the camps)*; omâtsitotoysaie *when he came back to (her)*; nitsitsitôtâu *I then went to (them an.)*; ki tôkskam itsitôtâu *and he then went to one of them (an.)*; kâtomautôatsiksi *has he come already*; mâtomautôatsiksi *he has not yet come*. — Cf. **ot-** *coming, near* and **oto-** *coming, going to*.

**-oto-** *all, all over* v. moto-.

otoân (otoânni) v. istoân.

**otoat-** *to come towards (a person)*: nitotoatau *I come towards him*, noxkotôakit *come towards me, please*. — Cf. **-oto-**.

ôtoâtsis *in. walking-stick, cane, pl. ôtoâtsists*.

otoâuaxpitsi *because he was love-sick*.

-otoâxka- v. a u t o â x k a -.

**otoi-** *coming, going to do something* v. **oto-** (same meaning).

**otoiakixtsi-** *to go to lie down on one's back*: nitsitotoiâkixtsixpinan *then we (excl.) went to lie down on our backs* (that means: *to go to bed*).

**-otoiin-** *to go to catch (used of horses)*: nitsitôtoinau *I then went to catch him*.

**otoiinima-** *to go to catch a horse*: nisôtamotoiiniim (-inim) *then I went to catch a horse*.

**otoikakima-** *to go to chop*: nitsitotoikâkima mânistami *there I went to chop lodge-poles*.

**-otoixtsi-** *to be all in a row*: omistsisk âpssistsk otôtoixtsisi *that there were arrows sticking up all in a row*.

**otoisaipi-** *to go to take out*: nitsitotoisâipiaii *then I went to take them (an.) out*.

**otoisi-** *to go and pick berries* v. sub a u y i s i - *to pick berries*.

**otoisimi-** *to go to get a drink*: omâ imitâua itsipioisimiu *that dog went in the night to get a drink*.

**-otok-** (-otoks-) *kidney*: pinsâpotoksinokik *do (pl.) not put your hands*



in my kidneys; sotámsapotoksiniuaie she then stuck her hands near the kidneys. — Cf. ótòki.

ótòki in. kidney, pl. ótòkists; nótóki my kidney, ótòki his kidney. — Cf. -otok-.

otokim- v. itokim- to fill.

otókis in. egg-shell, pl. otókists.

-otokis v. motokis.

ótoksisisi in. kidney-fat, matsikists ótoksisisi his moccasins were kidney-fat.

-otoksks- bark (of a tree): ánnóm otsitaχsimaxpi, ákitaupitotoksksiuai here, where she liked it, she would knock off the bark (of the tree); amóksi otápitotoksksáuaiks they peeled the bark of these (trees). — Cf. otóksksiiis.

otóksksiiis an. bark (of a tree), pl. otóksksiiiks. — Cf. -otoksks-.

otókuyisina an. band of wolves.

otokyápokis in. raw-hide, pl. otokyápokists.

otokyápoaie oxkíni a rope of raw-hide was around her neck.

otokyópisàni in. hide-pot, pl. otokyópisànists.

otoχkakinnànists v. in àn.

-otoχkat- v. atoχkat-.

otoχkikaiaisina v. -ayi- to run.

otóχkoksistsi v. nitóχkoksista.

otóχkoχkoi v. nitóχkoχkoa.

otóχkotanni v. nitóχkotanna.

otóχkúnni v. nitóχkunna.

otoχpaipi- to jump to: nitsitotoχpaipi I jump to, itsitotoχpaipiu he jumps to.

otoχt- to lay by: mistsisi ikaitòtoχtómiau they had already laid by a stick.

-otoχt- to put in a row v. -oχt- (same meaning).

Otoχtó (-tóa) an. Heel, a man's name, obv. -toi.

ótoχtoksin in. raspberry, pl. ótoχtoksinists.

otoχtúikin in. stock of gun, pl. otoχtúikists.

otom- v. autom-.

-otom- v. itom-.

otómaχkakàuaiau their oldest partner in an age-society.

otomi- in sight, misheard for otami-.

-otomipuyi- v. itomipuyi-.

otómitasina an. dogs (collective).

-otómitsipi- v. itómitsipi-.

-otomo- v. itomo-.

otómoχtakâχpik ànni moχsokúyi where he was going along it was like a track.

otómoχtautamiskapixpi east.

otómoχtotsopopi in. (?) (a person's) hind-part (his where-we-sit-on).

-oton- v. -otonai-.

**-otonai-** (-otonau-, -oton-) to look for lice on somebody's head: kipotónòkit (kipotónàukit) look for lice on my head for a while; áisamoto-nàiuai a long time she looked for lice on his head; áumatapotónaiuaie she began to look for lice on his head; itáutonaiuaie then she looked for lice on (that other woman's) head; omi únists áiksistotonaiuaie she had done looking for lice on her elder sister's head; káχkitotonàuki that you may look for lice on my head; otsitáutonokaie she (4 p.) then looked for lice on his head; otáisamotonòkàie she (4 p.) had looked a long time for lice on his head; ki ostóyi nóχkitotonokaie and now she herself had the other one (4 p.) looking for lice on her head.

**-otooχka-** v. autoāχka-

**otóoχtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) at some distance.

**otopi-** (otaupi-), **itotopi-** (itotaupi-) to come and sit by, to sit near by: nitáitotópi, nitsitotópi I sit near by, áitotópiu, itotópiu he sits near by; áitotópiuaie she then came and sat by (him); áitotópiinai he (4 p.) then went and sat near by her; omám óχkotok nitsitótopixpinan we (excl.) came and sat by a rock that there was; itáutàupiuaie (the war-party) sat near by (the enemy); ákstamitotàupiuaie then (the war-party) would sit near by (the camp); piksiks itáutópiks áskúnakatsiuaiks he would shoot at the birds that sat near by. — to go to sit down: nitáutopi I go to sit down, áutopiu he goes to sit down. — Cf. autopat-.

**-otosap-** v. motuisap-

**-otosat-** to come to look at something: nitotosàtsixp I come to look at it, -otosàtsim he comes to look at it.

**-otosam-** (ototosam-) to come to see one: kitákotamatsitotosámo then I shall come back to see you. — Cf. -otasamm-.

**otot-** to burn up: nitototsàu I burn him up, ototsiu he burns him up, ákitautatsótsp (ákitautotsótsp) we (incl.) shall be burned up; nitototóχp I burn it up, ototóm he burns it up.

**otot-** to go and take, to go to take: nitotótaki I go and take, otótakiu he goes and takes; kamotótoyiau in a hurry they went to take (the gambling-wheel).

**otota-** to make fire: nitáutot I make fire, áutotau he makes fire; áisopamotototaiiau they went on ahead across the river to make a fire; ákototàiau they had made a big fire (plenty of fire); itsitsóχkakòtotau he then made a big fire (plenty of fire) near (the opening of the hole); pikoχksiksimi otótotáni it was a rotten log he made a fire with (lit. a rotten log was his fire-making).

**otótáni** in. fire-making, fire-stick, pl. otótánists.

**otótoχkèman** v. nitótoχkèman.

**ototsi-** (autotsi-) to come swimming: tátsikaχtsim áitototsiminai then he (4 p.) came swimming to the middle (of the water). — tótokèkasaie, ksiskaniáutunisi itáutotsim when he was camped near, he went swimming early in the morning.

**-otoyi-** to go to eat: nitáutóyi I go to eat, áutóyiu he goes to eat;



nisótamotoyixpinan *then we (excl.) went over to eat something*; nitsitotoyixpinan *we (excl.) went there to eat*.

-ots- *hand* v. mots-.

otsat- *near, close by*. — Cf. otsato-, otsatoχk-, otsátoχtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsato- *to come near, to be near, to be close by*: áiikotsatò *he is very close by*. — Cf. otsat-, otsatoχk-, otsátoχtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsatoχk- *to come near*: nitótsatoχkoau, nitáutsatoχkoau *I come near him*, áutsatoχkoyiu *he comes near him*; nitótsatoχkixp, nitáutsatoχkixp *I come near it*, áutsatoχkim *he comes near it*; áutsatoχkim moyists (*the war-party*) *came near the camp*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsátoχtsi, otsatstsi-.

otsátoχtsi (otsátoχtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *near, close by*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsatoχk-, otsatstsi-.

otsatstsi- *to be near, to be close by*: otsátstsiu, áutsatstsiu *he is near*; áutsatstsisaiks *when they (an.) were close by*; eini ómāχtapautsats(ts)ixp *where the buffalo would come the nearest*. — Cf. otsat-, otsato-, otsatoχk-, otsátoχtsi.

otsat- v. otsat-.

-otsi- *to bathe, to swim* v. autsi- (same meaning).

otsiisksipist- v. otsisksipist-.

otsikékin- *shoulder-bone* in otsikékinaxsoàts. — Cf. moχkatsikinan.

otsikékinaxsoàts *an. snow-bird (lit. shoulder-bone-tail-feathers)*.

otsikétaiisksimàniaiks *that they had pack-horses*. — Cf. -isksiman, isksimani.

otsikimmaiks v. -okim-.

otsikóān *an. yellow buffalo-calf*, pl. otsikóāiks.

Otsikóān (-kóāna) *an. Yellow-buffalo-calf, a woman's name*, obv. -koān(i).

otsikókònoakaie *he was overtaken by (the pine-tree)*.

otsikóksistsimmokaie *he was welcomed by him (4 p.)*.

otsikoχkètaksi *because she was ashamed*.

Otsikóoχsoyis *an. Calf-tail, a man's name*.

otsiksists (atsiksists) *in. pl. pieces of fresh tallow*; atsiksisi omistsisk otástapiksixpitskàie *what he was picking up and swallowing were pieces of fresh tallow*.

otsikyóauai *in. their shoulder-bones*: moyists pistóχtsi itáiisksipixp otsikyóauai *we (incl.) tied their shoulder-bones inside of the lodges*. — Cf. moχkatsikinan.

otsixkauai v. nitsixkauau.

otsim- *to run from (an.)*: itsáuotsimíuaie *then he did not run from him*.

ótsimàni *in. taking*, pl. ótsimànists.

otsími (otsímíua) *an. sorrel horse*, obv. otsími(i), pl. otsímiks.

otsimistat- *to starve*: nitáíotsimistatau *I starve him*, áíotsimistatsiu *he starves him*.

otsimmaɣkis in. *his (its) flank.*

otsimmoko (otsimmokui, otsimmokuyi) in. *green grass, meadow, pl. otsimmokuists.*

Otsimmokuistamik (-stamikà) an. *Green-grass-bull, a man's name, obv. -stamik(i) (Blood Indian).*

-otsimmota- v. -tsimmota-.

otsin- (otsinn-) *to have a hold: stamitòtsinakiuàie then he had a hold (of her); otkètstanoàiau àitsòtsinimiau they had (each of them) a hold of their raft; kotokyânokoyi àtsòtsinimiau they also took hold of the parfleches.*

-otsin- *to take somebody's hand: stámòtsiniu then she took his hand.*

-otsina- *to be fat v. atsinna-.*

otsinân *his, hers (parallel with nitsinân mine, kitsinân yours); otsinânists his things.*

otsinânoaiau *theirs; ki otsinânoaiaists nitúyi nitâɣsii and their things were just as fine.*

otsinisi- *to fall close by: nitsitòtsinisi I fall close by, itòtsinisiu he falls close by.*

-otsinna- *to be fat v. atsinna-.*

otsinoɣkatsimok okósiks *she was troublesome to her children.*

-otsip- *to bring v. autsip-.*

otsipásokapiksistaɣsaiks *when they threw the robes from them (an.).*

otsipin- : áitòtsipinatsiu *it is soiled. Cf. our remark about otsipistot-.*

otsipís in. *willow, pl. otsipists (otsipiists).*

otsipísko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *group of willows, pl. otsipiskuists.*

otsipistot- *to soil: nitòtsipistotsixp, nitáitòtsipistotsixp I soil it, áitòtsipistotsim he soils it. Though according to de Josselin de Jong this stem is used by the Southern Peigans, there remains some doubt as to its correct form. — Cf. otsipin-.*

otsipoto- *to carry to: okóauai itòtsipotoyiauaie they carried (the doe) to their lodge.*

otsipsksistoɣtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *on one side.*

otsipstiksiaɣkokàie *he (4 p.) just ran close by them.*

otsipuyi- *to stand by: nitsitòtsipuyi, nitáitòtsipuyi I stand by, itòtsipuyiu, áitòtsipuyiu he stands by; auápoɣsokèkìni ánniksaie kanáutsipuyi the fat-breasted ones stood all apart.*

otsisaipuyi- *to stand before somebody or something: nitsitòtsisaipuyi I stand before, itsitòtsisaipuyiu he stands before.*

otsisapiksi- *to throw ahead in front: itsitòtsisâpiksim omi kâkstâksini he then threw the beaver-stick ahead in front (of him).*

otsisi- *to smoke (tobacco): nitòtsisi (nitáutsisi) I smoke, ótsisiu (áutsisiu) he smokes; nitòtsisatoɣp (nitáutsisatoɣp) I smoke it; ótsisatom (áutsisatom) he smokes it.*

ótsisisini in. *smoking, a smoke (of tobacco), pl. ótsisisists; nitòtsisisini my smoke; pistâɣkan otòtsisisini tobacco is what he smokes.*

ótsiskâp (ótsikâpoɣpi) in. *his short-ribs.*



O'tsiskàpoxpa an. *Short-ribs*, a women-killing man without legs, obv. O'tsiskàpoxpi.

otsiskima- to come driving (the horses, or the like): nisótamotsiskima I then came driving (the horses).

otsisksipist- to tie to: ki omi mistsisi omâ manikâpiu ánniaie itótsisksipistsiu opokâkatsimân and that young man had tied his quill-ornament to that stick: kúnnâtsis istótsiisksipistsisau tie them (an.) to your wooden pin.

otsistapakepotok he was made a greater chief by (the whites) (4 p.).

otsistapiks- to run away by the side of: itsitótstapiksuaie then she just ran away by his side.

otsistáuosina an. *ghosts* (collective).

otsistamiksisina an. *bulls* (collective).

otsistsini in. *strawberry*, pl. otsistsinists.

otsit- (otsits-), in combination with the relative suffix -pi (-xpi, -xpi), where: otsitakaiēpi einiua where there are many buffalo; otsitomaimixpi where it is very deep; otsitomaixpi where it was very high; otsitopixpi where they had been sitting; otsitauatsimoixkâxpi where he prays (i.e. altar). — when: saiaiks otsitautoxpi when the geese come (i.e. March); ótsitaiapistsiix pitséksinaiks when the snakes go blind (i.e. August).

ótsitaiapistsiixpitséksinaiks in. *August* (when-the-snakes-go-blind).

otsítasokstaukâxpi in. *picket-pin-holder*, pl. otsítasokstaukaxpists.

otsítáisuistsipikiakixpi in. *thrashing-floor*, pl. otsítáisuistsipikiakixpists (where-we-thrash).

otsitapiuaxsini in. his way of behaving; omâ Mâtsiu otsitapiuaxsini, ánniaie anistápitapiu what was the way of behaving of one Brave, that kind of people they were all.

otsítatsistokinipikai so he was tied under his shoulders. — Cf. -okin-breast.

otsítauatsimoixkâxpi in. altar, pl. otsítauatsimoixkâxpists (where-he-prays).

otsitaupisâxpi in. her pot (what-she-used-for-boiling).

otsítóxkepistaxpiks v. nitsítóxkepistaxpiks.

otsítóxkitôpixpi v. nitsítóxkitôpixpa.

otsítsamotoksiixp kokutoists where the ice is smooth.

otsítsauànoaists in. pl. the foods that they carried; kitâkitsauanoàuaists foods that you will carry with you.

otsítsiksâskoxtôkaie omâ ponokâistamika she (4 p.) then ran away from that elk-bull.

otsitsimistsi- to cause to come (animals for food): nitâkotsitsimists I shall cause to come.

otsítsistsxtaxp where it enters the forest: annó Natokyókasi niētaxtai. otsítsistsxtaxp here on Two Medicine river, where it enters the forest. — Cf. -istso-.

otsitsitaiksistsikumisinaï it is the first day of the month. A new expression.

otsitsitskimatsoàuaists *they had them* (in.) *for pointers*; *kepúyi* otsitsitskimatsoàuaists *they had ten (sticks) for pointers*. Properly a possessive noun-form.

otsitsk- v. itsitsk- *past* and itsk- *past*.

otsitskayssiu (an.) *he is better*, otsitskaysiu (in.) *it is better*.

otsitskapiskoxtòyiu *he is older than*.

otsitskat- *to go past*: nitotsitskatau *I go past him, I pass ahead of him*; otsitskatsiu *he goes past him, he passes ahead of him*. — Cf. -itsko- and otsitsk-.

otsitskàukàpsiu (an.) *he is worse*, otsitskàukàpiu (in.) *it is worse*.

otsitsksokàpsiu (an.) *he is better*, otsitsksokàpiu (in.) *it is better*; otsitsksokàpskoxtòyiu (an.) *he is better than*.

otskàipistsi an. *green* (or *blue*) *blanket*, pl. otkàipistsiks.

otskapini- *to have blue eyes*: ótskàpinu *he has blue eyes*.

O'tskàpini (-niua) an. *Glass-eyes* (lit. *Blue-eyes*), a man's name, obv. -ni(i) (*Blood Indian*).

otskinau (otskinaua) an. *horn*, pl. otkinaiks; notskinau *my horn*, otkinai(i) *his horn*; ixtáminai omi otkinai *his horn* (4 p.) *sounded*.

otskóyis in. *blue lodge*.

otskui- (otsku-) *green, blue*, ótskúinam (an.) *he is green, he is blue*, ótskúinatsiu (in.) *it is green, it is blue*.

otskuiimi (otskuiimiua) an. *blue horse*, obv. otkuiimi(i), pl. otkuiimiks.

otskúinozkui (or otkúinayzkui ?) in. *blue bead, green bead*.

O'tskuisipisto (-toa) an. *Blue-owl*, a man's name, obv. -toi (*Blood Indian*).

ótskúisistsi (-sistsiua) an. *blue-bird, blue-jay*, obv. -sistsi(i), pl. -sistsiks.

O'tskúski (-skiu) an. *Blue-face*, the hero of an ancient tale, obv. O'tskúski(i).

otskúsko in. *blue stone*.

O'tskústòksi (-stoksia) an. *Blue-face* (the same as O'tskúski), obv. O'tskústòksi(i).

-otsozka- *to come to*: stámitotsozkau omi ómi okóai *then she came to her husband's lodge*.

otstsi- *to put*: ki omá A'pekozkúminimau sotámitotstsiu omi ksiskstakì ki omi kákstáksini omiksim otómopistàniksi *and then Round-cut-scabby-robe put that beaver and that beaver-stick in his beaver-rolls*.

-otstsi- *to be* v. itsitsi-.

otstsiísimi (otstsiisimiua) an. *yellow beast*, pl. otstsiisimiks.

otstsiísimiu (an.) *he is yellow* (of animals): annózk kátautstsiisimii natáioiks *that is why the bob-cats are yellow nowadays*.

otui- *coming, going to do something* v. oto- (same meaning).

-otui- v. moto-.

-otuipaska- *to come to the dance*: nitákotuipask *I am coming to the dance*, ákotuipaskau *he is coming to the dance*.

-otuipiksiska- *to go and get the entrails*: ázkozkítotuipiksiskau *that we* (incl.) *may go and get the entrails*.



-otuipstosi- *to go to enter one's hole: áukanauanitotúipstosiu they all went separately to enter their holes.*

-otuisap- v. motuisap-.

-otuksks- v. -otokskks-.

otúksksiiis v. otókksksiiis.

otúnnoksiksistsikùmistanài: ostói omá soyépixtsiu otúnnoksiksistsikùmistanài *it was the leader himself that caused a change of the weather of the day.*

-otuyi- tail v. -atui-.

-otúyixkoàsi- v. matúyixkoàsi-.

-otuyis grass v. matuyis.

-otuyimau *he is accused, stámotuyimàu then he was accused.*

-oyékàni in. *getting food; otsoyékàni getting his food.*

-oyi- to eat v. auyi- to eat.

-oyi- mouth v. -auyi- mouth.

-oyika- v. auyika-.

oyis in. nest, pl. oyists.

-oyisko lodges (collective): tská nožkátožtàpoyiskòà (tská màtoyiskò) *which way are there any more lodges.*

## P.

**p-** *with*, shortened from *ixp-*. It is chiefly used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**p-** *in v.* *ip-* *in*.

**-p** (*-xp*, *-xp*), a shorter form of *-pi*.

**Paiáistsinau** (*-inaua*) *an.*, a man's name of unknown meaning, *obv.* *-inai(i)*.

**paian-** *v.* *pan-*.

**paiännauapiksi-** *to be running all the night*; **paiännauapiksiau** *they were running all the night*.

**paiatsi-** = **aipatsi-** (*v.* *patsi-*).

**paiaut-** = **paiot-** *v.* *pot-*.

**Páiautaisàitsikòai** *an.* *Came-back-walking-with-the-rattles* (prop. another name of the shaking buffalo-hoofs used by the medicine-man as a rattle), a man's name. — Cf. Ἀχάναϊοχτῶαι.

**paiak-** *v.* *pak-* *to burst*.

**Páie** (**Páieua**) *an.* *Scar-face*, the hero of an ancient tale, *obv.* **Páie(i)**. — Cf. *Ixpauáski*.

**paii-** *to enter v.* *-ipi-* *to enter*.

**paiiksin-** *v.* *piksin-*.

**paiins-** *to fire prairie*: **nitsipaiinsaki** *I fire prairie*, **paiinsákiu** *he fires prairie*; **nitáipaiinsixp** *I fire it (a certain piece of prairie)*, **áipaiinsim** *he fires it (a certain piece of prairie)*.

**paiiskàpixtsi** (**paiiskàpixtsiua**) *an.* *the chief that called the people together to build the buffalo-corral*, *obv.* **paiiskàpixtsi(i)**.

**paiiski-** = **aipiski-** (*v.* *piski-*).

**paiisksistunisi-** *to hiccup*: **nitáxpaiisksistunis** *I hiccup*, **áxpaiisksistunisiu** *he hiccups*.

**paiitsí** *in.* *prairie-fire*, *pl.* **paiitsiists**.

**-paixpiu** *in.* *waist*, **opáixpiu** *his waist*.

**paioys-** *v.* *poys-*.

**paiot-** *v.* *pot-*.

**Paióta** *an.* *Flying*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-tai*.

**Páiotaiàkaχkumi** (*-miua*) *an.* *Aims-back* (prop. *is-going-to-shoot-facing-back*), a man's name, *obv.* *-kumi(i)*.

**Páiotainixkata** *an.* *Calling-back*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-tai(i)*.

**paiotákokiop** *it was built out of two lodges*.

**Páiotapauauaχka** (*-kaua*) *an.* *Walking-back-towards*, a woman's name, *obv.* *-kai(i)*.



Páiotáχkota an. *Hands-it-towards*, a woman's name.

Páioticsinnautsei (-tseiua) an. *Holds-each-other*, a man's name, obv. -tsei(i).

Páiotstso an. *Meets-together*, a man's name, obv. -tsoi.

-pakixkini- : nitáikixkixtaxtoipakixkiniautspinan *we (excl.) are each of us in his turn hit over the head with a stick once in a while.*

pákotokimà *ice must begin to crack.*

paks- *bare, naked* v. paks-.

paksékaχkò v. paksíkaχkò.

Páksikixkina an. *Smash-head*, a man's name, obv. -kixkini. There remains some doubt about the vowel of the last syllable.

páksikoyi (paksikoyiua) an. *sticky-mouth*, taboo-substitute for *bear*, obv. paksikoyi(i).

páksikoyiskèini (-skèiniua) an. *fattest buffalo-cow*, obv. -skèini(i), pl. -skèiniks (*sticky-mouth-cow* = *bear-cow*).

pákskaisaitamixtsii- *to snore*: nitsipákskaisaitamixtsii *I snore*, pákskaisaitamixtsiiu *he snores*.

-pakuyis- *to blow (with mouth, etc.)* v. auχpakuyis-.

-pakuyisoyi- *to burn in a blaze*: ixpakúyisoyiu, otáistapoχs *he was burning in a blaze, when he went away*; áitáχpakúyisoyiau oápsspiks *his eyes were burning*.

pakuyitsi- *to blaze up*: pakuyitsiu *it blazes up*; itáχpakuyitsiu *then it blazes up (then it burns)*. — *to make blaze up*: áuχpakuyitsim *he makes it blaze up*.

paχk- (paχks-) *bad*: paχksimóists *things that smell bad*; paχksimisi-kiàists *things that smell bad when they are burned*; omà paχkāχsinikai *a bad death may she die*; paχkóχsiniokàpakeu *a-bad-death-may-she-die-bad-woman*; mãipaχkóχsinisikàpokomipùminai *his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste*.

Paχkápsaχkùmapi (-piua) an. *Lazy-boy*, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).

paχkapúìapini (-àpinia) an. *bright-eye*, jocular designation of *anus*.

Paχkāχkeyi in. *Bad-water*, name of a lake.

paχki (paχké) (an. or in. ?) *buffalo-cow-hide*: mãiáii paχkiuaie *his robe was a buffalo-cow-hide*; paχkéyai matsiks *his leggings were of buffalo-cow-hide*; osókàsoaists paχkéyi *their clothes were buffalo-cow-hides*.

paχkóχsini- (paχkāχsini-) *to die a bad death*. For examples v. paχk-.

paχksimi- *to smell bad*: paχksimiu *he smells bad*; okúyists paχksimisi-kiàists *hair that smells bad when it is burned*.

paχksimim an. *bed-bug*, pl. paχksimimiks.

paχksimó *it smells bad*, paχksimóists in. pl. *things that smell bad*.

paχksist- (paχksists-) *aside*: ponokāmitaiks páχksistsepuyiau *the horses are standing aside*; omi mistsisi itsitsipaχksistspiniuaiks *he hit them with that stick alongside of their necks*. — Cf. paχksistóχtsi, paχksisttsisksi-pi-.

paχksistóχtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *aside*. — Cf. paχksist-.

paχsistsisksipi- to tie across v. sub -isksipi- (-iskisipist-) to tie.

paχsistsispini- to hit alongside of the neck: omi mistsisi itsitsipaχsistsispiniuaiks he hit them with that stick alongside of their necks.

paχp- to brush: nitāipaχpāki I brush, āipaχpākiu he brushes; stāma-paχpūinai then she (4 p.) brushed him; āpssii ixtāpaχpūyiuuaiks they brushed them (an.) with arrows; okūyoauaists mistsists ānnistsiaie ixtāpaχpokūyuaie (the people) brushed their fur with sticks; ānni āipaχpokūyi (the text has: āipoχpokūyi) as if their hair were brushed; tsipaχpokūyis (the text has: tsipoχpokūyis) brush him.

-paχpakist- (-pāχpakist-) to break stones: āipaχpakistāii they would break stones; aχkitsitāipāχpakistakii (women) might break us (incl.) (for scrapers) (viz. if we turned into stones).

pāχpākitsi in. broken stone; pāχpākitsiu ānnistsi ixtāisatsiniuaiks they rubbed them (an.) with a broken stone.

paχpapiksi- to shake: nitāipaχpāpiksistaki I shake, āipaχpāpiksistakiu he shakes; nitāipaχpāpiksistau I shake him, āipaχpāpiksistsiu he shakes him; nitāipaχpāpiksixp I shake it, āipaχpāpiksim he shakes it; nitāipaχpāpiksistomoau I shake for him, āipaχpāpiksistomoyiu he shakes for him.

paχpapiniapiksi- to twinkle the eye (eyes): nitāipaχpapiniāpiksi I twinkle the eye, āipaχpapiniāpiksiu he twinkles the eye.

pāχpakksisi (pāχpakksisiua) an. woodpecker, obv. pāχpakksisi(i), pl. pāχpakksisiks.

paχpoi- v. paχpoyi-.

paχpokuyi- to brush fur v. paχp- to brush.

paχpoyi- (paχpuyi-) to shake oneself, to tremble: nitāipaχpoyii I tremble, āipaχpoyiiu he trembles; nostūmi itsippaχpuyiu then my body began to tremble; otsipaχpōis when he shook himself.

paχpuyi- to shake oneself, to tremble v. paχpoyi- (same meaning).

paχsi an. (and in. ?) sweet-root, pl. paχsiiks (and paχsiists ?).

Paχsiiks an. pl. Sweet-roots, a local name.

paχsitsi- to become dry: aipaχsitsisaists when (the hides) became dry.

paχt- (paχts-), paiaχt- (paiaχts-) false, falsely, wrongly, by mistake, by accident: paχtsōpisōaχs False-morning-star; paχtsikakaxtānai false-roots; paχtsiksistsikūma false-thunder (a kind of bird). — kikāipaχtsāni you have said wrong; mātsitsipaχtsistotōχsiu then he had made again a mistake for himself; nitsipaχtsoχtōχpinan we (excl.) put (one bone) wrong; itsipaχtsinakinai then he (4 p.) caught wrong; saiitūnauaipaχtsinakiniki if you do not make at all a mistake in picking him out; pāχtoyūaie he shot him by accident; kāχkipaχtoχpuau I might shoot you (pl.) by accident; nitsitsipaχtsiok (thus to be read instead of nitsitsa-) I then happened to fall asleep; paχtsisaiksinišāie if he happened to forget. — Cf. paχtsap-.

paytokasi- (-aχtokasi-) to turn into a pine-tree: istaχtokāsīt turn there into a pine-tree; ki ānnauk stāmitaχtokāsiu (itaχtokāsiu) and then he turned there into a pine-tree.

paytōki (-aχtōki) an. pine-tree, pl. paytōkiks.



paɣtóksko (-skui, -skuyi) in. *pine-trees, pine-tree leaves* (collective), pl. paɣtókskuists.

paɣtóɣpiks an. pl. *germs of the snow* (the Indians ascribe snow-blindness to insects which they consider as "germs of the snow"); páɣtóɣpiks nitsoaki *I am snow-blind* (lit. *the germs of the snow eat me*). The literal translation of paɣtóɣpiks seems to be *those that fall by accident*.

Páɣtomaɣsikimi in. *St. Mary's lake*.

paɣtsaksístapoɣtsi (?) (-tsik, -tsim) *on the opposite side*.

paɣtsani- *to make a mistake in speaking*: nitsipaɣtsani *I make a mistake in speaking*, paɣtsániu *he makes a mistake in speaking*. — *to say wrongly*: kíkáipaɣtsáni *you said wrongly*.

paɣtsánisini in. (*making a*) *mistake in speaking*, pl. paɣtsánisists.

paɣtsanist- *to make a mistake*: nitsipaɣtsanistsi *I make a mistake*, paɣtsánistsiu *he makes a mistake*.

paɣtsánistsisini in. (*making a*) *mistake in doing something*, pl. paɣtsánistsisists.

paɣtsap- *false, falsely, wrongly, by mistake, by accident*: páɣtsapi *by accident*. — ki ányaie mátanistsipaɣtsápsiu *and that was another mistake he made*. — Cf. paɣt-.

páɣtsapi v. paɣtsap-.

-paɣtsapsiu v. paɣtsap-.

páɣtsakakatokinisiaie (*the elk-tongue*) *was hollow*.

paɣtsik- *a little, just a little, for a while, by little and little*: paɣtsik-ápatoɣtsikáukin *he* (4 p.) *was just a little behind*; páɣtsikáɣkómaykó *it was a little bigger*; páɣtsikáɣkakiskiminai *she* (4 p.) *touched it just a little*; ómamauk páɣtsikaitapiu *there he is hardly living* (*living only a little*); páɣtsikáɣkokinísau *all of them got off* (*their horses*) *for a while*; páɣtsikaminakatsiau *by little and little they rolled* (*the gambling-wheel*) *eastward*.

páɣtsikaitapiu *he is living only a little, he is hardly living* (*almost dying*).

paɣtsikakaytānai *false-roots*: ákitānataiau paɣtsikakaytānai *they would dig for false-roots*.

páɣtsikauɣpakuyitsiu *it burns a little, it is hardly burning*.

páɣtsikáɣkakiskiminai v. pítsoóɣksiksiskiminai.

paɣtsiksistsikūm (paɣtsiksistsikūma) an. *false-thunder* (kind of bird), pl. paɣtsiksistsikūmiks.

Páɣtsisimaki (-kiua) an. *Stabs-by-mistake*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i).

paɣtsistot- *to spoil*: nitsipáɣtsistôtsixp *I spoil it*, páɣtsistôtsim *he spoils it*; nitsipáɣtsistotomoau *I spoil for him*, páɣtsistotomoyiu *he spoils for him*. — *to make a mistake*: mátsitsipaɣtsistotòɣsiu *that was another mistake he made for himself*.

Paɣtsópisòaxs an. *False-morning-star*.

pan- (paian-, aipan-) *during the night, before day-light*: panāuamisòk go (pl.) *before day-light* (*when it is still night*) *on high*; nitsipanautok come (pl.) *very early* (*when it is still night*); paiānnauapiksiau *they were running all the night*; paiānnauatòiau *they traveled all the night*; áipan-

nixtsii *they laid (the bullberries) over night (that means: they kept them through winter).*

**pani-** to tan: áipaním *he tans a hide (prop. he tans it ?)*; nitáipanínatau *I tan him*, áipanínatsiu *he tans him*. According to the different stages of its preparation, the hide is considered as an animate or inanimate object (cf. motokis and pánisini). — Cf. panoka-, pannožsi-.

pánisini (pánnisini) in. *tanning, tanned hide*, pl. pánisists (pánnisists).

pannixpi: má pannixpi *she invited me (to come back).*

pannixtsi- to lay over night: ákěks áipannixtsii miksinitsimiks *the women laid bullberries over night (that means: kept bullberries through winter).*

pánnisini v. pánisini.

panoka- to tan skins for lodges: okóauaists áumatapípanokáiau *they began to tan the skins for the lodges.*

pannožsi- (pannážsi-) to make a robe for oneself (prop. to tan for oneself): áiksistsipannážsiu *(the people) had done making robes for themselves*; ixkanáiksistsipánnážsiau *they all had done making robes for themselves.* — Cf. pani-.

panyot- v. panyot-.

papai- (papau-) v. papai-.

papauka- v. papauka-.

pápaukani v. pápaukani.

papiksi- to rear: nitáipáiksi *I rear*, pápiksiu, áipáiksiu *he rears.*

papisa- to yell: nitáipapis *I yell*, áipapisám *he yells*; nitáipapisakoxtoau *I yell to him*, áipapisakoxtoyiu *he yells to him*; nitáipapisákitsixp *I yell to it*, áipapisákitsim *he yells to it*; nitáipapisakoxtomóau *I yell for (instead of) him*, áipapisakoxtomoyiu *he yells for (instead of) him.*

-papu- to flash, to lighten: áipápum *he (it) flashes lightning*; itsipápum *then there was a flash of lightning*; ótsápsaie, stámipápúminai *when (the bird) looked, he flashed lightning.*

Páta an. *Eating-grease, a man's name.*

patáki in. *potato*, pl. patákists.

patákisksinau (-ksinau) an. *potato-bug*, obv. -ksinai(i), pl. -ksinaíks.

patsi- to burst: nitáipatsi *I burst*, áipatsiu, páiátsiu *he bursts.*

páuaykó (páuaykúi, páuaykúi) in. *mountain-ridge*, pl. páuaykuists.

-paumoksaki- (-pomoksaki-) to press under one's arm: kákoxpomóksakin *he (4 p.) just pressed it under his arm*; askxspaumóksákuaie *he pressed it always under his arm.*

pak- to burst: nitáipákiau *I burst him*, áipákiiu *he bursts him*; nitáipakixkixp *I burst it*, áipakixkim *he bursts it*; páiákixkau *he is burst*; pakixkísai *when it burst*; itsipákixp *then (the tumour) was burst (opened)*; nážkitsitsipaksinis *my belly might burst.*

pákixp v. pákkixp.

-pákiuási- to turn into cherries: itsipákiuásiu *then it turned into cherries.*

pákkixp (pákixp) in. *cherry*, pl. pákkixpists (pákixpists).

pákkimsikàn in. *cherries with skimmed grease.*



**paks-** bare, naked v. some of the following catch-words.

**paksaikaki-** to have bare feet: nitsipákساكأكا *I have bare feet.*

**paksaikinaki-** to have bare legs: nitsipákساكينأكا *I have bare legs.*

**paksaixkini-** to have a bare head: nitsipákسايخينا *I have a bare head.*

**paksapauauayka-** to walk about naked: autamipákساپاواوايكا (in our notes we have autame-) *he is walking about without any clothes* (speaking, e.g., about a child).

**paksatapiksi-** : itsipákساتاپيكسيسوايه *then he jerked the cover from him.*

**páksátsis** an. stone-hammer, pl. páksátsiks; nipaksátsis *my stone-hammer*, opaksátsis *his stone-hammer.*

**paksaukekinaki-** to have a bare breast: nitsipákساوكيكناكا *I have a bare breast.*

**paksikaykò** (-kùì, -kùyi) in. muddy place, swamp, pl. paksikaykuists.

**paksikoyi** v. paksikoyi.

**paksiniki-** to mash berries with the seed in them: itáipaksinikimaists *then he mashed them (in.) with the whole seed in them.*

**paksinikimàni** in. mashed cherries.

**paksinisimàn** in. gooseberry, pl. paksinisimànists.

**paksisi-** to burst into pieces: itsipákسيسينا *there he (4 p.) burst into pieces.*

**paksistotoysi-** to make oneself naked, to uncover oneself, to be naked: nitáipaksistotoysi (this must be the correct form) *I am naked.*

**páksistotòysini** in. uncovering oneself, nakedness.

**-paksyai** : níkámpákسكياي *I ought to hit (you) on the face.*

**paksoytsimin-** to have bare arms: nitsipákسويتسينا *I have bare arms.*

**paksts-** to burst by chewing: nitáipakstsixp *I burst it by chewing.* áipaksts *he bursts it by chewing.*

**payk-** v. payk-

**payt-** v. payt-

**pan-** (paian-, aipan-) v. pan-

**-panni-** to clear up: áipànniu *it clears up.*

**pannixpi** v. pannixpi.

**panyot-** to tear: nitáipanyotoau *I tear him*, áipanyotoyiu *he tears him*; nitáipanyòtsixp *I tear it*, áipanyòtsim *he tears it*; stámikaĩstapoytaupanyòtsim amói kokotúyi *then he was already tearing the ice ahead (of him).* Here belongs nánauaitsinipányotoyiu maíái *he finally tore his robe all up* (our former interpretation of de Josselin de Jong's -pényaut- is wrong).

**pap-** v. papai-

**papai-** (papau-, pap-) in a dream, dreaming: itsipápaiinòyiu *then he saw him in a dream*; pápainimiksai (pápainimiksai) *those that dreamed about it*; aipápaisitsipsatsiu *he talks to him in a dream*; áipápaukau *he is dreaming (he dream-sleeps).* — happily: itsipápokapaskokín *he (that means: I) was happily chased by (the rock)*; nitsitsipapaupaskòkinai *I was happily chased by (the rock)*; itsipápokapoypapokàioip *I was happy, being blown about.*

**papaiin-** to see in a dream: nitsipápaiinoau I see him in a dream, pápaiinoyiu he sees him in a dream.

**papaisitsipsat-** to speak to in a dream: nitsipápaisitsipsatau I speak to him in a dream, pápaisitsipsatsiu he speaks to him in a dream.

**papáistamik** (-stamika) an. buffalo-bull in a dream, obv. -stamik(i), pl. -stamikiks.

**papauka-** to dream (lit. to dream-sleep): nitáipapauk I dream, áipápaukau he dreams; nitáipápaukatau I dream about him, áipápaukatsiu he dreams about him.

**pápaukani** in. dream, pl. pápaukanists; nipapaukani my dream.

**papáuzkyaio** (papáuzkyaioa) an. bear in a dream, obv. papáuzkyaioi, pl. papáuzkyaioiks.

**paska-** to dance (used of the great festival dances): nitáipask I dance, áipáskau he dances.

**páskani** in. (great festival) dance, pl. páskanists.

**Páskau** (-aua) an., a man's name of doubtful meaning (*Dancer* does not seem to be a correct translation), obv. -ai(i).

**pasko-** to make dance: ki itsipáskoyiuaiks and then he made them dance.

**-pastam-**; opástamoauaiks their rotten pieces of wood.

**Pástsé** (-tséua) an., a woman's name of unknown meaning, obv. -tsé(i).

**-páxpakist-** v. -paxpakist-.

**pek-** wonderful v. pekápsiu and peksi-.

**pekáni** an. (?) thing: áyssií pekáni ákožkótau he will be given fine things.

**-pekanippi-**: nitáipekanippiotsiixpinan we (excl.) are leading each other (while I, the chief, carry the fire).

**pekápsiu** (an.) he is wonderful: taká pekápsiuats who was a wonderful person. — Cf. peksi-.

**-pekan-** Peigan v. -pekanepuyi-.

**Pekánake** (-ákeua) an. Peigan woman, pl. Pekánakeks.

**-pekanepuyi-** to speak Peigan: nitáipekanepuyi I speak Peigan, áipekanepuyiu he speaks Peigan. Instead of this verb they usually say ixtáipuyiu Pekáni, etc.

**Pekáni** (Pekániua) an. Peigan tribe, obv. Pekáni(i).

**Pekánikoan** an. Peigan Indian, pl. Pekánikoais.

**pekis** (možpekis) in. rib, pl. pekiists (možpekiists); nožpekis my rib. — Cf. -pik- rib.

**peksi-** wonderful: áipeksikaytsiau they had a wonderful game; nitáinixkataiâu áipéksiksísatái (those that had dreams about the stick-game) were called the "wonderful hidlers".

**pi-** far: pyómaykau he went far; áipístotsisi when (the people) have moved far; áipisakapóiaiks they got far out on the prairie; áipiápsamiu then they (sing.) hunted far about; támanistsippiautomò then he was far ahead (of the others); minatsipiomaykât do not run far any more; áipinakàsin (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) had rolled far; ki áipiokskasiaua and they had run far; ki iksipipiksiaua and they had run very far away.



— *far between, with intervals*: kitákaipyámisoχpuau *you* (pl.) *will go up one by one*. — Cf. piixtsi, pioóχt, piuo-.

pi- *to enter* v. -ipi- *to enter*.

-pi- (-χpi, -xpi), -p (-χp, -xp), a relative suffix the full treatment of which belongs to grammar. A few examples may be given here: ómoχtákoχküenixpi *what he will die with*; eini ómoχtapakaiēpi *where there were many buffalo along*; otsitopixpiu *where they had been sitting*; otsito-maimikoχpi *where the snow was very deep*; manistáuyixpi *how (the ancient people) ate*; manistápaináuspiaiks *how they dressed*; ninóχkanistoχtsi-mátaxpi *the way I heard about (the people of the olden times)*; nikáitāχ-patsistóaxpi *where I shot him down*; otáuanistotóaxpi *kokósuniks what he was doing to our (incl.) children*; máχksoatóχpiu *something that they might eat*; kitáuatóχpi *what you eat*.

piāāpi (piāāpiu), piāpi, piāpi in. *thing*, pl. piāāpists, piāpists.

piain- *to see from afar, to see from a distance*: itsippiainoyiau nátsitapii *ixkitōpii then they saw from a distance two riders*.

piāpi, piāpi v. piāāpi.

piapo- *to walk about far*: mināpiapòk *do* (pl.) *not go far away*.

piapsami- *to hunt far about*: āpiāpsamiu *eini then (the people) would hunt far about for the buffalo*.

piauani- *to fly far*: nitāpiauani *I fly far*, āpiauaniu *he flies far*.

piixtsi *far*. — Cf. pi- *far*, piixtsi-, pioóχt, piuo-.

piixtsi- (pixtsi-) *to be far*: piixtsiu, āpiixtsiu *is far*; mātomaipixtsiuaiks *they (an.) were not yet far away*; akāpiixtsii *they were far already*; piixtsis einiua *when the buffalo-herd was far*; ikamipixtsisi *eini when the buffalo-herd is far away*; máχsipixtsis *that he might get far away*. — Cf. piixtsi.

piixtsiso- *to come late*: stsíkiks aipiixtsisoiau *there were some that came late*.

piūnapoχtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *far down the river*.

piitāpi (piitāpiua) *an. person or people from afar, stranger*, obv. piitāpi(i), pl. piitāpiks.

-pik- *to shoot* (used of ghost-shots): ākstamisksinoāu otsipíkokaie *then he will be known that he is shot by him* (4 p.); nitāpikokināniau *they shoot at us* (excl.).

-pik- *rib*: itānnitspikamāiau *then they split the ribs*.

pikáksists in. pl. *ghost-shots*.

piki- *to grind, to mash*: nitāpikiaki *I grind*, āpikiakiu *he grinds*; nitāpikixp *I grind it*, āpikim *he grinds it*.

pikiáksin in. *porridge*, pl. pikiáksists.

pikixkitani in. *cooked rib*, pl. pikixkitanists.

pikoχksiksīm (an.), pikoχksiksiu (in.) *it is rotten wood*. — pikoχksiksīm *an. rotten log*, pl. pikoχksiksīmiks.

-piks- *to run off, to flee, to make one's escape*: imatsipiksiau *they had made their escape* (prop. *they had started on their escape*); mistákists

itapipiksin he (4 p.) fled to the mountains; itsistapipiksinaí then he (4 p.) ran away; ikaitomatapipiksiu he had already started to run off; stámo-matapipiksiau then they started to run off; iksikámipiksiau they ran off very fast; mátsitomatapiksiu then (the war-party) started again to flee; paiánnauapiksiu he was fleeing all night; sákiapiksiau they still were fleeing; itsistokipiksiu then he ran off making noise with his feet; nitsitsistokipiksatau then I ran off from him making noise with my feet; otsitsipstsistapiksákaiks they (4 p.) then fled away inside from him.

**piks-** to chew: nitáipiksipau I chew him, áipiksiu he chews him; nitáipikstsixp I chew it, áipikstsim he chews it; nitáipikstomoau I chew it for him, áipikstomoyiu he chews it for him.

**piksáuanokists** in. pl. (common) bird's-feathers.

**piksi** (piksíua), pi'ksi (pi'ksiua) an. big bird (also used for hen and chicken), obv. piksi(i), pi'ksi(i), pl. piksiks, pi'ksiks; annóm mátsitsipiksiuats it was not a big bird of this country.

**Piksi** (Piksíua) an. Chicken, a man's name, obv. Piksi(i).

**-piksi-** to throw: nitápiks, nitsipiks I throw, ápiksiu he throws; nitápiksistaki I throw, ápiksistakiu he throws; kepúi nitsikoputo itómanistsápiksistaklua the first one that throws (so that it counts up) to eleven (when playing horse-shoes); nitápiksistau I throw him, ápiksistsiu he throws him (not used of throwing one's opponent in wrestling); nitápiksixp I throw it, ápiksim he throws it; itsikapiksixp (itsikapiksixpáie) okóauai then their lodge was torn (prop. thrown) down; nitápiksistomoau I throw for him, ápiksistomoyiu he throws for him. When it takes the final position in compounds, -apiksi- has sometimes lost so much of its proper meaning, that it may be more or less considered as a suffix, e.g. kákasainiápiksiu (the dog) just howled; nitáisekaykapiniápiks I am winking; áisaitsikapiksistakiu he rattles; áykókakiniápiksiu (the horse) is bucking. A special use of -piksi- is made in base-ball: nitáipiksi I strike, ápiksiu he strikes; niuókkaipiksiu he strikes three times; omá matstsik áistamatsipiksiu then again another one will strike; ki itsiki mátsitaiapiksiu and the next one strikes. Sometimes -piksi- (apiksi-) may be rendered by to push: nitákita-piks I shall push; itápiksiu he then pushed. — Cf. -piksi- to hammer.

**-piksi-** to hammer: nitáipiksi I hammer, ápiksiu he hammers. — Cf. -piksi- to throw.

**-piksi-** to run off v. **-piks-** to run off.

**piksiin-** to peel: mistsisi ápiksünimiauáists they peeled sticks.

**piksin-** to snap (to break with sharp crack): nitsipiksinixp I snap it, paiiksinim he snaps it.

**piksin-** to be lean (opposite to fat): nitáipiksini I am lean, piksiniu he is lean.

**piksíniks** an. pl. the lean ones.

**piksínisini** in. leanness.

**piksiskánists** in. pl. entrails.

**-piksistsi-** (-ipiksistsi-?) to show to be a warrior: ápiksistsiu he had



*shown (the people) that he was a warrior; nitákitsipiksistsi I shall show (the people) that I am a warrior.*

**piksistsimàni** in. *weeds cut up with tobacco.*

**Piksspitoa** an. *Got-shot-in-his-head-from-a-far*, a man's name (Blood Indian). There remains some doubt about the correct form of the first syllable.

**pixk-** in *front*: *itsipixkiniuaie he then caught him as he went by* (lit. *he then caught him in front*). — Cf. **pixkoxtsi**.

**pixkin-** to catch in *front* v. **pixk-** in *front*.

**pixkoxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) in *front*: *pixkoxtsim támitsoykoxtsiinai then (the gambling-wheel) (4 p.) fell down before (the door of the lodge), just in front; áskysaitsitaipuyiu pixkoxtsim nâpioyis he is always standing alone in front of the house.* — Cf. **pixk-** in *front*.

**pixks-** (pixksi-, pixkso-) *nine*: *pixksétapiâu there are nine persons; nitsipixksânistsi I did it nine times.* — Cf. **pixkso**.

**pixksékèpippo** *nine hundred* (simple form); **pixksékèpippi** an., **pixksékè-pippoyi** in.

**pixksékoputo** *nineteen* (simple form); **pixksékoputsi** an., **pixksékoputoyi** in.; **pixksékoputsiau** an., **pixksékoputoiau** in. *they are nineteen.*

**pixksippo** *ninety* (simple form); **pixksippi** an., **pixksippoyi** in.; **pixksippiau** an., **pixksippoiau** in. *they are ninety; pixksippetapiâu there are ninety persons.*

**pixksippoixtsau** an., **pixksippoxtsoxp** in. *it costs ninety dollars.*

**pixksippoisopoksixtsau** an., **pixksippoisopoksòxtsoxp** in. *it costs ninety dollars.*

**pixksipponiu** *it is ninety days (nights).*

**pixkso** *nine* (simple form); **pixksi** an., **pixksóyi** in.; **pixksiau** an., **pixksóiau** in. *there are nine.* — Cf. **pixks-**.

**pixksóixtsau** an., **pixksòxtsoxp** in. *it costs nine dollars.*

**pixksóisopoksixtsau** an., **pixksóisopoksòxtsoxp** in. *it costs nine dollars.*

**pixksóyi** *nine times.* — V. also **pixkso**.

**pixtsi-** to be *far* v. **piixtsi-**.

**pin-** to break up: *nitáipinixp I break it up, áipinim, païnim he breaks it up; nitáipinomoau I break up for him, áipinomoyiu he breaks up for him.* — Cf. **pin-** to chop meat and **pin-** to clip.

**pin-** to chop meat: *nitáipinaki I chop meat, áipinakiu he chops meat.* — Cf. **pin-** to break up and **pin-** to clip.

**pin-** to clip (of cloth): *nitáipinixp I clip it, áipinim he clips it.*

**pin-** (min-), **piní-** (mini-), a prohibitive prefix, used in the second and third persons singular and plural of the imperative: **pinsámis** *do not look at him; pinâminakatòk annâi itsuanai do (pl.) not roll that gambling-wheel eastward; annâm ksikunistauam pinâpanàs (take care) that that white buffalo-calf may have no blood on it; minstúnit ápsists, minstúnnos noyókétsitapikoân do not be afraid of arrows, do not be afraid of a man belonging to another tribe; miniókat (piniókat) do not sleep; minâpiapòl*

do (pl.) not go far away. Instead of min- some of the younger persons pronounce nin-.

**pinap-** (-inap-) down the river, eastward: *ixtsinapäutsim* he is swimming along down the river; *ännaukixk omâ Nâpiua annô niêtaytau* ixtsinapapauâuaykau there the Old Man traveled about down a river; *ômoxtsinâpiskokaie* he was chased by him (4 p.) lower down the river; *itâykânainâpsaipi* (-nâipsaipi of the text is wrong) they then all charged down the river; *nisôtamatsinâpaykai* I then went back home down the river; *âykstainapinakataysaie* that we (incl.) should not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward; *âykstainapinakâtaie* let us (incl.) not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward; *miskitsinapinakatsiuaie* he then rolled (the gambling-wheel) eastward notwithstanding; *kâykstainapinakataysouaie* that you (pl.) should not roll (the gambling-wheel) eastward. — Cf. *pinapo-*, *pinâpoxtsi*.

**pinâpakoxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) lower down on the side of the hill.

**pinapat-** (-inapat-) to go down a river: *annô niêtaytai nitsinapâtoxp* I went down that river. — Cf. *pinapo-*.

**pinapipi-** to send down the river: *nisôtamipinapipiaiau* I then sent them (an.) down the river. — Cf. *pinapo-*.

**Pinâpisina** (Pinâpisinaua) an. *Sioux* tribe, obv. *Pinâpisinai(i)* (downstream-people).

-**pinapisina**- *Sioux* v. -*pinapisinaipuyi*.

**Pinâpisinaikoân** an. *Sioux Indian*, pl. *Pinâpisinaikoaiks*.

-**pinapisinaipuyi**- to speak *Sioux*: *nitâipinâpisinâipuyi* I speak *Sioux*, *âipinâpisinâipuyiu* he speaks *Sioux*.

**Pinâpisinâke** (-âkeua) an. *Sioux woman*, pl. *Pinâpisinâkeks*.

**pinapisko-** (-inapisko-) to chase lower down: *ômoxtsinâpiskokaie* he (4 p.) chased him lower down.

**Pinâpitsaikatoyis** in. *Eastern Sweetgrass hills*.

**pinapo-** (-inapo-) to go down the river, to go eastward: *nitaistâmitâpipinapo* I then go a long way down the river; *ânnamaie itomaipinapo* he was the first that went east; *nisôtamatsksinapoxpinan* then we (excl.) went down the river back again. — Cf. *pinap-*, *pinapat-*, *pinapipi-*, *pinâpoxtsi*.

**pinâpoxtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), *pinâpoxtsk* down the river, east, eastward. — Cf. *pinap-*, *pinapo-*.

**pinapsaipi-** (-inapsaipi-) to make a charge down the river: *nitsinapsâipi* I make a charge down the river, *pinâpsâipiu* he makes a charge down the river.

**pinâykânita**: *annôyk pinâykânita* (pinâykânita) now do not refuse.

**pinixkaists** in. pl. *pieces*: *pinixkaists ostûmi* pieces of his body.

**Pinotûiomaykânî** an. *Running-fisher*, a man's name.

**pinotûyi** (pinotûyiua) an. *fisher* (animal), obv. *pinotûyi(i)*, pl. *pinotûyiks*.

**Pinotûyistsimmokânî** an. *Fisher-hat*, a certain white man's Indian name.

**pinuisisiu** an. *ghost*, pl. *pinuisisiks*. Obsolete.



**pinyaut-** v. *p anyot-*.

**pioxskasi-** to run far: *nitápioxskási I run far, ápioxskásiu he runs far.*

**pioxko-** to be far from, to stay away from (an.): *nitápioxkoau I stay away from him, ápioxkoyiu he stays away from him; otsikaisaiëpioxkok Maistópan Crow-arrow (4 p.) was already not far away from him.*

**pioxpaipi-** to jump far: *nitsipioxpaipi I jump far, pioxpáipiu he jumps far.*

**piomayka-** to run far: *nitápiomayk I run far, ápiomaykau, piómaykau he runs far.*

**pioóyt** far. — Cf. *pi-* far, *piixtsi*, *piuo-*.

**piotoisi-** to go far picking berries: *matsipioisuiuaks they did not go far picking berries.*

**pipoto-** to carry far: *mátsipipotoyiutsaie she did not carry (that doe) far.*

**-pisak-** hind-part, thigh: *itáitapisakíu he would hold his hind-part to (the side from where the wind blew); itsitápisakíu then he held his hind-part to (as in the preceding quotation); ósotamomaykakaitapisaksitòkaie he then was suddenly shot by him (4 p.) in the thigh, so that there was a gap in it. — Cf. moápisàk.*

**pisami-** to hunt far: *pisamiks those that hunted far.*

**pisat-** (pisats-), **pisat-** (pisats-) wonderful. — Cf. *pisátapsiu.*

**pisatáipistsi** an. striped blanket, pl. *pisatáipistsiks.*

**pisátapsiu** (pisátapsiu) an. *he is wonderful, pisátápiu (pisátápiu) in. it is wonderful. — Cf. pisat-*.

**pisatsim-** to wonder at: *nitápisatsimau I wonder at him, ápisatsimíu he wonders at him.*

**pisatskasi-** to conjure: *nitápisatskási I conjure, ápisatskásiu he conjures.*

**pisat-** v. *pisat-*.

**pisátàpsini** in. wonderful experience, pl. *pisátàpsists.*

**pisátsini** (-iniua) an. wonderful buffalo, obv. -ini(i), pl. -iniks.

**pisátunistaɣs** an. wonderful buffalo-calf, pl. -unistayksiks.

**-pisátunistaɣsiuàsi-** to turn into a wonderful buffalo-calf: *ki ánniaie mátanistsipisatunistaɣsiuasiu Nápíua and that way the Old Man had also turned into a wonderful buffalo-calf.*

**-pisii-** to visit: *nitápisíi I visit, ápisííu he visits; nitápisíiskotoau (-skoɣtoau) I visit him, ápisíiskotoyíu (-skoɣtoyíu) he visits him; kitákāɣk-āɣkuipisíixpuau you (pl.) will get something for your visit.*

**-pisitsim-** to be curious to see (an.): *ápisitsimíuaks they were curious to see them (an.).*

**piska-** to save the blood (of the killed animal): *piskáu he saves the blood.*

**piskáni** in. corral, buffalo-corral, pl. *piskánists.*

**-piskáni** in. saving the blood; *opiskáni his saving the blood.*

**piskepi-** to make corral: *ki ánniaie otáipiskèpiokòaiu and that one (4 p.) made them corral (led them to make buffalo-corral).*

**piski-** to build a corral, to have a corral, to corral: *nitáipiski I build a corral, ápiskíu, páiskíu he builds a corral; ómayksiksímiks ixtáitapapitsitse-*

piskiu omi mistákskui out of big logs (the people) built the buffalo-corral up against the cliff.

**pisko-** to drive far: nitáipiskoau I drive him far, áipiskoyiu he drives him far; nitáipiskoanân we (excl.) drove (the cow) far; nitátipiskoanân we (excl.) drove her far again; ónokāmitāsina áikaisaiepiskoau all the horses were not driven far away.

**-piskski-** to cut across the face: itsipiskskiuiaie he cut him across the face; nitsitsipiskskiök he cut me across the face; nakôžkatsitsipiskskiöki he may cut me too across the face; soksipiskskiuiaie he suddenly cut him across the face.

**pispixtsi-** to be (to get) far on high: ki iksipispixtsiu and (the bird) was very far on high.

**pispškapi-** to rise very high (lit. to rise far high) (of the sun, etc.): áipispškapiu he rises high.

**pispšksi** (pispšksiu) an. sparrow-hawk, obv. pispšksi(i), pl. pispšksiks.

**pistážkan** in. tobacco, pl. pistážkanists.

**-pistanâni** in. (?) vulva, ópistanâni her vulva.

**pistó** (pistóa) an. night-hawk, obv. pistói, pl. pistóiks.

**pistóipokâ** (-pokâua) an. young night-hawk, obv. -pokâi(i), pl. -pokâiks.

**-pistožkito-** to fart at (an.): ki itáipistožkitoyiäiksaie and then they would fart at (the rock); itáipistožkitoyiäu they then farted at (the rock); itáksipistožkitoyiäuaie they then would keep farting at (the rock).

**pistöžtsi** v. ipistöžtsi.

**pistöžtsimauk** he (or it) is inside.

**pistotsi-** to move camp far: áipistotsiu he moves camp far.

**-pisti-** to suspect: nitáipistsitaki I suspect, áipistsitakiu he suspects; nitáipistsimoau I suspect him, áipistsimoyiu he suspects him; amói otož-póksimiai otáipistsikimôkinai he was suspected by a companion of his; nitáipistsitsixp I suspect it, áipistsitsim he suspects it.

**pistsiksistot-** to deceive: nitsipistsiksistotoau I deceive him, -pistsiksistotoyiu he deceives him. There must be also intransitive forms nitsipistsiksistotaki I deceive, -pistsiksistotakiu he deceives (cf. pistsiksistotâkisini).

**pistsiksistotâkisini** in. deception.

**pistsitsáko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. foam, pistsitsákuyiu it foams.

**pistskiáta** in. bend of the river, pl. pistskiátaists.

**pistskyáta** v. pistskiáta.

**Pistspíta** an. Falls-inside, a man's nickname.

**piststat-** to float far: mátipiststatsiuais he floated them (an.) far too (that means: he coaxed them far away).

**Pistúski** (-skiu) an. Night-hawk-face, a woman's name, obv. -ski(i).

**Píta** an. Eagle, a man's name, obv. Pitai(i). — Píta is also used as adaptation of the English name Peter.

**-pita-** old woman v. kipitáke.

**Pitaikixtsipimi** (-miua) an. Spotted-eagle, a man's name, obv. -mi(i).



**pítaipokà** (pítaipokàua) an. *young eagle*, obv. pítaipokài(i), pl. pítaipokaiks (*eagle-child*).

**Pítaipoka** an. *Eagle-child*, a man's name, obv. -pokai(i).

**Pítaisiksinàm** an. *Black-eagle*, a man's name.

**pítaiu** (pitaua) an. *eagle*, obv. pitai(i), pl. pítaiks.

**pítaiuanoki** in. *eagle-tail-feather* (also: *eagle-arrow*), pl. pítaiuanokists.

**Pítautokâni** an. *Eagle-head*, a man's name.

**Pítâꝥkyâio** (-kyâioa) an. *Eagle-bear*, a man's name, obv. -kyâioi (*Blood Indian*).

**pits-** first v. pitsistûyi, pitsoꝥk-.

**pitséksina** (pikséksina), -istseksina an. *snake*, obv. pitséksinai(i) (pikséksinai(i), -istseksinai(i), pl. pitséksinaiks (pikséksinaiks), -istseksinaiks.

**pitséksinaikokâup** in. *snake-lodge*; istseksinaikokâiks *the owners of the snake-lodge*.

**Pitséksinaitapi** (-tapiua) an. *Snake Indian tribe*. — Cf. -istseksinaitapi-.

**Pitséksinaitapiâke** (-âkeua) an. *Snake Indian woman*, pl. Pitséksinaitapiâkeks.

**Pitséksinaitapiâke** (-âkeua) an. *Snake-people-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -âke(i).

**Pitséksinaitapikoân** an. *Snake Indian*, pl. Pitséksinaitapikoais.

-pitsi v. -epitsi.

**pitsik-** on one side. — Cf. pitsikóꝥtsi.

**pitsikóꝥtsi** (-tsik, -tsim) on one side.

**pitsistûyi** in the first place. — Cf. pits-.

**pitsoꝥk-** (pitsoꝥks-) as soon as: pitsóꝥkitstsisi as soon as (*the new moon*) is there; pitsóꝥksiksiskiminai âꝥkéyi as soon as she (4 p.) touched the water; pitsóꝥksinoyiuaie as soon as she saw him; pitsóꝥksipaxtsiina-kinai as soon as he (4 p.) caught wrong (that means: caught the wrong one); pitsóꝥksinoyiuaie, ki itskokskasiaua as soon as they saw him, then they ran back. — Cf. pits-.

**pitsooꝥk-** v. pitsoꝥk-.

**pitsóꝥksiksiskiminai** âꝥkéyi as soon as she (4 p.) touched the water; ki amói âꝥkéyi páꝥtsikâꝥkakiskiminai she (4 p.) just touched the water with her feet.

**piuo-** (pioo-, pio-) to be far: nitâipiuò I am far, piuò (pioó), âipiuò (âipiò) is far; aꝥkáipiuòiau they must be far away; aipstsiksipiuòs when she had gone a little way (lit. when she was a little far); aiiksipiuâiniki when I am very far; mâtsipiuòats he did not go far; mâtsiksipiuòats it was not very far; matsipio it is not far. — Cf. pî- far, piixtsi, pioóꝥt.

**Piyáni** an. *Far-robe*, a man's name.

**Piyí** an. *Pemmican*, a man's name.

**pok-** small: pókimiu (an.) is small (of animals), pókisiu (an.) is small (of animate things). — iskoꝥpókauanisiu he cried himself small back again; skátamiskatoꝥpokâuanisiua then he cried himself small back again.

**pok-** *with*, shortened from *ixpok-*. It is chiefly used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**pokáakeu** in. *whirlwind*.

**pokaiima-** *to fan*: nitáipokáim I *fan*, áipokáimau he *fans*; nitáipokáimou I *fan (for) him*, áipokáimoyiu, pokáimoyiu he *fans (for) him*.

**pokáimani** in. *fanning*.

**pokáimátsis** in. *fan*, pl. *pokáimátsists*.

**pokaki-** *to wake, to be awake, to wake up*: nitáipokaki I *wake*, áipokakiu he *wakes*; itsipókakiu then he *woke up*.

**pokáʒkatsimàn** an. *quill-ornament*; nipokáʒkatsimàna my *quill-ornament*.

**pokasókaiis** in. *small trunk*, pl. *pokasókaiists*.

**pokáu** (pokáua) an. *child*, obv. *pokái(i)*, pl. *pokáiks*. — Cf. *pok-* *small* and *nókós*.

**pokáuksin** in. *a child's bed*, pl. *pokáuksists*.

**pokáupimau** (pokáupimaua) an. *companion*, obv. *pokáupimai(i)*, pl. *pokáupimaiks*.

**Pokínisomàake** (-akeua) an. *Pipe-plant-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**-poko** (-oko) *tastes (has a certain taste)*: mátsipókò it *tastes sweet*; máipayʒkóʒsinisikàpokomipùminai his (that means: *your*) *lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste*; káitsiuokomipum his (that means: *your*) *lice taste very fine*.

**pókoʒkáksàkin** an. *small axe*, pl. *pókoʒkáksàkiks*.

**pokún** an. *ball to play with*, pl. *pokúyiks*; nóʒpokun my *ball*, óʒpokuni his *ball*; amói náʒpokuna nitákitapàpiksistau I *shall throw my ball here over (to you)*; itsitápsketsimási omi pokúni if he *beats the ball*.

**poʒki-** *to cut the grass, to cut hay, to mow*: nitáipoʒkiàki I *cut hay*, áipoʒkiàkiu he *cuts hay*; nitáipoʒkiixp I *cut it*, áipoʒkiim he *cuts it*; nepús nitáipoʒkiixpinan matúyixkuyi in *summer we (excl.) cut the grass*.

**poʒkiáksini** in. *hay-cutting, harvest*, pl. *poʒkiáksists*.

**poʒkisto-** *to shave*: nitsipoʒkistoiàki, nitáipoʒkistoiàki I *shave*, áipoʒkistoiàkiu he *shaves*; nitsipoʒkistoiâu, nitáipoʒkistoiâu I *shave him*, áipoʒkistoiâu he *shaves him*; nitsipoʒkistoiôʒsi, nitáipoʒkistoiôʒsi I *shave myself*, áipoʒkistoiôʒsiu he *shaves himself*. These forms were registered by de Josselin de Jong. Cf., however, *poʒksisto-* in *poʒksistokin-*.

**poʒkistoiátsis** an. *razor*, pl. *poʒkistoiátsiks*.

**póʒkistokinaksini** in. *shaving (the beard, etc.)*, *shave*.

**poʒkitsiksot-** *to tear up the roots*: nitáipoʒkitsiksôtsixp I *tear up the roots of it*, áipoʒkitsiksôtsim he *tears up the roots of it*.

**poʒkot-** *to pull out the hair or feathers, to pluck*: nitsipoʒkotoau I *pluck him*, póʒkotoyiu he *plucks him*; nitsipoʒkotsixp I *pluck it*, poʒkótsim he *plucks it*; itáipoʒkotoyiuaiks he *then plucked them (i.e. the geese)*; maiâii itáipoʒkotoyiu then he *began to pull out the hair from his robe*; itáipoʒkotsimaie okúyisai then he *pulled out his (i.e. his younger brother's) fur*.

**-poʒksi-** *to shed one's hair (or feathers)*: áipoʒksiu he *sheds his hair*;



itáiksistsipoʒksiaiks *then they had done shedding their hair*; máʒksiksistsipoʒksaiks *that they had shed their hair*; piksiks otsitsipoʒkspì *where the fowl changed their feathers*.

**poʒksimiau-** *to pull out the hair*: maiâii itáipoʒksimiauôyiaie *then he began to pull out the hair from his robe*.

**poʒksin-** (this is probably the correct form of the stem) *to clip (of hair)*: nitáipoʒksinixp *I clip it*, áipoʒksinim *he clips it*.

**poʒksistokin-** *to scrape the hair off*: itomâtapipoʒksistokinuaiks *he then began to scrape the hair off them (an.)*; nitsipoʒksistokinixp, nitáipoʒksistokinixp *I scrape the hair off it*, áipoʒksistokinim *he scrapes the hair off it*. By the side of poʒksistokin- forms with ʒk instead of ʒks seem to occur. — Cf. poʒkisto-.

**poʒksistsim-** (this is most probably the correct form of the stem) *to shear (used of sheep)*. We suppose Black-horse-rider pronounced nitáipoʒksistsimatau *I shear him*, áipoʒksistsimatsiu *he shears him*. To be verified. — Cf. poʒksts-.

**poʒksistskin-** (poʒksistskinip-) *to gnaw off somebody's hair*: otsitomata-pipoʒksistskinipokaiks *then they (4 p.) began to gnaw off his hair*; kâʒk-itsitáipoʒksistskinopokaaii (better: -kinipokaaii ?) *that they might gnaw your hair off*. — Cf. otáitsinixkinipokaiks and poʒksts-.

**poʒksts-** *to gnaw off somebody's hair*: itsinipoʒkstsimaiks *they (4 p.) gnawed off all his hair*. — Cf. poʒksistsim- and poʒksistskin-.

**poʒp-** *to brush v.* paʒp- *to brush*.

**poʒs-** *hither, this way, since that time*: kitáipoʒsotâsam (kitsipôʒsotasâm) *I come here to see you*. — Cf. poʒsap-.

**-poʒs-** *to smother with smoke*: nitáipoʒsaii *I smother them with smoke*; sotâmipoʒsiauaiks (itsipoʒsiauaiks) *he then smothered them with smoke*; ksistóaua kimâtsipoʒsoʒpuâua *I did not smother you (pl.) with smoke*. — Cf. -poʒsoyi-.

**poʒsap-** *hither, this way, since that time*: kitsitsipôʒsapipuâu *you then got up and came up to me*; âistamipoʒsapistotsiu *then (the tribe) would move this way*; omâtsipoʒsapistotsini *when (the tribe) moved again this way*; nitáipoʒsapaxkâiis *when I was going home this way*; ixkanáipoʒsâp-saksiau *they all came out this way (to me)*; ki ánni nisótamipoʒsapaiax-saupixpinan *and then we (excl.) lived together all right since that time*; mâtsipoʒsapakauò ksistsikuists *a few days later (since that time)*. — Cf. poʒs- *hither*, poʒsapo-, pôʒsapoʒtsi.

**poʒsapaat-** *v.* poʒsapo-.

**poʒsapaxkaii-** *to go home this way*: nitáipoʒsapaxkâiis *when I started to go home this way*.

**poʒsapipi-** *to bring here*: nitáipoʒsapipiau, nitsipoʒsapipiau *I bring him here*, áipoʒsapipiu *he brings him here*, poʒsapipis *bring him here*; nitáipoʒsapipoʒtoxp, nitsipoʒsapipoʒtoxp *I bring it here*, áipoʒsapipoʒtom *he brings it here*; nitáipoʒsapipoʒtoau *I bring here to him*, áipoʒsapipoʒtoyiu *he*

brings here to him; nitáipoʒsapipox̄tomoau I bring here for him, áipoʒsapipox̄tomoyiu he brings here for him. — Cf. poʒsapo-.

poʒsapipua- to get up this way: kitsitsipóʒsapipua then you got up this way (that means: you got up and came up to me).

poʒsapistotsi- to move camp this way: áistamipoʒsapistotsiu then (the people) would move camp this way; itapáipoʒsapistotsiu Einiótónisi (the people) were moving this way to Buffalo-lip; omátsipox̄sapistotsini when (the people) moved again this way (nominal form).

poʒsapo- (poʒsapaat-) to come here: nitáipoʒsapo, nitsipóʒsapo I come here, áipoʒsapo (paípoʒsapo), póʒsapo he comes here, póʒsapot come here; nitáipoʒsapáatau I come to him, áipoʒsapáatsiu he comes to him, poʒsapáakit come to me. — Cf. poʒsap-, poʒsapipi-, póʒsapox̄tsi.

poʒsapox̄t- to put in this direction: póʒsapox̄tot put it in this direction (imperative).

póʒsapox̄tsi (-tsik, -tsim) hither, since that time: ánnika póʒsapox̄tsik ánni nitsinixkataiau Ninaisaiái since that time they were called Goose-chiefs. — Cf. poʒsap-, poʒsapo-.

poʒsapsaksi- (poʒsapsaksi-) to come out this way: ixkanáipoʒsapsaksiau they all came out this way (to me).

-poʒsima- to melt fat: áxpóʒsimau, ixpóʒsimau he melts fat.

poʒsotasam- to come to see one, to come to fetch one: kitsipóʒsotasam I come to see you.

-poʒsoyi- to be smothered from smoke: áʒkstautsipox̄soiopi that we (incl.) may not be smothered from smoke; nitáutamáksipox̄soixpinan we (excl.) are nearly smothered from smoke; áutamáksipox̄sòyiau they were almost smothered from smoke. — Cf. -poʒs- to smother with smoke.

poʒmís in. fat, oil, pl. poʒmists; ki poʒmí nimátsitsitaisapix̄taki omái sikoʒkòsai and I put also some fat in the frying-pan; amói poyii some of the oil (that was left).

Poʒmís (Poʒmisa) an. Fat (a mythical person in an ancient story), obv. Poʒmisi.

-pomoksaki- v. -paumoksaki-.

pon- to break, to smash v. ipon-.

Ponákiksi v. Punákiksi.

ponixtáiaii an. buffalo-bull, pl. ponixtáiaiks.

Ponixtsápanikapi (-piua) an. Dying-young-man, obv. -pi(ii) (Blood Indian).

ponokáikokáup in. elk-lodge.

ponokáinixksini in. elk-song, pl. ponokáinixksists.

Ponokáisisax̄tài in. Elk river.

ponokáiskeini (-skeiniua) an. elk-cow, obv. -skeini(ii), pl. -skeiniks.

ponokáistamik (-stamika) an. elk-buck, obv. -stamik(ii), pl. -stamikiks.

ponokáu (ponokáua) an. elk, obv. ponokái(ii), pl. ponokáiks. — omi ponokáiin sákiaisinainai she (4 p.) was still drawing on some elk-skin; natsíkists ponokáiau my moccasins are of elk-skin. — Cf. -inok-.



ponokáuaɣsin in. *elk-food*.

ponokáutokāni in. *elk-head*, pl. ponokáutokānists.

ponokáutokis an. and in. (?) *elk-hide*.

ponokāmita (ponokāmitaua), -inokāmita (-inokāmitaua) an. *horse*, obv. ponokāmitai(i), -inokāmitai(i), pl. ponokāmitaiks, -inokāmitaiks; ki ámokskaukiaua ponokāmitaiks ixtsistapinokāmitaisko and from these horses originate the many horses. — Cf. -inokāmit- and nótás.

ponokāmitaikokāup in. *horse-lodge*.

ponokāmitauyis in. *stable*, pl. ponokāmitauyists (*horse-lodge*).

ponokāmitāɣkin in. *horse-collar*, pl. ponokāmitāɣkinists.

ponokāmitāɣsistsini an. *horse-shoe*, pl. ponokāmitāɣsistsiks (*horse-hoof*).

ponokāɣpekini in. *elk-tooth*, pl. ponokāɣpekists. Here belongs énnokāɣpekinasuaie (áinokāɣpekinasuaie) it was with elk-teeth (the non-initial compositional form of ponok- is -inok-, and -inok- combines with ai- to ainok-, annok-, énnok-).

ponopāni in. *quiver with arrows*, pl. ponopānists; ninopānists my arrows in the quiver, únnopānists his arrows in the quiver.

pot- to put down: nitsitsipotoau I put him down there, itsipótoyiu he puts him down there; nitsitsipotsixp I put it down there, itsipótsim he puts it down there; amóistsi itsipótsixpistsi auáuaɣsistsi the foods that were put down there.

pot- to loose: nitáipotoau I loose him, pótoyiu, paiótoyiu, áipotoyiu he looses him; nitáipotsixp I loose it, pótsim, paiótsim, áipotsim he looses it; nitáipotomoau I loose for him, pótomoyiu he looses for him; mistapipótos take him away and let him loose. — Cf. apoto-.

pot- (pots-), ipot- (ipots-) in the direction of, facing, towards, in the opposite direction, opposite each other. With ai- it combines to paiot- or aipot-. In the reciprocal conjugation pot- (paiot-, potai-, paiotai-) is used to emphasize the idea of reciprocity. We confine ourselves here to give some examples that do not belong to the reciprocal conjugation: sotámiamipotáupiu then (the war-party) just sat there facing (the other party); anitsipotapoɣkistau he would lay one of them (in.) at a time pointing to (the moon); itáipotoytomiauaists then they put them (in.) together; imakóɣksipotáuotsinikaiks even if they were shooting back at him; itsipótanistsuaie he said back to him; itápipotskóaiks he went back facing them; áipotapáipiu he turned about towards (the bear); istápaipotsinakèkāk roll (pl.) (the gambling-wheel) about towards one another; misksipopotapóiau they went instead in the opposite direction; nitsipótsisamitskaɣpinan we (excl.) fought a long time between ourselves (prop. opposite each other); tátsikaɣtsim okóauau, paiotákokiop in the centre was their lodge, it was built out of two lodges.

-pot- to shoot: nitsipótau I shoot him, -potsiu he shoots him; ákotuipotau we (incl.) shall all go and shoot him; itsipótsuaie amó Pekániuua these Peigans then commenced to shoot him; ótsitsipótokaie he was shot at by one (4 p.) of them.

**pota-** to fly, to fly up: *nitáipòt I fly, I fly up, áipòtau, paiòtau he flies, he flies up.*

**potá-** to make fire: *nitáipot I make fire, áipotau he makes fire.*

**Potáxkuyi** an. *Makes-fly, a man's name.*

**potámskan** in. (?) *old-fashioned fire-place.*

**potáni** in. *camp-fire, pl. potánists; opótanoai their camp-fire.*

**potapaipi-** to turn about: *áipotapaipiu he turns about.*

**potapožkista-** to put pointing to: *anitsipótapožkistau he would always put one of them pointing to (the moon).*

**potátsis** an. *stove, pl. potátsiks.*

**potauani-** to fly towards the door: *itsippotauaninai then he (4 p.) flew towards the door.*

**potaumatapsko-** to commence to chase back: *áipotaumatapskotsiaui they commence to chase each other back.*

**poto-** to bring (an.): *matsitsipotos bring him back there; pótožsauaie let them bring him; stámatsitskipotöyuaiks then he brought them (an.) back again.*

**poto-** to loose (an.) v. **pot-** to loose.

**-potoiepist-** to tie up the mouth (of a dog): *otómitamiks kanáipotoie-pistays that they tie the mouths of all their dogs up.*

**potožk-** to pay back: *ki ánni manistsippotožkokäie ninixksi and in that way he (4 p.) paid him back in songs.*

**potóžsini** in. *loosing.*

**potožt-** to put together: *itáipotóžtomiauaists then they put them (the beaver-teeth) together.*

**potótsko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *trail, road, pl. potótskuists.*

**potsakinâžs-** (potsakinâžsat-) to pay back: *onóžksipotsakinâžsakaie ixkitsikai toinixksi he (4 p.) paid him back seven songs (for the exact value of toinixksi v. that catchword).*

**potsapaukaiautsii-** to stab each other in the neck: *istsipótsapaukáiautsiis they then must stab each other in the neck; itsipótsapaukáiautsiaui they then stabbed each other in the neck.*

**potsin-** to choke (transitive): *nitáipotsinnau I choke him, áipotsinnui he chokes him. — Cf. potska-.*

**Potsinni** (-inniua) an. *Hold-each-other, a woman's name, obv. -inni(i).*

**-potsistsika-** coming together of the shoulders: *otsitsipotsistsikazpiäie where her shoulders came together.*

**potska-** to choke (intransitive: to be going to die by want of breath): *nitáipotsk I choke, áipotskau, paiótskau he chokes. — Cf. potsin-.*

**Pötstakiáke** (-ákeua) an. *woman belonging to the Bite-throat-people, pl. -ákeks.*

**Pötstakikoän** an. *man belonging to the Bite-throat-people, pl. -koaks.*

**Pötstakiks** an. pl. *Bite-throat-people, a Blood Indian band.*

**-pstsikim-** = **-pistsikim-** to suspect v. sub **-pistsi-**.

**-pstokists** entrails v. **ópstòkists.**



**-puin-** (-puin-) *suffering with, very hard, in a hurry*: itsipuinaskinausiu *then he cried in a hurry* (prop. *so that he was suffering with it*); ikápuinanistsiauaie *they told her in a hurry* (prop. *they suffered with telling her*); itskaipuināzkuminai he (4 p.) *then was neighing very hard* (*was suffering very much with neighing*); nitáiksipuinaskok (the rock) *has chased me very hard* (*was suffering very much with chasing me, or, less probably, so that I was suffering with it*). — Cf. -puina-.

**-puina-** (-puina-) *to suffer*: -pui(i)nam *he suffers*, áiiksipúinam *he suffers very much*; iksipuinámiau māzksotōzpi *they suffered very much for something to eat*. — Cf. puin-.

**-puinasko-** v. -puinisko-.

**-puinisko-** (-puinasko-) *to chase hard*: ámok ómazkskimak nitáiksipuinaskok *this big rock has chased me very hard*; ikamípuiniskokuiniki *if you are chased hard* (*if you are in danger*); nozkóa azksiksipuiniskoau *my son must be chased very hard* (*must be in great danger*).

**-puin-** v. -puin-.

**puinani-** *to say in a hurry, to tell in a hurry*: ikápuinanistsiauaie *they then told her in a hurry*.

**puinaskinausi-** *to cry in a hurry*: itsipuinaskinausiu: níuaāki *then he cried in a hurry*: *out of the way*.

**-puinisko-** v. -puinisko-.

**puys-** v. poyz-.

**puysap-** v. poyzap-.

**puysap-** v. poyzap-.

**pum-** *good*: katáipumotásiua áikimatozkoīm māxtāxpúmmapzi (the people) *that had not good horses suffered for (want of) something to buy with*. — Cf. púmapiu.

**pum-** (pumm-) *to buy* v. *ixpum-* *to buy*.

**púmapiu** *it is good, it is useful*; matsipúmapiu, matsipúmapiuatsiks *it is not good, it is useless*; kokúnun matsipúmapiu, ázkauakometsis *our lodge is not so good that we should love it*. — Cf. *pum-* *good*.

**púmmani** *in. buying*.

**-pummo-** *to give*: otsipúmmoaiks *those to whom he gave it*; itsipúm-motsiaua azkúinnimān *they then gave a pipe to one another*. — *to give power*: otápaipummōkaie *then he was given by him* (4 p.) *the power* (of the beaver-rolls); ki otsitápaipummōkaie *and then he was given by him* (4 p.) *the power* (belonging to each thing that was given to him); otáiksistsipummōkaie *he had done being given by him* (4 p.) *the power* (belonging to each thing that was given to him). — *to initiate*: nitsipúm-moau *I initiate him*; nozksitsippumoyiaua *then they initiated them*; mátsitsipummoyiaua *they then again initiated them*; otsipúm-mokoāiaua *they* (4 p.) *would initiate them*; áksipummōaiaua *they would be initiated*.

**púmmotsēisini** (púmmotsiisini) *in. trading with one another*.

**-pumo-** *to give, etc.* v. -pumm- *to give*.

**pumotasi-** *to have good horses*: *katáipumotàsiua* (*katáipumotàsiua*) *who has not good horses.*

**pún** *an. bracelet, pl. púniks*: *noxpún my bracelet, oxpún his bracelet.*

**Punákiksi** *in. Cut-bank river.*

**-punixta-** *to pay*: *nitáipunixt I pay, áipunixtau he pays*; *nitáipunixtatau I pay to him, áipunixtatsiu he pays to him.*

**-punista-** *to pay v. -punixta-*

**-punistam-** *to unload (an.)*: *itsipúnistamiuaie he then unloaded her (from his back)*; *otáipunistámaysaie when he had unloaded her.*

**púsa** (*pú'sa*) *an. cat, pl. púsaiks* (*pú'saiks*).

**púsepokà** (*pú'sepokà*), **púsepokâua** (*pú'sepokâua*) *an. kitten, obv. -pokài(i), pl. -pokàiks* (*cat-child*).

**pústamàni** *in. ornament of a bonnet, pl. pústamànists.*

**Putstaki-** *v. Potstaki-*

**py-** *far v. pi- far.*



## S.

s- out v. sai- out.

sá no.

sa- out v. sai- out.

saaini- v. saini-.

saáinisoχtsi v. saiáinisoχtsi.

Saáistsikixkini an. *Flat-side-head*, a man's name. The correct form of this name is more or less doubtful.

saaitsikapiksi- v. saitsikapiksi-.

saáitsikoχkini an. *sleigh-bell*, pl. saáitsikoχkiniks.

saámi in. *drug, medicine*, pl. saámists; nisámi *my drug*.

sàámi in. *war-bonnet*, pl. saámists; nisámi *my war-bonnet*; kitúmmaiix-kètso amói nisámai *I think, this my war-bonnet becomes you well*.

saámiskinètsimàni in. *medicine-bag*, pl. saámiskinètsimànists.

saáupisaχsaiks *that they (an.) were mashed down (crushed)*. — Cf. saupisoto-.

saautsi- *to go out*; saáutsik (pl.) out.

saáχt v. sauóχt.

sai- (sa-, sa-, se-), sau-, s- out: saiāχpaipiskixtsimaie nistsépiskan *he jumped out of the fence*; káksákin itsáixtsiu moyis *the axe is outside the lodge*; saínikiu *he killed (one) out (of the enemies)*; saíistaykapiu one (4 p.) *crawled out* (cf. itsástaykapiu *he crawled out*); ki itāχkanaisaisaipiau *and then all the people ran out on a charge (to them)*; itáumatapsaixpiu *then (the people) made a rush out*; itomátapsaskoyiu *then he began to drive them out*; pinsásamis *do not look out at him*; itsésapiu *then they looked out*; otáukanaisaumaykáni *when all of them ran out*; nitsautòkiaiu *they pulled me out*; ákstamsautoyiu otoán *then he would take out his knife*; sāχpàipit (the text has sāχpàipit) *jump out*; otsitsanikaie *he then was told by him* (4 p.) *from within* (prop. *told out by him*); itāχkánauχsomaχkáu *then they all ran out*. — Cf. sak-, sat-, sauóχt.

sai- (sau-) *not*, one of the negative prefixes, the description of whose uses belongs to grammar. Examples: saisikstakinàniki *if we (excl.) do not bite*; saiókainiki *if you do not sleep*; aisauáuotòieniki *if I do not come (back)*; otáisauòtoχs *when she did not come*; aisauátsinakùs *when it is seen no more*; kimáuksauχkáipaskayks *why do you not go and dance*; itsáuatstunnoyiàuaiks *then they were not afraid of them any more*.

-sai- (-sayi-) Cree v. -saiēpuyi- *to speak Cree*.

saiái (saiáiu) an. *goose*, obv. saiái(i), pl. saiáiks.

saiáiks-otsitautòχpi in. *March (when-the-geese-come)*.

saiaini- v. *saini-*.

saiáinisoŷtsi (saáinisoŷtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *low down, below, in the lower country.* — Cf. *saini-*.

saiaksts- *to go out and steer the ears of the lodge* v. sub *aiaksts-*.

saiáŷkima- *to hoist (as a flag): nitsaiáŷkim I hoist, saiáŷkimau he hoists; nitsaiáŷkimatau I hoist him, saiáŷkimatsiu he hoists him; nitsaiáŷkimatoŷp I hoist it, saiáŷkimatom he hoists it.*

saiánaĩnai *he (4 p.) had a sore paw.* — Cf. *osánaĩnai*.

Saiápiake (-akeua) *an. Cree half-breed woman, pl. -akeks.*

Saiápikoān *an. Cree half-breed, pl. Saiápikoaiks.*

saiátsekekiniau *he was hit on the head and cut at the same time.*

saiatsipin- *to slack: nitsaiátsipinixp I slack it, saiátsipinim he slacks it, saiáukuyists in. pl. goose-feathers.*

saiasksin- *to forget (not to know): nitáisaiasksinoau I forget him, áisaiasksinoyiu he forgets him; nitáisaiasksinixp I forget it, áisaiasksinim he forgets it.*

saiátapikoŷsistsinĩnai (saiátapikáŷsistsinĩnai) v. *moŷsistsini.*

Saiáŷkinni *an. Geese-necklace, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

saieka- *to kick* v. *seka-* (same meaning).

saiépitsi (saiépitsiua) *an. liar, obv. saiépitsi(i), pl. saiépitsiks.*

saiépitsi- *to lie (to tell a lie): nitsaiépitsi I lie, saiépitsiu he lies; nitsaiépitskoŷtoau I lie to him, saiépitskoŷtoyi he lies to him.*

saiépittssini *in. lying (telling lies), lie.*

saiépuaŷsini *in. silence (no-talking).*

saiépuyi- *to be silent (not talking): nitáisaiépuyi I am silent, áisaiépuyiu he is silent.*

-saiépuyi- *to speak Cree: nitáisaiépuyi I speak Cree, áisaiépuyiu he speaks Cree.*

-saiesoŷk- *to have a supply: áikaisaiësoŷkim ótakësina ótstaukatskânists the women had a big supply of lodge-pins.*

saiikoŷsi- v. *sikoŷsi-*.

saiin- (saiinn-) *to hold out of something: sakitsaiinimiâu osókàsoaists they were still holding their dresses out of (the fire).*

-saiinako- (-sainako-) v. *-sauainako-*.

saiiniki (saiinikiua) *an. one who has killed and counted coup, obv. saiiniki(i), pl. saiinikiks.*

saiinikiu *he killed one out (of a foreign tribe), he killed an enemy and counted coup.* — Cf. *siniki-*.

saiipun- *often (?): aikskisaie, saiipúniskisàie if (the Sun) had stripes on each side, if he had often stripes on each side.*

saiistaykapi- (sastaykapi-) *to crawl out: nitáisaiistaykâpi, nitáisastaykâpi I crawl out, áisaiistaykapiu (áisastaykapiu) he crawls out.*

saiitapi- *to become ill (lit. to become not a person): itsaiitapiu then he became ill.*

saiitsikixtan *an. bell, pl. saiitsikixtaniks.*



**saiitsima-** to deny: nitáisaitsim *I deny*, áisaitsimau *he denies*; stam-átamaiiksaiitsimau *then she again denied it very hard*.

**sáikimaisòtsixpiu** otsitanists *they (sing.) had covered their saddles from one end to the other*.

**saikini-** to be short-furred: nitsáikimínai *he (4 p.) was then short-furred*; kátaisáikimii *that is why (the kit-foxes) are short-furred*.

**saikimiskau**, áisaikimiskáu *it leaks*. — *it runs (of matter)*: tòkskai ksistsikúi *ki anni anáukiu manistsisamsaikimiskàxpi matsisiíi it was one day and a half that the matter was running*.

**saikinsi-** to sweat: nitáisaikinsi *I sweat*, áisaikinsiu *he sweats*.

**saikoyi-** (saiaikoyi-) to have calves, to have colts, to have a litter of pups (prop. to have the calves, or colts, or pups, out): sáikoyiu (sáiaikoyiu) *she has calves, or colts, or pups*.

**saikoyi-** to come out: ómoxtsaikoyiixpi níétaytámiskàni *where the ditch comes out (of Badger creek)*.

**saiks-** to pull out: itomátapsaiksimmui *then he began to pull out (the thorns) from him*; ikyáiaiksistsaiksimmui *finally he had them all pulled out from him*; koxtsaiksomòki *that you pull out (the thorns) from me (for me)*.

**saiksikoxtsaipai-** to jump out past: nitsáiksikoxtsaipai *I jump out past*, sáiksikoxtsaipiu *he jumps out past*.

**saiksisto-** to come in sight: omiksi manikâpiks itsáiksistoyi *then the boys came in sight*.

**saikskaxtamat-** to have for flag: matsinists sáikskaxtamatòm *he had tongues for flags*.

**saiksot-**: itáisaiksotoyiauaiks *then they would pull the stakes up for them (an.) (viz. for the hides)*.

**sáixkimaykàni** in. arrow-stick, pl. sáixkimaykànists.

**sáixkimàni** in. arrow-stick, pl. sáixkimànists.

**sáixkinisò** *he starts out with his head*.

**saixpi-** to make a rush out: itáumatapsaixpiu *then (the people) made a rush out*. — Cf. saipi- to make a charge.

**saixtsi-** to be outside, to lie outside: nitsáixtsi *I am outside*, sáixtsiu *is outside*; ki akoxtsi ixtápsisapoksaixtsiua oxtkútsi *and his leg was far outside, gone clear through (the tree)*; itsáixtsiu *it lies outside (e.g. outside the lodge)*. — to stick out: ixtsáixtsiu amói kokotúyi *(that living thing) is sticking out of the ice*.

**saixtsi-** to come out of the sweat-lodge: nitáisaixtsi *I come out of the sweat-lodge*, áisaixtsiu *he comes out of the sweat-lodge*.

-sainako- v. -sauainako-.

**saini-** (sain-) low down: nitsainiaupiin *he (4 p.) sat the lowest down*; itsénnaukimiuaie (itsáinyaukimiuaie) *then she put his head low down*; nát-sainòpiu *he just stays at the lowest end*. — Cf. saiaínisoxtsi.

**sainiaupi-** (sainopi-) to sit the lowest down, to stay at the lowest end v. sub saini-.

**sainisapapiksi-** to throw down and spread out: *âistamsainisapapiksistaii* they (an.) were thrown down and spread out.

**sainopi-** v. *sainiaupi-*.

**saipaitapiks** an. pl. common people.

**saipi-** to make a charge: *nitsâipi, nitâisâipi* I make a charge, *sâipiu, âisâipiu* he makes a charge; *nitâisaipiskoxtou* I make a charge on him, *âisaipiskoxtoyiu* he makes a charge on him; *otsitsaipiskoxtok* Pinâpisinâi then the Sioux (4 p.) made a charge on them; *âykaistsaipiskoxtouiiks* let us (incl.) make a charge on them when they are near.

**saipi-** to bring out, to take out: *nitâisaipiau, nitsâipiau* I take him out, *âisaipiiu, sâipiiu* he takes him out; *âksâipiaii ikâiks* the medicine-lodge-makers will be taken out; *kaykitsâipiauaii* that you (pl.) may take them (an.) out.

**saipii-** to stretch oneself: *nitâisaipii* I stretch myself, *âisaipiiu* he stretches himself.

**saipikaki-** to stretch one's leg: *nitâisaipikaki* I stretch my leg, *âisaipikakiiu* he stretches his leg.

**saipiksi-** to throw out, to pull out: *nitâisaipiksistau* I throw him out, *âisaipiksistsiu* he throws him out; *nitâisaipiksixp* I throw it out, *âisaipiksim* he throws it out; *itâixtsaipiksim* *otsistakini* then she pulled out her stone to hammer the bones on.

**saipixta-** to lead out: *itsâipixtau* he then led (his horses) out.

**sâipioysists** in. pl. manure; *einiua osâipioysists* the manure of the buffalo.

**saipistsimatsis** an. screw, pl. *saipistsimatsiks*.

**sâipokomistsimâni** in. puff of smoke.

**saipskapat-** to stretch: *nitâisaipskapatau* I stretch him, *âisaipskapatsiu* he stretches him; *nitâisaipskapatoxp* I stretch it, *âisaipskapatom* he stretches it.

**saipskoysat-** misheard for *sapskoysat-* (= *sapskoysat-*).

**saipuyi-** to stand outside: *itsâipuyiu amôia âyké* he was standing outside of the water (near the water); *mâtatsitsipa, âykitsaipuyiu einiu* there were no more buffalo standing outside.

**saipuyi-** to speak from within: *minisâipuyit* do not speak from within.

**saisaipi-** to run out to make a charge: *itâykanaisaisaipiau* then all ran out to make a charge.

**saisat-** to look out at (in.): *nitsâisatsixp* I look out at it, *sâisatsim* he looks out at it. — Cf. *saisamm-* (an.) and *saisapi-*.

**saisamm-** (*saisam-*) to look out at (an.): *nitsâisammau* I look out at him, *sâisammiiu* he looks out at him; *pinsâsamis* do not look out at him. — Cf. *saisat-* (in.) and *saisapi-*.

**saisapi-** to look out: *nitsâisapi* I look out, *sâisapiu* he looks out. — Cf. *saisat-*, *saisamm-*.

**saisatsisima-** to look for lice: *omiksi kipitâkeks omim opótanoai itsâisatsisimâiau* by (the light of) their camp-fire those old women were looking for lice (on their dresses).



saisetoasi- in áisaisetoásiu *the smoke goes out.*

saisétuiätsis an. *stove-pipe*, pl. saisétuiätsiks.

saisetuyi- *to let the smoke out*: nitáisaisetüyi *I let the smoke out*, áisaise-tuyiu *he lets the smoke out.*

saiskap- *to pull out*: nitsaiskapatau *I pull him out*, sáiskapatsiu *he pulls him out*; nitsaiskapatoxp *I pull it out*, sáiskapatom *he pulls it out.*

saiskapi- (saskapi-) *to crawl out*: nitáisaiskapi *I crawl out*, áisaiskapiu *he crawls out.* Also used of the sun, etc.: sauumáiskâpis *before (the sun) has risen*; sâskâpiu *(the sun) rises.*

saisko- (sasko-) *to drive out*: nitáisaiskoau (nitáisaskoau) *I drive him out*, áisaiskoyiu (áisaskoyiu) *he drives him out*; nitsátsaskoali ápotskinaiks *then I drove the cattle out*; áisoksakapoksisaskoyiu *she would drive them out of the brushes, out on the prairie.*

saisksi- (sasksi-) *to urinate*: nitsaisksi (nitsasksi) *I urinate*, áisaisksiu (áisasksiu) *he urinates.* — Cf. isksi-.

saisto- *to cry out all over the camp*: nitsaisto, nitáisaisito *I cry out*, sáisto, áisaisto *he cries out.*

saistsapatakaiayi- (saistsipatakaiayi-) *to run out*: áits(a)istsapatakâiayiu *he then ran out (of the lodge)*; itsáistsapatakâiayiu *she then ran out (of the lodge)*; itsáistsapatakâiayin *he (4 p.) then ran out*; itsáistsipatakaia-yit *then run out (of the lodge).* — Cf. -istsipatakaiayi-.

saistsipatakaiayi- v. saistsapatakaiayi-.

-saisuiopokasi- *to bud*: áisaisuiôpokâsiu *it buds (the leaves are coming forth).*

-saisuiopoksko *to bud*: áisaisuiôpoksko *it buds (the leaves are coming forth).*

saisuyin- *to bail (as water out of a boat)*: nitáisaisuyinixp *I bail it*, áisaisuyinim *he bails it.*

saitam- *to breathe*: nitsáitam *I breathe*, sáitamiu *he breathes*; nitsáitamatoxp *I breathe it*, sáitamatom *he breathes it*; nitsáitamatomou *I breathe for him*, sáitamatomoyiu *he breathes for him.*

saitsekitsaki- *to spread out one's fingers*: nitáisaitsekitsâki *I spread my fingers out*, áisaitsekitsakiu *he spreads his fingers out.*

saitsikapiksi- (saaitsikapiksi-) *to rattle, to ring*: nitáisaitsikapikisistaki *I rattle, I ring*, áisaitsikapikisistakiu *he rattles, he rings*; nitáisaitsikapikisistau *I rattle (with) him, I ring him*, áisaitsikapikisistsiu *he rattles (with) him, he rings him*; amóksi oxsistsiksi saaitsikâpikisistsis *you must rattle with these hoofs*; itsaáitsikapikisistsiuais *then he rattled with them (an.)*; nit-áisaitsikapikisixp *I ring it*, áisaitsikapiksim *he rings it.*

sáitsiko *he rattles.*

Sáitsiko (-koa) an. *Rattler*, a man's name, obv. -koi.

saitsikoyta- *to rattle*: otáisaitsikoytasì *that they were rattling.*

saitsits- *to spread out*: nitáisaitsitsau *I spread him out*, áisaitsitsiu *he spreads him out.*

saitsóykòs an. (?) *plate*, pl. saitsóykòsiks (?).

**sak-** (saks-) *out*: áisakayayiu (better: áisakaiayiu) *ótakēsina all the women ran out fast*; áisaksistotsop *then we (incl.) had moved away from the river (lit. had moved out)*; áksákoꝝsoyiu *it will boil over (prop. out)*; itomátapsakoꝝsoyín (the text has -sokoꝝsoyín) *it (4 p.) started to boil over (prop. out)*; ki apinákuyi nitsaksipuáũysini, nimátoꝝkotsipuáũxpa *and in the morning when I tried to get up out (of my bed), I could not get up*; skátamaisáksipotaiiaks *then they would try to fly out*. But itáisaksisái *then (the other buffalo) ran out* does not seem to contain sak-; it is probably to be analyzed it-ái-sá(i)-ksisái(i). — Cf. sai- *out*, sakap-, saks-.

**sak-** *still* v. saki-.

**sakaiayi-** *to run out*: nitáisakaiayi *I run out*, áisakaiayiu *he runs out*.

**sakakap-** *excellent*: sakakápsiu (an.) *he is excellent*, sakakápiu (in.) *it is excellent*.

**sakakápitapi** (-tapiua) an. *excellent person, excellent people*, obv. -tapi(i), pl. -tapiks.

**sakakim-** (sakakimm-) *to value, to esteem, to love*: nitáisakakimmau *I value him*, áisakakimmui *he values him*; nitáisakakitsixp *I value it*, áisakakitsim *he values it*.

**sakap-** *out on the prairie*: omáꝝkanistapsakapomáꝝkaniaií (perhaps misheard for máꝝkanistap- as omáꝝksoyis *that he might eat for máꝝksoyis*?) *that one of them might run about out on the prairie*; itáisakapomáꝝkaiinai nátsitapií *then two of them (4 p.) were running out on the prairie*; nitsitsakapomáꝝk *I then ran out on the prairie*; áisoksakapoksisaskoyiu *she would suddenly chase them out of the brushes*; otáisákapipiks *when he ran out on the prairie*; xipitsakapistsipatakáyayiu *he then ran out on the prairie with (me)*. — Cf. sak- *out*, sakapo-.

**sakapat-** *to come out of a place and go out on the prairie*: nitáisákapatoꝝp *I come out of it*, áisákapatom (saiákapatôm) *he comes out of it*. — Cf. sakapo-.

**sakapipiksi-** *to flee out on the prairie*: otáisákapipiks *when he fled out on the prairie*.

**sakapistsipatakaiayi-** *to run out on the prairie*: xipitsakapistsipatakaiayiu *he then ran out on the prairie with (me)*.

**sakapo-** *to go out on the prairie, to go out*: nitsákapô (nitáisákapô) *I go out*, sákapô (áisákapô, saiákapô) *he goes out*. — Cf. sakap-, sakapat-.

**sakapomáꝝka-** *to run out on the prairie*: nitsakapomáꝝk *I run out*, sakápomáꝝkâu *he runs out*.

**sakat-** *to issue out*: annomatapáiesakatotau *now start to issue them (in.) out to them*.

**sakayayi-** v. sakaiayi-.

**saki-** (sak-) *still*: sakiáupii *they still sat there*; sakiáitapií *they were still alive*; sákiausiu *she was still picking (roseberries)*; sakyáiokat *be still asleep*; sakáixtsisi *moyists if the lodges are still there*; noꝝksákiaitapiiks *those who are yet alive*; kitsakiaupixpuau *do you (pl.) still sit there*;



otsitsakaixtsixp *when there were still (buffalo)*; otsákiauyisau *whilst they were eating still*.

sákiäitapiu *he is living still, he is still alive*.

sako- (sakoi-) *last*: sakóapôtsists *the last (latter) pieces of meat from a carcase*; sakoipim *he came in the last*; nitaxtsakoàumaykau (*that*) *was the last one of them running*. — Cf. sakóóχtsi.

sako- *to hail* v. saku-.

Sakóake (-àkeua) *an. Last-woman, a certain white woman's Indian name, obv. -ake(i)*.

-sakoays- *in osákoaysoàiauaiks the younger ones (prop. the latter ones) among them*.

Sákoapāykumi (-kumiua) *an. Yells-about-last, a man's name, obv. -kumi(i) (Blood Indian)*.

-sakoi- *with spittle on his mouth*: nátsakoiikokitsiminai *he (4 p.) was just frozen with spittle on his mouth*.

sakoiipi- *to enter last*: nitsakoiipi *I enter last*, sakoipim *he enters last*.

sakoχk- *to put off the harness*: nitáisakoχkim *I put the harness off*, áisakoχkimau *he puts the harness off*; nisótamaisakoχkinañ *ní'sa otsitoχkepistaxpiks I then put the harness off my elder brother's team*.

sakoχkin- *to take something off one's neck*: sakoχkinnokit *take it off my neck*.

-sákonimàni *in. buffalo-skin to patch moccasins*: osákonimàni *his buffalo-skin to patch moccasins*.

sakóóχtsi (-tsik, -tsim) *last*: sakóóχtsim otáuaksini *later on (comes the story of) his leading the buffalo*; anni sakoóχtsiks stámikiks *then the last ones were the bulls*; otatómapôtsists ki sakóóχtsists *his first pieces of meat and the latter ones*. — Cf. sako- *last*.

sákoχsoyiu *it boils over*.

-sákopstānists *in. pl. ropes attached to the travoy*: osákopstānists *the ropes attached to his travoy*.

sákotsiu *it boils over*.

saksi- v. saksí-.

saksisakima- *to pound*: nitsaksisakim *I pound*, saksisakimau *he pounds*.

saku- *to hail*: áisaku *it hails*.

Sakúyikakatòsi (-siua) *an. Last-star, a man's name, obv. -si(i)*.

Sákyautsisi (-siua) *an. Still-smoking, a man's name, obv. -si(i)*.

saxk- (saxks-) *short*: saxkímiu (*an.*) *is short (of animals)*; saxksiksim (*an.*) *is short (of trees and wooden things)*; sâxksiksiu (*in.*) *is short (of trees and wooden things)*; sâxksiu (*an.*) *is short (of animate things in general)*; saxkiu (*in.*) *is short*.

Saxkáke (-àkeua) *an. Short-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i)*.

saxki- *to take out*: nitsaxkixp *I take it out*, saxkim *he takes it out*.

saxkinau (saxkinaua) *an. married man, obv. saxkinai(i), pl. saxkinaiks*.

Saxkókinàke (-àkeua) *an. woman belonging to the Short-neck-people, pl. -àkeks*.

Saxkókinikoän an. *man belonging to the Short-neck-people*, pl. -koaiks.  
 Saxkókiniks an. pl. *Short-neck-people*, a branch of one of the Peigan bands.

saxkóχtsiminaniu he has short arms.

saxkópis an. *short rope*, pl. saxkópiks.

saxkotóaxsim an. *sock*, pl. saxkotóaxsimiks.

saxkotsiu v. saxksts-.

saxksika- to have short feet: nitsaxksik I have short feet, saxksikáu he has short feet.

saxksikinaki- to have short legs: nitsaxksikinaki I have short legs, saxksikinakim he has short legs.

saxksikinistsi- to have short arms: nitsaxksikinistsi I have short arms, saxksikinistsiu he has short arms.

saxksistot- to shorten: nitsaxksistôtsixp I shorten it, saxksistôtsim he shortens it.

saxkski- to have a short face: áisaxkskiaiks they have a short face.

Saxkskyāyto (-tsoa) an. *Short-face-Joe*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.

saxksts- light (not heavy): saxkstsim (an.) he is light; saxkstsiu (in.) it is light. For saxkstsiu they use also saxkotsiu (in.).

saxkúmapí (saxkúmapíua) an. *boy*, obv. saxkúmapí(i), pl. saxkúmapiks.

saxkúmapíuási- to turn into a boy, to turn out to be a boy: saxkúmapíuásiu turns out to be a boy.

-saxkútsisakò: ánni nitsaxkútsisakò this is the short gut (that means: this is the end of the story).

saxp- weak: saxpsiu (an.) he is weak, cannot endure very much (of men, animals, animate things); saxpiu (in.) it is weak, cannot endure very much (of inanimate things); saxpiokásiu he is weak (of men and animals with little muscular strength); saxpiníu he is weak of health (used of men and animals).

Saxsáke (-ákeua) an. *Sarcee woman*, pl. Saxsákeks.

Saxsápikoχko an. *Sarcee-scabby-bank*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

saxsepuyi- to speak Sarcee: nitáisaxsepuyi I speak Sarcee, áisaxsepuyiu he speaks Sarcee.

Saxsí (Saxsiua) an. *Sarcee tribe*, obv. Saxsí(i).

-saxsi- Sarcee v. saxsepuyi-.

Saxsíkoän an. *Sarcee Indian*, pl. Saxsíkoaiks.

Saxsisokitaki (Saxsisokitakiua) an. *Stoney Indian tribe*, obv. Saxsisokitaki(i).

Saxsisokitakiäke (-ákeua) an. *Stoney Indian woman*, pl. Saxsisokitakiäkeks.

Saxsisokitakíkoän an. *Stoney Indian*, pl. Saxsisokitakíkoaiks.

sámi (sámiua) an. *hunter*, obv. sámi(i), pl. sámiiks.

sami- to hunt: nitsámi, nitáisámi I hunt, sámiu, áisámiu he hunts: nitsamatau I hunt him, samátsiu he hunts him.



**sami-** to wear the war-bonnet: *kátaisàmiàua* that is why they wear the war-bonnet.

**sámikin** in. (?) collar-bone.

**sana-** to have a sore paw v. *osánàniai, saiánaiinai*.

**sani-** to say from within (prop. to say out): *otsitsanikaie* he (4 p.) then said to him from within.

**-sanist-** to try v. *isanist-* to try.

**sap-** on each side: *nistói sapánisì let (buffalo) fall down on each side of me; itsistsapomàyk(au)* (the cow) would not go straight (lit. she would run on each side, the idea on each side being expressed twice, by *itsist-* as well as by *sap-*).

**sap-** complete, completely, right: *sáisapannistsiiks (sáisapanistsiiks)* they did not do it completely; *sapanistsitsinàiniki* if you catch him right (completely); *ákoysapanistsotokàniiu* she will complete her scalp-robe with (our scalps); *aisapánnistsèpiksis* if he has completed his strikes; *sapistótò-ayk* if he was satisfied; *mátaisapistotsimatsaie* she could not fix it all right.

**sap-** (*sap-*) in, into: *istsápixtsit* there you must lie in; *itsápaupiu áyki-oytsàsis* he is sitting in a boat; *nikáitaisapinitau* I have already killed him in there; *sotámatsksapoypii* then they fell back in again; *itsápaupii* they were sitting in (the nest); *itsápaipaskàiaiks* they were dancing in (the elk-head); *támitsapàykim* then he put it in the pot; *itsítsapoyxpaipüuaie* he jumped in (to it); *áykéyi itsi(t)sapasuyinai* he (4 p.) poured water in (on the hide); *sotámsapotoksiniuaie* then she stuck her hands in near (her elder sister's) kidneys. — Cf. *-sapau* (*-sapo-*) to get in.

**sap-** (*sap-*) in the tracks, on the trail, after, following: *támoysapàpau-auaykaiinai* walking about, he (4 p.) then followed (the road); *sákioy-tsapauàuykau* (the text has *sakiâytsaup-*) he was still walking along in the trail; *ixtsitsapauaniauaie* then they flew along after (him); *ixtsitsapomaykau* he followed running along; *tsitsapòmàykàt* then run in the tracks (following up). — Cf. *-sapo-* to follow.

**-sapaat-** to follow, to pursue: *otáutsapàakaie* he was pursued by him (4 p.). — Cf. *-sapat-*.

**sapayk-** to put in: *nitáisapaykixp* I put it in, *áisapàykim* he puts it in.

**sapaykixko-** to stretch (a hide) by stepping on it (an.): *mátsitaisapaykixkoyiuaie* then (the people) also stretched (the hide) by stepping on it (an.).

**sapaykumi-** to shoot into: *nitáisapaykumi* I shoot into, *áisapaykumiu* he shoots into; *nitsitsiksikaisäpaykumiu omi maksini* she shot (hit) exactly in the same wound.

**sapanistsi-** to complete: *nitáisapanistsi* I complete, *áisapanistsiu* he completes.

**sápanistsim** an., *sápanistsau* in. is complete: *áisapanistsimiàu* they (viz. the members of the war-party) were complete; *áisapanistsimi natósiks* all the moons were complete; *áisapanistsoii* (the songs) were complete; *áisapanistsoiaists* (the nights) were complete; *aisapánnistsosàists* when

(the dances) were complete; aisapānnistsosāu when they (in.) are used up.  
**sapanistsotokāni-** to complete a scalp-robe: kotokānunists ākoḡtsapānistsotokānīu she will complete her scalp-robe with our (incl.) scalps (i.e. with the scalps she takes from our heads).

**sapannists-** (sapannists-) v. **sapanists-**.

**sapapiksi-** to throw in: nitāisapapiksistau I throw him in, āisapapiksistsiu he throws him in; nitāisapapiksixp I throw it in, āisapapiksim he throws it in; ikamitsapapiksistasi omi oḡsistsini if he throws the horse-shoe in (to the stake). Most times with it- (ist- in the imperative), e.g. nitsitsapapiksistau, itsapapiksistsiu, and the sentence quoted above.

**sapapini-** to put in one's eyes: ānnistsiaie nitsitaisapapinixpināni noāpsspināniks those (in.) it is we (excl.) put in our eyes (and pull along).

**sapāsoyiniṁān** (sapāsuyiniṁān) in. gut with the blood in it.

**sapasuyi-** to pour in: āḡkéyi itsi(t)sapasuyinai (-asoyinai) he (4 p.) poured water in (on the hide).

**sapasuyin-** to pour in: nitāisapāsuyinaki I pour in, āisapāsuyinakiu he pours in; nitāisapāsuyinixp I pour it in, āisapāsuyinim he pours it in; ki āḡké mātsitsitaisapāsuyinakiuaie and there she also pours water in.

**-sapat-** to track up: ki omāḡkāatsistaiks nitsitaumatāpapsapātaiau and then I begin to track up jack-rabbits. — Cf. **-sapaa-**.

**sapauauaḡka-** to walk in the tracks: ixtsāpauāuāḡkau he walks along in the tracks.

**sapaumaḡka-** to run about outside: nitāistamitsapaumaḡkaḡpinan then we (excl.) run there about outside. In this verb sap- is to be analyzed as s- out (v. **sai-** out) and a- about. — Cf. **sapo-** to walk about outside.

**sapaupi-** v. **sapaupi-**.

**Sapapistatsāke** (-ākeua) an. *Spear-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -āke(i).

**sapāpistātsis** an. *spear*, pl. **sapāpistātsiks**.

**sapi-** to look v. **sapi-**.

**sapikaixpi-**: mistsists ākitaisapikaixpiaiu they will be handled on sticks.

**sapikakiātsi-** to make stirrups: nitūyiaukāie ixtsāpikakiātsiauaie from the same it was they made stirrups.

**sapikakiātsis** in. *stirrup*, pl. **sapikakiātsists**.

**sapikapiksi-** to step into (of a horse): ki omā ponokāmita itsitsapikāpik-siu omi apīs and that horse stepped into the rope.

**sapikin-** to button: āisapikinamau he buttons; nitāisapikinixp I button it, āisapikinim he buttons it; nitāisapikinamoau I button for him, āisapikinamoyiu he buttons for him.

**sapikinamātsis** an. *button*, pl. **sapikinamātsiks**.

**sapikitsoḡsātsis** an. *finger-ring*, pl. **sapikitsoḡsātsiks**.

**sapiksikai-** to step in a track: nitāisapiksikāi I step in a track, āisapiksikaiiu he steps in a track.

**sapikuman** in. *helve* (of an axe), pl. **sapikumanists**.

**sapixt-** (sapoḡt-) to put in: nitāisapixtaki I put in, āisapixtakiu he puts



*in*: nitáisapixtsau *I put him in*, áisapixtsiu *he puts him in*; nitáisapoytoxp *I put it in*, áisapoytom *he puts it in*; nitáisapoytomoau *I put in for him*, áisapoytomoyiu *he puts in for him*; áisapoytomoau *he is given a pipe*; ákitsipstsápixtomoyiuaie *then he would hand in for him (his smoke)*. The stem *sapoyt-* is also used for *stuffing in*, e.g. nitáisapoytoxp *I stuff it in*.

**sapixtsi-** *to lie down in*: nitsitsápixts *I lie down in*, itsápixtsiu *he lies down in*; ánnimaie itsápixtsit *there you must lie down in* (that means: *in the hole you have dug*).

**sapimman** *in*. hood, pl. *sapimmanists*.

**sapinit-** *to kill inside*: nikáitaisapinitau *I have killed him in there*.

**sapis-** *to put in*: itáisapisimaie *then she puts it in (the stove)*.

**sapistaniaipiksi-** *to put in out of sight*: itsitaytsiuaisapistaniaipiksimae *he then put it in instead out of sight*.

**sapistot-** *to satisfy*: nitáisapistotoau *I satisfy him*, áisapistotoyiu *he satisfies him*; sapistotoayk *if he was satisfied*. — *to arrange completely, to fix all right*: mátaisapistotsimatsaie *she could not fix it* (viz. *the lodge that was smoking*) *all right*.

**sapistut-** v. *sapistot-*.

**sapitsima-** *to fill the pipe*: nitáisapitsim *I fill the pipe*, áisapitsimau *he fills the pipe*.

**Sapó** (Sapóa) *an. Crow-Indian, a man's name, obv. Sapói*. — Cf. *I s a p ó*.

**sapo-** *to walk about outside*: ki náxkanistaisamitsapoyxinan *kepúsksksiniktaksi and we (excl.) walk there about outside about ten minutes*. — Cf. *s a p a u m a x k a-*.

**-sapo-** *to follow*: -sapo *he follows*; einii oysoxúyi ánnixkaie áutsapò *he then followed the buffalo-trail*; stámoxkat(s)itsapòiau *they then followed (the road)*. — Cf. *s a p-* *in the tracks*, and *-s a p a a t-*, *-s a p a t-*.

**sapokakinito-** *to shoot in the back*: ánnátsik okakini, támsapokakinitoyiuaie *where his back was, there he shot him then right in his back*.

**sapokauan-** *to put in one's bosom*: xipitsapòkauàniuaie *then she put (the buffalo-stone) in her bosom*; nitsapòkauanatau *I put him in my bosom*, sápokauanatsiu *he puts him in his bosom*; itsápokoanatsiuaie *then she put him in her bosom*.

**sapokimi-** *to be complete*: ixkanitautsapokimiaiks *they (an.) all were there complete*.

**sapokskasi-** *to follow running*: nitáisapokskási *I follow running*, áisapokskásiu *he follows running*; ixtáykánaisapòskskásiu *all (the people) followed that way running*; mátoxtsitaisapokskasinai *then she (4 p.) would again run after (them)*; itoxpókisapòskskásiuaie *then she ran after (him)*.

**sapoxkyaki-** *to put the head in, to put on the head*: itsitsapoxkyàkiuaie *he then put his head in (into the elk-head)*; máukatsitsapoxkyàkiua *why he put his head in (into the elk-head)*; sáámists itáisapoxkyàkiu *they (sing.) put war-bonnets on their heads*.

**sapoxpi-** v. *sapoxpi-*.

**sapoyt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapomaḡka-** to run in the tracks, to follow running: ki ánniauk amók moysojúyik áutsapomaḡkau and then she was running back in the tracks of the way (she had come); ixtsitsipsapomaḡkau she followed running along; ixtsitsapomaḡkau he followed running along; tsitsapōmaḡkāt then run in the tracks (following up); koḡsojúyi tsapōmaḡkāt run in the tracks the same way you went.

**sápōp** (sápōpa, sápōpi) in. plume.

**sapopi** = sapopi- (v. sapapi-).

**sapotokini-** to kindle: áisapotokiniu he kindles.

**sapotota-** to put wood in the fire: nitsitsapotot I then put wood in the fire.

**sapótsists** v. isapótsists.

**sapskoḡsat-** to put on, to wear (speaking of clothes): nitáisapskoḡsatoḡp I put it on, áisapskoḡsatōm he puts it on; ki noḡkétsii itáiaksapskoḡsatōm (the text has -saipskoḡsatōm) and he puts on different (clothes): ápoḡ-soyisokāsists mātáisapskoḡsatōmiauaists they also put on weasel-skin coats.

**sapspist-** to hang something on: omi otokisi itsitsapspistōm there he hung the hide on.

**sapunista-** to use magic: áisapūnistau he uses magic.

**sat-** to look at (in.): nitáisatsixp I look at it, áisatsim he looks at it, isátsit look at it; nitáisatomoau I look at for him, I see for him, áisatomoyiu he looks at for him, he sees for him. The same stem is used to express the idea to look for, to look after (in.). Another use of sat- to look at is illustrated by nitsitaisatsixpinan nisinaksiminanists then we (excl.) read in our (excl.) books. — Cf. sam- (an.) to look at and sapi- to look.

**sat-** to plane, to shave, to make shavings: nitáisatsàki I plane, áisatsàkiu he planes; nitáisatsau I plane him, áisatsiu he planes him; nitáisatsixp I plane it, áisatsim he planes it; nitáisatomoau I plane for him, áisatomoyiu he planes for him. Especially used of shaving the arrow-sticks and the bow: osáixkimānists ki onámaiaii itsaisatsimāinai then he (4 p.) was shaving his arrow-sticks and his bow; itomātapsātsimāiu they began to shave (their arrow-sticks).

**sat-** out. — V. satapiksi- and cf. sai- out.

**-sat-** to go on a raid against: Asināua nitsátau I went on a raid against the Crees.

**sataitapi-** to be quarrelsome: iksataitapiu he is very quarrelsome.

**satapikoyiksim** an., satapikoyiksu in. forked stick.

**satapiksi-** to throw out, to throw off: nitáisatapiksistau I throw him out, áisatapiksistsiu he throws him out; nitáisatapiksixp I throw it out, áisatapiksim he throws it out; áksatapiksistsiuaiks he would throw (his wives) out; itsātapiksim otoānni apāuki and then he threw out his flint-knife; áistamsa-tapiksixp otokōauaists then their (the bull's) kidneys would be thrown out; ki omā saḡkūmapiua otāuami omi tōkskaie ekyótsixpi itsātapiksimma and the boy threw off that one of his snow-shoes that was painted red.



**satóyt**, **satóytši** (-tsik, -tsim), *satóyts on the other side of the mountains*: *satóytsai nitsitsinikok the people on the other side of the mountains told me about it.*

**Satóyts an.** *Across-the-mountains*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

**satop-** v. *is a top-*.

**satotoks-** *to bite*: *nitáísatotòkstsixp I bite it, áísatotokstsim he bites it* (of a supposed strawberry).

**sats-** *to plane* v. *sat-* *to plane*.

**satsikat-** *to cut open the back*: *ixtáísatsikataiau with (them) their backs would be cut open.*

**satsikinamaipaska-** *to have a scrape-leg-dance*: *áykkitunnasatsikinamai-paskäup let us (incl.) have a scrape-leg-dance.*

**satsikinamaipaskäni in.** *scrape-leg-dance.*

**satsini-** *to rub with a scraping tool*: *nitáísatsiniaki I rub, áísatsiniakiu he rubs; nitáísatsiniau I rub him, áísatsiniu he rubs him; nitáísatsinixp I rub it, áísatsinim he rubs it.*

**satsópätsis in.** *gun-powder*, pl. *satsópätsists.*

**satstáksin in.** *stripe (of colour)*, pl. *satstáksists.*

**sau-** out v. *sai-* out.

**sau-** not v. *sai-* not.

**sauaiistot-** *to transform*: *nitsauáiistotoau I transform him, sáúaiistotoyiu he transforms him; nitsauáiistotsixp I transform it, sauáiistotsim he transforms it.*

**-sauainako-** (-saiinako-, -sainako-) *to be invisible*: *apinákuyi ákai-sauainakoyimiu ponokämita in the morning the horses (sing.) were already invisible (that means: they were gone); itámsoksäinakoyiminai then she (4 p.) was suddenly invisible (that means: she was gone); ákatsauainakoyiminai then she (4 p.) was invisible too; ákaisauainakoyimiau they (an.) were already invisible; manistápsainakoyipi how she had become invisible (that means: how she was gone); kokúnunists ákaisauainakuyi our lodges have become invisible (have disappeared).*

**sauainoxsi-** *to transform oneself*: *nitáísauainoxsi I transform myself, áísauainoxsiu he transforms himself.*

**sauaipot-** *to put outside*: *nitsauaipotoau I put him outside, sauáipotoyiu he puts him outside; nitsauaipotsixp I put it outside, sauáipotsim he puts it outside.*

**sauaitsixta-** *to change the mind*: *nitsauáitsixt (nitatsauáitsixt) I change my mind, sauáitsixtau (atsauáitsixtau) he changes his mind.*

**sauät-** (sauäts-) *not any more, no more* (lit. *not again*): *áísauatauápsspiu he had no eyes any more; kitäutamsauatäksino I nearly do not see you any more.* The principal domain of *sauät-*, however, is the conjunctive (and subjunctive), in contradistinction to *matät-*, which expresses the same idea in the indicative. — Cf. also *stat-*.

**-sauat-** *to take along*: *otožkëman áísauatsiu he took his wife along with him; nožkitáísauatsiauaiks they then took them (an.) along.*

-sauātoχkemiuat- to leave without a wife: ki áisauatoχkemiúatsiuaie and then he left him without a wife.

sauātoχkuixkasi- v. matatoχkuixkasi-.

sauātsepuyi- to be silent after having talked: nitaisauatsépuyi I am silent (lit. I do not talk any more), áisauatsépuyiu he is silent (lit. he does not talk any more).

-sauātsinako- to be seen no more: áisauātsinakūs when it is seen no more.

sauātsksin- to forget (not to know any more): nitáisauatsksinoau I forget him, áisauatsksinoyiu he forgets him; nitáisauatsksinixp I forget it, áisauatsksinim he forgets it.

sauāχpistsàpsiu he is meddlesome.

sauāχt- to put outside: nitsauāχtoχp I put it outside, sauāχtom he puts it outside.

sauk- v. sok- straight, etc.

Sáukixtsoyi an. Stretches-out, a man's name.

saukokskasi- to run straight on: nitsáukokskási I run straight on, áisaukokskásiu he runs straight on.

saukuikítauotsimiu he is slow (takes his time) (of men and animals).

saukyáuakási (saukyáuakásiua) an. antelope, obv. saukyáuakási, pl. saukyáuakásiks (prairie-trotter).

saukyé in. prairie.

-sauχkoists in. pl. sirloins, osáuχkoists his sirloins.

-sáuχkoχkàis (-sāχkoχkàis) in. sirloin-dried-meat; omi osāχkoχkàis her sirloin-dried-meat.

sauχkyaki- to pull out one's head: manistáksáuχkyàks when he tried to pull his head out.

sauχkyapiksi- to throw up the head out of the water: támanistsipitot-sauχkyapiksiaie then he suddenly threw up his head out of the water right in front; ánni ixpitôtsauχkyāpiksiaie there close by he threw his head up out of the water with (him).

sauχpatat- to give somebody outside a taste v. -āχpatat-.

sauχpists- to be scattered about: okóai otsáuχpistsisi that everything in his lodge was scattered about; itámisauksauχpistsixtsiu then suddenly everything lay scattered about.

sauχpistsapiksistaki- to scatter things about: áisáuχpistsapiksistakiuaxk this (person) who is scattering things about.

sauχt- (sāχt-) to make stick out: kákoχtsāχtōmaie otokāniaie only his (4 p.) head he (3 p.) made stick out.

sauμαχka- to run out: nitsáuμαχk I run out, sáuμαχkau he runs out; nisoóyi osáuμαχkánists four times he ran out (prop. four were his runnings out).

sáuμαχkàni in. running out, pl. sáuμαχkánists (v. sub saumaχka-).

sauóχt, sauóχtsi (-tsik, -tsim) outside: amói saāχtai (sauóχtai) the people outside; stsíkiks saāχtsim (sauóχtsim) ákitsipōtaiau some of them were going to make a fire outside. — Cf. sai- out.



**sauot-** (saut-) *to take off (clothing, etc.) ; to take out*: nitsàutoau *I take him off (out)*, sàutoyiu *he takes him off (out)*; nitsàutsixp *I take it off (out)*, sàutsim *he takes it off (out)*; nitsautoysi *I take off myself*, sàutoysi *he takes off himself*; nitsàuotomoau (nitsàutomoa) *I take off for him (from him)*, *I scalp him*; *I take out for him*: sàuotomoyiu (sàutomoyiu) *he takes off for him (from him)*, *he scalps him*; *he takes out for him*.

**sau-pau-**: ákonitsaupauop *let us (incl.) sit by (the river)*.

**sau-pi-** *to sit outside*: nitsàupi *I sit outside*, sàupiu *he sits outside*, — *to sit near by*: itsàupiinaí potáni *he (4 p.) was sitting by the camp-fire*.

**sau-pisoto-** *to crush*: nitsàupisotoau *I crush him*, sàupisotoyiu *he crushes him*. — Cf. saáupisaysaiks.

**-sausikinistsaki-** *to stretch one's arm*: nitáisausikinistsàki *I stretch my arm*, áisausikinistsàkiu *he stretches his arm*.

**saut-** *to take off (out) v. sauot-*.

**sàutatsiksiketan** *in. outside-top-saddle-blanket*: osàutatsiksiketan *his outside-top-saddle-blanket*.

**sautota-** *to go out (for wood) to make a fire*: tàkipsautot *I will go out for a while to make a fire*.

**-sautsis-**: ákokyaisautsisaiu *they will all have their guts torn out*.

**sauumai-** *not yet*, used only (or principally) in the conjunctive (and subjunctive), in contradistinction to *matomai-*, which expresses the same idea in the indicative. As a rule, *sauumai-* with the conjunctive has nearly the same value as the English conjunction *before*. Examples: sauumàipuausi *kanáitapiú before all the people got up (when all the people had not yet got up)*; otsauumáinisaie *before he died (when he had not yet died)*; sauumàitautoysau *Pinápisinaí otáuaysini before they came to the Sioux country (when they had not yet come to the Sioux country)*; saumáiskâpis *before (the sun) has risen (when the sun has not yet risen)*; sauumâisopuînakus *before daylight (when there is yet no wind and daylight)*. — Cf. *imai-*.

**sauumâisopuînakus** *before it dawns, before daylight*.

**sauúmitsikèsùm** *an. February (unreliable-moon)*.

**sauúmitsistaau** *an. the Devil (lit. the evil-doing ghost)*.

**sauúmitsitapi** (sauúmitsitapiua) *an. evil-doer, wicked person or people*, *obv. sauúmitsitapi(i)*, *pl. sauúmitsitapiks*.

**sauúmitsitapisini** *in. evil-doing*, *pl. sauúmitsitapisists*.

**sauyixtsi-** *to lie with one's mouth sticking out*: kâkoxtanatsâuyixtsiu *he lay with only his mouth sticking out a little*.

**Sayáke** (-âkeua) *an. Cree woman*, *pl. Sayákeks*.

**Sayékoân** *an. Cree Indian*, *pl. Sayékoaks*.

**Sayí** (Sayiua) *an. Cree tribe*, *obv. Sayí(i)*.

**-sayi-** *Cree v. -sai-* *Cree*.

**sáyi** (sâyiua) *an. mad dog, mad wolf*, *obv. sâyi(i)*. \*

**sa-** *out v. sai-* *out*.

**saksi-** (saksi-), **saks-** (saks-) *to go out*: nitsáks (nitsáks) *I go out*, sáksiu (sáksiu) *he goes out*, sáksist (sáksist) *go out*; nitsákskixtsixp

(nitsáksixtsixp) *I go out of it, sáksixtsim (sáksixtsim) he goes out of it.*  
— Cf. sak- out.

saksipota- to fly out: nitáisaksipot *I fly out, áisaksipotau he flies out.*

saksisa- to run out: áisaksisáu *he runs out.*

sam- a long time: itáisamaukunáiiu *there they camped a long time; kitáksisamainoki you will see me a long time; áisamikòkò it was late (a long time) in the night; áisamòtsisáu they had smoked a long time; áisamipaskáu (the buffalo) danced a long time; áisamitàupiu then he would sit a long time; áisamotonáiuáie a long time she was looking for lice on his head; manistápisamistuyixp as it was far (a long time) in the winter.*

— Cf. -samisi-, -samo-.

samapaistsi- to be about a long time: áisamàpaistsiu *a long time he had been (camping) about.*

samâžkoyi- v. samožkoyi-.

samikoko- to be late in the night: áisamikòkò *it was late in the night.*

samipopi- to sit up late: mäumaisamipòpiiks *they are sitting up late in the night (prop. they are sitting up a very long time).*

-samisi- (-samsi-) (an.) to take a long time in doing something: nitáisamis (nitáisams) *I take a long time, áisamisiu (áisamsiu) he takes a long time.* — Cf. sam-, -samo-.

samm- (sam-) to look at (an.): nitáissammau *I look at him, áissammiu he looks at him; nitáissammoysi I look at myself, áissammoysiu he looks at himself; áissammotsiiu (-tseiau) they look at one another.* — to look for, to look after (an.): amòksi ponokâmitaiks ánni nanistsámmožpinan (-mažpinan) *just the same as we (excl.) looked after the horses.* — Cf. sat- (in.) to look at and sapi- to look.

samm- to dip water v. sum- (same meaning).

-samo- to be a long time: áisamò *it is a long time; ákaisámò it is a long time already.* — Cf. sam-, -samisi-.

samožkoyi- to eat a long time: áisamâžkòyiau *they ate a long time (from the big animal).*

samopi- to stay a long time: nitáissamòpi *I stay a long time, áissamòpiu he stays a long time; ki niuòkskai ksistsikúi nanistsitsisamopi and when I had stayed there as long as three days; ki nátokai ksistsikúyi nanistsitsisamòpixpinan, itožpòtau and when we (excl.) had stayed there two days, then it snowed.*

-samsi- v. -samisi-.

-samspika- to be rubbed: áipstsikaisamspikái istoáiks *the knives would be rubbed a little.* — Cf. sum- to rub.

sap- in, into v. sap- (same meaning).

sap- in the tracks v. sap- (same meaning).

sapasainiskožto- to weep for: nitáissapasainiskožtoau *I weep for him, áissapasainiskožtoyi he weeps for him.*

-sapau (-sapo-) to get in: itsápau *then he got in (to the buggy); itsitsapòyinai then he (4 p.) got in (to the boat).* — Cf. sap- in.



**sapauani-** to fly after: *ixtsitsapauaniauaie then they flew along after (him).*

**sapaupi-** (*sapopi-*) to sit inside, to sit down inside, to get in (to a boat, a waggon, etc.): *nitsápàupi I sit inside, sápaupiu he sits inside; stámitsapôpiuaie then he got in (to the boat) (then he sat there down inside).* With a prefix between *sap-* and *-aupi-*: *nisótamsapàkaupi then I got in (to the waggon) (then I sat down inside).*

**sapi-** to look: *nitáisapi, nitsapi I look, áisápiu, isápiu he looks; nitáisapiau I look for him, I see for him, áisapiu he looks for him, he sees for him.* — Cf. *samm-* (an.) and *sat-* (in.) to look at.

**sapiats-** to make one look: *nitsapiatsau I make him look.*

**sapikakiatsi-** v. *sapikakiatsi-*.

**sapixt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapixtsi-** to be in: *asáni itsápixtsiu the paint was in there.*

**sapipuyi-** to stand inside: *nitsápipuyi I stand inside, sápipuyiu he stands inside.*

**sapista-** (*sapsta-*) to drive in, to hammer in: *oxtókisi itsitsápstaixp it was driven into her ear; itsitsápistaímaie oxtókisaii she then hammered it (the elk-horn) in to his ear.*

**-sapo-** to get in v. *-sapau.*

**-sapo-** to follow v. *-sapo-* (same meaning).

**sapoꝯkyaki-** v. *sapoꝯkyaki-*.

**sapoꝯpi-** to fall in: *nitsápoxpi I fall in, sápoꝯpiu he falls in; mátsinauataisapoꝯpiuaiks (his eyes) did not fall in again any more.* — Cf. *sksapoꝯpi-*.

**sapoꝯt-** v. *sapixt-*.

**sapotoksin-** to touch near the kidneys: *pinsápotoksinokik do (pl.) not touch me near the kidneys; sotamsapotoksiniuaie she then touched her near the kidneys.*

**sapskaꝯsat-** v. *sapskoꝯsat-*.

**sapskoꝯsat-** v. *sapskoꝯsat-*.

**sapspim-** to put over: *omima káaukixkáin itsitsapspimíuaie then he put him over a stump.*

**sapsta-** v. *sapista-*.

**sapstsi-** to put in: *itsápstsiuaie then she put him in.*

**sasákomíu** (*sasákomíua*) an. trout, pl. *sasákomiks.*

**sasam-** v. *saisamm-*.

**saskapi-** v. *saiskapi-*.

**saski-** to sprout v. *áisaskiu.*

**saskina-** to cough: *nitáisaskin I cough, áisaskinau he coughs.*

**saskínani** in. cough.

**sasko-** v. *saisko-*.

**sasksi-** to grow v. *sisksi-*.

**sasksi-** to urinate v. *saisksi-*.

**sasta-** to stake up outside: *tókskaists pekists áitsastáixpiaú the ribs of one side were staked up (near the fire).*

sastaʒkapi- v. saiistaʒkapi-

sastsapatakaiayi- v. saistsapatakaiayi-

Sátapikstòkita an. *Split-ears*, a man's name, obv. -tai(i).

-satoʒtomoyxi- to taste for oneself: ansátoʒtomòysit taste for yourself now.

satsikanyot- (satsikanyot-) to scratch: nitsátsikanyótaki I scratch, sátsikanyótakiu he scratches; nitsátsikanyótoau I scratch him, sátsikanyotoyiu he scratches him; nitsátsikanyótsixp I scratch it, sátsikanyótsim he scratches it.

satsikskyot- to scratch the face: itomátsapsatsikskyótáysiu he then began to scratch his (own) face.

-satsiskoyin- to split another person's mouth wider: itáistsiskoyiniuaiks then he began to split their mouths wider; nitáistsiskoyinokinàn he split our (excl.) mouths wider; nimoytaisatsiskoyinokinàn that is why he split our (excl.) mouths wider.

-satsiskuyin- v. -satsiskoyin-

sāʒk- v. sok- straight, etc.

-sāʒkoykàis v. -sauʒkoykàis.

sāʒkyapiksi- v. sauʒkyapiksi-

sāʒpaipi- to jump out: nitáisāʒpaipi I jump out, áisāʒpaipiu he jumps out; itsáuaisāʒpaipiiskitsimaists (so that the buffalo) could not jump out of them (in.).

sāʒpatsk- to knock out of: mātatsāʒpatskakiuats atsiksi he could not any more knock out (of the ice) fresh pieces of tallow; áitaisāʒpatskiu otsiksists he just knocked pieces of fresh tallow out of (the ice); áitaisāʒpatskiminai otsiksists he (4 p.) would just knock fresh pieces of tallow out of (the ice).

sāʒpauani- to jump out: nitáisāʒpauani I jump out, áisāʒpauaniu he jumps out; nitsitsksinoāu, maksiskūminai amói otáisāʒpauanskoʒtoāii I then knew it was a spring they were jumping out of.

sāʒpi- to fall out: sāʒpiu, áisāʒpiu falls out. — to come off (of a rope, or such like): ki omi stsiki áutamataksāʒpiu and the other one was just about to come off; ikaiistapsāʒpiinai and the other (rope) (4 p.) came off.

sāʒt- v. sauʒt-

séa one v. niséa.

seka- to kick, to fix the bed: nitsitáiaksekaʒpinan then we (excl.) fix our beds; nitáisekaki I kick, áisekakiu he kicks; nitáisekatau I kick him, áisekatsiu, sáiekatsiu he kicks him, Ninoʒkyáioa otás sáiekatsiuaie onámai Bear-chief's horse kicked his gun; nitáisekatoyz I kick it, áisekatòm he kicks it; nitáisekatoyz nitòksin I fix my bed, áisekatòm otòksin he fixes his bed.

sekakiapiksi- to kick up: nitáisekakiäpiks I kick up, áisekakiäpiksui he kicks up.

sekakomatoʒpatsko- to try to fell by kicking (an.): mātsekakomatoʒpatskoyiuats he could not fell (the tree) by kicking.

sekaʒka- to make a bed: ixtsitsekaʒkåuaists he then made a bed out of them (in.).



sékaʒkanaiks an. pl. *bed-robcs*; osékaʒkanaiks omiksi pisátsiniks *those wonderful buffalo-hides were his bed-robcs*.

sekaʒkapiniapiks- to *wink*: nitáisekaʒkapiniäpiks *I wink*, áisekaʒkapiniäpiksiu *he winks*; nitáisekaʒkapiniapiksatau *I wink at him*, áisekaʒkapiniapiksatsiu *he winks at him*.

sekáni (sikáni) in. (*lying*) *bed*, pl. sekánists (sikánists); nisekáni (nisikáni) *my bed*. The plural sekánists is also used for *bedding*.

sékami (sékamiua) an. *crane*, obv. sékami(i), pl. sékamiks; otsitoakokóaiu sékami *then they were chased by cranes* (4 p.). The word sékami is also used for *scout*.

Sékamomaykáni an. *Running-crane*, a man's name.

seki- (seky-) to *cover* v. siki- to *cover*.

sekin- to *shelter* (*by covering*): nitáisekinau *I shelter him*, áisekiniu *he shelters him*.

sékokíni in. *birch*, pl. sékokinists.

Sékokinisisaytài in. *Birch creek*.

sekon- v. sekun-.

sekot- (sikot-) to *pick out*, to *pick up*, to *gather up*: nitsékotoau *I pick him up*, sékotoyiu *he picks him up*; akitsikotoyiu iskunátäpsiu *he would pick out the strongest man*; nitsékotsixp *I pick it up*, sékotsim *he picks it up*; otsitakauoypi itáisekotsimaists *where there were many, there he gathered them* (in.) *up*; otáumatapsekotsisäuaists *when they began to gather them* (in.) *up*.

sekun- continually: sekunátäkaniu *he kept on saying*; sekunäkoʒkumsoyiau *they kept on squealing*; sekunátäkoʒkuminai (his anus) (4 p.) *kept on making noise*; sekunäkstatsiauaie *they continually wanted to stop* (the gambling-wheel); otsékunaksekak *he* (4 p.) *went on kicking him*; áisekunastaua *he would continually think*; áisekunastatsiauaie *they were continually expecting* (the gambling-wheel) (to stop rolling).

sepi- v. sipi-.

Sepiimake (-akeua) an. *Catches-in-the-night-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

Sépinamayka an. *Takes-gun-at-night*, a man's name, obv. -namaykai.

sepinít- to *kill in the night*: nitáisepinítaiu *I kill him in the night*, áisepinítsiu *he kills him in the night*.

Sepiómotstake (-akeua) an. *Night-massacre-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i) (Blood Indian).

Sepisipistāʒkumi (-kumiua) an. *Owl-yells-in-the-night*, a man's name, obv. -kumi(i) (Blood Indian).

Sépisioiāke (-akeua) an. *Cuts-in-the-night-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

Sépistake (-akeua) an. *Owl-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

sépisto (sépistoa) an. *owl*, obv. sépistoí, pl. sépistoíks. This word originated from \*sepi-pisto (haplological dissimilation) (v. sepi- and pístó).

Sé pistòkòs (-òkòsa) an. *Owl-child*, a man's name.

Sé pistomaykàni an. *Running-owl*, a man's name.

Sé pistúikimani an. *Owl-top-knot*, a man's name.

Sé pistuisaykùmapì (-piua) an. *Owl-boy*, a man's name, obv. -pi(i) (Blood Indian).

Sé pyàinixki (-kiua) an. *Singing-in-the-night*, a man's name, obv. -ki(i) (Blood Indian).

Sé pyāykumi (-kumiua) an. *Yells-in-the-night*, a woman's name, obv. -kumi(i) (Blood Indian).

Sé pyoto (-toa) an. *Comes-in-the-night*, a man's name, obv. -toi.

Sesákunski (-skiua) an. *Spotted-forehead*, a woman's name, obv. -ski(i) (Blood Indian).

sesénitau an. *file*, pl. sesénitaiks.

setsi- *to smoke (to let smoke go out)*: áisetsiu *it smokes*.

setsii (sitsii) in. *smoke (of fire)*, *fog*, pl. setsists (sitsists).

se- *out* v. sai- *out*.

senn- v. saini-.

si- *just* v. asi-.

Siekaiāke (-ākeua) an. *Mink-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -āke(i).

siékaii (siékaiiua) an. *mink*, obv. siékaii, pl. siékaiiks.

Siékaii (-aiiua) an. *Mink*, a man's name, obv. -aii.

sik- (siks-) *black*, siksínám (an.) *he is black*, siksínátsiu (in.) *it is black*.

— Cf. sika p-.

sik- *to break*: sisikit *just break it*; nitasikomoau *I break for him*, asikomo- *he breaks for him*.

sik- *down*: áisikapinimaists *he let (the snares) down*; ánnauk nistóá nitáisikaipiksixpi akánists *I was the one that let down the snares*.

sik- *stopping*: sikátóiiksistsikûi *monday (holy-day-past)*: ki áisiksòpu *then the wind stopped blowing*; áisamo itsiksopu *after a long while the wind stopped*; máyksikoypisai *that (the gambling-wheel) would stop rolling*. — Cf. -siko-.

sikáatsista (-taua) an. *bush-rabbit*, obv. -tai(i), pl. -taiks (*black-rabbit*).

sikaipiksi- *to let down (used of snares)*: nitáisikaipiksixp *I let it down*, áisikaipiksim *he lets it down*; nitákitaisikaipiksixp akánists *I shall let down the snares*; mâtâykanaisikaipiksipiaists (*the snares*) *were all let down again*; ánnauk nistóá nitáisikaipiksixpi akánists *I was the one that let down the snares*.

Sikáipistsäke (-äkeua) an. *Black-blanket-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -äke(i).

sikáipistsisokàsím an. *Roman Catholic priest (black-blanket-coat)*.

sikáisākuyi (sikáisākuyiua) an. *dark-bay horse*, obv. sikáisākuyi(i), obv. sikáisākuyiks.

sikayki- *to cover up*: itsikâykiuauks *then he covered them (an.) up*; áisikaykiotsiisaiks *when they had covered up each other*.



-sikaʒksinit- to cut to pieces: ánni nitáisikaʒksinitsiau in that way they cut (the willow-bark) to different pieces.

sikanat- to have for a bed: nitsikanatau I have him for a bed, sikanatsiu he has him for a bed; nitsikanatoʒp I have it for a bed, sikanatom he has it for a bed.

sikáni v. sekáni.

sikanist- to blacken: nitáisikanistsi I blacken, áisikanistsiu he blackens; nitáisikanistotoau I blacken him, áisikanistotoyiu he blackens him; nitáisikanistotsixp I blacken it, áisikanistotsím he blackens it.

sikanomaʒka- to trot (of a horse): áisikānomaʒkau he trots.

sikānoyisoyimanāii in. broken boss-rib.

sikap- dirty, sikápsiu (an.) he is dirty, sikápiu (in.) it is dirty; kitáksi-kāpistotok he will make you dirty; máipaʒkòʒsinisikāpokomipūminai his (that means: your) lice (4 p.) have a very bad-death-dirty taste. — Cf. sik- black and sikapāipistsi.

sikapāipistsi an. black blanket, pl. sikapāipistsiks.

sikapí (sikapiua) an. grey horse, obv. sikapí(i), pl. sikapíks.

sikapin- to let down (used of snares): nitáisikāpinixp I let it down, áisikāpinim he lets it down; ánnistsiaie áisikapinimaists he let those (snares) down; itáisikapinimaists then he let them (in.) down; átomatapsikāpinim akānists he began again to let down the snares.

sikapini- to have black eyes: sikāpiniu he has black eyes.

sikapískím (-ski'm), sikapiskima (-ski'ma) an. grey mare, obv. -skím(i), -ski'm(i), pl. -skimiks (-ski'miks).

sikapistot- to make dirty: kitáksikāpistotok he will make you dirty.

sikápsini in. filth, dirt.

sikápski (sikápskiua) an. black bald-faced horse, obv. sikápski(i), pl. sikápskiks.

sikat- to have for a bed: nitsikatau I have him for a bed, sikatsiu he has him for a bed; nitsikatoʒp I have it for a bed, sikatom he has it for a bed.

sikátoiksistsikūi in. monday (holy-day-past).

Sikátsipamaikoān an. man belonging to the Black-patch-people, pl. -koaiks.

Sikátsipamaiks an. pl. Black-patch-people, a Peigan band.

Sikátsipamāke (-ākeua) an. woman belonging to the Black-patch-people, pl. -ākeks.

Sikāʒkeka an. Chew-black-bone, a man's name.

Sikí an. Greasy, a woman's name.

siki- (seki-) to cover: nitáisikiaki I cover, áisikiakiu, -sikiakiu he covers; nitáisikiau I cover him, áisikiu, -sikiu he covers him; nitáisikixp I cover it, áisikim, -sikim he covers it; ixtsíkiuaie omi maiāi then he covered (the rock) up with his robe; áuksèkyaiixk he was just covered up; stámoʒtsekyaiu piksèksinaiks then they were all covered with snakes.

sikūi in. char-coal, black paint.

sikixtsisó (sikixtsisóa) an. moose, obv. sikixtsisói, pl. sikixtsisóiks.

sikixtsisúistamik (-stamika) an. *moose-buck*, obv. -stamik(i), pl. -stamikiks.

sikim- *to be stingy*: sikimsiu *he is stingy*; nitsikimetaki *I am stingy with something*, sikimetakui *he is stingy with something*; nitsikimimau (nitsikimimau) *I am stingy with him*, sikimimiu (sikimimiu) *he is stingy with him*; nitsikimetsixp *I am stingy with it*, sikimetsim *he is stingy with it*.

síkimi (sikimiua) an. *black horse, black cow*, obv. sikiimi(i), pl. sikiimiks.

Síkimiäkitopi (-opiua) an. *Black-horse-rider*, a man's name, obv. -opi(i).

sikimikoän an. *black colt*, pl. sikiimikoaiks.

Sikimitapi (-tapiua) an. *Black Horse people (Ute ?)*.

Sikimitapiäke (-äkeua) an. *Black Horse Indian woman*, pl. Sikimitapiäkeks.

Sikimitapikoän an. *Black Horse Indian*, pl. Sikimitapikoaiks.

sikimoietapiu they are stingy people.

Sikitsòake (-akeua) an. *Black-good-looking-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i).

sikȳk- (sikȳks-) *separately*: nitȳkumätaksinäniks nitsitómatapisikȳksko-anäniau *we then began to cut out the strays (lit. to drive separately) from the cattle that we drove*; äsikȳksauyiau *they ate by themselves*.

sikȳksko- *to drive separately*: nitȳkumätaksinäniks nitsitómatapisikȳksko-anäniau *we then began to cut out the strays (lit. to drive separately) from the cattle that we drove*.

-siko- *to stop*: äsikò *he stopped (running)*. — Cf. sik- *stopping*.

sikoásii (sikoásiua) an. *dark-buckskin horse, mouse-coloured horse*, obv. sikoásii, pl. sikoásiiks.

sikókuyixkiniu *he has black hair*.

sikókuyixkinsini in. *black hair*.

sikóȳk an. *black pail*, pl. sikoȳkiks.

Sikóȳkitsimäikoän an. *man belonging to the Black-door-people*, pl. -koaiks.

Sikóȳkitsimäiks an. pl. *Black-door-people*, a branch of the Black-patch-people (v. Sikátsipamaiks).

Sikóȳkitsimäke an. *woman belonging to the Black-door-people*, pl. -akeks.

sikoȳkòs an. *frying-pan*, pl. sikoȳkòsiks.

sikóȳkotoki in. *coal*, pl. sikoȳkotokists (lit. *black stone*).

Sikóȳkotoki an. *Coal (Black-stone)*, a man's name (Blood Indian).

sikoȳkyäio (-kyäioa) an. *black bear*, obv. -kyäioi, pl. -kyäioiks.

sikoȳpi- *to stop rushing*: máȳksikoȳpisi *that (the gambling-wheel) would stop rolling*.

-sikoȳpi in amói kokotúyi stámsikoȳpi (to be read: stámsikoȳpiu ?) *then the ice broke down*.

sikoȳsi- (saikȳsi-) *to melt*: nitsikoȳsixp *I melt it*, saikȳsim *he melts it*.

sikoȳtäii in. (?) *black liquid*.

sikómaȳksini in. *prune*, pl. sikómaȳksinists (*black-big-berry*).

sikómita (sikómitaua) an. *black dog*, obv. sikoimitai(i), pl. sikoimitaiks.



**sikopi-** to take rest: nitsikopi *I take rest*, sikópiu *he takes rest*; kâχ-kitsikôpîxpuâu *that you (pl.) may take rest*.

**sikot-** v. sekot-.

**sikótaykuiimi** (sikótaykuiimiu) an. *dark-buckskin horse*, obv. sikótaykuiimi(i), pl. sikótaykuiimiks.

**Sikotamisô** (-sôa) an. *Black-came-up*, a man's name, obv. Sikotamisôi.

**sikotátuyi** (sikotátuyiu) an. *black-fox*, obv. sikotátuyi(i), pl. sikotátuyiks.

**sikótsimi** (sikótsimiu) an. *dark sorrel horse*, obv. sikótsimi(i), pl. sikótsimiks.

**siks-** to bite: nitáisikstaki, nitsikstaki *I bite*, áisikstakiu, sikstakiu *he bites*; nitáisiksipau, nitsiksipau *I bite him*, áisiksipiu, siksipiu *he bites him*; nitáisikstsixp, nitsikstsixp *I bite it*, áisikstsim, sikstsim *he bites it*; nitáisikstomoau *I bite for him*, áisikstomoyiu *he bites for him*.

**siksápiäke** (-äkeua) an. *Negro woman*, pl. siksápiäkeks.

**siksápikoän** an. *Negro*, pl. siksápikoaiks (lit. *black white-man*).

**Siksápikoän** (-koäna) an. *Negro (Black-white-man)*, a man's name, obv. -koän(i) (*Blood Indian*).

**siksapistsimätsis** an. *black gun-spring*, pl. siksapistsimätsiks.

**siksekokini** in. *black birch*, pl. siksekokinists.

**Siksika** (Siksikaua) an. *Blackfoot tribe*, obv. Siksikai(i).

**Siksikáikoän** an. *Blackfoot Indian*, pl. Siksikáikoaiks.

**Siksikáitaytai** in. *Blackfoot creek* (prop. *Blackfoot river*).

**Siksikáitasikaipiöpi** in. *Blackfoot station*.

**Siksikáke** (Siksikákeua) an. *Blackfoot Indian woman*, pl. Siksikákeks.

**Siksikekaiäke** (-äkeua) an. *Black-spot-back-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -äke(i).

**siksikekaii** (siksikekaiiu) an. *horse with a black-striped back*, obv. siksikekaii(i), pl. siksikekaiiks.

**Siksiksätsi** (-ätsiu) an. *one of the Braves that was owner of a willow-switch*. — Cf. Mätsiks.

**siksiksi** in. *willow*, pl. siksiksists.

**siksiskso** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *group of willows*, pl. siksisksuists.

**siksikuyi-** to subside (of water): áisiksikuyiu *it subsides*.

**siksina-** to be black: siksínám (an.) *he is black*, siksínátsiu (in.) *it is black*. — Cf. sik-.

**-siksínàni** in. *oily leg-bone*; osiksínàni *his oily leg-bone*.

**siksíni** (-iniua) an. *black buffalo*, obv. -ini(i), pl. -íniks; siksínikokàu *the lodge has a black buffalo painted on it*.

**siksínikokàup** in. *black-buffalo-lodge*.

**siksínoküyi** in. (?) *juniper*.

**Siksipa** an. *Bites*, a man's name, obv. -pai(i).

**siksiskisikoačkumi-** to rest for a while and cry: itásiksiskisikoačkumiu *then he rested for a while and cried*.

**siksisókaiis** in. *black trunk*, pl. siksiskaiists.

**Siksístseksina** an. *Black-snake*, a woman's name.

**sikski-** to have a black face, to black one's own face: *ixtsitásiksikiuaie* (the war-party) blacked their faces with (it); *aistamótosikskiu* he then blacked his face all over.

**síkskim** an. *black rock*, pl. *síkskimiks*.

**Sikskínau** (-naua) an. *Black-face-man*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i).

**síkksinau** (-ksinaua) an. *black bug*, obv. -ksinai(i), pl. -ksinaiks.

**síkskui** in. *black bead*.

**Sikskyáke** (-ákeua) an. *Black-face-woman*, a woman's name, obv. -áke(i).

**-siksopu-** : *áisiksopù* an oily wind (the chinook) blows; *nimists ixtái-siksopù* the oily wind (the chinook) comes from the west.

**-siksopumsta-** to make the oily wind (the chinook): *Nápiua áisiksopumstau* the Old Man makes the oily wind (the chinook).

**Síkssapi** (-sapiua) an. *Looks-black*, a man's name, obv. -sapi(i) (Blood Indian).

**sikstakiats-** to make one bite, to allow one to bite: *nitáisikstakiatsau* I make him (allow him to) bite.

**sikstsin-** to bite: *itsikstsinipiu únists* he then bit his elder sister; *itsikstsinixtsimaie* then he bit it; *stsikstsinixtsit* then bite it.

**Sikúnski** (-skiua) an. *Black-forehead*, a man's name, obv. -ski(i) (Blood Indian).

**síxkan** in. (?) *pit-hole*.

**sim-** to drink: *nitáisimi* I drink, *áisimiu* he drinks; *nitáisimatoxp* I drink it, *áisimatòm* he drinks it; *nitáisimatomoau* I drink for him, *áisimatomoyiu* he drinks for him; *itáutsimaiks omistsi otáisimatòxpists* then they take (the wine and water) that he drinks.

**sim-** to smell: *nitáisimi* I smell, *áisimiu* he smells; *nitáisimatau* I smell him, *áisimatsiu* he smells him; *nitáisimatoxp* I smell it, *áisimatòm* he smells it.

**sim-** to prick, to stab: *nitáisimaki* I prick, I stab, *áisimakiu* he pricks, he stabs; *nitáisimau, nitsimau* I prick him, I stab him, *áisimiu, simiu* he pricks him, he stabs him; *nitsimákatoxp* I prick it, *simákatom* he pricks it; *nitáisimoysi, nitsimoysi* I stab myself, *áisimoysiu* he stabs himself.

**sim-** to forbid: *nitsimau, nitáisimau* I forbid him, *simiu, áisimiu* he forbids him.

**simatam-** to carry on one's back (an.): *nitáisimátamau* I carry him on my back, *áisimátamiu* he carries him on his back.

**simepi-** v. *simipi-*.

**Simépitsāytsani** (-tsaniua) an. *Drinker-Charlie*, obv. -tsani(i).

**simépitsi** (*simépitsiua*) an. *drinker, drunkard*, obv. *simépitsi(i)*, pl. *simépitsiks*.

**simi-** secretly, on the sly: *otsisimyānik* he was secretly told by him (4 p.); *omi únni sotámisimioyókotsiu omi imitái* he just gave that dog secretly to his father; *itsiksiminixkatau* he was secretly called; *tamitaiisimiksi-*



satsiua(u) *then she was secretly jealous (of her)*; mätssisimiutsimats *he did not take it away secretly*; pinisimiistapokskasit *do not run away secretly*; nimoxtaisimipstauaiäkiokinän *she throws secretly in to us of (the round pieces of meat)*; Tséma aisimiöyiu *Jimmy chews on the sly*.

**simiapsi-** *to keep something secret*: nitäisimiapsi *I keep something secret*.  
äisimiapsiu *he keeps something secret*.

**simiäpsini** *in. keeping something secret, a secret, pl. simiäpsists*.

**simiats-** *to make one drink, to allow one to drink*: nitäisimiatsau *I make him (allow him to) drink*.

**simiats-** *to make smell*: nitäisimiatsau *I make him smell*.

**simim-** *to speak ill of*: nitäisimimau *I speak ill of him*, äisimimiu *he speaks ill of him*.

**simipi-** (simepi-) *to make drink, to water (horses, etc.)*: nitsimipiau *I water him*, simipiu *he waters him*; nitsitaïsoai ponokāmitaiks, nitsitāisimipiaiu *I then feed the horses, I then take them to the water*; nimoxtaisiu-otaspinan, áskysaisimipiaxki ponokāmitaiks *from that we (excl.) had good horses, that we watered the horses all the time*; nisótamaisimipixtaxpinan *then we (excl.) watered (our horses)*; nitāiksistsimipixtanani *when we (excl.) had done watering them*.

**simisi-** *to be sly*: nitsimisi *I am sly*, simisiu *he is sly*.

**simisini** (simsini) *in. drink, pl. simisists (simsists)*: nitāuyixpinan *ki itāsuyiniim nisimsini we were eating and then he spilled my drink*. — *in. smelling*.

**simisini** *in. slyness*.

**-simistsi-** *to doctor by giving to drink*: ki stsikiks äisimistsii *and some doctored by giving something to drink*.

**-simotsi-** *to warn each other*: äisimotsiu (the people) *warned each other*.

**sin-** *to draw (to represent something by drawing lines), to make marks, to write*: nitāisināki *I draw, I make marks, I write*, äisinakiu *he draws, he makes marks, he writes*; omi ponokāiin sākiaisinainai *she (4 p.) was still drawing on some elk-skin*; nitāisinixp *I draw it, I write it*, äisinim *he draws it, he writes it*; ki ikākauoyi stsikists mātāisinixpinanists *and there are many other things we (excl.) draw*: kitsitāisinixpiau *you then wrote them down*; nitāisinaxp *I write it*, äisinaim *he writes it*; nitāisinamoau *I write to him*, äisinamoyiu *he writes to him*; amóksi akēks äisksòsiau otsitaksinamaxpuāuaists, asótsimāni itāisinākiauaists *these women jerked the skin-meat from those (skins) they would make their marks on, they made marks on the parfleches*.

**-sin-** *to break with hand v. isin-* (same meaning).

**-sina** (-sini), *in combination with the pronominal prefix of the third person (o-, ot-, ots-, otsi-), characterizes an extensive group of collective nouns, all of them derived from names of persons and animals*: ótapisina *all the people*; ünnašina *all the men*; ótakēsina *all the women*; opokāsina *all the children*; otsistāuosina *all the ghosts*; ónokāsina *all the elks*; otómitasina *all the dogs*; ónokāmitāsina *all the horses*.

-sina- Cree, Sioux v. -sinaipuyi-

-sinaipuyi- to speak Cree, to speak Sioux: nitâisinaipuyi I speak Cree (Sioux), âisinaipuyiu he speaks Cree (Sioux).

sinâiski (sinâiskiua) an. badger, obv. sinâiski(i), pl. sinâiskiks (striped-face).

sinâksin in. writing, anything written, letter, etc., pl. sinâksists.

sinatapitsixta- to be troubled in mind: nitâisinatapitsixt I am troubled in mind, âisinatapitsixtau he is troubled in mind.

sinatâpitsixtani in. being troubled in mind.

sinatapsi- to be in trouble: nitâisinatapsi I am in trouble, âisinatapsiu he is in trouble.

sinatâpsini in. trouble.

sinauiski- to kiss: nitâisinauiskitaki I kiss, âisinauiskitakiu he kisses; nitâisinauiskipau I kiss him, âisinauiskipiu he kisses him; nitâisinauiskitsixp I kiss it, âisinauiskitsim he kisses it; nitâisinauiskitomoau I kiss for him, âisinauiskitomoyiu he kisses for him.

sinâuiskitakiatoïksistsikûi in. new-year (prop. kissing-holy-day).

sinâuiskitakiômaχkatoïksistsikûi in. new-year (prop. kissing-great-holy-day).

sinâuiskitakiomaχkatoïksistsikûiatôsi (-atôsua) an. January (kissing-great-holy-day-moon = new-year-moon).

sini- to lick: nitâisinistaki I lick, âisinistakiu he licks; nitâisinipau I lick him, âisinipiu he licks him; nitâisinistsixp I lick it, âisinistsim he licks it; nitâisinistomoau I lick for him, âisinistomoyiu he licks for him.

sini- before: Siniksistsauyiks Eat-before-others (who have done eating before others) (name of a band).

-sini is a suffix which forms abstract nouns from verbal stems. They often take a concrete meaning. Examples: ânisini saying (cf. âniu he says); âpsini sight (cf. âiâpiu he sees); simsini drinking, drink (cf. âsimiu he drinks). Cf. -ni.

siniki- (sinikat-) to count coups: ki âmoistsi itaykânaisinikiu and on these (raids) he each time counted a coup; itauâkaiksistapitsinikii then they count many false coups; tâpaisinikimatsiaie then (the people) began to make coups on him; ânnaie tôkskam âχkanâitsinikatômaie he was the only one that counted his coups. — Cf. saîinikiu.

Siniksistsauyâke (-âkeua) an. woman belonging to the Eat-before-others, pl. -âkeks.

Siniksistsauyikoân an. man belonging to the Eat-before-others, pl. -koaiks.

Siniksistsauyiks an. pl. Eat-before-others, a Peigan band.

sinnikinstsepi- (sinnikinstsepi-) to lead by the hand: nitsinnikinstsépiu I lead him by the hand, sinnikinstsépiu he leads him by the hand.

sinokopi- to suck in: nitâisinokôpi I suck in, âisinokôpiu he sucks in; nitâisinokopatau I suck him in, âisinokopatsiu he sucks him in.

-sinop- kit-fox: nitsinopakiâki I trap a kit-fox. — Cf. sinopâ.



**sinopá** (sinopáua) an. *kit-fox*, obv. *sinopái(i)*, pl. *sinopáiks*. — Cf. -sinop-.

**Sinopáiks** an. pl. *Kit-foxes*, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.

**-sinopakiaki-** to trap a *kit-fox* (*kit-foxes*): *nitsinopakiaki* I trap a *kit-fox*.

**sinopáukum** (sinopáukuma) an. *fox-flea*, pl. *sinopáukumiks*.

**sinopáutokis** an. or in. (?) *kit-fox-hide*.

**sipátsini** (sipátsiniua) an. *the better buffalo*, obv. *sipátsini(i)*; *ámistoi-iauk sipátsiniua* there close by are the better buffalo.

**sipátsimoi** in. *sweet-grass*.

**sipayími** (sipayímiua) an. *black-and-brown-striped cow*, pl. *sipayimiks*.

**sipi-** (sepi-) during the night: *sipiánnikinák* during the night you must make grease of the bones; *kokúyi omiksi manikápii sépiapainixkiuóiau* in the night some young men were going about singing during the night (the idea night is expressed twice); *itsipiotoisimiu* he went in the night to get a drink; *áisepiomatóiau* they started during the night; *amátsepitótot* try to get (down on the other side) during the night; *annóyk kokús áksepiuáuaýkaup* this night we (incl.) shall travel on during the night.

**Sipiá** in. *Seville*.

**sípisto** v. *sépisto*.

**sipoátsikimi** in. *clear water, clear liquid*; *áisipoatsikimiu* (a liquid) becomes clear.

**sipoatsistoko** (-kui, -kuyi) in. *clear night*, pl. *sipoatsistokuists*.

**-sisaýtai** in. *creek*, as second member of compounds: *Ponokáisisaýtai* Elk river; *Sekokínisisaýtai* Birch creek; *Kyáiesisaýtai* Maria's river (lit. Bear creek); *Misinskisisaýtai* Badger creek; *Kináksisaýtai* Milk river (lit. Little creek). — Cf. *asêtaýtai*, *niêtaýtai*.

**sisapok-** (sisapoks-) through: *sisapóksòtau* it rains through, *sisapókaukskauaie* (the hole) came out elsewhere; *stámsisapóksistaýkapiu* he then crawled through (the hole); *ki akoýtsi ixtápsisapoksaixtsiua oýkátsi* and his leg went clear through (the tree) far out (on the other side); *otsóáysists áitomiainimaie* (misheard for *áitamiaainimaie*?), *otáisisapokoýpisi* she then saw that his foods fell through (his body); *stámoý(t)sisapòksaksiaie* then he passed through (the hole) out. — Cf. *sisapoko-*.

**sisapoko-** to go through: *nitáisisapoko* I go through, *áisisapoko* he goes through. — Cf. *sisapok-*.

**sisapokoýpi-** to fall through: *otáisisapokoýpisi* that it fell through.

**sisapoksaipiksi-** to throw out through (i.e. through glass or any other substance): *nitsisapóksaipiksistau* I throw him out through, *sisapóksaipiksistsiu* he throws him out through; *nitsisapóksaipiksixp* I throw it out through, *sisapóksaipiksim* he throws it away through.

**sisapóksinakò** it is transparent.

**sisapoksistaýkapi-** to crawl through: *stámsisapóksistaýkapiu* then he crawled through (the hole).

**sisapóksòtau** it rains through.

**sisáksinam** an. *spotted cow*.

**sisapok-** v. *sisapok-*.

**sisiksin-** to *smash*: nitsisiksinixp *I smash it*, sisiksinim *he smashes it*.

**siksi-** (*saks-i*) to *grow* v. ikaistapaisiksiau, itsáksiau. — Cf. áisaskiu.

**-sists-** to *wash* v. *isists-*.

**sistsapatakaiayi-** v. *saistsapatakaiayi-*.

**Sistsáuana** an. *Bird-rattle*, a man's name, obv. -nai(i).

**sistsí** (*sistsiua*) an. *bird* (especially: *small bird*), obv. *sistsi(i)*, pl. *sistsiks*.

**Sistsíks** an. pl. *Birds*, designation of the male Peigan children, going together according to their being of the same age, before they entered any society.

**sistsikaats-** to *tire*: nitsistsikáatsau *I tire him*, sistsikáatsiu *he tires him*; nitsistsikáatsoysi *I tire myself*, sistsikáatsoysiu *he tires himself*.

**sistsiko-** to *be tired*: nitáistsistsiko, nitsistsiko *I am tired*, áistsistsiko *he is tired*.

**-sistsin-** toe: nitápasistsiniäpiks *I move my toes*.

**sistsiuäsi-** to *turn into a small bird*: sistsiuäsiu *turns into a small bird*.

**-sistso-** to *rattle* (of a rattle-snake): sotámoxpistápsistsoyinaí *then he (4 p.) immediately rattled*.

**sitok-** (*sitoks-*) in the middle, in the centre, among, between; in the middle of the camp, all over the camp, among the lodges: itsitokaixtsiiaiks *they (an.) were lying inside (prop. in the middle of) (the rock)*; ixpsitoks-istsinäpiksop *it was (thrown) between buffalo-hoofs*; stámikiks otótuitsi-tókepüyis *moyists that there were bulls standing all over the camp*; kák-itsitokapoxtasianáakaie *he then was just led round about through the crowd by him (4 p.)*; itáisitokómaɣkau *then (the returning war-party) ran through the camp*; ksiskaniäutuni itsitsitokopiin omi apikétoki *in the morning the white prairie-chicken (4 p.) sat in the centre of the camp*. — Cf. *sitoko-*, *sitokóɣtsi*.

**sitokaixtsi-** to *lie in the middle*: itsinóyiu omiksi stámikiks itsitokaixtsiiaiks omim óɣkotokim *then he saw, those bulls were lying inside (prop. in the middle of) the rock*.

**-sitoki-** to *fail*: mátakitsitokiú, kitákaipáuoko *it will never fail, you will be shot*; mátsitsitokiú *he never failed*. — Cf. *ináuksitaisitáuksiu*.

**sitokin-** (*sitokinn-*) to *hold between*: itsitsitokinnimäie otsitaupixpiäu *he then held it between (them), where they were sitting*.

**sitoko-** to *go in the middle, to go among*: ixtsitoköyi amóistsi moyists (*his companions*) *went along among these lodges*; itsitokoiau moyists *then they went among the lodges*. — Cf. *sitok-*.

**sitokóɣtsi** (*-tsik*, *-tsim*) in the middle. — Cf. *sitok-*.

**sitokomaɣka-** to *run through the camp*: nitáisitokomaɣk *I run through the camp*, áisitokómaɣkau *he runs through the camp*.

**sitokopi-** to *sit in the middle*: itsitsitokopiin *then he (4 p.) sat in the middle (of the camp)*.

**-sitoks-** to *be done out of*: otsitsitokssi *that he was done out of (his*



roasts); stámitsitoksiu maiái *then he was done out of his robe*; stámitsistoyisítoksiuáiks *then he was done out of them* (an.).

-sitoksistsin- *to cut between*: nitsítsitoksistsinixp *I cut between it*, itsitoksistsinim *he cuts between it*.

sitsii v. setsii.

sitsinatsiu *it is foggy*.

sitsips- *to speak, to talk*: nitáitsitsipsi *I speak*, áisitsipsiu *he speaks*; nitáitsitsipsaki *I speak*, áisitsipsakiu *he speaks*; nitáitsitsipsátsimau *I speak to him*, áisitsipsátsimiu *he speaks to him*; nitáitsitsipsatau *I speak to him*, áisitsipsatsiu *he speaks to him*; nitáitsitsipsatoxp *I speak to it*, *I read it* (aloud), áisitsipsatòm *he speaks to it*, *he reads it* (aloud); omám aẏky-ápoxtam ákéuam nitáksitsipsatsimatau *I shall speak from myself to a woman over there at home*; nitáitsitsipsatomoau *I speak for him*, áisitsipsatomoyiu *he speaks for him*.

-sitsois- *to smoke* (an.): ki ómaẏkásiks nimátóxtaisitsoisanàniau *and we* (excl.) *also would smoke them* (an.) (that means: *their nostrils*) *with big turnips*.

sk- (sks-) *back*. When at the beginning of a compound, sk- sometimes shows a prothetic i-: iskoẏkistotau *put them* (in.) *with the fore-ends back*; iskaẏkósii *they stretched their hands back* (that means: *they went back to help to bring in the meat*); iskoẏpókauanisiu *he cried himself small again*. Examples of sk-: kitákatsitskamiskapat *I shall pull you up back again*; mátskotsimiau *they swam back again*; itáskomaẏkáiau *then they ran back*; ómápists matsitsksapokekays *let them come back and camp again in their old camp-grounds*; kákskoẏtótam *that you put* (the moccasins) *with the fore-ends back*; nitátskotsixpinana *we shall take it back again*; ki itskoks-kasiaua *and they ran back*; máẏkatsksipuaẏysi *that she may arise back again*; ánisksinisaut *now come back down*; itsksipim *she came back in*. — Cf. sko-, skóẏt.

sk- *female* v. skéini, skím.

-sk (-isk), a relative suffix added to pronouns, nouns, verbal forms, etc., the full treatment of which belongs to grammar: amóisk pokáiinai *it was a child that was here*; saóẏts amóisk akéin *it was a woman that was here outside*; amóisk nitsinikisk *this one that killed me*; matápiu omisk osákoóta-potsinisk *the last pieces which the person brought*; nitákāua imáitskamiu annisk suiétapiisk *my partner is still fighting him who is that person of the water*; annisk opokásinisk *which is that crowd of children*; kinnūna ánniāukin anniisk otāuanistaiisk, áẏkstaiskimatays ótskuisistsi *that one is it, that our father told us that we should not shoot, the blue-bird*; ómikskaūki anniksisk kyáioisksk *those, that are there, are those that are the bears*; amóksisk osáikisksk *which are these pieces of back-fat*; omim óẏkotokskuyi ki ámoistskaie kitákitaupixpuai *those rocky places, that are here, there you will stay*; anniksiskaie ktsii nitoẏkóniman *what there were, were shells that I found*; annóẏk omiksisk nisisisksk ixkitsiketapii *now are those, that are my younger brothers, seven persons*; aiskótos omiksisk pokáikisk *when*

*they, that are those children, come back*; anniksisk ákèksk áikakiakiúksk ukáuaykaiú those women, that were chopping wood, are gone home; anniksisk ponokámitaúksk áukskasaúksk those horses that are running there; amitoútsk up the river; pinápoútsk down the river. — Cf. -yk.

**-ska-** to be afraid: áiskáú, maykítsitsistamayú they were afraid that they would eat it (properly: him) up (too soon).

**skaietaki-** to be frightened: nitskaietaki I am frightened, skaiétakiu he is frightened.

**skaiétaksini** in. fright.

**skaiim-** to be in a fright of: nitáiskaiimau I am in a fright of him, áiskaiimmiu he is in a fright of him.

**skaykaii-** to go back home: nitskáykaii I go back home, skáykaiú he goes back home; stámatskaykaiú then they went back home.

**skayt-** to give presents: ótakemoúauúks itáútskaytoyú then they gave presents to their sisters; ó'soauúks matáútskaytoyú they also gave presents to their elder brothers; kóma nitsitskaytoúauútsi (the text has nitsútskaytoúauútsi) I give them (in.) to your husband as presents. — Cf. aumatskayt-.

**-skap-** (-skapat-) to pull, in many compounds (e.g. -ík skap-).

**-skapi-** to crawl: nitáuáiskápi I crawl, áuáiskápiu he crawls; itomátapskapiná he (4 p.) then started to crawl; ki amóia opíksekínasínai itsikáiskapiú and then all these snakes crawled apart; stámitapskapiná then he (4 p.) crawled to her; otsitoúkítskapsaie that he was crawling upon (the skinned elk).

**skat-** to go back v. -sko.

**skatapiksi-** to pull back: nitsútskatapíksistau then I pulled him back.

**skatam-** then (occurs only in de Josselin de Jong's texts): skátamiskatoúpokáuánisú then he cried himself small again; skatamómaykímiaua then they (i.e. the young eagles) were getting big; skátamanístapínau-miniaúks then their wings were growing long; skátamaipotáiaúks then they would fly. — Cf. autam-, itam-, sotam-, tam-.

**skauani-** to fly back: nitáiskauani I fly back, áiskauaniu he flies back.

**skánetam-** to have as a pet: nitskánetámau I have him as a pet, skáne-támiu he has him as a pet.

**-skánetámiks** an. pl. pets, nitskánetámiks my pets, otskánetámiks his pets.

**skéini** (skéiniua) an. cow, buffalo-cow, obv. skéini(i), pl. skéiniks. Used of any kind of ruminants.

**skets-** to scare: nitskétsau, nitáiskétsau I scare him, skétsiu, áiskétsiu he scares him; nitsipókaks, nitskétsoúyú when I woke up, I was scared; kásikípsketso I just scare you for a while.

**skets-** to defeat, to outrun, to surpass v. skíts- (same meaning).

**-skétstani** v. iskétstani.

**ski-** (iski-) to break: nitskixp I break it, iskím he breaks it.

**ski-** to leave: nitskixp I leave it, skim he leaves it. — Cf. skít- to leave.



**-ski face:** O'tskúski *Blue-face* (the hero of an ancient tale); Ináuski *Long-face* (a woman's name); ápskiiks *white-faced horses*; xipauákskiu *he had a ridge-scar on his face*; áisaykskiaiks *they are short-faced*; sináiski *badger (striped-face)*; koksí *antelope (corner-face)*; nisótamasiskyâys (-skioys) *then I washed my face*; itauápatskimiuaie *then he began to knock his (the bob-cat's) face back*; itomátapsatsikskyôtâysiu (-ôysiu) *he then began to scratch his (own) face*; nitâikimatskiôpiu *they are all sitting with pitiful faces*; kitozkêmaiks apâxpiskinisâu *you must paint the faces of your wives*.

**-skixta-** *to have revenge*: noyksikimmokit, naykitskixt *pity me, please, that I may have revenge*.

**skixtsiso-** *to go back*: annôyk mâtskixtsisot *now go right back to the camp*.

**skim** (skima), ski'm (ski'ma) *an. female beast, mare, obv. skim(i), ski'm(i), pl. skimiks (ski'miks); ski'm imitâ, ski'miomita bitch, áiksini ski'm sow*.

**-skim** *an. stone, rock, pl. -skimiks: einiskim buffalo-stone, mistâkskim cut piece of rock, ômaykskim big rock, inâkskim small stone*.

**-skima-** *to drive*: nitâiskim (nitâskim) *I drive (horses, or the like)*, áiskimau (áskimau) *he drives (horses, or the like)*; nanistôtaspinan, ánni nanistâitaskimazpinan *according to that we (excl.) owned horses (separately), so we (excl.) drove them (separately)*; stámipitskimau *then he drove (the horses) in*.

**-skimats-** *pointer v. otsitsitskimatsoâuaists*.

**skimiomita** (ski'miomita), skimiomitaua (ski'miomitaua) *an. bitch, obv. -omitai(i), pl. -omitaisks*.

**skinâsi** (skinâsiua) *an. louse, obv. skinâsi(i), pl. skinâsiks*.

**skinatsi-** *to be dark*: áiskinatsiu *it is dark*; ikskinatsiu *it is very dark*.

**skinatsini** *in. darkness*.

**skinétsimâni** *in. bag, sack, pl. skinétsimânists*.

**-skini** *back*: nitâstsoytsatsikskini *I have back-ache*; nitâutoyiskiniaki *I bend my back*; itsitsimikskinimiuiaie *he threw him on his back against (it)*.

**skinitan** *in. pocket, pl. skinitanists*.

**skit-** *to leave*: nitskitau *I leave him*, skitsiu *he leaves him*; nitskitsimau *I leave him*, skitsimiu *he leaves him*; stámitskitsimau *then he was left there*; kisoapitanoaists kikâskitsitoypí *you (pl.) have left your fringes behind*. — Cf. ikskit- and ski- *to leave*.

**skitapo-** *to go back*: nimâtsitaskitâpo niêtaytai *then I go back again to the river*; kitâkatskitapo *you shall go there back again*; sotâmataskitapô *then she went there back again*; nimâtakatskitapôxp ninna *I shall not go back to my father*.

**skitokeka-** *to move camp back*: mâtitskitokekaiinai *he (4 p.) then moved camp back again*.

**skits-** (skets-) *to win, to defeat in a race or game, to outrun, to surpass*: nitâiskitst *I win*, áiskitstau *he wins*; nitskitsimmau (nitsketsimmau) *I*

defeat him, I surpass him, skitsimmiu (sketsimmiu) he defeats him, he surpasses him; nitsitaisketsimāiau I defeat them (viz. my school-fellows) in (a game with horse-shoes); itōmipūyiu itsitāpskitsimāsi omi pokūn if the first runner outruns the ball (in base-ball); ikumitsiiskitsimotsiniki omi pokūn if the ball outruns him (gets ahead of him); iskitsimīiau annōyk āmoksk ōmayksinokāmitaiks, otāisau they surpassed these big horses of nowadays, because they were hard (strong); nitskitstoyp I surpass it, skitstōm he surpasses it.

**-sko-** (skat-) to go back, to come back: nitskō, nitaiskō I go back, -sko, āiskō he goes back; āutskō he went back to (him), itomātapsko then (the people) started back; aḡkitskōyi that he must come back; nitskatau, nitāiskatau I go back to him, -skātsiu, āiskātsiu he goes back to him. — Cf. sk- back, skōyt.

**-sko-** to drive: nitāiskoau I drive him, āiskoyiu he drives him; ki āysii matūyixkuyi istāskoaykiāu and that we (incl.) drove them on good grass.

**-sko** (-skuyi, -skui) is a suffix used to form collective nouns: akāi-tapisko many people; ksisisko thorn-bush; paḡtōksko group of pine-trees; ōykotōksko stony place.

**skokskasi-** to run back: nitāiskokskāsi I run back, āiskokskāsiu he runs back.

**skoḡkot-** to give back: nitāiskoḡkōtaki I give back, āiskoḡkōtakiu he gives back; nitāiskoḡkotau I give back to him, āiskoḡkōtsiu he gives back to him; nitāiskoḡkōtsixp I give it back, āiskoḡkōtsim he gives it back; kitākatskoḡkōt I will give it back to you again.

**skōyt** (iskōyt), skōytsi (iskōytsi) (-tsik, -tsim) behind; skōytsiks they who are behind; amō iskōyt natōsiu this last month (prop. this month behind). — Cf. sk- back, skō-.

**skomayka-** to run back: nitāiskomayk I run back, āiskomaykau he runs back.

**skot-** to take back: nitāiskotoau I take him back, āiskotoyiu he takes him back; nitāiskōtsixp I take it back, āiskōtsim he takes it back.

**skotaipi-** to go back: nitskōtaipi I go back, skōtaipiu he goes back; otākāi ātskitōtaipiu he then went back again to his partner.

**skotaykaii-** to go back home: nitskōtaykaii I go back home, skōtaykaiiu he goes back home; nisōtamskōtaykaii then I went back home.

**skotaykyapomayka-** to run back home: ākitskotaykyāpomaykau then he will run back to the home-base (in base-ball).

**skotamisapi-** to go back in sight to look: itāskotamisapin then she (4 p.) would run back in sight to look. — to look back from a high place: omā ninau āiskotamisapiua that chief looked back from a high place; iskōtamisapit go and look back from a high place.

**skotapsamm-** to go back to look about for (an.): ki ostōi itskotāpsammū uskāni and he himself then went back to look about for his younger brother.

**skotakaipi-** to turn around back when running: ki itākamskotakaipūnai and then he (4 p.) would quickly turn around and run back.



**skoto-** to go back, to come back: *nitáiskoto I go back, áiskotò he goes back.* In some cases -sk- and -oto- are separated by -it-: *táskitoto I shall come back here; otákai itskitótò he then went back to his partner.*

**skoton-** to go back and know: *mákaskotónos that he might go back and know (who they were).*

**skotot-** to go back and take: *nitákskotòtoau naiáiuua I shall go back and take my robe (an.).*

**skotsi-** to swim back: *mátskotsimiau they swam back again.*

**skotskim-** to drive back: *nitátskotskimanau we (excl.) drove (the horses) back again.*

**sks-** v. *sk-* back.

**-sksapini-** dusty eyes: *áitsksápiniau their eyes were dusty; otsitaskapiniokáiks they (4 p.) then threw dust in his eyes.*

**-sksapo-** to follow back: *stámoxtsksapóyinai then he (4 p.) followed (it) back along; noykátóysitsksapóyinai he (4 p.) followed also back the same tracks past.*

**sksapokeka-** to move camp back in the tracks: *ómápists matsitsksapokekays let them come back and camp again in their old camp-grounds; itáykánaiisksapokekau (the text has itáykán-) ómápists then they all came back and camped in their old camp-grounds.*

**sksapi-** to look back: *nitsksápi, nitáisksápi I look back, -sksapiu, áisksápiu he looks back.*

**sksapoxtpi-** to fall back in: *matsksápoxtpiik fall (pl.) back in again; sotámatsksapoxtpii óápsspiks then his eyes fell back in again.*

**-sksin-** to know v. *-isksin-* to know.

**sksinapistotsi-** to move camp back down the river v. sub *-inapistotsi-*.

**sksiniso-** (sksinisau-) to go back down, to come back down: *itsksinisò then she went back down; ániksinisaut now come back down.*

**sksipoxt-** to put back in its place: *áistamatsksipoxtómiauaists then they put them (in.) back again.*

**sksistotsi-** to move camp back: *nimátsitsksistotspinan we (excl.) then moved camp back again; áykitsksistotsòs that we (incl.) should move back; annóma Pekániaua áykitsksistotsiua that these Peigans can move back.*

**-sksotunni-** v. sub *ksi-* earth and *sokap-*.

**skun-** to shoot: *nitskunaki I shoot, skúnakiu he shoots; nitskunakatau I shoot him, skúnakatsiu he shoots him; nitskunakatsixp I shoot it, skúnakatsim he shoots it.*

**skunatap-** v. *iskunatap-*.

**so-** covering v. *aso-*.

**so-** in the water v. *sui-*.

**-soapitan-** in. *fringes*: *kisoapitanoaists kikáskitstoxpi you (pl.) have left your fringes behind.*

**soats-** (soatsi-) tail-feather, eagle-tail-feather: *Sóátsixpótamisò Came-up-over-the-hill-with-the-eagle-tail-feathers (a man's name); Sóátsiaúistsi*

*Carries-tail-feathers-on-his-back* (a man's name) : kanāysoatsisanokioaists (*his arrows*) were all ornamented with eagle-tail-feathers. — Cf. *sòàtsis*.

**Sóatsiaiistsi** (-tsiua) an. *Carries-tail-feathers-on-his-back*, a man's name, obv. -tsi(i) (Blood Indian).

**Sóatsixpòtamisò** (-sòa) an. *Came-up-over-the-hill-with-the-eagle-tail-feathers*, a man's name, obv. -sòi.

*sòàtsis* in. *tail-feather, eagle-tail-feather*, pl. *sòàtsists*. — Cf. *soats*.

**Sòàtsis** an. *Tail-feathers*, a man's name.

-*soatsisan*- : óypsists kanāysoatsisanokioaists *his arrows were all ornamented with eagle-tail-feathers*.

*soi*- v. *sui*-.

-*soiátsima*- v. *osoíátsimāii*.

*soiauani*- v. *suiauani*-.

*soiáutoka* (*suiáutoka*) *put the stone-pot in the fire*.

*soiāys*- *to yell* : nitsitsoiāysi *I then yelled*, itsitsòiāysiu *he then yelled* ; nitsitsoiāysatau *I then yelled at him*, itsitsoiāysatsiu *he then yelled at him* ; nitsitsoiāysatoy *I then yelled at it*, itsitsoiāysatom *he then yelled at it*.

-*soixta*- v. -*suixta*-.

-*sóisàtsis* v. *asóisàtsis*.

*soisksisi* (*soisksisiua*) an. *fly*, obv. *soisksisi(i)*, pl. *soisksisiks*.

**Soisksisiks** an. pl. *Flies*, the second age-society of the Peigans.

*soistsikoniāysi*- (*suistsikoniāysi*-) *to knock the snow off oneself* : ái-suistsikoniāysiu *he is knocking the snow off himself*.

*soistsin*- *to brush* : nitáisoistsinaki *I brush*, áisoistsinakiu *he brushes* ; nitáisoistsinau *I brush him*, áisoistsiniu *he brushes him* ; nitáisoistsinixp *I brush it*, áisoistsinim *he brushes it* ; nitáisoistsinomoau *I brush it for him*, áisoistsinomoyiu *he brushes it for him* ; nitáisoistsinoysi *I brush myself*, áisoistsinoysiu *he brushes himself*.

*soistsinakiatsis* in. *brush*, pl. *soistsinakiatsists*.

*soistsipiki*- v. *suistsipiki*-.

*sok*- *heavy* v. *isok*-.

*sok*- (*soks*-), *sauk*- (*sauks*-), *soyk*- (*soyks*-) *straight, suddenly, aloud*. — *straight* : nisótamsaukamito *I then went straight on up the river* ; itsáu-kokskäsiu *then she ran straight on*. — *suddenly* : omá sóksinim omaykáuyis *he suddenly saw a big lodge* ; eini itámsokitpiäupiiu *then they suddenly sat among the buffalo* ; áistamsokitotäupiu omám sinopau *then there will suddenly be a kit-fox (in the trap)* ; kisótamsökitsino *I then suddenly saw you* ; itámsoksinišii omi kětoki *then the prairie-chicken suddenly fell*. — *aloud* : itámsokaisaitamui *it was then breathing aloud* ; itsóykáuasainiu *he then wept aloud* ; kimáumaisoykanisks *why do you say (that) aloud*. — What is the value of *sok*- in *áisokaniu* *he would say* and other forms of the same verb? Tatsey neglected it in his interpretation of the texts. Does it mean *suddenly* or *aloud* (cf. *kimáumaisoykanisks*)? At all events, its original meaning must have been weakened in such cases.

*sokaipi*- (*sokaipii*-) *to stop walking* : nitáisokaipii *I stop walking*, áiso-



kaipiiu *he stops walking*. — *to stop running*: nitāisokaipii *I stop running*.  
 āisokaipiiu *he stops running*, sokāipiit *stop* (imperative) (to a horse).

**sokaŷki-** *to weigh*: nitāisokaŷkiaki *I weigh*, āisokaŷkiakiu *he weighs*;  
 nitāisokaŷkiau, nitsokāŷkiau *I weigh him*, āisokaŷkiu, sokāŷkiu *he weighs him*;  
 itsokāŷkiau *they made him heavy*; nitāisokaŷkixp, nitsokāŷkixp *I weigh it*,  
 āisokaŷkim, sokāŷkim *he weighs it*; nitāisokaŷkioŷsi *I weigh myself*,  
 āisokaŷkioŷsiu *he weighs himself*.

**sokap-** *good, well*: sokāpsiu (an.) *he is good*; sokāpiu (in.) *it is good*.  
 — sokāpasksinim *he knows them (in.) well*; sokāpiitaysaie *that he may skin (the white buffalo-calf) well*;  
 āksokapsātsim, otsitākstuyimi (the people) *would carefully look, where they would be during the winter*;  
 āipstsokapistotsixp (the lodge) *was fixed up well inside*; āitsokāpsksotūn-  
 nimiāuaists *then they threw loose earth in good shape*; āisokapokoyiu *he ate his fill with good relish*.

**sokapaisapi-** v. sokapsapi-

**sokapasksin-** v. sokapsksin-

**sokapistot-** *to arrange well, to prepare well, to fix up well*: āipstso-  
 kapistotsixp (the lodge) *was fixed up well inside*; ākaisokapistotōŷsit  
*prepare yourself well already*.

**sokapon-** (sokapun-) *to know well*: kōŷpsists sokāpunit (sokāponit)  
*know your arrows well*.

**sokapsat-** *to look carefully for something*: āksokapsātsim, otsitākstuyimi  
*they (sing.) would look carefully where they (sing.) would pass the winter*.

**sokapsapi-** (sokapaisapi-) *to see clearly*: āksokāpaisapiu ānno otānistotōkaie  
*then he will see clearly that one that has done something to him*;  
 sauumāisokāpsapsisāu *before they can see clearly*.

**sokapsksin-** (sokapasksin-) *to know well*: nitsokāpsksinoau, nitsokāpus-  
 ksinoau *I know him well*, sokāpsksinoyiu, sokāpasksinoyiu *he knows him well*;  
 nitsokāpsksinixp, nitsokāpasksinixp *I know it well*, sokāpsksinim,  
 sokāpasksinim *he knows it well*.

**sokapsksotunni-** v. sub ksi- *earth* and sokap-

**sokapun-** v. sokapon-

**sókāsimi** (asókāsimi) in. *shirt, coat*, pl. sókāsists (asókāsists) (also used  
 for clothes); nisókāsīm *my shirt, my coat*; manistāisokāsīmixpi *how they dressed*.

**sokāt-** (sokāts-) *ever and again*: āisokatsāksiu *she would go out ever and again*;  
 āisokutanistsiuāie *he ever and again said to her*. — But there are also cases in which  
 sokāt- means *suddenly also*, e.g. ki amōisk tām-sokātoŷtoyiu, ixtoŷsāsainin  
*and then he suddenly also heard this one, that cried from behind*.

**sokin-** *to doctor*: nitāisokinaki *I doctor*, āisokinakiu *he doctors*; nitāi-  
 sokinau *I doctor him*, āisokiniu *he doctors him*.

**-sokinistsis** in. (?) *elbow-hair*, osókinistsis *his (its) elbow-hair*.

**sokomaŷk-** *to give presents*: ponokāmitai, piāpi, ānniaie nitsókomaŷkiu  
 horses (and) things *were the presents they (sing.) gave*; ki āmoii piāpi

matakáuo mátsokomaykôyiuaiaks *and they gave them also many things as presents*; óksôkoaiks ótozkansokomaykokaiks *all his relations gave presents for him (to the dancing women)*; piapii kákakáuo ótsokomaykôaypiaiks *there were many things they were given by him (4 p.) as presents*.

**sokomisáakatsis** in. *ladder*, pl. sokomisáakatsists.

**sokopisátsis** an. *chain*, pl. sokopisátsiks.

**sokota-** *to spit*: nitáisokot *I spit*, áisokotau *he spits*; nitáisokotatau *I spit at him*, áisokotatsiu *he spits at him*; nitáisokotatozp *I spit at it*, áisokotatom *he spits at it*; nitáisokotatomoau *I spit for him*, áisokotatomoyiu *he spits for him*.

**sokótani** in. *spittle*, pl. sokótanists.

**soksina-** *to be pretty, to be nice in appearance*: soksinám an. *he is pretty*, soksinátsiu in. *it is pretty*.

**-soksis** in. (?) *awl-case*; osóksisi *his awl-case*.

**soksisi-** *to hang*: stámitsóksisinaí *then he (4 p.) hung there*; itsikitsi-soksisiaiks *then they (an.) hung there aloft*.

**soksistaki-** *to hang up*: ómim akimóyts osáki *itsoksistakit hang up a piece of back-fat over there at the upper end of the lodge*.

**soksistsíko** (-kui, -kuyi), asoksistsikô (-kui, -kuyi) in. *cloud*, pl. soksis-tsikuists, asoksistsikuists.

**soksksi-** *to paint the face*: nitáisoksksi, nitsóksksi *I paint my face*, áisóksksiu, sóksksiu *he paints his (own) face*; nitáisoksksinau *I paint his face*, áisoksksiníu *he paints his (another person's) face*; itomátpsoksksimáiau *then they began to paint the faces of their horses*; áiksistsoksksimásau *when they had done painting the faces of their horses*. — *to paint the face and the body*: asáni ostúmoauaists itâzkánausoksksiaú *then they painted their bodies all over with the paint*.

**soyk-** v. sok *straight*, etc.

**sóykauanà** an. *loud rattle*.

**-soyki-** *to clean*: annóyk ninámaua nitáksoykyau *now I shall clean my gun*; nitáiksistsoykyau *I had done cleaning (my gun)*.

**soykitsi** in. *big belly*.

**soykitsi-** *to have a big belly*: nitáisoykitsi *I have a big belly*, áisoykitsiu *he has a big belly*.

**Soykítsoytsàni** (-tsàniua) an. *Big-belly-Charlie*, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsàni(i).

**soyksepuyi-** *to speak aloud, to speak plain*: áisoyksépuyiu *he speaks plain*.

**Soyksikáixkimikô** (-kúi, -kuyi) in. *Wide-gap*, a local name.

**soyksisimistâu** (soyksisimistâua) an. *medlark*, obv. soyksisimistai(i), pl. soyksisimistâiks. We have some doubts about the correct form of the first syllable of the word.

**soykúyinama** an. *cannon*, pl. soykúyinamaiks.

**-soyto-** *to give one something to put his food on*: nitáisoytoau *I give him (something) to put his food on*, áisoytoyiu *he gives him (something) to put his food on*.



**som-** to dip water v. **sum-** (same meaning).

**somini-** to strip oneself of one's clothes: *nitâisòmini I strip myself, âisòminiu he strips himself.*

**somitsi-** to undress: *nitâisòmitsiau I undress him, âisòmitsiu he undresses him; nitâisòmitsioysi I undress (myself), âisòmitsioysiu he undresses (himself).*

**soó an.** war-party.

**soo-** to go on a raid: *nitsoo I go on a raid, soó he goes on a raid; mâtsit-ômâtsoo then he went on another raid; ki ânnimaie niuókskaii nepuists ômitsitsoypists and that summer he went three times again on a raid.*

**-soo-** to go into the water (or, eventually, into the fire): *nitâisoó I go into the water, âisoó he goes into the water; niétaytaii támisoo then he went into the river; itâykánaisoóiau they all went in. — to go close by the water (or, eventually, close by the fire): noykátâykánaisoó (the enemy) came all close by the water; ômim aykúnitapisoâuop siksikskuyi let us (incl.) go over there close by the water among the willows. — Cf. sui-*

**sooiiks an. pl.** members of a war-party.

**sooyt-** to put in the fire: *nitâisòoytozp I put it in the fire, âisòoytom he puts it in the fire; ikaikanaisòoytom he already put all of them (in.) in the fire.*

**-sópâtsis v. asópâtsis.**

**sopo-** to blow (of the wind) v. **sopu-**

**sopoažtsis-** to inquire: *nitsopóažtsisi I inquire, sopóažtsisiu he inquires; nitsopóažtsisatau I inquire about him, sopóažtsisatsiu he inquires about him; nitsopóažtsisatôzp I inquire about it, sopóažtsisatôm he inquires about it.*

**sopok-** (sopoks-) all, whole: *sopóksapunstaiixk he used his full medicine-power; imâtâykánaisópokokâpsiau they (an.) were nearly all bad; âisopoksinóksiau they all had plenty of food; âisopokitamâpiu there would be a perfectly happy time; ikyâia(i)sopòkožpûmatau finally all of it was bought (they finally bought it all).*

**sopóksi** (sopóksiu) an. dollar, pl. **sopóksiks.**

**sopu-** to blow (of the wind): *âisopû it blows; âisamo itsiksopu after a long while the wind stopped blowing; ômožtapsòpozpi from where the wind blew; iiksopožsisâ let it blow harder.*

**-sopuiinako-** to dawn: *âisopuiinako it dawns; âumatapaisopuiinako it was getting daylight; sauumâisopuiinakus before daylight.*

**-sopumsta-** to make (to cause) the wind: *âisopumstâu he makes the wind.*

**sota-** to rain: *âisòtau it rains; ki autamâkotsotauaie and it was soon going to rain; nitâst máksotâsi I think that it will rain.*

**sótaii in.** rain, rain-shower, pl. **sótaists.**

**sotami-** to stay out in the rain: *âinikatsitsitskaisotamiuats he has always (prop. since a long time) been staying out in the rain. — Cf. ixtsotami-*

**sotam-** (sotami-), **stam-** (stami-) then, after a while, just now, just: *sotámotapòtsiu then he came home with the meat; sotámokòsimiuaie then*

he had him for a child; stámitskitau then he was left; áistamamotapipiiai itapótsopiks then the horses that had meat on them would be taken all over (the camp); nisótamskótaykaii then I turned back home; nisótamst, aykspumáuos I think just now that we should go on high; kimáuksotam-auanisks why do you say that just now; tákstamiksistapanistapo now I shall go to an unknown place; sotámistapôt now go away; sotámauyit just eat; annóyk annó sotámitaupit just stay now here; óki sotámipit now, come right in; ksistápists sotámikakótsit now take just the choicest parts. — Cf. autam-, itam-, skatam-, tam-.

**sótamistàu** (sótamistàua) an. bird of about the same size as a blackbird with a white strip on its tail, obv. sôtamistài(i), pl. sôtamistàiks.

**Sótoake** (-akeua) an. Knife-case-woman, a woman's name, obv. -ake(i). sotoän v. asótoän.

**sotsika-** to slide: nitáisotsik I slide, áisotsikau he slides.

**sótsikatsis** an. or in. (?) toboggan.

**soyauani-** v. suiauaní-.

**-sóyepixtsàiks** an. pl. war-companions; nisóyepixtsàiks my war-companions, osóyepixtsàiks his war-companions.

**sóyépixtsi** (sóyépixtsiua) an. leader of a war-party, obv. sóyépixtsi(i).

**soyi-** in the water, etc. v. sui-.

**-soyi-** to burn: stámožkanaisoyinai then he (4 p.) was all burned.

**soyiažki-** v. suiažki-.

**soyiniu** v. suiiniu.

**soyiskí** v. suyiskí.

**sp-** up: óma osáka spsinipis lick up to that piece of back-fat; matsitspāzkumiu then he shot up again; itāukispskūnakatain then they all shot up at (the prairie-chicken); itspāzkiua then he pushed her up; itspāpiu then he looked up; manistspsāps when he looked up; itspāniu (itspāniu) then he said upwards; támitspiniuaie then he lifted him up. — Cf. spi- high, spóžt.

**spāiistaksko** (-kui) in. high cliff, pl. spāiistakskuists.

**spaixtsi-** (ispaixtsi-) to be (to get) on high: itspāixtsiu then he was getting on high: oápspsiks áitsistapispaixtsiiaiks his eyes would be away on high. — Cf. spixtsi- to be on high.

**spakíksayko** (-ksaykui) in. high cliff, pl. spakíksaykuists.

**spakíksi** in. high cliff, pl. spakíksists.

**spayk-** to push up: tókskam itspāzkiua then he pushed up one (of those girls).

**spaykumi-** to shoot up: nitspāzkumi I shoot up, spāzkumiu he shoots up.

**spani-** to say upwards: nitspāni I say upwards, spāniu he says upwards.

**spapiksi-** to throw up: nitáispāpiksistau I throw him up, áispāpiksistsiu he throws him up; nitáispāpiksixp I throw it up, áispāpiksim he throws it up.

**Spayékoän** an. Spaniard, pl. Spayékoais.

**-spayepuyi-** to speak Spanish: nitáispayèpuyi I speak Spanish, áispayèpuyiu he speaks Spanish.



-spayi- *Spanish v.* -spayepuyi-

spátsikó (spátsikúí, spátsikúyí) in. sand, pl. spátsikuists.

spi- *high*: spítaiu (an.) *he is high, he is tall* (of persons); spimiu (an.) *he is high* (of animals); spiksim (an.) *is high* (of animate trees); spiksiu (in.) *is high* (of inanimate trees); spiu (in.) *it is high* (of inanimate things); amó spim nitóyis *this high tipi*; amó spim mistáki *this high mountain*; stámoxtoxpaipiiaiks omi spii *then they jumped down from that high* (cliff); otsitomaixp *where it was very high*. — Cf. sp- up, -spi head, spóxt.

spi- *among*: noxkitspistotsisau ákai-Pekáni *when they moved to* (prop. among) *the ancient Peigans*; eini itámsokitspiäupiiau *then they suddenly sat among the buffalo*; kimäukitspiaistamiskokixpuäiisks ákssis *why do you give me then to eat it with* (prop. among) *round fat*; itspiäukskásiu *he then ran among* (them); itsitáspisamiua *then he would look for her among* (them). Here belongs támispiuäuažkau *then he went in deeper*. — Cf. -spiuo-.

-spi *head, skull*: nitástsispi *I have head-ache*; sotámikspiuäie *he just smashed his head*; ótažtaikspipokoaiauaie *they were each of them bitten through the skull by her* (4 p.); ikspiäu *he has a crushed skull*. — *hair*: akáispiu *thick bunch of hair* (lit. much hair); nitotazkúispiu *he has just yellow hair*.

spiapiksi- (spyapiksi-) *to throw among*: Maistöpan óžpsists itápspyäpiksim *she then threw Crow-arrow's arrows among* (the people); istáp-spyäpiksitau matápiua *throw them* (in.) *among the people*.

spiäpioyis in. tower, pl. spiäpioyists (*high house*).

spiaukskasi- *to run among*: amói ónokāmitasin itspiäukskásiu *he then ran among these many horses*.

spik- (spiks-) *thick*: spiksiu (an.) *is thick* (of animate things), spikiu (in.) *is thick* (of inanimate things); itáspiksisomāiau *then they would make a thick mat*.

spikáipistsi an. *thick blanket*, pl. spikáipistsiks.

spikapokséniman in. roof.

spiksinaksin in. book, pl. spiksinaksists.

spiksisoma- *to make a thick mat*: itáspiksisomāiau *then they would make a thick mat*.

spiksístauàsiu *he is stout* (of persons).

spixtsi- (ispixtsi-) *to be on high, to get on high, to rise high up*: ispixtsiu *is on high*, ki iksipispixtsiu *and* (the bird) *was very far on high*; ikaista-päiikspixtsiu (the bird) *was always getting more on high*; amói āžkēyi āutamsöksnim, omi tátsikaztsim otsitáspixtsis *then he would see this water, that it rose high up in the middle*; itámsöksnim amóm ómažksikimüm tátsikazts anní ómažka(i)siksinātsiu, otpitsis (= otpixtsis) *then he saw, that there was a big black thing in the middle of this lake, that rose up high*. — Cf. spaixtsi-.

**spixtsi-** to lie among: nitsitspixts *I lie among there*, itspixtsiu *he lies among there*.

**spin-** to lift: nitáispinaki, nitspinaki *I lift*, áispinakiu, spinakiu *he lifts*; nitáispinau, nitspinau *I lift him*, áispiniu *he lifts him*; nitáispinixp, nitspinixp *I lift it*, áispinim *he lifts it*: nitspinoxsi *I lift myself*, spinoxsiu *he lifts himself*; nitspinomoau *I lift it for him*, spinomoyiu *he lifts it for him*.

**-spini** cheek: ápsini *goose (white-cheeks)*; isksáʒkuspiniu *she had earth on her cheeks*; áitsikspiniu *they then had their faces black on the sides (they then had black cheeks)*.

**-spioʒt-** to put among: nitsitspioʒtoʒp (nitsitspiuʒtoʒp) *I put it among there*, itspioʒtòm (itspiuʒtòm) *he put it among there*.

**spiomaʒka-** to run among, to run into the camp: aitspyómaʒkàs *when he ran into the camp*.

**spisauʒt-** to stick (a thing) out high: ixtsitspisauʒtom *there he stuck it out (of the ground) high*.

**spisópàtsis** in. *high seat*, pl. spisópàtsists.

**spisták** in. *high mountain*, pl. spistákists.

**spists-** to put on high: spóʒtsim ánnimaie itspistsiuai *it was on top (of the sticks), that she put (the buffalo-calf) on high*.

**spistsat-** to look into (in.): áikóko, moyists itaʒtápaistsatsim (*when*) *it was night, he looked about into each of the lodges*.

**spistsikaki-** to raise the shoulders: nitáispistsikàki *I raise my shoulders*; áispistsikàkiu *he raises his shoulders*.

**spistsikitsikin** in. *boot*, pl. spistsikitsikists (*high-shoe*).

**spitáksin** in. *stack*, pl. spitáksists.

**spitsi-** v. spixtsi-

**spiuauaʒka-** to walk among, to go in deeper: támispiuàuaʒkau *then he went in deeper*.

**-spiuáʒs-** dance: nisoóyi otpiuáʒsoàuaists *their dances were four*.

**-spiuʒt-** v. -spioʒt-

**-spiuo-** to go among: nitsitspiuò *I go among there*, itsitspiuò *he goes among there*; mátsitspiuòatsaie *he then did not go among there*. — Cf. spi- among.

**spoʒkiaki-** to throw up the head: áispoʒkiakiłinai *he (4 p.) threw his head up*.

**spoʒpaipi-** to jump up: nitáispoʒpaipi, nitspóʒpaipi *I jump up*, áispoʒpaipiu, spóʒpaipiu *he jumps up*.

**spóʒpaipiisini** in. *jumping-up*.

**spoʒpakuyis-** to blow up: nitspóʒpaküyisau *I blow him up*, spóʒpaküyisiu *he blows him up*; nitspóʒpaküyisixp *I blow it up*, spóʒpaküyisim *he blows it up*.

**spoʒpauani-** to jump up: nitáispoʒpauani, nitspóʒpauani *I jump up*, áispoʒpauaniu, spóʒpauaniu *he jumps up*.

**spoʒpi-** to bounce, to rebound: nitspoʒpi *I rebound*, spóʒpiu *he rebounds*.



**spoʒpiim-** to make bounce, to make rebound: nitáispoʒpiimau I make him rebound, áispoʒpiimiu he makes him rebound.

**spóʒt**, **spóʒtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), **spóʒtʒk**, **spóʒtm** on high. — Cf. **sp-** up, **spi-** high.

**spóʒt-** to make high: áitapspoʒtomaists they made them (viz. the buffalo-corral) really high.

**spopi-** to sit high up: nitsitsaispópiu he sat there the highest up.

**spsat-** to look up at (in.): nitspsátsixp I look up at it, spsátsim he looks up at it.

**spsamm-** (spsam-) to look up at (an.): nitspsámmau I look up at him, spsámmiu he looks up at him.

**spsapi-** (spsapi-) to look up: nitspsápi I look up, spsápiu he looks up.

**spsini-** to lick up: óma osáka spsinipís lick up to that piece of back-fat (an.).

**spskapat-** to pull up: nitápskapatau I pull him up, ápskapatsiu he pulls him up; nitápskapatoʒp I pull it up, ápskapatom he pulls it up.

**spsoksam-** to hang up (an.): omí okaniksi itsitspsoksamiuaie then he hung him up on a branch.

**spumepi-** to take up to heaven: nitákàua áispumèpiu my partner is taken up to heaven.

**spumm-** to help: nitáispummaki, nitspúmmaki I help, áispummakiu, spúmmakiu he helps; nitáispummoau, nitspúmmoau I help him, áispummoyiu, spúmmoyiu he helps him.

**spúmmítapi** (-tapiua) an. Heavenly Person, God, obv. -tapi(i).

**-spumo-** (-spummo-) to go to heaven: -ispumo, -ispummo he goes to heaven; stámispumòiau then they went to heaven; áʒkunspummáuop let us (incl.) go to heaven; áʒstámispumáuop then let us (incl.) go to heaven; áʒkspumáuos that we (incl.) should go to heaven.

**spy-** v. **spi-** (in different meanings).

**spyapiksi-** v. **spiapiksi-**.

**st-** under the water: itástapiniuaie then she pulled her (the crow's) head under the water. — Cf. **stáʒt-**.

**st-** winter: státòsi November (winter-moon), stapótskinaiks winter-cattle (?). — Cf. **stúyi**, **stuyiu**.

**st-** then, there, shortened from **ist-**, v. **it-** then, there.

**st-** not v. **stai-**.

**-sta-** to think v. **ista-** to think.

**-sta-** to hammer in v. **ista-** (same meaning).

**staapsi-** to be lazy: nitstáapsi I am lazy, stáapsiu he is lazy.

**stáapsini** in. laziness.

**stáau** (stáaua) an. ghost, pl. stáaiks.

**stai-** (stau-, st-) not, a negative prefix of strictly limited use, the discussion of which belongs to grammar. Examples: náʒkstaisikstakisi that I may not bite; máukaniu kinnun, áʒkstáminakátays amói itsiuanai why did our (incl.) father say, that we should not roll this gambling-wheel eastward;

kitānist, kāḡkstātākāatskāni *I told you, that you should never have a partner any more.*

-staiisko- v. -istaiisko-.

stāksi in nitāikamospinan stāksi *we (excl.) steal pegs (a game).*

-stakška- *to hurt*: nostūmi sotāmotastakškau *my body hurts all over.*

stāḡt- (istāḡt-), stāḡtsi- (istāḡtsi-) *under the surface, under the water*: istāḡtsikokūto *it (the creek) was frozen under the surface*: āḡké itustāḡt-aupiu *he stays under the water*: itsitstāḡtapautsim *he is swimming there about under the water.* — Cf. st-, stāḡtsi.

stāḡtapautsi- *to swim under the water*: itsitstāḡtapautsim *he swims under the water.*

Stāḡtapautsimmi *an. Swims-under-the-water, a man's name.*

stāḡtaupi- *to stay under the water*: nitāistāḡtaupi *I stay under the water, āistāḡtaupiu he stays under the water.*

stāḡtopaipisokāsimi *in. under-skirt, pl. -sokāsists.*

stāḡtsi (istāḡtsi) (-tsik, -tsim) *under the surface, under the water*: istāḡtsim āḡké *under the water.* — Cf. stāḡt-.

Stāḡtsiksiskstaki (-kiua) *an. Beaver-under-the-water, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).*

-stāḡtsimātsis v. istāḡtsimātsis.

-stāḡtsis *in. scraper*: oḡkīni ōtstāḡtsists *bones were their scrapers.* The independent form of the word must be istāḡtsis.

Stāḡtsistāmik (-stāmika) *an. Under-bull (prop. bull-under-the-water), a man's name, obv. -stāmik(i).*

Stāokīni *an. Ghost-breast, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

stapótskina v. āpotskina and st- *winter.*

stat- (stats-) *not any more, no more, only used in very special cases, whose discussion belongs to grammar*: nitānistau, māḡkstātākāatskāni *I told him, that he should never get a partner any more*; kitānist, kāḡkstātākāatskāni *I told you, that you should never have a partner any more.* — Cf. matāt-, sauāt-.

-stat- *to stop (an.)*: sekunākstatsiauaie *they continually wanted to stop (the gambling-wheel).*

stātōsi (stātō'si), stātōsia (stātō'sia) *an. November (winter-moon).*

stau- v. stai-.

stauap- *fortunate*: otstauāps *that he was fortunate.*

stāukātsis *in. lodge-pin, pl. stāukātsists.*

staukatska- *to get lodge-pins*: āpaistaukātskāt *go about to get lodge-pins (imperative).*

stāukatskāni *in. getting lodge-pins*: āikaisaiēsoḡkim ōtakēsina ōtstaukatskānists *the women had a big supply of lodge-pins.*

staut- *to stick (to fix pointed things by insertion)*: nitāistautoau *I stick him, āistautoyiu he sticks him*; nitāistautsxp *I stick it, āistautsim he sticks it.*



**stautapi-** *to be blamed*: ki ánniaie stautápíxp *and that is the one who is to be blamed.*

**stam-** v. s o t a m-.

**stámaksitsiuaie** *then she wrapped him up*; máksitaysauaie *that they wrap her up.*

**stámatsis** (istámatsis) *in. picket, stake, pl. stámatsists (istámatsists).*

**stámik** (stámika) *an. bull (also used for steer), buffalo-bull, buck, obv. stámik(i), pl. stámikiks. Used of any kind of ruminants.*

**Stámikiks** *an. pl. Bulls, an ancient age-society of the Peigans.*

**Stámiksátosi** (-siua) *an. Medicine-bull, a man's name, obv. -si(i).*

**Stámiksáuotāni** *an. Bull-shield, a man's name (Blood Indian).*

**stámiksekoān** *an. buffalo-bull-calf, pl. stámiksekoaiks.*

**Stámiksina** *an. Bull-chief, a man's name, obv. -inai(i).*

**stámiksinau** (-inaua) *an. chief-bull, obv. -inai(i), pl. -inaiks.*

**Stámiksisaḡkūmapi** (-piua) *an. Bull-boy, a man's name, obv. -pi(i).*

**Stámiksisiḡksinām** *an. Black-bull, a man's name.*

**Stámiksistseka** *an. Lamé-bull, a man's name, obv. -kai.*

**Stámiksitsikin** *an. Bull-shoe, a man's name.*

**Stámiksitsikinyāxtso** (-tsoa) *an. Bull-shoe-Joe, a certain man's nickname, obv. -tsoi.*

**stámiksōsāki** *an. bull-back-fat, pl. stámiksōsākiks.*

**Stámiksunista** *an. Bull-calf, a man's name, obv. -tai.*

**stámisautsistapimiu** oḡkōi *then he could not find out his son (among the others).*

**stámitsitskoḡkitapitsixp** v. itsk- *on the prairie.*

**stámoḡkanauānitaḡpiiaists** *then they (in.) were all scattered about. —*

*Cf. anit-, anito-.*

**stámoḡtoyitsopa** omima moyisima *then the lodge was quite crowded with them.*

**stámotoḡksistakiaie** *she then saved a piece of (the rabbit).*

**sto-** (stui-, stuyi-) *to be cold*: stōsiu (?) , stōsim (an.) *he is cold*; stuyiu (in.) *it is cold (of the weather, of some place, or thing), it is winter*; stókimiu *it is cold (of liquids).* — itstósopu *there was a cold wind.* — *Cf. stui-, stúyi, stuyiu.*

**-sto-** *body*: káksistomiu (áikaksistōmiu) *he was just naked (he just had a body)*; okáksistomoaii *they were only bodies*; kimátakoḡtaistōkitōko *you will not be shot through the body with (it)*; mātakaistokitoāu (mātāistokitoāuats) *he would not be shot through the body*; ikamistoki-tōaḡk *if he was shot through the body.* — *Cf. mostúmi and inístum.*

**-sto-** *to beckon* v. apsto-.

**-stoki** *ear*: ómaḡkstōki *mule (big-ears)*; kákanotstōki *owl (who has large holes in his ears)*; Káistoki *Crop-ear (a man's name)*; káḡkstokitsiu *he cuts off his (another person's) ear*; nitstatsikistōkioko *I am hit between the ears*; nitákauanaukūpistokioḡs *I shall keep one ear (prop. half of my*

ears) down; áiâžkanaukúpistokiožsiau *they all kept one ear (prop. half of their ears) down.* — Cf. moxtókis.

stókimi in. cold water, cold liquid; maniststokimixp *according to that the water was so cold.*

stokito- to shoot through the body; nitáistokitoau *I shoot him through the body*, áistokitoyiu *he shoots him through the body.*

-stoksi face: itôtskustoksüu *he is blue-faced*; O'tskústòksi (= O'tskúski) *Blue-face (the hero of an ancient tale).* — Cf. mostoksis.

-stom- body v. -sto- body.

stómažkatoiiksistsikätösi (-ätösiua) an. *December (winter-great-holy-day-moon).*

stómažkatoiiksistsiküi in. *Christmas (winter-great-holy-day).*

ston- to be afraid of v. stunn-

stonixk- (stunnixk-) to word a song; nitáistonixki *I word a song*, áistonixkiu *he words a song*; istúnnixkožtoyiu omi ómažpatóm *she sang words about her side-husband.*

stósopù there is a cold wind; itstósopu *there was a cold wind.*

-sts- to burn, etc., v. ist- to burn.

stsikažko (-kui, -kuyi) in. *hollow place in earth*, pl. stsikažkuists.

stsiki (stsika, stik) other, another, pl. an. stsikiks, pl. in. stsikists (these plurals may be often translated by some). By the side of stsiki, etc., there are forms with initial i, as istsíki (istsika, istsik), etc. — Cf. mätstsíki.

stikiu it is deep, it is hollow; otsitopixpiau, káksipistanistsikiu *where they had been sitting, there were just only deep places.*

stikómi v. stikúmi.

-stiksi- to be sleepy v. istiksi- (same meaning).

stikúmi (istsikúmi) in. *valley, deep coulee*, pl. stikúmists (istsikúmists); ki stikómik, áipožkixpi, nisótamatsitokekažpinan *and then we (excl.) camped again in a deep coulee, where they cut hay.*

-stsimatsi- v. istsimmätis.

stistsini in. *tongue of a waggon*, pl. stistsinists.

stui- in winter: istúisóiau *it was winter when they went on the raid.* — Cf. sto- to be cold, stúyi, stuyiu.

stúisistsi (stúisistsiua) an. *winter-bird*, obv. stúisistsi(i), pl. stúisistsiks.

-stum- body v. -sto- body.

stunn- (ston-) to be afraid of: nitstunnoau *I am afraid of him*, stúnnoyiu *he is afraid of him*; nitstunnixp *I am afraid of it*, stúnnim *he is afraid of it*; ánnixkáie áнноžk-ksistsikúixk nimoytaistunnóanani isistsiks *that is why nowadays we (excl.) are afraid of wolverines.*

stunnat- dangerous: kitákstunnatsistotók *he will do some dangerous thing to you.* — Cf. stunnatap-

stunnatap- dangerous: nitstúnnataps *I am dangerous*, stúnnatapsiu *he is dangerous*; stúnnatapiu *it is dangerous*; ánnóžk istúnnatapiu *now there is something dangerous*; katánistaistunnatapiu, nitoyžkýopi *there is nothing so dangerous as that, how we are getting our (incl.) food*; ámožk áninitsiu



pisátapi ki istúnnatapi *in that way happened this wonderful and dangerous thing.* — Cf. stunnat-.

**stunnatsina-** to look terrible: ikstúnnatsinàminai she (4 p.) looked very terrible; óstúnnatsinàs because he looked so terrible.

**stunnixk-** v. stonixk-.

**stúyi** in. winter, pl. stúyists. — Cf. st-, sto- to be cold, stui-, stuyiu.

**stuyimi-** to pass the winter: nitstuyimi I pass the winter, stuyimiu he passes the winter.

**-stuyimsta-** to make winter: A'χsàpiua áistuyimstàu the Good Old Man makes winter.

**stuyis-** to be ashamed: nitáistuyisi I am ashamed, áistuyisiu he is ashamed; nitáistuyisatau I am ashamed of him, áistuyisatsiu he is ashamed of him.

**stúyisini** (istúyisini) in. shame.

**stuyiu** it is winter, stúyisi, (i)stuyisi when it is winter; itótstuyiu then the winter came on; áitapótstuyis when it was real winter; ákotstuyiua it was near winter; átotstuyiu it was winter again; itstsitsáutstuyiu, matómautstuyiu the winter comes first (that means: is in its very beginning); apátóχsoχts ixtáutstuyiu winter comes from the north. — Cf. st-winter, sto- to be cold, stui-, stúyi.

**stuyiu** it is cold v. sto-.

**sui-** (suyi-), soi- (soyi-) in the water, into the water, close by the water; in the fire, into the fire, close by the fire. — Referring to water: anniisk suiétapiisk that person of the water; suiéstamik water-bull; suiésapiu (sui-áisapiu) he looked into the water; itsúiapáutsim she swam about in the water; sotámitsúiepuýiu then he stood up in the water; itsitápsuiáχpáipiuáie he jumped into the water towards him; otsúiaukskásau when they ran into the water; itsóyiáχkimaie he paddled (the logs which were tied together) in; itáutsuistòtsuiaie (the tribe) used to move to the water; sotámsúyis-tòtsiu he then moved on across the (frozen) water; ánnimaie itsúitomo there was a butte right close to the creek. — Referring to fire: soiáutoka put the stone-pot in the fire; kipitáuansóyiuaki old women warmed by fire; itsúistsitsimiaists they then pushed them (in.) in to the fire. — Cf. -soo-.

**Suiá** an. Wades-in-water, a man's name.

**Suiáiksini** (-niua) an. Hog-in-the-water, a woman's name, obv. -ni(i).

**suiáixtsiu** it floats.

**suiáχki-** to paddle in: nitáisuiáχkioχsi I paddle in, áisuiáχkioχsiu he paddles in; nitáisuiáχkixp I paddle it in, áisuiáχkim he paddles it in; itsóyiáχkimaie then he paddled (the raft) in.

**suiáχkumi-** to shoot into the fire: áitaisuiáχkumiau (the ribs) would shoot (their juice) into the fire.

**suiapiksi-** to throw in to water or fire: nitáisuiapiksistau I throw him in, áisuiapiksistsiu he throws him in; nitáisuiapiksixp I throw it in, áisuiapiksim he throws it in.

**suiapistota-** to make bubbles in the water: *káksuiapistotâminai he (4 p.) made just bubbles in the water.*

**suiatapiksi-** to throw in to water or fire: *nitâisuiatapiksistau I throw him in, âisuiatapiksistsiu he throws him in; nitâisuiatapiksixp I throw it in, âisuiatapiksim he throws it in.*

**suiauani-** (soiauani-, soyauani-) to jump: *omâ ninâua itsipûisuiâuanu the man jumped up (from his bed); itôtaksoyauanin he (4 p.) then jumped around.*

**suiâuaaŷka-** to walk in the water: *suiâuaaŷkau he walks in the water.*

**Suiâuaaŷka** (-kâua) an. *Walking-in-water*, a woman's name, obv. -kai(i).

**suiâutoka** v. *soiâutoka*.

**suiâŷkyaio** (-kyaioa) an. *water-bear* (a fabulous animal), obv. -kyaioi, pl. -kyaioiks.

**suiâŷpaipi-** to jump into the water (or, eventually, the fire): *nitsuiâŷpaipi I jump into the water, sùiâŷpaipiu he jumps into the water; itsitâpsuiâŷpâipiuâie he then jumped into the water towards (him).*

**suiâŷpi-** to fall into the water or fire: *itsitsuiâŷpiu then he fell into (the river).*

**suiēpi-** (suiipi-) to take into the water: *nitâisuiēpiu (nitâisuiīpiu) I take him into the water, âisuiēpiu (âisuiīpiu) he takes him into the water; otsitomatâpsuiīpiokâie then he (4 p.) began to take him into the water.*

**suiēpi-** to take on a raid: *nitsuiēpiokinan he took us (excl.) on a raid.*

**suiēpiksi-** to throw in to water or fire: *ixtsitsuiēpiksuaie she then threw her into the water.*

**suiēpuyi-** to stand in the water: *sotâmitsuiēpuyiu then he stood in the water.*

**suiēstamik** (-stamika) an. *water-bull* (a fabulous animal), obv. -stamik(i), pl. -stamikiks.

**suiētapi** (suiētapia) an. *water-person*, obv. *suiētapi(i)*, pl. *suiētapiks*.

**suiixt-** to put on the fire: *âkaisuiixtsiu unnêtoŷki she had already put her real pot on the fire; amô iska itsuiixtsis put the pot in the fire.*

**Suiiniki** (-kia) an. *Kills-in-the-water*, a woman's name, obv. -ki(i).

**suiiniu** it is warm weather; *âitapsuiinisi when it was really warm weather.*

**suiipi-** v. *suiēpi-* to take into the water.

**suiistaii-** to dive in: *nitsuiistaii I dive in, sùiistaiiu he dives in.*

**suiistapiksi-** to run off into the water: *itsitsuiistâpiksui omim ômaŷksikimiim then he ran off into the water of a lake.*

**suiistsitsi-** to push in (into the water or the fire): *itsûiistsitsimiaists they pushed them (viz. the dresses) in (into the fire).*

**-suixta-** to put one's food on: *nitsitaisuixt I put my food on (it), itâisuixtau he puts his food on (it).*

**-suixtatska-** to make something to put one's food on: *âisûixtatskau he makes something to put his food on.*

**suixtsi-** to be on the fire: *itsûixtsiu it is on the fire.*



**suiokat-** to throw one's rope into the water at (a person or other living thing): *ün̄pasina itsúiokatau then all men threw their ropes in at him.*

**suiomaŷka-** to run into the water: *itāŷkanāisuiomaŷkaiaiks then they all ran into the water.*

**suiómita** (suiómitaua) an. *bird-dog*, obv. *suiómitai(i)*, pl. *suiómitaiks* (in-the-water-dog).

**suiópok** in. *leaf*, pl. *suiópokists*.

**suiópoksko** (-skui, -skuyi) in. *leaves* (collective), pl. *suiópokskuists*.

**suiópoksokoiskāni** in. *leaf-lodge*; *ānni suiópoksokoiskāni like leaf-lodges*  
**suiotsi-** to swim in the water (at the surface of it): *ki ixpitsúioetsimaie and then he swam in the water with (him).*

**suiistapiksi-** to sieve, to sift: *nitāisuiistāpiksistaki I sift, āisuiistāpiksistakiu he sifts.*

**suiistsikoniāŷsi-** v. *soistsikoniāŷsi-*.

**suiistsipiki-** to thrash: *nitāisuiistsipikiaki I thrash, āisuiistsipikiakiu he thrashes; mistsi mākasui, itāisuiistsipikiuaiks he picked up a stick, then he thrashed them (an.) (viz. the bullberries).*

**suiistsipikiaksin** in. *straw* (prop. *thrashing*), pl. *suiistsipikiaksists*.

**summ-** to rub: *nitāisūmmoau I rub him, āisūmmoyiu he rubs him; nitāisūmmotsixp I rub it, āisūmmotsim he rubs it.*

**summ-** (som-) to dip water: *nitsummosi (nitsomosi) I dip water, sūmmosiu (sōmosiu) he dips water; nitsummōk (the text has nitsammōk) she dips water for me.*

**-sūyepixtsāiks** v. **-sōyepixtsāiks**.

**suyi-** v. **sui-**.

**suyiinimman** in. *fringe*, pl. *suyiinimmanists*.

**suyixtaki-** to have in the fire: *ōŷkotoki ākaitaisuyixtakiōp they have already a stone in the fire.*

**suyixtsi-** to lie in a liquid or in fire: *āāpani nitsitsūyixtsiu she was all lying in (her) blood; āukanitaisuyixtsiiaiks they all lay in there (in the hot ashes).*

**Suyināmaiāke** an. *Fringe-woman*, a woman's name, obv. *-āke(i)*.

**suyiniū** v. **suiiniū**.

**suyisks-** v. **suyisksano-** and cf. **suyisksi**.

**suyisksano-** to make a curly arrow: *nitsuyisksānoiau I make a curly arrow for him; suyisksānoiōkit make a curly arrow for me; noŷkitāpsuiskānoiōkit make a real curly arrow for me; otāpistotomōkai nātōkaie suiskānoiōs she (4 p.) made two for him, when she made curly arrows for him; āŷksuyisksānoiās that curly arrows must be made for him.*

**suyisksi** (suyisksiua) an. *curly animal*, obv. *suyisksi(i)*, pl. *suyisksiks*. — **suyisksi-** to be curly: *suyisksiu he is curly.* — Cf. **suyisks-**.

**Suyisksi** (-ksiu) an. *Curly*, name of a dog, obv. *-ksi(i)*.

**suyistapiksi-** v. **suiistapiksi-**.

## T.

**t-** (ts-) *I*, shortened form of **nit-** (nits-) *I*: **tautamákotoàu** (= **nitau-tamákotoàu**) *I am going to take him*; **tsitanistau** (= **nitsitanistau**) *I then told her*; **tsitsínisi** (= **nitsitsínisi**) *I then fell off*. — In the same way in the plural: **táuyixpinàn** (= **nitáuyixpinàn**) *we (excl.) eat*; **tàutamáksipuysòixpinan** (= **nitàutamáksipuysòixpinan**) *we (excl.) are nearly smothered from smoke*.

**t-** (ts-) *one*, etc., shortened form of **nit-** (nits-) *one*.

**t-** (ts-) *from*, etc., shortened form of **ixt-** (ixts-). It is only used in the imperative, conjunctive, and subjunctive.

**táa**, **táatapox̣ta** an. sing. *which* (of living beings when moving) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**táatapox̣ta** v. **táa**.

**taíá** an. sing. *which* (of living beings when moving) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**taká** (**taɣká**) an. sing. *who* (interrogative and sometimes relative). — **itáinokáiau taká imikóaié** *they began to clear (the snow) where it was deep*.

**taɣká** v. **taká**.

**taɣpótsis** v. **ixtaɣpot-**.

**tamá**, **tamátapox̣ta** an. sing. *which* (of living beings when not moving, and of things belonging to the animate class) (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**tamátapox̣ta** v. **tamá**.

**tap-** *on the other side, over on that side, over there*: **ómi tápinàkit** *take hold of (the robes) over there on that side*; **ámoɣk amitoɣts tápipiksik** *run (pl.) over that way higher up*. — Cf. **tápóɣtsi**.

**Tápake** (-akeua) an., a woman's name of doubtful meaning, obv. -ake(i).

**tapat-** v. **ixtapat-**.

**-tapi-** *person, people* v. **-itapi-**.

**tápóɣtsi** (-tsik, -tsim), **tápoɣts** *on the other side, at the other end*: **amóksi tapóɣtsik** *those on the other side*; **ómi tapóɣtsi** *over there*. — Cf. **tap-**.

**tápopamoytsi** (-tsik, -tsim) *on the other side, towards the other side of the river*. — **tápopomáɣtsi** is misheard for **tápopamáɣtsi** = **tápopamoytsi**.

**tatsik-** (**tatsik-**), **tatsiki-** (**tatsiki-**) *in the middle, to the middle, between*: **áupixtatsikiotsimaie** *he swam with (him) to the middle (of the river)*; **áixtatsikistotskixtsimíau amói kokotúyi** *they had moved to the middle of the ice*; **nisótamitstatskyoyixpinan** *then we (excl.) ate there our dinner* (prop. *then we ate there in the middle, viz. of the day*); **táiksiststatsikyoyisinan** *when we (excl.) were through dinner* (prop. *when we had done eating in the middle, viz. of the day*); **nitstatsikistókioko** (**nitstatsikioɣtòkiokò**) *I am hit between the ears*. — Cf. **tátsikaɣta**, **tátsikaɣtsi**.

**tátsikaiksistsikò** (**tátsikyaiksistsikò**), **áitátsikaiksistsikò** (**áitátsikyaiksistsikò**) *it is noon*; **autamáixtátsikaiksistsikò** *it was nearly noon*.



tátsikaiksistsikûi (tátsikyaiksistsikûi) in. noon.

tátsikayta (tátsikayta) the middle one. — Cf. tatsik-, tátsikaytsi.

tátsikaytsi (tátsikaytsi) (-tsik, -tsim) in the middle; omim ómayksikimiu tátsikaytsim there in the middle of a lake; tátsikaytsim Nápiua itsipúyiu in the centre stood the Old Man. — Cf. tatsik-, tátsikayta.

tatsikiaipuyi- to stand in the middle: tatsikiaipuyiu he stands in the middle.

tátsikikûnamàn v. tátsikikûnamàn.

tátsiksistokui in. midnight.

tátsikyaiksistsikò v. tátsikaiksistsikò.

tátsikyaiksistsikûi v. tátsikaiksistsikûi.

tatsikyoyi- to dine (prop. to eat in the middle, viz. of the day). For examples v. tatsik-.

taká v. taká.

tam- (tami-) then, after a while, later on, now, just: támitaupiu then he stayed there; támaykàliu then he went home; támiksisstipaskau then after a while they (grammatically a singular) had done dancing; otámisksinòkaie then she was known by him (4 p.); támanikit tell me later on; támapsàm-mokit look for me later on; támatsipoyzapot then come here again; tám-istapàakit now get away from me. — Cf. autam-, itam-, skatam-, sotam-.

tamâikinisâ poor thing (pitiful exclamation).

tamásâ poor thing (pitiful exclamation).

támikisistsixpaie then it was hit in the centre. — Cf. -ikisi-.

tap- v. tap-.

tatsik- v. tatsik-.

tatsikiakokêuaytsini in. lodge in the centre.

tátsikikûnamàn in. central lodge-pole of the medicine-lodge.

toinixsi in ixkitsikai toinixsi seven songs that are sung when the people are going to the medicine-lodge.

-toks- knee v. -oks- knee.

tókska one; tókskam (tókskama) an.; tókskau, tókskai in.; abbreviated forms of nitókska etc.

Tóto an., a woman's name (prop. a nickname for louse).

tsá (tsáa) in. what: tsá kanistápapauâuaykayp what do you travel about for; tsáa kanistápapauânixpa what are you talking about; tsá áɣkanistapsòp what shall we (incl.) be; áuke, tsániu annâɣk ákêuayk now, what did that woman say. — in. which. — how: tsá kitákanistsixpats how will you do it; tsá ákanistsipoyzapo how will he come; tsá tákanistsipixpa how shall I enter; tsá kanistápapaiákstsimaypa how did you steer the ears of the lodge about. — Sometimes this interrogative pronoun and adverb is used as a relative.

tsáɣtau in. what (in a dependent question). — in. which (as before). — how (as before): tsáɣtau tákanistòɣpaytau (I wonder) how I shall be able to go there.

**Tsáni** (Tsániua) an. *John*, obv. Tsáni(i). — Also used as adaptation of *Charlie*. *John* and *Charlie* had to coincide in Blackfoot.

**tsanikóχkimiuaitsiks** *how big is he (what size is he)*.

**tsanistap-** *what kind of*, tsanistāpitapiu, tsanistapsiu an. *what kind of person is he*, tsanistapiu in. *what kind of thing is it*; tsanistapi kitákoχ-pakitopixpa *what kind of thing (or things) is it you will ride with*.

**tsánistsí** *when (in the past) (interrogative)*.

**tsánistsinami** an. *of which colour*; ki tsánistsinami kitákixkitopixp and *what colour (of horse) will you ride on*.

**tsánistsinam** an. *what colour is he*, tsánistsinatsiu (tsanistsinatsiuats) in. *what colour is it*.

**tsánistsís** *when (in the future) (interrogative)*.

**tsánitapistotsimatsiksists** *how did he make them* (in.). Probably misheard for tsánitapistotsimatsiksists.

**tsanitsixtsáuats** an. *how much does he cost*; tsanitsóχtoχpats in. *how much does it cost*.

**tsánitsima** an., tsánitsoa in. *how many*; tsánitsimatsiks *how many are they* (an.).

**tsánitsipixtsiuatsiks** *how far is it*.

**tsánitsoa** v. tsánitsima.

**tsanitsóχtoχpats** v. sub tsanitsixtsáuats.

**tsániu** (tsá ániu) v. tsá.

**Tsáutsi** (Tsáutsiua) an. *George*, obv. Tsáutsi(i).

**Tséma** v. Tsimi.

**-tsemi-** *to perfume*: nitáitsemiau *I perfume him*, áitsemiiu *he perfumes him*; nitáitsemioχsi *I perfume myself*, áitsemioχsiu *he perfumes himself*.

**-tsètsi** v. átsètsi.

**tsiá**, tsiáapoχtsi in. sing. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative).

**tsiáie** in. *which is* (relative); tsiáie motokān *which is hair (used by the ghosts to shoot with)*.

**tsiáχtau** in. sing. *which* (in a dependent question).

**tsiáapoχtsi** v. tsiá.

**tsikatsí** (tsikatsiua) an. *grasshopper*, obv. tsikatsi(i), pl. tsikatsiks; nitoχtsikatsimiks *my grasshoppers*.

**tsikatsiuaasi-** *to turn into a grasshopper*: tsikatsiuaasiu *he turns into a grasshopper*; amóksi paχtóχpiks, áitsinixkāsi amóia kóniskūyi, itáχtsikatsiuaasiu *when the snow is all gone, then these germs of the snow turn into grasshoppers*.

**tsíki** an. *small boy* (vocative).

**tsiksiá**, tsiksiká, tsiksimā an. pl. *which* (interrogative and sometimes relative). As animate relative plurals occur also tsiksikáiks, tsiksimáiks. The forms tsiksimá, tsiksimáiks would seem not to be used of living beings when moving.

**-tsim-** (-tsimm-) *to run for escape*: itáχkanáutsimokaie *then they* (4 p.) *all ran for escape from him*. — Cf. -tsimmota-.



-tsim- to throw (in wrestling) v. istsim- (same meaning).

tsimá, tsimápoʔtsi in. sing. which (interrogative and sometimes relative).

— tsimá (tsima) where (as above).

tsimáie is a verbalized form of tsimá which, where.

tsimáʔtau in. sing. which (in a dependent question). — where (in a dependent question).

tsimápoʔtsi v. tsimá.

Tsimí (Tsima, Tséma, Tsímíua) an. Jimmy, obv. Tsímí(i).

-tsimmatsekauatsi- v. -istsimmatsekauatsi-.

-tsimmota- to run for escape: nitáutsimmot I run for escape, áutsimmotau, -otsimmotau he runs for escape; iikákimáiau, máʔkotsimmotániau they did their very best to escape (prop. that they might run for escape); nitsitsimmotatau I run for escape from him, -tsimmotatsiu he runs for escape from him; nitsitsimmotatoʔp I run for escape from it, -tsimmotatom he runs for escape from it. — Cf. -tsim- to run for escape.

-tsina- Gros-ventre v. -tsinaipuyi- and cf. Atsiná.

-tsinaipuyi- to speak Gros-ventre: nitáutsinàipuyi I speak Gros-ventre, áutsinàipuyiu he speaks Gros-ventre.

-tsini- to cut (in nitákoʔktsinitaii) v. istsiní- to cut.

-tsipís- to whip v. -istsipís-.

-tsipísimàtsis v. istsipísimàtsis.

-tsisau- (-tsiso-) to come forward: ittsisau then she came forward (to the centre); támisokixtsisò then she suddenly came forward; itáixtsisáuyi then they would come forward. — Cf. istsisau-.

tsísi (tsisiua) an. bob-tailed dog or horse, obv. tsísi(i), pl. tsísiks.

Tsisína an. Bob-tail-chief, a man's name, obv. -nai(i) (Blood Indian).

-tsisk- v. ixtsisk-.

tsiskáie which is (relative); stámitotóiau, tsiskáie amáipitákein then they came to that, which was a very old woman (4 p.).

tsiskáni v. ixtsiskáni.

-tsiso- to enter: nitákitstsisò I shall enter there, ákitstsisò he will enter there; stámitapixtsisóiau then they entered there.

-tsiso- to come forward v. -tsisau-.

-tsista- to eat up v. isttsista-.

tsistap- v. ixtsistap-.

-tsistapiau were eaten up: amóistsi itsipótsixpistsi auáuaysistsi ixka-náitsistápiau the foods that were put there were all eaten up.

tsistsiá, tsistsimá in. pl. which (interrogative and sometimes relative).

tská in. sing. which (interrogative and sometimes relative). — which way, in which direction (as above).

tskáatapoʔtsk which way (interrogative).

Tsó (Tsóa) an. Joe, obv. Tsói.

-tsoʔkitsi- to make a charge: itáixtsoʔkitsiuaiks then he made charges upon them; itsipótsitsoʔkitsiotsiiau then they made a charge on one another.

Tsóni (Tsóniua) an. Julia, obv. Tsóni(i).

## U.

**u-** *his, her, its*: *únni* his father; *ú'si* (also *ó'si*) his elder brother; *únistsi* his elder sister. — *their*, in combination with a suffix added to the noun: *únnoâuai* their father; *uskáuai* their younger brother. — Cf. *o-*.

**-ukap-** *bad*, the same as *-okap-* (v. *makap-*).

**-uki-** *lodge* v. *-oki-* *lodge*.

**-uksina-** v. *maksina-*.

**uχp-** *rushing through the air* v. *oχp-* (same meaning).

**uχs-** v. *oχs-*.

**-uχt-** = *-oχt-* (v. *ixt-*).

**-um-** *very* v. *amai-*.

**-um-** *still* v. *imai-*.

**-umai-** *very* v. *amai-*.

**-umai-** *still* v. *imai-*.

**-umanist-** v. *-omanist-*.

**-umanisto-** v. *-omanisto-*.

**-umap-** v. *amap-*.

**-umautsatomaxka-** *to come running too close*: *itúmautsátomaxkàini* he (4 p.) then came running too close.

**-umi-** *plainly* v. *-omi-*.

**-umini-** v. *-omini-*.

**-unau-** *at all, by all means*: *pinúnauaiokàt* do not sleep at all; *sai-itúnauaipaxtsinakiniki* if you do not make at all a mistake in picking him out; *kitákunaukatskoto* you shall come back again by all means.

**únetumokautsikínokaie** it (4 p.) made his nose bleed awfully.

**-uniniuat-** *to pick out*: *iskunátàpsiua áistamuniniuatáu axkúsimmaχs* then the strong warrior was picked out that he might be a son-in-law.

**únisoχkòiai** *kyäioiin* her pet-animal was a bear.

**-unista** an. *calf, buffalo-calf*, as second member of compounds: *ksikúnista* white buffalo-calf; *Natósunistà* Sun-calf; *Stámiksunistà* Bull-calf.

**Unistaiákaupi** (-aupiu) an. *Calf-sitting* (prop. *calf-is-going-to-sit* ?), a man's name, obv. *-aupí(i)*.

**Unistáii** (-iua) an. *Calf-robe*, a man's name, obv. *-áii*.

**U'nistaiiso** an. *Calf-boss-ribs*, a man's name, obv. *-soi*.

**Unistáina** an. *Calf-chief*, a man's name, obv. *-nai(i)* (Blood Indian).

**unistáχs** an. *calf, buffalo-calf*, pl. *unistáχsiks*.

**Unistáχsii** (-siua) an. *Calf-robe*, a man's name, obv. *-sii(i)* (Blood Indian).



**Unistásammi** (-sammiua) an. *Calf-looking*, a man's name, obv. -sammi(i).  
**únistsi** his (her) elder sister v. *ninista*.

**unistsi** his travoy v. *manistsi*.

**unistsi-** to have the travoy: *ponokāmitai itāiakunistsiu they* (grammatically a singular) *would put the travoy on a horse*; *ixtāḡkanaiautaykosiu imitāiks unistsiuaiks (the people) all went after the carcasses with the dogs' travois* (prop. *with the dogs having the travois*).

**únnasina** (únnašina) an. *men* (collective).

**unnat-** (unnats-) *few*: *unnatsitapi few people*; *unnatókimiu there are few in a camp* (grammatically a singular). — Cf. *unnátotḡsimi*.

**unnatókimiu** there are few in a camp (grammatically a singular); *ákai-Pekáni unnatókimiua there were few of the ancient Peigans in a camp*.

**unnátotḡsimi** an., *unnátotḡsi in. few*. — Cf. *unnat-*.

**unnatsitapi** (unnatsitapiua) an. *few people*, obv. *unnatsitapi(i)*.

**unnátstsau** an., *unnátstotḡp, unnátotḡtḡp in. is cheap* (prop. *costs little*).

**-unnaut-** (-unnauts-) to be hungry v. *aunot-* (same meaning).

**unnétotḡki** an. *her real pot*.

**únni** his father v. *ninna*.

**unni-** to have a father: *nitúnni I have a father, únniu he has a father*; *sákiunniu, sákioksistsiu she has still a father, she has still a mother*.

**únnikiauḡpomì** in. *cheese*.

**únnikis** in. *teat*, pl. *únnikists*.

**-unnim-** to have as a father (for father): *nitúnnimau, nitáunimau I have him as a father, áunimiu he has him as a father*.

**unnítotḡki** v. *unnétotḡki*.

**-unnot-** (-unnots-) to be hungry v. *aunot-* (same meaning).

**únstsi** v. *ninista*.

**-upam-** v. *apam-*.

**ú'si** (úsi) v. *ní'sa*.

**úsi** v. *nís*.

**-úsi-** to have for son-in-law: *omá ninau áiūsua the man that had him for son-in-law*.

**-úsim-** to have for a son-in-law: *nitáiūsimmiau I have him for a son-in-law, áiūsimmiau he has him for a son-in-law*.

**úskàsiks** an. pl. *her husband's younger wives*.

**uskáni** v. *niskáni*.

**-uskanim-** to have for a younger brother (only used of men): *osótam-aiūskanimokāiks they then had him for a younger brother*.

**ustamói** v. *nistámó*.

**-ustsika-** (-ustsixka-) v. *-istsika-* shoulder.

**utaki-** (utakat-) to measure (with a vessel): *nitútaki I measure, útakiu he measures*; *nitútakatotḡp I measure it, útakatom he measures it*.

**Utsémi** an. *Guts'-woman*, a woman's name.

**utsi** in. *gut*, pl. *utsists*. — Cf. *-utsi-*.

**-utsi-** guts: *isapútsists (isapótsists) Crow-guts*; *ánni (ánniaie) nitsay-*

kútsisakó *this is the short gut* (that means: *this is the end of the story*):  
itâisustutsisimaiau *then they began to cool the guts*; âkokyaisautsisaiau  
*they will all have their guts torn out.* — Cf. utsi.

utsitsk- = otsitsk- v. itsitsk- *past* and itsk- *past*.

-uyi- *mouth* v. -aui- *mouth*.

uyinai v. noyinau.



W.

wáia'é *help me* (interjection).

Wini (-niua) an. *Willy*, obv. -ni(i).

## Y.

-yayi- v. -ayi-.

yok- (yoks-), shortened from aiok- (aioks-), v. ai- *in the act of*,  
*repeatedly* and auk- *just*.



## CORRIGENDA.

*In the following list only such misprints and errors are mentioned as might cause grave misunderstandings.*

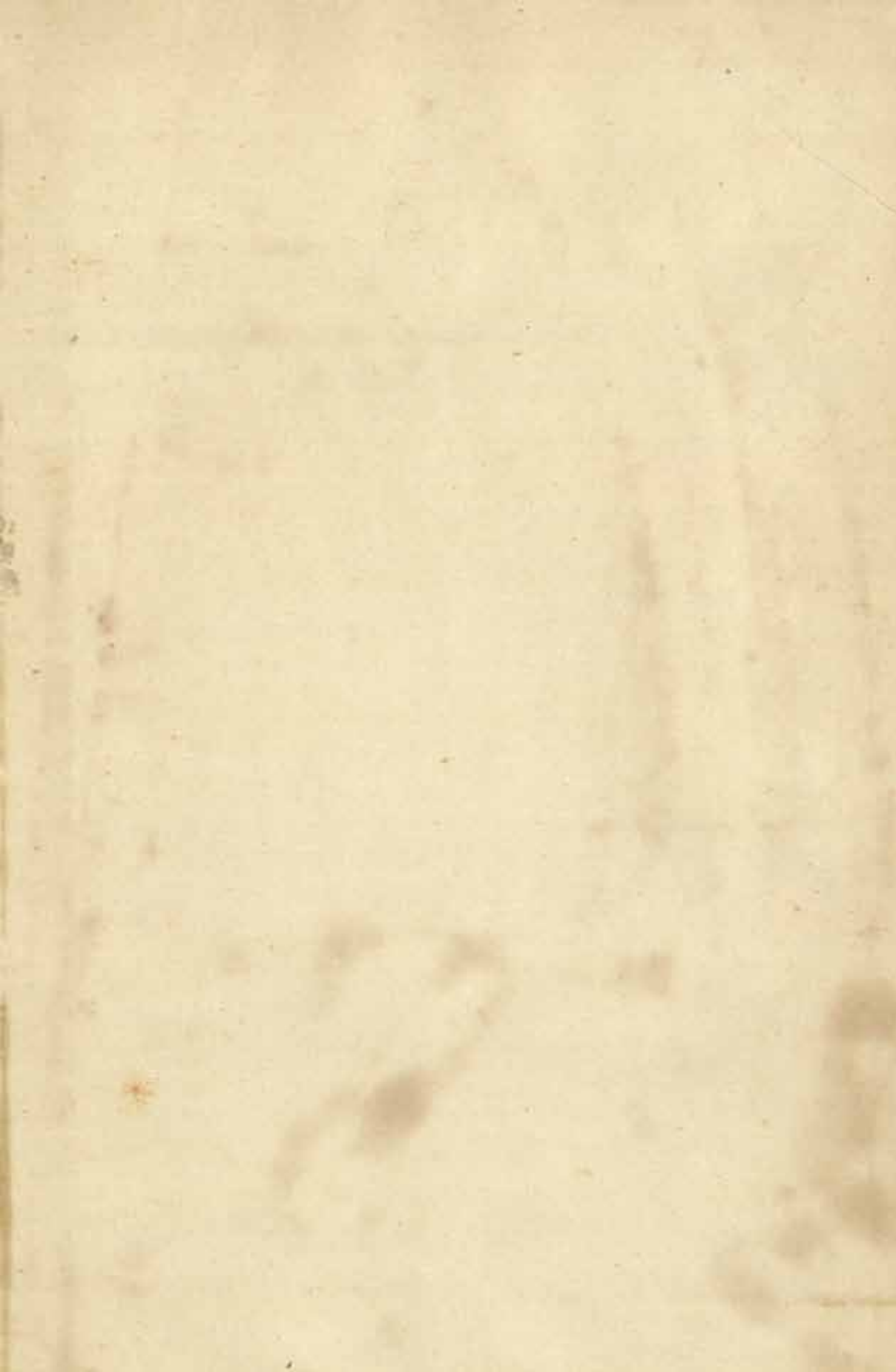
- P. 15, l. 6. Read: *excl.* (instead of: *incl.*).
- P. 23, l. 14 and 13 from beneath. Read: *I drive him home.* And: *he drives him home.*
- P. 28, l. 19. Read: *the Old Man* (instead of: *him*).
- P. 43, l. 17. Read: *ánnóksi* (instead of: *ánnoksi*).
- P. 43, l. 29. Read: *ánnók* (instead of: *ánnók-*).
- P. 45, l. 4. Read: *apáipisokàsimi* (instead of: *apáipisakàsimi*).
- P. 46. Between *-apanasi-* and *apat-* insert: *-apanoxsi-* to close one's eyes v. sub *anaukapanoxsi-*.
- P. 46, l. 22. Read: *nāxksistsamsāuxtapatsimāua*.
- P. 49, l. 22. Read: *omik* (instead of: *omik*).
- P. 73, l. 6 from beneath. Read: *thickens it*.
- P. 90, l. 14 from beneath. Before the colon is to be inserted: *just*.
- P. 113, l. 8 from beneath. The brackets are to be deleted.
- P. 118, l. 9 from beneath. After *we* insert: (*incl.*).
- P. 142, l. 26. After *our* insert: (*excl.*).
- P. 150, l. 25. After *which* insert: (*in.*).
- P. 151, l. 15. Read: *is also used of the sun, etc.*
- P. 158, l. 14 from beneath. Read: *-tsei-* (instead of: *-tsei*).
- P. 159, l. 10. Read: *istsipisimāiinai*.
- P. 160, l. 6. Read: *istsistamoyiu*.
- P. 160, l. 10 sq. Read: *ixtsāiitapstsistsistomiau* (the texts have *-aipsis-* instead of: *-aipstsis-*).
- P. 160, l. 16. Read: *too* (instead of: *to*).
- P. 163, after l. 27 insert: *itáisoyopi* v. *itáisoyōpi*.
- P. 164, after l. 11 insert: *itami-* (referring to happy times) v. sub *itamāpiu*.
- P. 166, after l. 11 insert: *itapoχkitopi-* v. *itapitoχkitopi-*.
- P. 167, l. 4. Add: (*where-we-walk*).
- P. 170, l. 5. Add: Cf. *Istséka*.
- P. 174, l. 18. We have some doubts about the analysis of *axkitsikox-pitskitau*. Is it a case of haplology?
- P. 196, l. 7 from beneath. Read: (*me*).
- P. 202, l. 12. Read: *-oküyiks*.
- P. 234, l. 5 from beneath. Read: *omoxt-*.
- P. 239, l. 12. After *wipe* insert: *it*.

- P. 269, l. 24—26. The quotation beginning with the word okúyoauaists belongs to the independent word mokúyis, okúyi.
- P. 270, l. 1. Read: itauāykanniau.
- P. 287, l. 15. Read: otápop(i)sini.
- P. 289, l. 6 from beneath. Read: istotaitsipisau.
- P. 298, l. 1 from beneath. Read: ótsiskâpozpi.
- P. 299, l. 1 from beneath. Add: Perhaps misheard for otsistsitai-.
- P. 305, l. 4. Read: paztóχpiks.
- P. 339, l. 19 from beneath. Read: sotámsapotoksiniuaie.
- P. 348, l. 25. Read: siniksistsauyiks.
- P. 355, l. 15 sq. The form noχkátoχsitsksapôyinaí does not belong here. It contains oχs- *behind (back)*, 'tsk- *past*, and -sapo- *to follow*.



(137) End





84  
N.C.



*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.

S. B. 148, N. DELHI.